

TYPE B-3 (CONTRACT DOCUMENTS) SUBMITTAL

SPECIFICATIONS – VOLUME I

**MUNITIONS LOAD CREW TRAINING
JOINT BASE ANDREWS, MARYLAND**

Project Number AJXF039040

Contract No. W9133L-15-D-0001



113th Wing DCANG

POND

3500 Parkway Lane, Suite 600
Norcross, Georgia 30092
678.336.7740
www.pondco.com

**6 OCTOBER 2017
Pond Project No. 1170032**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

MUNITIONS LOAD CREW TRAINING FACILITY
PROJECT NUMBER AJXF039040

TYPE B-3 SUBMITTAL
W9133L-15-D-0001

SPECIFICATIONS - VOLUME I
PROFESSIONAL SEALS



Professional Certification. I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me, and that I am a duly licensed professional engineer under the laws of the State of Maryland, License No. 18890,

Expiration Date: 2/9/19



Professional Certification. I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me, and that I am a duly licensed professional engineer under the laws of the State of Maryland, License No. 36581,

Expiration Date: 11/26/2019



Professional Certification. I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me, and that I am a duly licensed professional engineer under the laws of the State of Maryland, License No. 41082,

Expiration Date: 9/14/19



Professional Certification. I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me, and that I am a duly licensed professional engineer under the laws of the State of Maryland, License No. 50902,

Expiration Date: 5/11/2019



Professional Certification. I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me, and that I am a duly licensed professional engineer under the laws of the State of Maryland, License No. 50631.

Expiration Date: 2-26-19

Professional Certification. I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me, and that I am a duly licensed professional engineer under the laws of the State of Maryland, License No. _____.

Expiration Date:

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

Volume 1

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00	PROJECT GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 11 00	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 30 00	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 32 01.00 10	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 33 00ATT	SUBMITTAL REGISTER
01 33 29	SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING
01 33 29ATT	ANG SUSTAINABLE DESIGN AND CONSERVATION SCORE SHEET
01 35 13	SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES
01 35 26	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00.00 10	QUALITY CONTROL
01 45 35	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
01 50 00	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01 74 19ATT	CONSTRUCTION WASTE REPORT
01 75 00.00 40	STARTING AND ADJUSTING
01 78 00	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 00ATT	DOD FOR 1354 TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF DOD REAL PROPERTY
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 90 00.00 40	COMMISSIONING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00	UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 21 00	STEEL JOIST FRAMING
05 30 00	STEEL DECKS
05 40 00	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 41 16.00 10	LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
06 61 16	SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 05 23	PRESSURE TESTING AN AIR BARRIER SYSTEM FOR AIR TIGHTNESS
07 21 13	BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION

07	21	16	MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07	21	17	SOUND ATTENUATION BATT INSULATION
07	21	29	SPRAYED INSULATION
07	22	00	ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07	27	10.00 10	BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM
07	27	26	FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR IMPERMEABLE
07	60	00	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07	61	14.00 20	STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING
07	84	00	FIRESTOPPING
07	92	00	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08	11	13	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08	11	16	ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08	14	00	WOOD DOORS
08	33	23	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08	34	16.20	VERTICAL LIFT FABRIC DOORS
08	51	23	STEEL WINDOWS
08	60	45	TRANSLUCENT PANELS
08	71	00	DOOR HARDWARE
08	81	00	GLAZING
08	91	00	METAL WALL LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09	22	00	SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09	29	00	GYPSUM BOARD
09	30	10	CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
09	51	00	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09	65	00	RESILIENT FLOORING
09	67	23.15	FUEL RESISTIVE RESINOUS FLOORING, 3-COAT SYSTEM
09	68	00	CARPETING
09	90	00	PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10	10	00	VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES
10	14	00.20	INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10	14	01	EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10	21	13	TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10	28	13	TOILET ACCESSORIES
10	29	00	BIRD CONTROL NETTING SYSTEM
10	44	16	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
10	51	13	METAL LOCKERS
10	73	00	PRE-MANUFACTURED ALUMINUM CANOPIES

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12	21	00	WINDOW BLINDS
12	48	13	ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES
12	93	00	SITE FURNISHINGS

Volume 2

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21	13	13.00 10	WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
21	13	20.00 20	FOAM FIRE EXTINGUISHING FOR AIRCRAFT HANGARS
21	30	00	FIRE PUMPS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS
23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 09 23.13 20 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC
23 11 25 FACILITY GAS PIPING
23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 37 13.00 40 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLS
23 54 16.00 10 HEATING SYSTEM; GAS-FIRED HEATERS
23 81 00.00 20 UNITARY AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT
23 82 46.00 40 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
26 12 19.10 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 27 13.10 30 ELECTRIC METERS
26 41 00 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 00 00 EARTHWORK

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 01 19 FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS
32 11 23 GRADED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
32 12 10 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
32 12 16 HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
32 13 11 CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR AIRFIELDS AND OTHER HEAVY-DUTY PAVEMENTS
32 16 13 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS
32 31 13 CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
32 92 19 SEEDING

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
33 16 15 WATER STORAGE STEEL TANKS
33 30 00 SANITARY SEWERS
33 40 00 STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A 31 10 00 WATER PIPING, STRUCTURES & APPURTENCES
ATTACHMENT B 33 30 00 SANITARY SEWER PIPE, STRUCTURES &
 APPURTENCES
ATTACHMENT C GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 10 00

PROJECT GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 01 00 00 shall take precedence over other Division 01 Specifications sections should a conflict arise between these sections.

1. INSURANCE - MINIMUM AMOUNTS

1.1. Reference Contract Clause titled, "Insurance -Work on a Government Installation (FAR 52.228-5). Kinds and minimum amounts are as follows:

KIND	AMOUNTS (FAR 28.307-2)
Workmen's Compensation below)	\$100,000 (see paragraph 1.2,
Comprehensive General Liability bodily injury	\$500,000 per occurrence for
Comprehensive Automobile Liability	\$200,000 per person and \$500,000 per accident for bodily injury and \$20,000 for property damage.
(If applicable)	
Aircraft Public and Passenger Liability	\$200,000 per person and \$500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury, other than passenger liability and \$200,000 per occurrence for property damage; coverage for passenger liability bodily injury shall be at least \$200,000 multiplied by the number of seats \$200,000 multiplied by the number of
seats or	passengers, whichever is greater

1.2. Except in states with exclusive or monopolistic funds that do not permit workers' compensation to be written by private carriers.

1.3. NOTE: Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall certify to the Contracting Officer, in writing, that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies referenced in the certification (s) shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the state in which this contract is to be performed prescribe or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

2. ORDER OF PRECEDENCE (REFERENCE FAR 52.236-21)

2.1. Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract will be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

Representations and other instructions,
Contract clauses,
Other documents, to include special contract requirements Section 00800,
exhibits, and attachments,
The specifications
The drawings

3. SCHEDULING

3.1. Normal base work hours for the Contractor will be between the hours of 7:00 AM through 4:30 PM, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal Holidays. If the Contractor desires to work during periods other than above, he must notify the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) five (5) working days in advance of his intention to work during other periods to allow assignment of additional inspection forces. When the COR determines that they are reasonably available, he may authorize the Contractor to perform work during periods other than normal duty hours/days. However, if inspectors are required to perform in excess of their normal duty hours/days solely for the benefit of the Contractor, the actual cost of the inspection, at overtime rates, will be charged to the Contractor and will be deducted from the final payment of the Contract amount.

3.2. The following Federal legal Holidays are observed by this base:

New Year's Day	1 January
Martin Luther King's Birthday	Third Monday of January
President's Day	Third Monday of February
Memorial Day	Last Monday of May
Independence Day	4 July
Labor Day	First Monday in September
Columbus Day	Second Monday in October
Veteran's Day	11 November
Thanksgiving Day	Fourth Thursday in November
Christmas Day	25 December

3.3. NOTE: Any of the above holidays falling on a Saturday will be observed the preceding Friday; holidays falling on a Sunday will be observed on the following Monday.

3.4. Prior to commencing work on the job initially, resumption of work after prolonged interruption (7 calendar days or more), commencement of any warranty work, and upon completion of warranty work, the contractor must notify the Contracting Officer (or the Contracting Officer's Representative). When relocating to new sites, returning to sites for follow-up work on a phased work plan, notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative is sufficient. Notification should be by personal contact; however, advance notification may be by telephone, or in writing, and should be accomplished sufficiently in advance to allow scheduling of inspection forces. The purpose of the above precautions is to ensure construction inspection and recording of work proceedings.

3.5. The organization of the specifications into divisions, sections, and articles, and the arrangement of the drawings shall not control the

Contractor in dividing the work among subcontractors or in establishing the extent of the work to be performed by any trade.

4. INVOICING AND PAYMENT

4.1. Properly prepared invoices, bearing the contract number, shall be submitted in quadruplicate to the Contracting Office, USPFO for District of Columbia Joint Base Anacostia - Bolling 189 Poremba Court, Bldg 350, Washington DC 20313-5847 on designated invoice forms provided at the pre-construction meeting **PRIOR to uploading in Wide Area Workflow (WAWF) the DFAS paying system.** Payment will be made by in accordance with FAR Clause 52.232-5 Fixed-Price Construction Contracts and FAR Clause 52.232-27, Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts, **All payments will be made by electronic transfer of funds (EFT).**

4.2. To meet compliance with DFARS 252.232-7003, Electronic Submission of Payment Requests, you shall submit your request for payment (invoice) through WAWF. For more information on the WAWF system, including how to register, visit <https://wawf.eb.mil>. Payment will be made by paying office specified in the contract award in accordance with the clauses Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, FAR 52.232-5, and Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts, FAR 52.232-27.

4.3. The Government will make payment through WAWF upon satisfactory completion of work AND receipt of a proper certification for payment. **Do not input invoice into WAWF until the pre-approval of invoice is received from the contracting officer. This will lessen the need for rejections in WAWF** Payment may be withheld unless all contractual requirements including but not limited to: RECEIPT OF PROPER WEEKLY PAYROLLS IAW DAVIS BACON REQUIREMENTS, Small Business Subcontracting Reports, have been timely received.

4.4. All requests for payments through WAWF must include a Subcontractor Payment Register pursuant to FAR Clause 52.232-5 and a contractor's certification that reads as follows:

"I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief that the amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms and conditions of the contract; All payments due to subcontractors and suppliers from previous payments received under the contract have been made, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and requirements of Chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code; This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance."

4.5. The Government will make payment upon satisfactory completion of work AND receipt of a proper certification for payment. Payment may be withheld unless all contractual requirements, including but not limited to: RECEIPT OF PROPER WEEKLY PAYROLLS IAW DAVIS BACON REQUIREMENTS, and Small Business Subcontracting Reports, have been timely received. Payrolls shall indicate CLIN to which they are applicable.

4.6. A release of claims is required for all final payment requests and shall be submitted by the contractor with the final invoice.

5. CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

5.1. The contracting office of the is the office having administrative jurisdiction over this contract for all matters... A list of the names and telephone numbers of the Government team comprising the contract administrator, Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), consultant, and point of contact at the project site will be provided at the post-award/pre-construction conference.

5.2. All correspondence shall be addressed to the Contracting Officer. A copy of all correspondence shall be furnished to the contracting officer's representative. Enclosures attached to or transmitted with the correspondence shall also be furnished with an original and one copy. Each letter shall make reference to the contract name, contract number, project number, and project title, and shall have only one subject. For tracking purposes, a sequential numbering system should be used for all correspondence.

6. PAPERLESS CONTRACTING

6.1. The National Guard is fully committed to the Federal Government's electronic commerce and paperless contracting initiatives. As such, it is anticipated that to the maximum extent possible to include but not limited to correspondence, modification distribution, etc., to include specifications and drawings, will be issued using electronic methods, i.e., electronic mail (e-mail). Contractors shall have and maintain capability to receive documents in this manner.

6.2. Additionally, it is anticipated that within the life of this contract, other electronic processes will be enacted. These include, but are not limited to, electronic bidding/offers, change order proposals, and electronic invoicing. When implemented by the Contracting Officer, contractors shall participate fully in any of these new requirements at no additional cost to the Government.

7. TELEPHONE COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY MONITORING

7.1. All communications with DOD organizations are subject to communications security (COMSEC) review. Contractor personnel must be aware that telephone communications networks are continually subject to intercept by unfriendly intelligence organizations. The DOD has authorized the military departments to conduct COMSEC monitoring and recording of telephone calls originating from, or terminating at, DOD organizations. Therefore, civilian contractor personnel are advised that any time they place a call to, or receive a call from, a DOD organization, they are subject to COMSEC procedures. The contractor shall assume the responsibility for ensuring wide and frequent dissemination of the above information to all employees dealing with DOD information.

8. UTILITY SERVICES

8.1. The Contracting Officer has determined that Government-operated utilities are adequate and will be furnished to the contractor without charge where existing outlets are available. The contractor is responsible for installing temporary service outlets, as necessary, at its expense in accordance with the clause entitled "Availability and Use of Utility Services" (FAR Clause 52.236-14). The following utilities will be available:

1. Water
2. Electricity

9. PREPARATION OF MATERIAL APPROVAL SUBMITTALS

9.1. The contractor shall submit all materials and articles requiring approval, as required by the Material and Workmanship Clause, FAR 52.236-5. Submittals shall be made using AF Form 3000, or approved equal. Submittals shall be processed in accordance with the procedures in Section 01 33 00, Submittals. Submittals shall be given a distinct identification system by CLIN if multiple CLINS are applicable. Individual submittal documents shall not be comprised of items for more than one CLIN. Address for delivery of submittals will be provided at the post award/pre-construction conference. The contractor is reminded that an individual within the company who has authority to make the certification must sign the certification on the AF Form 3000.

10. WORK PROGRESS AND PREPARATION OF PROGRESS SCHEDULES AND REPORTS

10.1. A weekly meeting may be held with the Contractor, COR and Contracting Officer (KO), if necessary, to discuss work progress, problems and potential change orders. The Contractor shall attend these meetings at no additional cost to the Government. Prior to beginning work on specific work elements of a project, the contractor shall confer with the COR and agree on a sequence of procedures and means of access to premises and buildings; space for storage of materials and equipment; delivery of materials; and use of approaches, use of corridors, stairways and similar means of passage.

10.2. In accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-15, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", the contractor shall within five days after work commences on the contract, or another period of time determined by the KO, prepare and submit to the KO for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing features of work. A composite schedule for the overall contract shall also be provided. The schedule shall be on an AF Form 3064, Contract Progress Schedule, or an approved computer generated format similar to the AF Form 3064. The work shall be scheduled so that, upon the start of construction, work progresses in a continuous and diligent manner. A schedule which does not reflect steady and reasonable progress throughout the construction period will be rejected. Both the Contractor and the COR are required to provide monthly progress reports covering the period from notice to proceed through final inspection. Unless agreement cannot be made on the applicable percentage of progress a joint report will be submitted to the Contracting Officer. This reports shall be submitted on the NGB Contract Progress Report form (similar to an AF Form 3065), or an approved computer generated similar format. These reports shall track progress by CLIN, if contract contains multiple CLINs, multiple AF Form 3064 and NG Contract Progress Reports will also be required for payment purposes.

10.3. Additionally, for projects exceeding \$1M, the contractor shall provide a project plan in a commercially available network scheduling software that meets requirements of the specification to define work tasks and track progress. At least five days prior to work initiation, the contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a hardcopy CPM and a formatted diskette or CD copy, or e-mail file copy, of the plan that shall include definition of

rescues. No work may start until the Contracting Officer approves the plan in writing.

10.4. The Contractor shall prepare a work progress schedule required for completion of each of the various divisions of work. Updated plans and Form 3064 showing work progress (hardcopy and formatted diskette or CD, or e-mail file copy), unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, shall be provided at the beginning of the work week. If there are possible deviations from the original plan, those must be noted and approved by the Contracting Officer before work changes are implemented. The schedule shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer, in the number of copies as directed. Reference Contract Clause FAR 52.236-15, "Schedules for Construction Contracts". The reports contemplated by the clause herein titled "Schedules for Construction Contracts" shall be accomplished on and in accordance with instructions pertaining to AF Form 3064, "Contract Progress Schedule" and a National Guard Contract Progress Report".

11. NOTICE OF COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION/PRE-FINAL AND FINAL INSPECTION

11.1. The contractor shall conduct a pre-final inspection in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) prior to the date scheduled for Final Inspection. Any discrepancies noted shall be corrected prior to Final Inspection.

11.2. The contractor shall request scheduling of a final inspection in writing to the Contracting Officer at least five (5) working days prior to the desired date or as otherwise negotiated with the Contracting Officer.

11.3. Civil Engineering personnel and the Contracting Officer will perform the Final Inspection in the presence of the contractor, and any discrepancies noted shall be corrected within the time specified by the Contracting Officer.

11.4. Final Inspection shall not constitute acceptance of a project unless so stipulated by issuance of a separate acceptance notice.

11.5. The contractor is cautioned to ensure they have completed adequate Quality Control reviews prior to scheduling pre-final or final inspections. In the event the Contracting Officer finds that the project is not ready for the applicable inspection, (too many discrepancies) the contractor may be held liable for the costs of a repeat inspection. If the inspection involves A/E personnel these costs may include additional labor, travel and miscellaneous expenses.

12. DESIGNATION OF TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE

12.1. The Contracting Officer will appoint a qualified Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for the purposes of technically administering the contract; however, all matters concerning this contract or any work ordered placed against this contract must first be approved by the Contracting Officer. This in no way authorizes anyone other than the Contracting Officer to commit the Government to changes in terms of the contract.

13. CONTRACTOR STAFF AND EMPLOYEES

13.1. Prior to commencing on-site construction, the contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with a telephone number and FAX number at which the

contractor or his representative may be contacted at any time during regular working hours and an emergency number at which the contractor may be contacted in situations requiring immediate attention.

13.2. Supervision. The Government shall not exercise any supervision or control over the contractor employees performing services under this contract; such employees shall be accountable not to the Government, but solely to the contractor, who in turn is responsible to the Government.

13.3 Contractor's Employees. All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may, in writing, require the contractor to remove from the job site, any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless or otherwise objectionable.

14. CONTRACTOR OFFICE AND STORAGE

14.1. Parking of contractor vehicles shall be restricted to the contractor's designed on-site area or the work area. The company name shall be prominently displayed on all construction vehicles parked on the job site.

14.2. Security of material storage areas on the job site shall be the responsibility of the contractor. The area shall be kept neat and orderly and free of debris.

15. RECORD DRAWINGS

15.1 During construction of a project and on the job site, the contractor shall maintain a completed record of all changes and corrections from the layout shown on the contract drawings, if applicable. The contractor shall enter such changes and corrections on contract or record drawings promptly, and submit the "red line" drawings to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the project. The record drawings shall indicate all changes and corrections concerning the actual locations of all sub-surface utility lines. In order for the location of these lines and appurtenances to be determined in the event the surface opening or indicators become covered or obscured, the record drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of the each run including each change in direction. Valves splice boxes, and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded. The Government does not guarantee the accuracy of existing record drawings; it is the contractor's responsibility to verify all as-built conditions.

16. VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

16.1 The contractor shall be responsible for the coordination and proper relation of all aspects of the work. He/she shall field verify all dimensions and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies prior to proceeding with any phase of the work. Where exact locations are not given for the positioning of equipment and devices, they shall be positioned to permit easy access for maintenance and for removal and replacement of component parts.

17. SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

17.1 The contractor shall comply with all security regulations imposed by the base/post commander and/or agency occupying the space where work is to be performed. Any necessary security clearances shall be obtained prior to commencement of work.

17.2 It is expected that new security requirements to satisfy contractor personal identification requirements in Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD-12), "Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors," and Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS PUB) Number 201, "Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors" are incorporated in the life of this contract. Contractor shall comply with all requirements, at no additional cost to the Government.

17.3 The contractor shall ensure that all parts of the facility where work is being performed are adequately protected against vandalism and theft.

17.4. Contractors shall follow instructions provided by the Security Forces for access to the Joint Base Andrews. If a gate pass is not granted to a contractor allowing the delivery of goods, execution of warranty support, or performance of services please contact the contracting officer. Be sure that all of your employees have the proper ID (driver's license, state ID, immigration card, U.S. Passport, etc.). If they do not have the proper ID, they will be turned away.

17.5. The Prime Contractor and all of its subcontractors will be required to wear orange or lime colored safety vests while performing work on the installation.

17.6. U.S. Government will not be held liable for any delays or breach of contract caused by refusal of the Security Forces to allow entry.

17.7. All prospective contractors MUST be U.S. citizens or MUST have established and maintain legal residence in the U.S., and are authorized by the US government to work in the United States (i.e. Green card, worker authorization, etc.). All prospective contractors MUST have at least one form of U.S. government issued photo identification (driver's license, U.S. passport, U.S. work visa, etc.) for entry to the installation. Security Forces will review any questionable identification documents for determination as to whether or not said identification is authorized for access to the installation.

17.8. All prospective contractors/contractor employees, once it has been established that they maintain the appropriate credential as described in one above, are subject to a Criminal History Check.

17.9. Note: For the purposes of contracting services, it is implied that, that any and all parties agree to a Criminal History Background Check once entered into any contract. Any documents that are provided and found fraudulent to include, but not limited to driver's licenses, contracting licenses, etc., will result in an arrest and potential termination for default from the contract. All contractors are subject to search in order to obtain entry onto the installation and while working on the installation. Any refusal to submit to a search of their person or vehicle will be deemed as a violent act of aggression against the installation and will be cause for dismissal from the installation and revocation of future privileges and installation access.

18. REGULATIONS

18.1. The contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, Local, DOD, National Guard Bureau, Army and Air Force regulations pertaining to safety, traffic control and fire prevention.

18.2. The contractor may use the Civil Engineering library, which contains most applicable Army and Air Force publications as well as some commercial project data information, or the Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy website, <http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/>, which has links for several other sites with available publications, forms and project data information. These may also be acquired from the Government Printing Office website, <http://www.gpoaccess.gov/index.html>

19. TRANSPORTATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

19.1. The contractor shall coordinate with suppliers and shippers to ensure that incoming materials are properly identified with the contractor's name, contract number and project title. The contractor shall designate an authorized individual to be available to receive shipment. The Government will not provide storage other than that available at the project site.

19.2. Storage of supplies, materials and equipment on the project site shall be accomplished in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical and climatic damage and loss due to vandalism or theft. Equipment temporarily removed in the performance of work and stored on the job site shall be stored and protected in accordance with previous paragraphs, and shall be replaced in a condition compatible with its original state. Security for equipment and material removed from the job site for temporary storage until reuse shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

20. CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL OF DEBRIS AND FILL MATERIALS

20.1. At the end of each workday, the contractor shall clean up the work and storage areas and stack all materials in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer or his designated representative. Upon completion of a project, the contractor shall ensure that all dirt, trash, and debris resulting from the construction operations are removed from the work area. Unless directed otherwise in the contract or by the Contracting Officer, disposal of debris shall be made at the contractor's expense and shall be delivered to a state approved disposal site located off base. Debris shall not be left in such a manner that wind or other weather conditions can cause the debris to be scattered outside the work area (i.e., on nearby runways, ramps or taxiways).

20.2. The hauling and disposal of excess fill material including rock, gravel, sod, broken concrete or asphalt, plaster, etc., shall be the responsibility of the contractor. Disposal shall be in accordance with applicable state and local regulations.

21. COMPLIANCE WITH ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS:

21.1. Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local environmental laws, statutes, regulations, executive orders, permits, Army regulations (with supplements), as well as Major Subordinate Command (MSC) and installation regulation, policy, Host Tenant Agreement, Interagency Service Support Agreement, or Status-of-Forces Agreement. Contractor shall

immediately report any conflicts between applicable federal, state, local environmental laws, statutes, executive orders, and provisions of Army Regulation 200-1, and any specifications within this contract to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

21.2. All waste materials generated by any work under the contract performed on a Government installation shall at all times be handled, transported, stored, and disposed of by the contractor and by his subcontractors in accordance with all applicable Federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, court orders, and other types of rulings having the effect of the law. Should the United States Government be held liable for any neglect or improper actions by the contractor or any subcontractor regarding removal or disposal of any hazardous waste, the contractor shall reimburse the Government for all such liability.

22. COMPLIANCE WITH GREEN PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS: Contractor shall follow

22.1. Federal EPA Comprehensive Procurement guidelines (www.epa.gov/cpg) and Army Contracting Command Quick Guide (<https://acc.aep.army.mil/accapps/ACCMAP/Documents/Quick-Guide-for-Sustainable-Procurement.docx>) for acquisition of building materials and products and select materials that have a long life cycle; the least toxic materials; recyclable materials; materials that are resource-efficient; materials with the maximum recycled content; materials harvested on a sustained yield basis; and products causing the least pollution during their manufacture, use, and reuse.

23. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

23.1. Any material suspected of being hazardous that is encountered during performance of a project shall immediately be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer, at which time a determination will be made as to whether hazardous material testing shall be performed. If the Contracting Officer directs the contractor to perform tests, and/or the material is found to be of a hazardous nature requiring additional protective measures, a contract modification may be required, subject to equitable adjustment under the terms of the contract.

23.2. The contractor is advised that friable and/or non-friable asbestos-containing material may be encountered in project areas. Friable asbestos-containing material is any material that contains more than one percent asbestos by weight, and that hand pressure can crumble, pulverize or reduce to powder when dry. Non-friable asbestos-containing materials are materials in which asbestos fibers are bound by a matrix material, saturation, impregnation or coating. Non-friable asbestos-containing materials do not normally release airborne asbestos fiber during routine handling and end-use. However, excessive fiber concentrations may be produced during uncontrolled abrading, sanding, drilling, cutting, machining, removal, demolition, or other similar activities. 29 CFR 1910.1001 shall be referenced in the event asbestos-containing materials are encountered. Friable asbestos-containing materials are not authorized for use in new construction or maintenance projects.

24. COMPLIANCE WITH LICENSE AND CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS:

24.1 Contractor shall obtain all license and certification required by Federal, State, and Local environmental laws and regulations necessary to adhere to the specifications of this contract. The Contractor shall submit all plans, notifications, reports, submittal documents, and fees required by Federal, State, and Local environmental laws and regulations to the appropriate Federal, State, and Local authority and/or agency as necessary to adhere to the specification of this contract. All required licenses and certifications required by Federal, State, and Local environmental laws and/or regulations shall be considered a contract deliverable upon award.

25. NOTIFICATION OF FEDERAL AND STATE REGULATORS:

25.1 Contractor shall immediately notify the Designated Government Representative (DGR) and COR of the arrival on site of any Federal, State, and/or DOD environmental regulator or enforcement agent and/or the receipt of any correspondence from a Federal or State environmental agency.

26. INSPECTIONS OF WORK SITES:

26.1 Contractor shall submit to potential Federal, State, Army and installation work site environmental regulatory inspections and/or investigations into noncompliance, and fully cooperate with such inspections/investigations by providing the appropriate records and documentation. Environmental regulatory agencies are authorized by law to inspect any work site for environmental compliance with regulatory requirements. If an inspection is conducted, it will not stop or disrupt ongoing contract activities. The inspection will only require the work site environmental officer, or supervisor/manager to answer questions and/or escort the inspector to specific work site areas with the potential to affect environmental quality.

27. REPORTING NONCOMPLIANCE:

27.1 Contractor shall immediately report any nonconformance and/or noncompliance with applicable Federal, State or Local environmental laws, Army and installation environmental regulations or policies to the COR and DGR.

28. VERIFICATION OF NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT DOCUMENTS:

28.1 Contractor shall obtain from the COR or DGR, a copy of AMC's National Environmental Policy Act Policy and 32 CFR 651 which addresses actions to be taken by contractor. These documents include but is not limited to the analysis-associated decision document of an Environmental Impact Statement and Record of Decision; Environmental Assessment and Finding of No Significant Impact or Notice to Proceed; or Record of Environmental Consideration on the proposed contract actions prior to commencement of such actions.

29. CONFORMANCE WITH ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM:

29.1 Contractor shall take the necessary actions to identify, monitor, and control those contract operations and activities that pose risk of contamination, or can negatively impact the natural and/or human environment.

30. ASSIGNMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE DESIGNEE (ECD):

30.1 Contractor shall appoint an ECD for all contract work periods exceeding 180 consecutive days. Contractor shall appoint a primary and alternate ECD for each production, shop or work area that uses and/or stores hazardous materials and/or generates hazardous wastes. Contractor ECDs shall monitor implementation of all environmental regulatory requirements, report all environmental noncompliance to the work site supervisor, correct all environmental noncompliance, and verify implementation of directed actions to correct identified environmental noncompliance. Contractor shall have at least one ECD on duty at all times at each shop or work area. Contractor shall require all personnel designated as ECDs to complete the initial ECD training through the installation or Major Subordinate Command (MSC) environmental compliance point of contact within 15 days of the start of contract performance. Contractor personnel appointed as ECDs may perform other duties provided they do not prevent the performance of ECD duties. Contractors may request a waiver of this requirement through the COR and DGR, if using and/or storing very small quantities of hazardous materials.

31. COMPETENCY TRAINING FOR CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL:

31.1 Contractor shall not allow personnel to perform any activities and/or tasks on AMC installations without proper and adequate qualifications or job competency training. In the event of any identified noncompliance, the Contractor shall, if requested, provide proof of contract personnel training or qualification (individual name, training/qualification type, training/qualification certificate, and date of training/qualification) to perform those contract activities associated with the identified noncompliance.

32. GENERATION OF SOLID WASTE:

32.1 Contractor shall remove from the installation and dispose of all solid waste generated, which cannot be recycled to an approved and permitted off-post disposal facility.

32.2. Contractor shall make every effort to divert construction, demolition debris, and all other solid waste to comply with the Army Integrated Solid Waste Management Policy. 32.3. Prior to removing any waste from the installation for disposal, the Contractor shall coordinate with the installation Qualified Recycling Program (QRP) Manager, DGR, and COR to arrange for recyclable materials to be removed and diverted from the waste stream.

32.4. Submit in writing the quantities of waste removed and recycled to the DGR and/or COR on a monthly basis. The submittal shall include the date of disposal/recycling, the disposal/recycling facility, the types of material disposed/recycled and the quantities of materials disposed/recycled by weight.

32.5. The Contractor shall establish a program to promote cost-effective waste reduction in all operations and facilities covered by the contract. This includes collection, separation, and processing products or other materials recovered from solid waste streams for use in the form of raw materials.

32.6. The Contractor shall make maximum effort to reduce and prevent waste.

33. GENERAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTE:

33.1 Contractor shall assign all hazardous waste management responsibilities to the appointed ECD. Contractor shall contact the DGR and/or COR to obtain technical assistance from the Environmental Office for assisting the ECD with achieving and maintaining compliance with hazardous waste storage and disposal requirements. Contractor shall properly profile all waste generated as part of this contract to determine if any waste is hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR. Contractor shall accumulate hazardous waste prior to disposal shipment in a satellite accumulation point at or near the point of generation or in a less-than-90-day site, in accordance with Federal, State, Army, and installation regulation, policy, Host Tenant Agreement, Interagency Service Support Agreement or Status-of-Forces Agreement. The Contractor shall properly package the hazardous waste and complete the hazardous waste manifest, then take the manifest to DGR for approval and signature prior to removing any hazardous waste from the installation. Contractor shall contact DGR to obtain the installation's hazardous waste EPA ID number for the hazardous waste manifest. The Contractor shall notify the DGR 24 hours prior to removing any hazardous waste from the installation. The contractor shall remove and dispose of manifested hazardous waste generated by contract activities from the installation, to an approved off-post permitted hazardous waste disposal facility. The DGR shall assist contractors with profiling their waste upon request.

34. USE OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS:

34.1 Contractor shall assign all hazardous materials management responsibilities to the appointed ECD. Contractor shall contact the DGR or COR to obtain technical assistance from Environmental Office for assisting the ECD with achieving and maintaining compliance with hazardous material storage, issue, use, and disposal requirements. Contractor shall submit to the COR and/or DGR a hazardous material inventory. The hazardous material inventory will be submitted 30 days prior to commencement of work for contracts that exceed 180 consecutive days. The inventory list will contain the hazardous material type and maximum quantities of materials anticipated to be stored on-site. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. The Contractor shall maintain copies of Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials used and stored on-site during performance of the contract. Contractor shall not supply or deliver any hazardous materials or chemicals to an installation that are listed on EPA toxic chemical list without prior written approval from DGR and/or COR.

35. PREVENTION OF STORM WATER POLLUTION:

35.1 The Contractor shall perform, track, participate, implement, and comply with storm water pollution prevention minimum control measures, protocols, and best management practices (BMP) and ensure that water quality standards are not violated in accordance with all regulations and policies as applicable to the Pollutant Discharge Elimination System general permit requirements. Applicable permits include:

35.1.1. The installation's Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit;

35.1.2. The Multi-Sector General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activities (MSGP);

35.1.3. All Construction Activity Storm Water permits minimum control measures include, but not limited to:

- 35.1.3.1. Public Education and Outreach on Storm Water Impacts
- 35.1.3.2. Public Involvement and Participation
- 35.1.3.3. Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination
- 35.1.3.4. Construction Site Storm Water Run-off Control
- 35.1.3.5. Post Construction Storm Water Management in New Development and Redevelopment
- 35.1.3.6. Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping for Municipal Operations
Contractors will comply with the MSGP permit when the activity is identified as a permitted industrial activity. BMPs include, but are not limited to:
- 35.1.3.7. Practicing spill prevention and good housekeeping.
- 35.1.3.8. Installing and managing erosion and sediment control.
- 35.1.3.9. Meeting the requirements of the MS4 permit.
- 35.1.3.10. Contractors will obtain permit coverage for construction activities disturbing over one acre of land (total acreage is cumulative across all portions of the project). BMPs include, but are not limited to:
 - 35.1.3.10.1. Preparing and implementing a site-specific Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) as outlined in the permit and prior to any soil disturbance.
 - 35.1.3.10.2. Installing and managing erosion and sediment control.
 - 35.1.3.10.3. Make available, upon request, permit associated documentation.
 - 35.1.3.10.4. Practicing spill prevention and good housekeeping.
 - 35.1.3.10.5. Meeting the requirements of the MS4 permit.
 - 35.1.3.10.6. Schedule inspections and provide corrective actions for noted deficiencies.

36. STORM WATER MANAGEMENT LOW IMPACT DESIGN/DEVELOPMENT (LID) :

36.1 The Contractor shall perform, track, participate, implement, and comply with Section 438 of the Energy Independence and Security Act; Executive Order 13514; and the DOA memorandum (2010) for full implementation of low impact design/development (LID) techniques to restore predevelopment hydrology to the maximum extent technically feasible for both new and renovation construction projects regardless of size. In support of LID, Contractors will adhere to installation landscape codes and the guidance found in the Installation Design Guide concerning Low Impact Design/Development for storm water management. The following LID practices include, but are not limited to:

- 36.1.1. Restoring predevelopment hydrology to the maximum extent technically feasible
- 36.1.2. Promoting natural removal of pollutants such as nutrients, oil and grease, and sediments from storm water
- 36.1.3. Managing rainfall at the point where it falls
- 36.1.4. Meeting the requirements of the MS4 permit
- 36.1.5. Important Note: Utilization of permanent retention/detention ponds is prohibited without authorization from the Installation Planning Division.

37. USE OF PESTICIDES:

37.1 Contractor shall submit the type and quantity of regulated pesticides to be applied, the application purpose, and location to the DGR and COR for approval 10 working days prior to the initial application. The Contractor shall submit the actual quantities applied (DD1532 or equivalent) to the DGR and COR within 2 working days (48 hours) after each approved application. The

Contractor shall utilize Integrated Pest Management (IPM) technology and procedures in strict compliance with all applicable Federal, State, Army, and installation regulations, to include the installation's integrated pest management plan. Pesticide applicators shall be certified and licensed in accordance with the State where work is being performed and/or Department of Defense regulations. The Contractor shall provide evidence of personnel licenses and certifications to the Contracting Officer and the DGR prior to the initial application of pesticides. Only those pesticides registered with the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and approved by Army Materiel Command Pest Management Consultant shall be utilized and then only in strict accordance with product labeling. The installation reserves the right to prohibit and limit the amount and type of pesticides used.

38. PROTECTION OF WORK SITE RESOURCES:

38.1 Contractor shall confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Prior to the beginning of any work, the Contractor shall identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and landforms. The Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetative resources at all times. Prior to site clearing and grubbing, the Contractor shall coordinate harvesting of saleable timber with the DGR and/or COR. Contractor shall notify the DGR and/or COR if any trees are required to be disposed or removed. The Contractor is not authorized to remove or dispose of any tree greater than 6 inches in diameter unless permission has been granted in writing by the DGR or COR.

39. PRESENTION OF SPILLS:

39.1 Contractor shall adopt the installation's Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasures Plan (SPCC) if transporting, processing, storing, or in any way managing hazardous waste, hazardous material, petroleum-oils-lubricants, or other restricted items. In case of a spill, the person in control of the spill site or their designated representative shall take appropriate action to protect workers and bystanders; contain the spill (if it can be done safely); secure the spill site; restrict ignition sources; and immediately contact the installation Fire and Emergency Services (Fire Department).

40. PROTECTION OF SENSITIVE AREAS:

40.1 Contractor shall comply with all installation designated sensitive and/or off-limit area restrictions. Sensitive areas are generally demarked indicating what activities (e.g., driving, digging, foot traffic) are prohibited. The Contractor shall also adhere to the following installation sensitive areas requirements:

41. CULTURAL RESOURCES SITES: Do not excavate, remove, damage, or otherwise deface any archeological resource located on public lands.

42. ENDANGERED SPECIES HABITATS:

42.1 Do not initiate any action that may disturb, endanger, or damage to any degree the habitat of a threaten and endangered species.

43. WETLANDS:

43.1 Do not excavate or take any action that could fill or damage any wetland unless working under a project specific Corps of Engineers 404 permit. Wetlands include streams, riparian areas, bogs, marshes, and swamps.

44. CORRECTIVE ACTION FOR NONCOMPLIANCE:

44.1 Contractor shall when given a verbal and/or written notice of environmental noncompliance or nonconformance by the COR, take immediate corrective action. Failure or refusal to comply promptly may be grounds for the Contracting Officer to invoke the appropriate contractual remedies. This may cause all or part of the work to be stopped immediately until satisfactory corrective action has been taken.

45. NOISE:

45.1 Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives will not be permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times. Pile-driving operations shall be coordinated through the DGR and COR.

46. MERCURY:

46.1 Mercury is prohibited, unless specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches, in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken condition for disposal as directed. Immediately report to the DGR and COR instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Cleanup of a mercury spill shall not be recycled and shall be managed as a hazardous waste for disposal.

47. UNIVERSAL WASTE/ E-WASTE MANAGEMENT:

47.1 Universal waste including but not limited to some mercury containing building products such florescent lamps, mercury vapor lamps, high pressure sodium lamps, CRTs,

batteries, aerosol paint containers, electrical equipment containing PCBs, and consumed electronic devices, shall be managed in accordance with applicable environmental law and installation instructions.

48. POLLUTION PREVENTION/ HAZARDOUS WASTE MINIMIZATION:

48.1 Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of hazardous waste consult with the Environmental Office for suggestions and to obtain a copy of the installation's pollution prevention/hazardous waste minimization plan for supporting waste minimization goals.

49. POLLUTION ABATEMENT

49.1. All work shall be performed in a manner minimizing pollution of air, water and land as required.

49.1.1. Transporting materials to or from the site shall be accomplished in a manner preventing materials or particles from becoming airborne. Earth materials shall be wetted or otherwise protected. Gravel, sand and concrete shall be contained within vehicles to prevent spillage. Tarpaulins must be fastened over load before entering surrounding streets. Removal of any materials dropped or blown off vehicles shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

49.1.2. Burning of any material is strictly prohibited.

49.1.3. Stream beds, lakes, drainage ways, sanitary and storm sewers, etc., shall not be polluted by fuels, oils, bitumen, acids or other harmful materials. Grading shall be accomplished to prevent surface drainage from the construction site containing harmful amounts of sediment from draining onto adjacent areas.

49.1.4. Flushing of concrete trucks is restricted to the location specifically designed for this purpose by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

49.1.5. Excess mortar, plaster or drywall materials shall not be disposed of on Government property. Water utilized for plastering or drywall equipment shall be disposed of in accordance with the instructions of the COR, and under no circumstances shall water be disposed of in areas which are planted or scheduled to be planted.

50. COORDINATION WITH GOVERNMENT ACTIVITIES

50.1. If it becomes necessary to interrupt work activities in buildings and/or areas for construction purposes, permission to do so must be requested in writing to the Contracting Officer 5 working days prior to commencing work on the planned interruption and shall be subject to Civil Engineering approval. Written requests for street closing shall be submitted for approval of the Civil Engineer 10 working days prior to closing the street.

50.2. Work in connection with this contract which requires utility outages, including electrical, water, gas, steam, etc., which will close down or limit (as determined by the Contracting Officer) normal activities in the building, construction area or other affected areas, shall be performed by the contractor at a time other than the regular work period of the organization

occupying the facility. Work required by the contractor on a non-standard basis or at premium pay shall be done at no additional cost to the Government. Request for utility outages shall be submitted to the Civil Engineer, in writing 10 working days prior to commencing work and shall be subject to his/her approval.

50.3. Any temporary construction for facilities used by the contractor for preventing interruption of normal work activity or loss of utility services shall be subject to Contracting Officer's approval.

51. UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL

51.1. The contractor shall inform all personnel working under his jurisdiction (including subcontractor and visiting supplier personnel) that access to areas outside of the immediate work area; excluding direct haul and access routes, contracting and Civil Engineering offices, and points of supply and storage; is prohibited. Circulation of said personnel will be limited to official business only. Persons in violation of the above will be apprehended and appropriately disciplined.

52. PERFORMANCE EVALUATION OF CONTRACTOR

52.1. As a minimum, the contractor's performance will be evaluated upon final inspection. Any specific requirements for contract quality control and quality assurance by the Government personnel will be defined in the specifications. The contractor will be rated as outstanding, satisfactory or unsatisfactory in the areas of contract quality control, timely performance, effectiveness of management, compliance with labor standards, and compliance with safety standards. The contractor will be notified of any unsatisfactory rating, either in an individual element or in the overall rating, prior to completing the evaluation, and all contractor comments will be made a part of the official record. Performance evaluation reports will be available to all DoD Contracting Officers for their future use.

52.2. All DOD contractors are required to obtain a Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) certificate to access the CPARS/ACASS/CCASS applications. DOD contractors are required to purchase a certificate from an External Certificate Authority (ECA) at no additional cost to the Government. Contractor must be proactive in obtaining certificates, as they will not have the ability to view and comment on performance evaluations without the certificate. . If you have questions on obtaining PKI certificates, please visit www.cpars.gov. Contractors who fail to have their certificates will not be able to access the system

53. CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

53.1. The contractor shall comply with the quality control provisions as specified herein. The Contractor shall perform all quality control inspection and/or testing required by this contract unless specifically designated to be performed by the Government. The quality control system consists of plans, workmanship, fabrication, construction, and operations that comply with contract requirements. The system shall cover construction operations, including fabrication both on-site and off-site, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. If the contractor fails to submit an acceptable quality control plan within the time herein prescribed, the Contracting Officer may refuse to allow construction to start if an acceptable interim plan is not furnished or may withhold funds from progress

payments in accordance with the contract clause titled, "Payments under Fixed Price Construction Contracts", until such time as the contractor submits an acceptable final plan.

53.1.1.1. Quality Control Plan

53.1.1.1.1 General. Upon receipt of the Notice of Contract Award, the contractor's quality control plan (2 copies) shall be submitted for acceptance in accordance with 01 45 00 00.10 of specifications.

53.1.1.1.2. Acceptance. The Contracting Officer's Representative will review the quality control plan. The contractor shall make such changes and additions as necessary for clarity and completeness as requested by the Contracting Officer's Representative through the Contracting Officer. Acceptance of the contractor's plan is predicated on satisfactory performance during construction. Acceptance is conditional and the Government reserves the right to require the contractor to make changes in quality control plans, personnel and operations to correct deficiencies and to assure contract compliance.

53.1.1.1.3. Changes. When the contractor proposes changes in the quality control plan or implementation during construction, the Contracting Officer shall be notified in writing. The contractor shall implement no changes prior to acceptance in writing by the Contracting Officer.

54. SAFETY ASSURANCE

54.1. Compliance with Regulations. All work including the handling of hazardous materials or the disturbance or dismantling of structures containing hazardous materials shall comply with the applicable requirements of 29 CFR 1910/1926. Work involving the disturbance or dismantling of asbestos or asbestos-containing materials; the demolition of structures containing asbestos; and/or disposal and removal of asbestos, shall also comply with the requirements of 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart A. All work shall comply with applicable state and municipal safety and health requirements. Where there is a conflict between applicable regulations, the most stringent shall apply. The Safety Manual is available at the following web site: <http://www.usace.army.mil/SafetyandOccupationalHealth/SafetyandHealthRequirementsManual.aspx>

54.1.1. Contractor Responsibility. The contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable regulations pertaining to the health and safety of personnel during the execution of work. The Government shall not be held liable for any actions on the part of the contractor, his employees or subcontractors, which result in illness, injury or death.

54.1.1.1. Inspections, Tests and Reports. The required inspections, tests and reports made by the contractor, subcontractors, specially trained technicians, equipment manufacturers and others as required, shall be at the contractor's expense.

54.1.1.2. Materials and Equipment. Special facilities, devices, equipment, clothing and similar items used by the contractor in the execution of work shall comply with applicable regulations.

54.1.1.3. Traffic Control Devices. The contractor shall comply with the recommendations contained in Part 6 of the U. S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration's "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices", 2003 edition with Revision 2 available at <http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/>) to ensure proper warnings to motorists and adequate traffic control. The contractor shall provide all warning lights, barricades and other traffic control devices and signs.

55. WORK BY THE GOVERNMENT

55.1. The Government reserves the right to undertake performance by Government forces, for the same type or similar work as contracted herein, as the Government deems necessary or desirable, and to do so will not breach or otherwise violate this contract.

56. VALUE ENGINEERING CHANGE PROPOSALS

56.1. All value engineering change proposals (VECP's) shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of FAR Clause 52.248-3, Value Engineering - Construction. All VECP's shall be submitted in five (5) copies.

57. PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

57.1. Before work commences on this contract, the Contracting Officer will conduct a conference to acquaint the contractor with Government policies and procedures that are to be observed during the execution of the work and to develop mutual understanding relative to the administration of the contract. Contractors and/or major subcontractors shall attend this meeting at no additional cost to the Government.

58. PARTNERING

58.1. The Government intends to encourage the formation of cohesive partnerships with the contractors on selected contracts. This partnership will be structured to draw on the strengths of each organization in order to identify and achieve reciprocal goals. The objective is effective contract performance in achieving completion within budget, on schedule, and in accordance with the Plans and Specifications. This partnership between the contractor and the Government will be voluntary and its implementation will not be a part of the contract requirements nor will it result in a change to the contract price or terms.

59. MILITARY REAL PROPERTY DATA - DD FORM 1354

59.1. Contractors shall furnish real property data to the Government for each new construction and/or renovation project awarded, unless otherwise notified. The real property data shall be furnished via DD Form 1354, Transfer and Acceptance of Military Real Property, or in a format prescribed on the DD Form 1354. The Contractor is responsible for accuracy of data current up to the time of submission.

59.1.1. For major renovation and/or complex projects, or those expected to exceed 12 months, the Contractor shall furnish real property data no less than on a quarterly basis. Frequency of submission shall be standard throughout the duration of the project. Contractors are advised to record information on the DD Form 1354 (or approved facsimile) as the project progresses, due to the volume of data required to be furnished. Upon

completion of the project, the Contractor shall furnish a final, comprehensive DD Form 1354.

59.1.1.2. DD Form 1354 accounts for five percent (5%) of the total contract amount and therefore, 5% must be shown on the AF Form 3065 or similar breakdown of costs submitted for payment purposes. Upon acceptance of data by the real property specialist, the contractor may invoice for submission of real property data.

59.1.1.3. Contractors should contact the Contracting Office with questions pertaining to the DD Form 1354. For construction data assistance, Contractors may consult the COR assigned to the project.

60. TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER

60.1 This Paragraph specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather. In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

60.1.1 The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

60.1.1.1. The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor.

60.1.1.2. Weather delays will be based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The contractor's progress schedule must reflect consideration of these anticipated adverse weather delays in all-weather dependent activities.

60.1.1.3. Upon acknowledgment of the notice to proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the contractor will record on the daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delays must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the contractor's scheduled workday.

60.1.1.4. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a bilateral modification.

61. SUBCONTRACTING PLAN

61.1 (Applicable to Large Businesses) All large businesses were required to submit a Subcontracting Plan in accordance with FAR 19.7 with their proposal. This approved plan is incorporated into this award. The contractor shall compile consolidated reports at least semi-annually or when directed by the Contracting Officer, when data is required for reporting purposes.

Performance of Services During Crisis Declared by the National Command Authority. (September 2002)

Services determined to be essential for performance during crisis according to DoD 3020.37 are plant operations, emergency and urgent work requests, disaster preparedness, emergency operations and infrastructure maintenance (including construction). The services provided by this contract have been designated as essential contractor provided services and must be continued during a crisis. The contractor shall continue providing service to all applicable ANG and Army TOC contracts in progress [for some services, 24 hours a day] until the crisis is over. The contractor shall ensure that enough skilled personnel are available during a crisis for any operational emergency due to utility failure, damage control, and damage repair. A crisis management plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 10 calendar days after contract start date. The contractor shall identify essential personnel by submitting an essential personnel list to the Contracting Officer within 10 calendar days after contract start date. The list shall contain the individuals' names, addresses, social security numbers, security clearances (if any), and duty title. PROPOSED KEY PERSONNEL, MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS OF KEY PERSONNEL, PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS, PROCESSES, PROCEDURES AND MATERIALS (Delete for IFB and if not applicable on RFP) you can indicate that the paragraph number is "Reserved" to maintain formatting.)

Unless specifically deleted in writing by the Contracting Officer at time of award, any proposed key personnel, minimum qualifications for incoming or replacement key personnel, subcontractors, processes, procedures or materials are hereby incorporated into the contract resulting from the solicitation, and performance shall be limited to individuals, qualifications, firms, procedures and materials that were specifically identified in proposals or agreed to in negotiations. The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's written consent before making any substitutions or changes

The Following is provided to assist I the subcontractor reporting required by 52.204-10 REPORTING EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION AND FIRST-TIER SUBCONTRACT AWARDS

AGENCY CODE _____ TAS _____

Codes will be provided at the pre-construction conference.

The Following is provided to assist in submission of WAWF Invoices

PARTIAL PAYMENTS ARE AUTHORIZED FOR THIS ORDER

¹WIDE AREA WORKFLOW STATEMENT (FEB 2006)

IAW 252.232-7003, all invoices must be submitted via WAWF. It is mandatory that you use this E-Invoicing system to ensure timely payment of your invoice.

The web site for this system is <https://wawf.eb.mil>. There are no charges to use WAWF. All questions relating to system setup and vendor training can be directed to the help desk at Ogden. Their number is 1-866-618-5988.

THE FOLLOWING CODES WILL BE REQUIRED TO ROUTE YOUR INVOICES AND ADDITIONAL E-MAILS CORRECTLY THROUGH WAWF.

TYPE OF INVOICE SUBMISSION:

- ☐ Invoice
- ☐ Invoice and Receiving Report (Combo)
- ☐ Invoice as 2-in-1 (Services Only)
- ☒ Construction Invoice
- ☒ CAGE Code*: Six (6) digit code in Block 14
- ☒ Pay DOD AAC*: Six (6) digit code in Block 27
- ☒ Issue DOD AAC: Six (6) digit code in Block 7
- ☒ Admin DOD AAC*: Six (6) digit code in Block 26
- ☒ Inspect By DOD AAC*: Six (6) digit code found at Ship to Address under Delivery Information
- ☒ Contracting Officer*: Six (6) digit code in Block 7

Required Fields in WAWF

Contractor: WAWF will prompt asking for "additional E-mail submissions" after clicking "SIGNATURE".

The following E-Mail addresses MUST be input in order to prevent delays in processing:

Inspector (COR): As provided at the pre-construction conference

Buyer/Administrator: As provided at the pre-construction conference

Contracting Officer: As provided at the pre-construction conference

Invoices: As provided at the pre-construction conference

Failure to include email address will delay payment. The Government is not responsible for delays caused by improper submission and notification in WAWF.

The paying office DOD AAC and mailing address can be located on the front of your award. You can easily track your payment information on the DFAS website at <http://myinvoice.csd.disa.mil/index.html>. Your purchase order/contract number or invoice number will be required to inquire status of your payment.

END OF SECTION

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK
08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Utility Outage Requests

Utility Connection Requests

Excavation Permits

Welding Permits

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 Project Description

The work includes furnishing all plant, equipment, labor, devices, tools, materials, transportation, services, supervision and all miscellaneous requirements to perform all operations in conjunction with the efforts to accomplish the work. Work includes the construction of a Munitions Load Crew Training Hangar and supporting facilities and for a total of 8,279 gross square feet of new construction. Support facilities include toilets, offices, classroom, storage and support spaces. All work shall be complete and function as intended, as if identified exclusively. All work shall be accomplished in accordance with applicable drawings, specifications, industry standards, applicable Building and Environmental Codes, Regulations, and Laws. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) and Air National Guard Engineering Technical Letters (ANG ETL) in addition to Federal, State, and local regulations.

Project elements include, but are not limited to: sitework, pavement, utilities, stormwater management, building envelope, AT/FP compliant windows, upward acting motorized fabric hangar door, personnel entry doors, interior partitions and finishes, HVAC systems, plumbing systems, fire protection systems, power, lighting and telecommunications. Project also includes a fire water storage tank and a pump house.

1.2.2 Location

The project site is located within the boundary of Joint Base Andrews, Maryland. The project site is located west of East Perimeter Road, south of the intersection of East Perimeter Road and Pearl Harbor Drive.

1.3 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES

The Contractor shall be working around existing occupied buildings and Aircraft (specific safety requirements to be provided by DCANG personnel at facility). The Contractor shall confine work operations and personnel to the specified areas of construction unless otherwise authorized by the COR.

No photography allowed in facility or Joint Base Andrews. Photography of the construction progress is allowed with approval from the Contracting Officer Representative.

Before work is started, arrange with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and Contracting Officer (KO) a sequence of procedure, means of access, space for storage of materials and equipment, and use of approaches, corridors, and stairways.

1.4 EXISTING WORK

In addition to "FAR 52.236-9, Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements":

- a. The Contractor shall protect Government property and furnishings that may be adjacent to, the work area with appropriate clean drop cloths, barricades, dust-stops, or other provisions as determined by, or approved by, the COR prior to starting work. The Contractor shall remove debris, tools, and equipment when work is completed in that particular area.
- b. Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.
- c. Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). At the completion of operations, existing work must be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.5 ON-SITE PERMITS

1.5.1 Utility Outage Requests and Utility Connection Requests

Schedule work to minimize outages. For utility outages and connections required during the execution of work that affect existing systems, schedule outside the regular working hours or on weekends, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Schedule utility outages and connections to minimize disruptions to the Government. No additional payment will be provided for utility outages and connections required to be performed outside the regular work hours.

Submit requests for utility outages and connections in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 7 calendar days in advance of the time required. In each request, state the system involved, area involved, approximate duration of outage, and the nature of work involved.

1.5.2 Excavation and Welding Permits

<u>ACTIVITY</u>	<u>SUBMISSION DATE</u>
Excavation Permits	7 calendar days prior to work
Welding Permits	7 calendar days prior to work

Post permits at a conspicuous location in the construction area.

Burning of trash or rubbish is not permitted at on project site.

1.6 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

Obtain digging permits utilizing Form AF103 prior to start of excavation, and comply with Installation requirements for locating and marking underground utilities. Contact local utility locating service a minimum of 48 hours prior to excavating, to mark utilities, and within sufficient time required if work occurs on a Monday or after a Holiday. Verify existing utility locations indicated on contract drawings, within area of work.

Identify and mark all other utilities not managed and located by the local utility companies. Scan the construction site with Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), electromagnetic, or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground or paved surface where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities, and any type of underground or encased obstruction not indicated, or specified to be removed, that is indicated or discovered during scanning, in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be conducted or installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

1.6.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours prior to starting excavation work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS
11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements
Manual

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 State

"State" when used in reference to states of the United States.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Regulations; G

List of Contact Personnel; G

Personnel List; G

Vehicle List; G

Statement of Acknowledgement Form SF 1413; G

1.4 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.4.1 Base Regulations

The Contractor shall conform to all Base Regulations and directives pertaining to security, safety, traffic, fire, and personnel clearances, as they pertain to the Contractor's activities on Andrews Air Force Base. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing and placing all barricades, lighting, and safety devices during any of his activities.

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, traffic and

security regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Ingress and egress of Contractor vehicles at the Activity is limited to the Pear Harbor gate. To minimize traffic congestion, delivery of materials must be outside of peak traffic hours (6:30 to 8:00 a.m. and 3:30 to 5:00 p.m.) unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. Wear hard hats in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Mark Contractor equipment for identification.

1.4.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts

Provide a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.4.1.2 Identification Badges and Installation Access

The work to be performed under this contract is on an active Base, inside of a secure area near active flight line. All contractors must be able to obtain a contractors badge to work on Joint Base Andrews. All badges shall be obtained prior to actual on site work start, coordinate date/time for paperwork, with COR. The entrance to the job site must take place daily with all employees and vehicles prepared to enter a controlled entry point at one time in the morning and once at the end of the work day (all tools, equipment, food, drink should be brought to the site). All deliveries and secure gate required entrances, shall be coordinated with the COR a minimum of (3) three business days in advance. The Contractor shall coordinate work operations with the COR prior to starting work under this contract.

- (1) The Contractor is required to have four (4) people with security clearances for access to the secondary security gate allowing him to escort contractors and deliveries to the site.
- (2) Delivery companies requesting Base access will only be granted access if the prime Contractor has included the company on a participant's spreadsheet provided in advance to the Contracting Officer. This form must be provided by the Government upon request.
- (3) Delivery companies must have documentation identifying the destination location (building no., street, etc.), Project title, Contract No., Prime Contractor organization, Bill of Lading & Proof of Citizenship. Otherwise, no access will be allowed.
- (4) For those companies that do not have a bill of lading or proof of citizenship the prime contractor must fill out the Short Term Visitor Request form and provide to the Contracting Officer no less than 72 hours prior to the delivery date.

1.4.1.3 Personnel Entry Approval

The Contractor MUST obtain authorization/application for Visitor/Vehicle Pass from the COR prior to mobilization. On the last workday on the contractor's visit, the Visitor/Vehicle Pass shall be turned in to the COR for proper disposal. All personnel must be badged.

Failure to obtain entry approval will not affect the contract price or time of completion.

1.4.1.4 No Smoking Policy

Smoking is prohibited within and outside of all buildings on installation, except in designated smoking areas. This applies to existing buildings, buildings under construction and buildings under renovation. Discarding tobacco materials other than into designated tobacco receptacles is considered littering and is subject to fines. The Contracting Officer will identify designated smoking areas.

1.4.1.5 Coordination of Work Operations

The work to be performed under this contract is on an active base inside secured fence line. Therefore, the Contractor, prior to starting any work under this contract, shall coordinate all of his work operations with the Technical Representative.

1.4.1.6 Protection of Property

Any damage or theft caused directly or indirectly to Government or private property on the base by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer or the Technical Representative at no additional cost to the Government.

1.4.2 Working Operations

Normal work hours are 0700 to 1530 Monday through Friday. Work outside these hours, and days on federal holidays shall be approved in advanced by the Contracting Officer and COR.

The Contractor, prior to starting any work under this contract, shall coordinate all of his work operations with the COR. The Contractor shall have a superintendent who speaks, reads, writes, and understands the English language to act for the Contractor, and shall be available on the job site throughout each workday.

1.4.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

If the Contractor desires to carry on work outside the regular hours, (0700 - 1630) or on Saturdays, Sundays, or Holidays, he shall submit an application to the Contracting Officer or the COR. All work outside or regular work hours is at the discretion of the Technical COR and must be approved by the COR and the Contracting Officer. If work outside of regular hours is approved, the Contractor shall allow three days' time to enable satisfactory arrangements to be made by the government for inspecting the work in progress.

1.4.4 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

- a. The Contractor shall not interrupt existing utilities on the Base without first obtaining prior written permission from the Contracting Officer or the Technical Representative, a minimum of fourteen (14) calendar days in advance. The request, in writing, for any desired outage, shall state the date and duration of proposed outage.
- b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.
- c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service,

electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, compressed air, are considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

1.4.5 Truck Hauling

The Contractor shall be responsible for covering open-bodied vehicles transporting sand, gravel, fill materials, dirt, construction debris, rubble, or other material which may become airborne and create pollution on Base. Alternate means, approved by the COR, may be employed to achieve the same results as would coverings.

1.4.6 Fire Protection - Welding, Cutting, Brazing, and Burning Operations

Welding Operations: All welding and burning operations shall be accomplished in strict compliance with the requirements outlined in AFOSH Standard 91-5; The National Fire Protection Association Standard 51B, Andrews Air Force Base Regulation 92-1, the Department of the Army Corps of Engineers General Safety Requirements Manual EM 385-1-1 and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.252. Prior to starting any welding, brazing, or burning operations, the contractor shall ensure that the person performing the work obtains a permit to do so. This permit, USAF Welding, Cutting and Brazing (AF Form 592), is the only acceptable authorization for performing this type of work. The request for this permit can be accomplished by contacting the Andrews Air Force Base Fire Department at (301) 981-4985. A Fire Department representative shall respond to the work site, evaluate the conditions and issue the appropriate permit as required. Normally, this is accomplished within one hour after receiving the request from the person requesting permit. A copy of each permit shall be retained at the work site until the work has been completed. The contractor shall provide, as a minimum, two portable fire extinguishers acceptable to the base Fire Department at each location where operations of this type are to be conducted. Extinguishers shall meet the requirement outlined in AFOSH Standard 91-56 and by the Base Fire Department. General Contractors are required to brief all personnel on fire safety requirements, including all sub-contractors.

Fire Fighting Equipment. In areas of buildings not otherwise authorized by Government installed equipment, the contractor shall furnish and maintain emergency firefighting equipment such as water barrels, buckets, shovels, and garden hoses of type and capacities satisfactory to the Base Fire Department and the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall be required to make a thorough inspection of each building in which work has been performed at the close of the operations each workday. This inspection shall be made to ensure that all necessary safeguards relative to potential fire hazards in effect and working. The contractor shall familiarize themselves and their personnel on the location of all telephones needed for fire reporting, the applicable procedures and all Andrews AFB Fire Regulations.

Housekeeping: The contractor shall at all times maintain good housekeeping practices to reduce risk of fire damage and/or personal injury. All scrap materials, rubbish and refuse shall be removed daily from in and around the building and shall not be permitted to be strewn on adjacent property.

Storage of Flammables: Suitable secure storage space shall be provided by the Contractor, outside the immediate building area for the storing of flammable/combustibles of any type. No storage shall be permitted inside

of the building. The storage space shall be properly identified in accordance with applicable Federal, National and Local Regulations as outlined by the Bases Fire Department. Flammable or combustible liquids being used inside the building shall be kept to a minimum and removed from the building during unused periods.

Fire Extinguishers: Two operational fire extinguishers shall be required at each area or location where hazardous operations are being performed. these include, but are not limited to, welding, butting, brazing, burning, soldering or melting. Operations that produce flying or dripping slag, metal or embers shall have sufficient non-combustible materials on site to protect against fire damage or personal injury due to the operation. This may include fire resistant blankets, as required, by the Base Fire Department. When supplemental temporary heating devices are used, a fire watch shall be present to cover all period when such devices are in operation (minimum 30 minutes on fire watch.)

Extinguisher Requirements: Both portable fire extinguishers shall meet or exceed a rating of 4A-40BC, as listed by Underwriters Laboratory, Factory Mutual or any National Acceptable Testing Laboratory. Extinguishers not meeting this requirements are not acceptable.

Fire Alarms: For work operations which require any base fire detection, alarm, or suppression system to be disabled, the contractor shall request in writing a minimum of eight working days in advance and prior to taking the system out of operation, so that the Contracting Officer may notify Base Fire Department of the requirement. The contractor shall also verify that the fire department has in fact been notified, prior to taking systems out of service.

1.4.7 Storage

The Contractor shall store or place materials and equipment only in areas specifically approved by the Contracting Officer or the Technical Representative.

1.4.8 Removal and Salvage

Materials produced in demolition or removed shall be classified by the Contracting Officer, as either salvage or debris. Materials classified by the Contracting Officer Representative as salvage shall be handled and disposed of as directed. Materials classified as debris shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

1.4.9 Clean-Up

The Contractor shall thoroughly police or clean the job site at the end of each work day. At the completion of the job requirements and prior to final acceptance inspection, all dirt, debris, and salvable material shall be removed from the site and ensure all areas are restored to original state of cleanliness.

1.4.10 Disposal of General Construction Waste

The Contractor shall dispose of all salvage and waste materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. Materials removed from the project shall remain the property of the Government and shall be classified by the decision of the Contracting Officer, as either salvage or debris. During preconstruction meeting a form shall be provided to the contractor for

reporting and disposing waste materials off site.

1.4.11 Protection of Property

Any damage or theft caused directly or indirectly to Government or private property on the base by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer or the COR at no additional cost to the Government.

1.4.12 Housekeeping

The Contractor shall at ALL TIMES maintain good housekeeping practices to reduce the risk of property/fire damage and/or personal injury. All scrap materials; rubbish and refuse shall be removed immediately.

1.4.13 Contractors Storage/Staging Area

Coordinate with COR for storage and restroom facilities for workers. Workers shall not be allowed to use bathrooms located within the buildings.

1.4.14 Severe Weather Warning Requirements

When notified by the COR that a severe weather warning has been issued for the area in which construction is being performed, the Contractor shall immediately take action to tie down, or otherwise secure, structures, materials, and equipment on the job site that could become missiles as a result of strong surface winds, thunderstorm, or other weather-related conditions. The requirements are applicable twenty-four (24) hours a day, seven (7) days a week.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Occupational Health and Safety Administration

OSHA 1926.10 Safety and Health Regulations for
Construction

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements
Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

15 CFR 772 Definition of Terms

15 CFR 773 Special Licensing Procedures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Governing Standard; G

Progress And Completion Pictures; G

1.3 APPROVALS

The 113th Civil Engineering Squadron Project Manager is designated as the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and has been delegated the responsibility for the following specific functions of this contract:

Technical inspection.
Approval of submittals for equipment and materials.
Approval of shop drawings, samples and as-built drawings.
Approval of no-cost contract modifications.

The Contractor is therefore directed to forward all correspondence and matters, relative to the above, pertaining to the requirements of these specifications, to:

SMSgt. Jeffrey Earle
113th Contracting Officer
3252 E. Perimeter Rd.
Andrews AFB, MD 20762-5011
703-601-6824 (o)
215-284-0745 (c)
jeffrey.j.earl.mil@mail.mil

Paul McDonald, Engineering Technician, COR
113th Civil Engineering Squadron
3236 Annapolis St.
Andrews AFB, MD 20762-5011
240-682-0802 (c)
240-857-6901 (o)
paul.i.mcdonald2.civ@mail.mil

Captain Matthew Duller, Base Civil Engineer
113th Civil Engineering Squadron
3236 Annapolis St.
Andrews AFB, MD 20762-5011
254-291-0582 (c)
240-857-0434 (o)
matthew.j.duller.mil@mail.mil

Dave Artis, Engineering Technician CTR
113th Civil Engineering Squadron
3236 Annapolis St.
Andrews AFB, MD 20762-5011
540-308-8055 (c)
240-857-6901 (o)
david.t.artis.ctr@mail.mil

1.4 GOVERNING STANDARD

All work shall conform to the following standards:

- A. Safety: OSHA 1926.10 Standards. Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall submit a site safety plan specifically tailored to this project.
- B. The Contractor shall conform to all Base Regulations and directives pertaining to security, safety, traffic, fire ANG publications.
- C. Regulation accessibility: The latest of the following publications, including their revisions and any publications referenced in this Statement of Work form a part of the Technical Requirements of this project. The contractor is responsible for obtaining these publications so that he can comply with their requirements throughout the investigation and design of the project. Publications of Government agencies may be purchased from:

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20401
Air Force Regulations (AFR), Manuals (AFM), Pamphlets (AFP) and Air National Guard Regulations (ANGR), Manuals (ANGM), Pamphlets (ANGP), (ANG-ETL's) Engineering Technical Letters, and Military Handbooks (MIL-HDBK). In particular:

- D. A hard copy of all Military Specifications and Federal Specifications may be obtained from:

Naval Publications and Forms Center
5801 Tabor Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19120
Miscellaneous
AFOSH Guide and Date Book
Applicable Industry Standards

- E. Miscellaneous: Any current local or state codes for the resurfacing and repair of asphalt roadway surfaces shall apply

1.5 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION AND COMPLETION OF WORK

The Contractor shall be required to work under the contract within 10 calendar days after the receipt of "Notice to Proceed", to prosecute said work diligently, and to complete the entire work ready for use within 545 calendar days. The time stated for completion date shall be computed starting the date of receipt of Notice to Proceed.

1.6 DRAWINGS

DCANG will provide contractor with available Auto CAD drawings and PDF Files of the existing project site.

1.7 DAILY REPORT TO INSPECTOR

When work commences, a signed daily report shall be submitted to the COR by 10:00 AM on the working day following the day work was performed. The daily report format shall be at the discretion of the Contractor.

1.8 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

With Approval From Contracting Officer Representative (COR), photographically document project progress. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Coordinate locations of photos taken with the COR. Take a minimum of 20 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten views from points located by the Contracting Officer Representative. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs, each set on a separate compact disc (CD) or data versatile disc (DVD), cumulative of all photos to date. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures. Provide photographs for each month in a separate monthly directory and name each file to indicate its location on the view location sketch. Also provide the view location sketch on the CD or DVD as a digital file. Include a date designator in file names. Cross reference submittals in the appropriate daily report. Photographs provided are for unrestricted use by the Government.

1.9 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide the minimum insurance coverage required by FAR 28.307-2 LIABILITY, during the entire period of performance under this contract.

1.10 SUPERVISION

1.10.1 Minimum Communication Requirements

Have at least one qualified superintendent, or competent alternate, **such as Quality Control Manager or Project Manager** capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language, on the job-site at all times during the performance of contract work. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the contract, then that individual must also have fluent English communication skills.

1.10.2 Superintendent Qualifications

The project superintendent must have a minimum of 10 years experience in construction with at least 5 of those years as a superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of **EM 385-1-1** and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance. The individual must be capable of interpreting a critical path schedule and construction drawings. The qualification requirements for the alternate superintendent are the same as for the project superintendent. The Contracting Officer may request proof of the superintendent's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

1.10.2.1 Duties

The project superintendent is primarily responsible for managing and coordinating day-to-day production and schedule adherence on the project. The superintendent is required to attend, partnering meetings, and quality control meetings. The superintendent or qualified alternative must be on-site at all times during the performance of this contract until the work is completed and accepted.

1.10.3 Non-Compliance Actions

The Project Superintendent is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to insure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders is acceptable as the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.11 PRECONSTRUCTION

After award of the contract but prior to commencement of any work at the site, meet with the Contracting Officer **Representative** to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to the administration of the value engineering and safety program, preparation of the schedule of prices or earned value report, shop drawings, and other submittals, scheduling programming, prosecution of the work, and clear expectations of the "Interim DD Form 1354" Submittal. Major subcontractors who will engage in the work must also attend.

1.12 PARTNERING

To most effectively accomplish this contract, the Government requires the formation of a cohesive partnership within the Project Team whose members are from the Government, the Contractor and their Subcontractors. Key

personnel from the Supported Command, the End User (who will occupy the facility), the Government Design and Construction team and Subject Matter Experts, the Installation, the Contractor and Subcontractors, and the Designer of Record will be invited to participate in the Partnering process. The Partnership will draw on the strength of each organization in an effort to achieve a project that is without any safety mishaps, conforms to the Contract, and stays within budget and on schedule.

The Contracting Officer will provide Information on the Partnering Process and a list of key and optional personnel who should attend the Partnering meeting.

1.12.1 Informal Partnering

The Contracting Officer will organize the Partnering Sessions with key personnel of the project team, including Contractor personnel and Government personnel.

The Initial Partnering session should be a part of the Pre-Construction Meeting. Partnering sessions will be held at a location agreed to by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor (typically a conference room provided by the **Base Civil Engineer's** office or the Contractor). The Initial Informal Partnering Session will be conducted and facilitated using electronic media (a video and accompanying forms) provided by the Contracting Officer. The Partners will determine the frequency of the follow-on sessions, at no more than 3 to six month intervals.

1.13 ELECTRONIC MAIL (E-MAIL) ADDRESS

Establish and maintain electronic mail (e-mail) capability along with the capability to open various electronic attachments as text files, pdf files, and other similar formats. Within 10 days after contract award, provide the Contracting Officer a single (only one) e-mail address for electronic communications from the Contracting Officer related to this contract including, but not limited to contract documents, invoice information, request for proposals, and other correspondence. The Contracting Officer may also use email to notify the Contractor of base access conditions when emergency conditions warrant, such as hurricanes or terrorist threats. Multiple email addresses are not allowed.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to make timely distribution of all Contracting Officer initiated e-mail with its own organization including field office(s). Promptly notify the Contracting Officer **Representative**, in writing, of any changes to this email address.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 01 32 01.00 10

PROJECT SCHEDULE
02/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)

AACE 29R-03 (2011) Forensic Schedule Analysis

AACE 52R-06 (2006) Time Impact Analysis - As Applied
in Construction

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11 (1995) Administration -- Progress,
Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Project Scheduler Qualifications; G
Project Schedule; G
Initial Project Schedule; G
Periodic Schedule Update; G

Project schedule shall be provided on AF3065 Form. Utilize AF 3064 Form for each bi-weekly report.

1.3 PROJECT SCHEDULER QUALIFICATIONS

Designate an authorized representative to be responsible for the preparation of the schedule and all required updating and production of reports. The authorized representative must have a minimum of 2-years experience scheduling construction projects similar in size and nature to this project with scheduling software that meets the requirements of this specification. Representative must have a comprehensive knowledge of CPM scheduling principles and application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOFTWARE

The scheduling software utilized to produce and update the schedules required herein must be capable of meeting all requirements of this specification.

2.1.1 Government Default Software

The Government has no preference for scheduling software, but schedule must translate to AF3065.

2.1.2 Contractor Software

Scheduling software used by the contractor must be commercially available from the software vendor for purchase with vendor software support agreements available. The software routine used to create the required sdef file must be created and supported by the software manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prepare for approval a Project Schedule, as specified herein, pursuant to FAR Clause 52.236-15, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS. Show in the schedule the proposed sequence to perform the work and dates contemplated for starting and completing all schedule activities. The scheduling of the entire project is required. The scheduling of construction design and construction is the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel must actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers Designers, Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project must also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. Provide a schedule that is a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. Use the Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation to generate all Project Schedules. Prepare each Project Schedule using the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT AND COST LOADING

The schedule is the basis for determining contract earnings during each update period and therefore the amount of each progress payment. The aggregate value of all activities coded to a contract CLIN must equal the value of the CLIN.

3.2.1 Activity Cost Loading

Activity cost loading must be reasonable and without front-end loading. Provide additional documentation to demonstrate reasonableness if requested by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Withholdings / Payment Rejection

Failure to meet the requirements of this specification may result in the disapproval of the preliminary, initial or periodic schedule updates and subsequent rejection of payment requests until compliance is met.

In the event that the Contracting Officer directs schedule revisions and those revisions have not been included in subsequent Project Schedule

revisions or updates, the Contracting Officer may withhold 10 percent of pay request amount from each payment period until such revisions to the project schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 Level of Detail Required

Develop the Project Schedule to the appropriate level of detail to address major milestones and to allow for satisfactory project planning and execution. Failure to develop the Project Schedule to an appropriate level of detail will result in its disapproval. The Contracting Officer will consider, but is not limited to, the following characteristics and requirements to determine appropriate level of detail:

3.3.2 Activity Durations

Reasonable activity durations are those that allow the progress of ongoing activities to be accurately determined between update periods. Less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities may have Original Durations (OD) greater than 20 work days or 30 calendar days.

3.3.3 Procurement Activities

Include activities associated with the critical submittals and their approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery of long lead materials, equipment, fabricated assemblies, and supplies. Long lead procurement activities are those with an anticipated procurement sequence of over 90 calendar days.

3.3.4 Mandatory Tasks

Include the following activities/tasks in the initial project schedule and all updates.

- a. Submission, review and acceptance of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals (individual activity for each).
- b. Submission of mechanical/electrical/information systems layout drawings.
- c. Long procurement activities
- d. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.
- e. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.
- f. Submission and approval of DD1354 data and installed equipment lists.
- g. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).
- h. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.
- i. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.
- j. Submission and approval of Building Commissioning Plan, test data, and reports: Develop the schedule logic associated with testing and commissioning of mechanical systems to a level of detail consistent with the contract commissioning requirements. All tasks associated

with all building testing and commissioning will be completed prior to submission of building commissioning report and subsequent contract completion.

- k. Air and water balancing.
- l. Building commissioning - Functional Performance Testing.
- m. Controls testing plan submission.
- n. Controls testing.
- o. Performance Verification testing.
- p. Other systems testing, if required.
- q. Contractor's pre-final inspection.
- r. Correction of punch list from Contractor's pre-final inspection.
- s. Government's pre-final inspection.
- t. Correction of punch list from Government's pre-final inspection.
- u. Final inspection.

3.3.5 Government Activities

Show Government and other agency activities that could impact progress. These activities include, but are not limited to: [approvals, acceptance, design reviews](#), environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.6 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

Use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in [ER 1-1-11](#). This exact structure is mandatory. Develop and assign all Activity Codes to activities as detailed herein. A template SDEF compatible schedule backup file is available on the QCS web site: <http://rms.usace.army.mil>.

The SDEF format is as follows:

Field	Activity Code	Length	Description
1	WRKP	3	Workers per day
2	RESP	4	Responsible party
3	AREA	4	Area of work
4	MODF	6	Modification Number
5	BIDI	6	Bid Item (CLIN)

Field	Activity Code	Length	Description
6	PHAS	2	Phase of work
7	CATW	1	Category of work
8	FOW	20	Feature of work*
*Some systems require that FEATURE OF WORK values be placed in several activity code fields. The notation shown is for Primavera P6. Refer to the specific software guidelines with respect to the FEATURE OF WORK field requirements.			

3.3.6.1 Workers Per Day (WRKP)

Assign Workers per Day for all field construction or direct work activities, if directed by the Contracting Officer. Workers per day is based on the average number of workers expected each day to perform a task for the duration of that activity.

3.3.6.2 Responsible Party Coding (RESP)

Assign responsibility code for all activities to the Prime Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or Government agency(ies) responsible for performing the activity.

- a. Activities coded with a Government Responsibility code include, but are not limited to: Government approvals, Government design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, Government Furnished Property/Equipment (GFP) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.
- b. Activities cannot have more than one Responsibility Code. Examples of acceptable activity code values are: DOR (for the designer of record); ELEC (for the electrical subcontractor); MECH (for the mechanical subcontractor); and GOVT (for USACE).

3.3.6.3 Area of Work Coding (AREA)

Assign Work Area code to activities based upon the work area in which the activity occurs. Define work areas based on resource constraints or space constraints that would preclude a resource, such as a particular trade or craft work crew from working in more than one work area at a time due to restraints on resources or space. Examples of Work Area Coding include different areas within a floor of a building, different floors within a building, and different buildings within a complex of buildings. Activities cannot have more than one Work Area Code.

Not all activities are required to be Work Area coded. A lack of Work Area coding indicates the activity is not resource or space constrained.

3.3.6.4 Modification Number (MODF)

Assign a Modification Number Code to any activity or sequence of activities added to the schedule as a result of a Contract Modification,

when approved by Contracting Officer. Key all Code values to the Government's modification numbering system. An activity can have only one Modification Number Code.

3.3.6.5 Bid Item Coding (BIDI)

Assign a Bid Item Code to all activities using the Contract Line Item Schedule (CLIN) to which the activity belongs, even when an activity is not cost loaded. An activity can have only one BIDI Code.

3.3.6.6 Phase of Work Coding (PHAS)

Assign Phase of Work Code to all activities. Examples of phase of work are [design phase](#), [procurement phase](#), and [construction phase](#). Each activity can have only one Phase of Work code.

- a. Code proposed fast track design and construction phases proposed to allow filtering and organizing the schedule by fast track design and construction packages.
- b. If the contract specifies phasing with separately defined performance periods, identify a Phase Code to allow filtering and organizing the schedule accordingly.

3.3.6.7 Category of Work Coding (CATW)

Assign a Category of Work Code to all activities. Category of Work Codes include, but are not limited to [design](#), [design submittal](#), [design reviews](#), [review conferences](#), [permits](#), [construction submittals](#), [construction submittal](#), procurement, fabrication, weather sensitive installation, non-weather sensitive installation, start-up, and testing activities. Each activity can have no more than one Category of Work Code.

3.3.6.8 Feature of Work Coding (FOW)

Assign a Feature of Work Code to appropriate activities based on the Definable Feature of Work to which the activity belongs based on the approved QC plan.

Definable Feature of Work is defined in Section [01 45 00.00 10](#) QUALITY CONTROL. An activity can have only one Feature of Work Code.

3.3.7 Contract Milestones and Constraints

Milestone activities are to be used for significant project events including, but not limited to, project phasing, project start and end activities, or interim completion dates. The use of artificial float constraints such as "zero free float" or "zero total float" are prohibited.

Mandatory constraints that ignore or effect network logic are prohibited. No constrained dates are allowed in the schedule other than those specified herein. Submit additional constraints to the Contracting Officer for approval on a case by case basis.

3.3.7.1 Project Start Date Milestone and Constraint

The first activity in the project schedule must be a start milestone

titled "NTP Acknowledged," which must have a "Start On" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP is acknowledged.

3.3.7.2 End Project Finish Milestone and Constraint

The last activity in the schedule must be a finish milestone titled "End Project."

Constrain the project schedule to the Contract Completion Date in such a way that if the schedule calculates an early finish, then the float calculation for "End Project" milestone reflects positive float on the longest path. If the project schedule calculates a late finish, then the "End Project" milestone float calculation reflects negative float on the longest path. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate Government activities to support a Contractor's early completion.

3.3.7.3 Interim Completion Dates and Constraints

Constrain contractually specified interim completion dates to show negative float when the calculated late finish date of the last activity in that phase is later than the specified interim completion date.

3.3.7.3.1 Start Phase

Use a start milestone as the first activity for a project phase. Call the start milestone "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.7.3.2 End Phase

Use a finish milestone as the last activity for a project phase. Call the finish milestone "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.8 Calendars

Schedule activities on a Calendar to which the activity logically belongs. Develop calendars to accommodate any contract defined work period such as a 7-day calendar for Government Acceptance activities, concrete cure times, etc. Develop the default Calendar to match the physical work plan with non-work periods identified including weekends and holidays. Develop sSeasonal Calendar(s) and assign to seasonally affected activities as applicable.

If an activity is weather sensitive it should be assigned to a calendar showing non-work days on a monthly basis, with the non-work days selected at random across the weeks of the calendar, using the anticipated days provided in the contract clause TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER. Assign non-work days over a seven-day week as weather records are compiled on seven-day weeks, which may cause some of the weather related non-work days to fall on weekends.

3.3.9 Open Ended Logic

Only two open ended activities are allowed: the first activity "NTP Acknowledged" may have no predecessor logic, and the last activity -"End Project" may have no successor logic.

Predecessor open ended logic may be allowed in a time impact analyses upon the Contracting Officer's approval.

3.3.10 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates must not automatically update with default mechanisms included in the scheduling software. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity must be independent functions. Disable program features that calculate one of these parameters from the other. Activity Actual Start (AS) and Actual Finish (AF) dates assigned during the updating process must match those dates provided in the Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure to document the AS and AF dates in the Daily Quality Control report will result in disapproval of the Contractor's schedule.

3.3.11 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have progressed before all preceding logic has been satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case basis subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Propose logic corrections to eliminate out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule. Address out of sequence progress or logic changes in the Narrative Report and in the periodic schedule update meetings.

3.3.12 Added and Deleted Activities

Do not delete activities from the project schedule or add new activities to the schedule without approval from the Contracting Officer. Activity ID and description changes are considered new activities and cannot be changed without Contracting Officer approval.

3.3.13 Original Durations

Activity Original Durations (OD) must be reasonable to perform the work item. OD changes are prohibited unless justification is provided and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.14 Leads, Lags, and Start to Finish Relationships

Lags must be reasonable as determined by the Government and not used in place of realistic original durations, must not be in place to artificially absorb float, or to replace proper schedule logic.

- a. Leads (negative lags) are prohibited.
- b. Start to Finish (SF) relationships are prohibited.

3.3.15 Retained Logic

Schedule calculations must retain the logic between predecessors and successors ("retained logic" mode) even when the successor activity(s) starts and the predecessor activity(s) has not finished (out-of-sequence progress). Software features that in effect sever the tie between predecessor and successor activities when the successor has started and the predecessor logic is not satisfied ("progress override") are not be allowed.

3.3.16 Percent Complete

Update the percent complete for each activity started, based on the realistic assessment of earned value. Activities which are complete but

for remaining minor punch list work and which do not restrain the initiation of successor activities may be declared 100 percent complete to allow for proper schedule management.

3.3.17 Remaining Duration

Update the remaining duration for each activity based on the number of estimated work days it will take to complete the activity. Remaining duration may not mathematically correlate with percentage found under paragraph entitled Percent Complete.

3.3.18 Cost Loading of Closeout Activities

Cost load the "Correction of punch list from Government pre-final inspection" activity(ies) not less than 1 percent of the present contract value. Activity(ies) may be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's verification of completion and correction of all punch list work identified during Government pre-final inspection(s).

3.3.18.1 As-Built Drawings

If there is no separate contract line item (CLIN) for as-built drawings, cost load the "Submission and approval of as-built drawings" activity not less than \$35,000 or 1 percent of the present contract value, which ever is greater, up to \$200,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval.

3.3.18.2 O & M Manuals

Cost load the "Submission and approval of O & M manuals" activity not less than \$20,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval of all O & M manuals.

3.3.19 Anticipated Adverse Weather

Paragraph applicable to contracts with clause entitled TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER. Reflect the number of anticipated adverse weather delays allocated to a weather sensitive activity in the activity's calendar.

3.3.20 Early Completion Schedule and the Right to Finish Early

An Early Completion Schedule is an Initial Project Schedule (IPS) that indicates all scope of the required contract work will be completed before the contractually required completion date.

- a. No IPS indicating an Early Completion will be accepted without being fully resource-loaded (including crew sizes and manhours) and the Government agreeing that the schedule is reasonable and achievable.
- b. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate work items it is responsible for to ensure that the early completion is met nor is it responsible to modify incremental funding (if applicable) for the project to meet the contractor's accelerated work.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

Provide the submissions as described below. The data CD/DVD, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph

SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and schedule updates as set forth herein, then the Contractor will be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which a progress payment can be made.

Review comments made by the Government on the schedule(s) do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

Within 10 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged submit the Project Schedule defining the planned operations detailed for the project days for approval. Submit per Air Force Form 3064 (AF 3064). The approved Project Schedule will be used for payment purposes after NTP. Completely cost load the Project Schedule to balance the contract award CLINS shown on the Price Schedule. It must be early start and late finish constrained and logically tied as specified. The Project Schedule must include all of the required plan and program preparations, submissions and approvals identified in the contract (for example, Quality Control Plan, Safety Plan, and Environmental Protection Plan) as well as design activities, permitting activities, design review conference activities, and other non-construction activities intended to occur within the first 90 calendar days. Government acceptance of the associated design package(s) and all other specified Program and Plan approvals must occur prior to any planned construction activities.

3.4.2 Periodic Schedule Updates

Update the Project Schedule on a regular basis, monthly at a minimum. Provide a draft Periodic Schedule Update for review at the schedule update meetings as prescribed in the paragraph PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS. These updates will enable the Government to assess Contractor's progress.

- a. Update information including Actual Start Dates (AS), Actual Finish Dates (AF), Remaining Durations (RD), and Percent Complete is subject to the approval of the Government at the meeting.
- b. AS and AF dates must match the date(s) reported on the Contractor's Quality Control Report for an activity start or finish.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following items for the Preliminary Schedule, Initial Schedule, and every Periodic Schedule Update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data CD/DVDs

Provide two sets of data CD/DVDs containing the current project schedule and all previously submitted schedules in the format of the scheduling software (e.g. .xer). Also include on the data CD/DVDs the Narrative Report and all required Schedule Reports. Label each CD/DVD indicating the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update), full contract number, Data Date and file name. Each schedule must have a unique file name and use project specific settings.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

Provide a Narrative Report with each schedule submission. The Narrative

Report is expected to communicate to the Government the thorough analysis of the schedule output and the plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis. Include the following information as minimum in the Narrative Report:

- a. Identify and discuss the work scheduled to start in the next update period.
- b. A description of activities along the two most critical paths where the total float is less than or equal to 20 work days.
- c. A description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken.
- d. Identify and explain why activities based on their calculated late dates should have either started or finished during the update period but did not.
- e. Identify and discuss all schedule changes by activity ID and activity name including what specifically was changed and why the change was needed. Include at a minimum new and deleted activities, logic changes, duration changes, calendar changes, lag changes, resource changes, and actual start and finish date changes.
- f. Identify and discuss out-of-sequence work.

3.5.3 Schedule Reports

The format, filtering, organizing and sorting for each schedule report will be as directed by the Contracting Officer. Typically, reports contain Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float, Actual Start Date, Actual Finish Date, and Percent Complete. Provide the reports electronically in .pdf format. Provide 3 set(s) of hardcopy reports. The following lists typical reports that will be requested:

3.5.3.1 Activity Report

List of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.3.2 Logic Report

List of detailed predecessor and successor activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number.

3.5.3.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. List activities which have the same amount of total float in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Do not show completed activities on this report.

3.5.3.4 Earnings Report by CLIN

A compilation of the Total Earnings on the project from the NTP to the data date, which reflects the earnings of activities based on the agreements made in the schedule update meeting defined herein. Provided a

complete schedule update has been furnished, this report serves as the basis of determining progress payments. Group activities by CLIN number and sort by activity number. Provide a total CLIN percent earned value, CLIN percent complete, and project percent complete. The printed report must contain the following for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Earnings to Date, Earnings this period, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, and Percent Complete (based on cost).

3.5.3.5 Schedule Log

Provide a Scheduling/Leveling Report generated from the current project schedule being submitted.

3.5.4 Network Diagram

The Network Diagram is required for the Preliminary, Initial and Periodic Updates. Depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.4.1 Continuous Flow

Show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. Show the activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value on the diagram.

3.5.4.2 Project Milestone Dates

Show dates on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.4.3 Critical Path

Show all activities on the critical path. The critical path is defined as the longest path.

3.5.4.4 Banding

Organize activities using the WBS or as otherwise directed to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by major elements of work, category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.4.5 Cash Flow / Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram

With each schedule submission, provide a SVC diagram showing 1) Cash Flow S-Curves indicating planned project cost based on projected early and late activity finish dates, and 2) Earned Value to-date.

3.6 PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE

3.6.1 Periodic Schedule Update Meetings

Conduct periodic schedule update meetings for the purpose of reviewing the proposed Periodic Schedule Update, Narrative Report, Schedule Reports, and progress payment. Conduct meetings at least monthly within five days of the proposed schedule data date. Provide a computer with the scheduling

software loaded and a projector which allows all meeting participants to view the proposed schedule during the meeting. The Contractor's authorized scheduler must organize, group, sort, filter, perform schedule revisions as needed and review functions as requested by the Contractor and/or Government. The meeting is a working interactive exchange which allows the Government and Contractor the opportunity to review the updated schedule on a real time and interactive basis. The meeting will last no longer than 8 hours. Provide a draft of the proposed narrative report and schedule data file to the Government a minimum of two workdays in advance of the meeting. The Contractor's Project Manager and scheduler must attend the meeting with the authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Superintendents, foremen and major subcontractors must attend the meeting as required to discuss the project schedule and work. Following the periodic schedule update meeting, make corrections to the draft submission. Include only those changes approved by the Government in the submission and invoice for payment. **Schedule updates and revisions will not be allowed for convenience or for behind scheduled progress.**

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

Submit the complete **Periodic Schedule Update** of the Project Schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, pursuant to paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS not later than 4 work days after the periodic schedule update meeting.

3.7 WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS

Conduct a weekly meeting with the Government (or as otherwise mutually agreed to) between the meetings described in paragraph entitled PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS for the purpose of jointly reviewing the actual progress of the project as compared to the as planned progress and to review planned activities for the upcoming two weeks. Use the current approved schedule update for the purposes of this meeting and for the production and review of reports. At the weekly progress meeting, address the status of RFIs, RFPs and Submittals.

3.8 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

Provide a justification of delay to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the contract provisions and clauses for approval within 10 days of a delay occurring. Also prepare a time impact analysis for each Government request for proposal (RFP) to justify time extensions.

3.8.1 Justification of Delay

Provide a description of the event(s) that caused the delay and/or impact to the work. As part of the description, identify all schedule activities impacted. Show that the event that caused the delay/impact was the responsibility of the Government. Provide a time impact analysis that demonstrates the effects of the delay or impact on the project completion date or interim completion date(s). Evaluate multiple impacts chronologically; each with its own justification of delay. With multiple impacts consider any concurrency of delay. A time extension and the schedule fragnet becomes part of the project schedule and all future schedule updates upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.8.2 Time Impact Analysis (Prospective Analysis)

Prepare a time impact analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer

based on industry standard [ACE 52R-06](#). Utilize a copy of the last approved schedule prior to the first day of the impact or delay for the time impact analysis. If Contracting Officer determines the time frame between the last approved schedule and the first day of impact is too great, prepare an interim updated schedule to perform the time impact analysis. Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, no other changes may be incorporated into the schedule being used to justify the time impact.

3.8.3 Forensic Schedule Analysis (Retrospective Analysis)

Prepare an analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer based on industry standard [ACE 29R-03](#).

3.8.4 Fragmentary Network (Fragnet)

Prepare a proposed fragnet for time impact analysis consisting of a sequence of new activities that are proposed to be added to the project schedule to demonstrate the influence of the delay or impact to the project's contractual dates. Clearly show how the proposed fragnet is to be tied into the project schedule including all predecessors and successors to the fragnet activities. The proposed fragnet must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to incorporation into the project schedule.

3.8.5 Time Extension

The Contracting Officer must approve the Justification of Delay including the time impact analysis before a time extension will be granted. No time extension will be granted unless the delay consumes all available Project Float and extends the projected finish date ("End Project" milestone) beyond the Contract Completion Date. The time extension will be in calendar days.

Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in a calculated schedule delay will not be a cause for an extension to the performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date.

3.8.6 Impact to Early Completion Schedule

No extended overhead will be paid for delay prior to the original Contract Completion Date for an Early Completion IPS unless the Contractor actually performed work in accordance with that Early Completion Schedule. The Contractor must show that an early completion was achievable had it not been for the impact.

3.9 FAILURE TO ACHIEVE PROGRESS

Should the progress fall behind the approved project schedule for reasons other than those that are excusable within the terms of the contract, the Contracting Officer may require provision of a written recovery plan for approval. The plan must detail how progress will be made-up to include which activities will be accelerated by adding additional crews, longer work hours, extra work days, etc.

3.9.1 Artificially Improving Progress

Artificially improving progress by means such as, but not limited to,

revising the schedule logic, modifying or adding constraints, shortening activity durations, or changing calendars in the project schedule is prohibited. Indicate assumptions made and the basis for any logic, constraint, duration and calendar changes used in the creation of the recovery plan. Any additional resources, manpower, or daily and weekly work hour changes proposed in the recovery plan must be evident at the work site and documented in the daily report along with the Schedule Narrative Report.

3.9.2 Failure to Perform

Failure to perform work and maintain progress in accordance with the supplemental recovery plan may result in an interim and final unsatisfactory performance rating and/or may result in corrective action directed by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts, FAR 52.249-10 Default (Fixed-Price Construction), and other contract provisions.

3.9.3 Recovery Schedule

Should the Contracting Officer find it necessary, submit a recovery schedule pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts.

3.10 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Except for the provision given in the paragraph IMPACT TO EARLY COMPLETION SCHEDULE, float available in the schedule, at any time, may not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor including activity and/or project float. Activity float is the number of work days that an activity can be delayed without causing a delay to the "End Project" finish milestone. Project float (if applicable) is the number of work days between the projected early finish and the contract completion date milestone.

3.11 TRANSFER OF SCHEDULE DATA INTO RMS/QCS

Import the schedule data into the Quality Control System (QCS) and export the QCS data to the Government. This data is considered to be additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.232-5 - Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. The receipt of a proper payment request pursuant to FAR 52.232-27 - Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts is contingent upon the Government receiving both acceptable and approvable hard copies and matching electronic export from QCS of the application for progress payment.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections.

Units of weights and measures used on all submittals are to be the same as those used in the contract drawings.

Within 10 days contractor shall provide Construction Progress Schedule (AF 3064) and material submittals (AF Form 3000) for all materials being used on the project. Electronic or three hard copies is acceptable. Upon review, one signed copy of the AF 3000 shall be returned to the Contractor. Submittals shall be reviewed by COR and returned within 7 calendar days of receipt. Product selections must be clearly identified on each submittal. General catalog sheets without specific selections shall be rejected.

The required submittals shall include:

1. Manufacturer's product data for all proposed products.
2. Original letter or documentation certifying that all personnel are qualified and licensed for the specifics of this project.
3. Company HASP (Health and Safety Plan) or a statement indicating use of USACE EM 385.
4. Provide company POC telephone numbers for 24/7 emergency contract.
5. Original warranty documents for manufactured products.
6. As-Built drawings, O&M manuals and test data.
7. All submittals shall clearly show the following:
 - a. Product name, manufacturer, items submitted on cut sheets, date etc.
 - b. Project Number and Title: AJXF039040 Munitions Load Crew Training Facility.
 - c. The base (unit) and state. (DCANG - 113 WG, Joint Base Andrews, MD).
 - d. Current calendar date.
 - e. All submittals shall be submitted electronically with two paper copies.
 - f. Submit technical proposals, submittals, test and data report, drawings, as-builts, sketches, etc.

Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager to check and approve all items prior to submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams,

operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

Submittals requiring Government approval are to be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Pick up and dispose of samples not incorporated into the work in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

A submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Appendix A - Submittal Register".

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittals requirements are specified in the technical sections. Submittals are identified by Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles as follows:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals which are required prior to start of construction (work). issuance of contract notice to proceed.or commencing work on site.or the start of the next major phase of the construction on a multi-phase contract, includes schedules, tabular list of data, or tabular list including location, features, or other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates of insurance

Surety bonds

List of proposed Subcontractors

List of proposed products

Construction progress schedule

Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal register

Schedule of prices or Earned Value Report

Health and safety plan

Work plan

Quality Control(QC) plan

Environmental protection plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

Design submittals, design substantiation submittals and extensions of design submittals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports.

Daily logs and checklists.

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure.

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

Text of posted operating instructions.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and (MSDS) concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation necessary to maintain and install equipment. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

This data is intended to be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.2.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve submittal.

1.2.3 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, [except those SD-01 Pre-Construction Submittals noted above](#), construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor QC approval for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section [01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING](#). Submit the following in accordance with this section.

[SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals](#)

[Submittal Register; G](#)

1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.4.1 Government Approved (G)

[Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Government approval is required for any deviations from the Solicitation or Accepted Proposal and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are considered to be "shop drawings."](#)

1.4.2 Designer of Record Approved/Government Conformance Review (DA/CR)

1.4.2.1 Deviations to the Accepted Design

[Designer of Record approval and the Government's concurrence are required for any proposed deviation from the accepted design which still complies with the contract before the Contractor is authorized to proceed with material acquisition or installation. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are considered to be "shop drawings." If necessary to facilitate the project schedule,](#)

the Contractor and the DOR may discuss a submittal proposing a deviation with the Contracting Officer's Representative prior to officially submitting it to the Government. However, the Government reserves the right to review the submittal before providing an opinion, if deemed necessary. In any case, the Government will not formally agree to or provide a preliminary opinion on any deviation without the DOR's approval or recommended approval. The Government reserves the right to non-concur with any deviation from the design, which may impact furniture, furnishings, equipment selections or operations decisions that were made, based on the reviewed and concurred design.

1.4.2.2 Substitutions

Unless prohibited or provided for otherwise elsewhere in the Contract, where the accepted contract proposal named products, systems, materials or equipment by manufacturer, brand name and/or by model number or other specific identification, and the Contractor desires to substitute manufacturer or model after award, submit a requested substitution for Government concurrence. Include substantiation, identifying information and the DOR's approval, as meeting the contract requirements and that it is equal in function, performance, quality and salient features to that in the accepted contract proposal. If the Contract otherwise prohibits substitutions of equal named products, systems, materials or equipment by manufacturer, brand name and/or by model number or other specific identification, the request is considered a "variation" to the contract. Variations are discussed below in paragraphs: "Designer of Record Approved/Government Approved" and "VARIATIONS."

1.4.3 Designer of Record Approved/Government Approved (DA/GA)

In addition to the above stated requirements for proposed deviations to the accepted design, both Designer of Record and Government Approval and, where applicable, a contract modification are required before the Contractor is authorized to proceed with material acquisition or installation for any proposed variation to the contract (the solicitation and/or the accepted proposal), which constitutes a change to the contract terms. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are considered to be "shop drawings." The Government reserves the right to accept or reject any such proposed deviation at its discretion.

1.4.4 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. For Design-build construction all submittals not requiring Designer of Record or Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.4.5

Sustainability Reporting Submittals (S)

Submittals for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC) are indicated with an "S" designation. Submit the information required by the technical sections that demonstrates compliance with the sustainable requirement, and for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook as required by Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. A full submittal for an item may be provided under another SD;

however, for the "S" submittal, only provide that portion of the submittal that demonstrates compliance with the sustainable requirement. If the sustainable submittal does require Government Approval, it may be tagged under another SD with a "G."

Schedule submittals for these items throughout the course of construction as provided; do not wait until closeout.

1.5 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS REQUIRING GOVERNMENT APPROVAL

1.5.1 Submittals Required from the Contractor

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement of fabrication, forward to the Architect-Engineer: , submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data and samples. Forward one copy of the transmittal form for all submittals to the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction.

The Architect-Engineer for this project will review and approve for the Contracting Officer those submittals reserved for Contracting Officer approval to verify submittals comply with the contract requirements.

1.5.1.1 O&M Data

The Architect-Engineer for this project will review and approve for the Contracting Officer O&M Data to verify the submittals comply with the contract requirements; submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.6 PREPARATION

1.6.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by Contracting Officer and standard for project. On the transmittal form identify Contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS. Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding samples .

1.6.2 Identifying Submittals

When submittals are provided by a Subcontractor, the Prime Contractor is to prepare, review and stamp with Contractor's approval all specified submittals prior to submitting for Government approval.

Identify submittals, except sample installations and sample panels, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

- a. Project title and location.

- b. Construction contract number.
- c. Date of the drawings and revisions.
- d. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
- e. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.
- f. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.
- g. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
- h. Product identification and location in project.

1.6.3 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings are not to be less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless other form is required. Drawings are to be suitable for reproduction and be of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters with dark lines on a white background.

Present 8 1/2 by 11 inches sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location adjacent to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than 32 inches on the right hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Include the nameplate data, size and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry and technical society publication references.

Submit drawings in PDF format.

1.6.4 Format of SD-03 Product Data and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted;

indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, submit as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal and marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort.

Submit manufacturer's instructions prior to installation.

1.6.5 Format of SD-04 Samples

Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:

- a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
- b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
- c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
- d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
- e. Sample of Non-Solid Materials: Pint. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.
- f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified

for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.

g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.

When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.6.6 Format of SD-05 Design Data and SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inches paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

1.6.7 Format of SD-06 Test Reports and SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inches paper in a complete bound volume.

Indicate by prominent notation, each report in the submittal. Indicate specification number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.6.8 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.6.9 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals and SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply Contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.

1.6.10 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

The entire set of Source Drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Only those requested by the Contractor to prepare shop drawings may be provided. Request the specific Drawing Number only for the preparation of Shop Drawings. These drawings may only be provided after award.

1.6.10.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic Source Drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the Source Drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic Source Drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source Drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic Source Drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.6.11 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature, or scan of a signature.

Email electronic submittal documents fewer than 10MB to an email address as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide electronic documents over 10MB on an optical disc, or through an electronic file sharing system such as the AMRDEC SAFE Web Application located at the following website:
<https://safe.amrdec.army.mil/safe/>.

Provide two (2) hard copies of submittals to the Contracting Officer. Up to 2 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the

discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.7 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.7.1 Number of Samples SD-04 Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to Contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

1.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.9 SUBMITTAL REGISTER AND DATABASE

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Use electronic submittal register program furnished by the Government or any other format. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. A submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications is provided as an attachment. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal.

The database and submittal management program will be furnished to Contractor on a Writable Compact Disk (CD-R), for operation on Windows

based personal computer.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government.

The Designer of Record develops a complete list of submittals during design and identify required submittals in the specifications, and use the list to prepare the Submittal Register. The list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by other parts of the contract. Complete the submittal register and submit it to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The approved submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period. Coordinate the submit dates and need dates with dates in the Contractor prepared progress schedule. Submit monthly or until all submittals have been satisfactorily completed, updates to the submittal register showing the Contractor action codes and actual dates with Government action codes. Revise the submittal register when the progress schedule is revised and submit both for approval.

1.9.1 Use of Submittal Register

Submit submittal register as an electronic database, using submittals management program furnished to Contractor. Submit with QC plan and project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register database submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.9.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the Government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by Contractor with each submittal throughout contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

1.9.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the Government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by Contractor.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (l) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (m) through (p) List Date related to review actions.

Column (q) List date returned to Contractor.

1.9.4 Action Codes

Entries for columns (j) and (o), are to be used are as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

1.9.4.1 Government Review Action Codes

"A" - "Approved as submitted"; "Completed"

"B" - "Approved, except as noted on drawings"; "Completed"

"C" - "Approved, except as noted on drawings; resubmission required"; "Resubmit"

"D" - "Returned by separate correspondence"; "Completed"

"E" - "Disapproved (See attached)"; "Resubmit"

"F" - "Receipt acknowledged"; "Completed"

"G" - "Other (Specify)"; "Resubmit"

"X" - "Receipt acknowledged, does not comply with contract requirements"; "Resubmit"

1.9.4.2 Contractor Action Codes

NR - Not Received

AN - Approved as noted

A - Approved

RR - Disapproved, Revise, and Resubmit

1.9.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submittal register updated by Contractor to Government with each invoice request. Deliver in electronic format, unless a paper copy is requested by Contracting Officer.

1.10 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require both Designer of Record (DOR) and Government approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21

and will be considered where advantageous to Government.

1.10.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with Contracting Officer prior to submission, after consulting with the DOR, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and re-submittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in transmittal letters. Failure to point out deviations may result in the Government requiring rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.10.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the Contracting Officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government, including the DOR's written analysis and approval. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

1.10.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, Contractor, including its Designer(s) of Record, warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.10.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

1.11 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Include certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 10 calendar days will be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential resubmittal of requirements.
- b. Submittals called for by the contract documents will be listed on the register. If a submittal is called for but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by

the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."

- c. Re-submit register and annotate monthly by the Contractor with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further re-submittal is required.
- d. Carefully control procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When approving authority is Contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC Manager.
- b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals. 3 copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 2 copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.12.1 Review Notations

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 21 calendar days after date of submission. Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
- b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided he takes no exception to the corrections.
- c. Submittals marked "not approved" or "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit," indicate noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept, or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
- d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

1.13 DISAPPROVED OR REJECTED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications; notice as required under the FAR clause entitled CHANGES, is to be given to the Contracting Officer. Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and construction of work. Failure to point out deviations may result in the Government requiring rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and submission of the submittals in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.14 APPROVED/ACCEPTED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval or acceptance of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. design, general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information appear to meet the Solicitation and Accepted Proposal.

Approval or acceptance will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work design, dimensions, all design extensions, such as the design of adequate connections and details, etc., and the satisfactory construction of all work.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.15 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, the Contractor to assure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those which may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at his expense, upon completion of the contract. Samples not approved will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make of that material. Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Contractor to replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

Approval of the Contractor's samples by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities under the contract.

1.16 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained. No payment for materials incorporated in the work will be made if all required Designer of Record or required Government approvals have not been obtained. No payment will be made for any materials incorporated into the work for any conformance review submittals or information only submittals found to contain errors or deviations from the Solicitation or Accepted Proposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Utility Outage Requests	1.5.1													
			Utility Connection Requests	1.5.1													
			Excavation Permits	1.5.2													
			Welding Permits	1.5.2													
		01 14 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Contractor Regulations		G												
			List of Contact Personnel	1.4.1.1	G												
			Personnel List		G												
			Vehicle List		G												
			Statement of Acknowledgement		G												
			Form SF 1413														
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Governing Standard	1.4	G												
			Progress And Completion	1.8	G												
			Pictures														
		01 32 01.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Project Scheduler Qualifications	1.3	G												
			Project Schedule	3.4.1	G												
			Initial Project Schedule		G												
			Periodic Schedule Update	3.6.2	G												
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Submittal Register	1.9	G												
		01 33 29	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Preliminary Sustainability	1.5.3.1	G S												
			Notebook														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 33 29	Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist	1.5.3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Third Party Certification (TPC)														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Final Sustainability Notebook	1.5.3.1	G S												
			Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist	1.5.3.1	G												
			Amended Final Sustainability Notebook	1.5.3.1	G S												
			Third Party Certification Certificates		G S												
		01 35 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Heavy Equipment and Vehicle List														
			Existing Conditions Survey														
			Construction Operations Plan														
			Safety Plan														
			Schedule of Work														
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.9	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Monthly Exposure Reports														
			Notifications and Reports	1.14													
			Accident Reports	1.14.2	G												
			LHE Inspection Reports	1.14.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 35 26	SD-07 Certificates														
			Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist	1.6													
			Crane Operators/Riggers	1.8.1.6													
			Standard Lift Plan	1.9.2.1	G												
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.10													
			Confined Space Entry Permit	1.11.1													
			Hot Work Permit	1.11.1													
			Certificate of Compliance	1.14.4													
			Third Party Certification of Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes														
			License Certificates														
			Machinery & Mechanized Equipment Certification Form														
		01 45 00.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan	3.2	G												
			Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan		G DO												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Discipline-Specific Checklists														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Verification Statement	3.9													
		01 45 35	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			SIOR Letter of Acceptance	3.1.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 45 35	Biweekly Reports	3.1.1													
			Biweekly Reports	3.1.2													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Interim Final Report	3.1.1													
			Interim Final Report	3.1.3													
			Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.1													
			Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.3													
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Construction Site Plan	1.3	G												
			Traffic Control Plan	3.4.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Backflow Preventers	1.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Backflow Preventer Tests	2.2.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Backflow Tester	1.4.1													
			Backflow Preventers	1.4													
		01 57 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Preconstruction Survey	1.6.1													
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.11	G												
			Regulatory Notifications	1.6.2	G												
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7	G												
			Stormwater Notice of Intent	3.2.1.2	G												
			Dirt and Dust Control Plan	1.7.8.1	G												
			Employee Training Records	1.6.5	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW WORK	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	Environmental Manager	1.6.4	G												
			Qualifications														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Laboratory Analysis	3.6.1.1.2													
			Inspection Reports	3.2.1.3													
			Solid Waste Management Report	3.6.2.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Employee Training Records	1.6.5	G												
			ECATTS Certificate Of		G												
			Completion														
			Certificate of Competency	1.6.5.1													
			Erosion and Sediment Control	1.6.5													
			Inspector														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Stormwater Pollution Prevention	3.2.1.4	G												
			Plan Compliance Notebook														
			Stormwater Notice of Termination	3.2.1.5	G												
			Waste Determination	3.6.1	G												
			Documentation														
			Disposal Documentation for	3.6.3.6	G												
			Hazardous and Regulated Waste														
			Assembled Employee Training	1.6.5	G												
			Records														
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.11	G												
			Solid Waste Management Report	3.6.2.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log	3.7.1	G												
			Hazardous Waste/Debris Management	3.6.3.1	G												
			Regulatory Notifications	1.6.2	G												
			Sales Documentation	3.6.2.1	G												
			Contractor Certification														
			As-Built Topographic Survey														
		01 74 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Waste Management Plan	1.6	G S												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Records	1.7													
			Construction Waste Report	1.10.5	G												
		01 75 00.00 40	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Verification of Prior Experience	1.2.1	G												
			Documentation of Manufacturer's Prior Experience	1.2.1	G												
			Quality Control Plan	1.2.1	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings, Diagrams and Schedules	1.2.2	G												
			Diagrams and Instructions	1.2.2	G												
			Coordination Drawings	1.2.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Catalog Cuts	1.2.3	G												
			Manufacturer's Sample Warranty	1.2.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION REV W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 75 00.00 40	Samples of Warranty Language	1.2.3	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Tests	1.2.4.1	G												
			Functional Field Test	1.2.4.3	G S												
			Final Acceptance Test	1.2.4.4	G S												
			Test Procedures	1.2.4.2	G S												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualification of Manufacturer	1.2.1	G S												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Manufacturer's Administrative	1.2.1	G												
			Requirements														
			Demonstration and Training	1.2.1	G												
			Information														
			Manufacturer's Procedural	1.2.1	G												
			Requirements														
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field														
			Reports														
			Documentation of the Testing and	1.2.4.3	G S												
			Verification Actions														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance Data	1.2.3	G S												
			Safety and Security Data or	1.2.3	G S												
			Posters														
		01 78 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Warranty Management Plan	1.7.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N O R A / E R E V I W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	Warranty Tags	1.7.5													
			Final Cleaning	3.6													
			Spare Parts Data	1.5													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Instructions	1.7.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.4	G S												
			Manuals														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-Built Drawings	3.1	G												
			Record Drawings		G												
			As-Built Record of Equipment	3.3													
			and Materials														
			Final Approved Shop Drawings	3.2													
			Guarantee/Warranty	3.5	G												
			Certification of EPA Designated	2.3	G S												
			Items														
			Interim DD FORM 1354	3.7	G												
			Checklist for DD FORM 1354	3.7	G												
		01 78 23	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			O&M Database	1.4	G S												
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G S												
			Training Outline	3.1.3	G S												
			Training Content	3.1.2	G S												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 23	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Training Video Recording	3.1.4	G S												
			Validation of Training Completion	3.1.6	G S												
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Demolition Plan	1.2.1	G												
			Existing Conditions	1.10													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Notification	1.6	G												
		03 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Concrete Curing Plan	1.6.3.1													
			Quality Control Plan	1.6.5	G												
			Quality Control Personnel	1.6.6													
			Certifications														
			Laboratory Accreditation	1.6.8	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Reinforcing Steel	1.6.2.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Joint Sealants	2.4.8													
			Joint Filler	2.4.7													
			Cementitious Materials	2.4.1													
			Vapor Retarder	2.4.6													
			Concrete Curing Materials	2.3.3													
			Reinforcement	2.5													
			Admixtures	2.4.5													
			Waterstops	2.2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N O R A / E R E V I E W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Biodegradable Form Release Agent	2.4.9													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Mix Design	2.3.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G												
			Fly Ash	1.6.4.1													
			Aggregates	2.4.3													
			Compressive Strength Tests	3.13.2.3	G												
			Air Content	3.13.2.4													
			Slump Tests	3.13.2.1													
			Water	2.4.2													
			Floor Tolerance Report														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Reinforcing Bars	2.5.1													
			Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency	1.6.6.1													
		04 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Cut CMU	3.3.4.1	G												
			Detail Drawings	3.4.1.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hot Weather Procedures	1.5.1	G												
			Cold Weather Procedures	1.5.2	G												
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2	G												
			Cement		G												
			Insulation	2.6.8	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	SD-04 Samples														
			Mock-Up Panel	1.3.1.1	G												
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2	G												
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.3.2	G												
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3	G												
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.6.2	G												
			Positioners														
			Insulation	2.6.8	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Masonry Compressive Strength	2.1.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Efflorescence Test	2.2.2.1.3													
			Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units	2.2.3.3													
			Field Testing of Mortar	3.6.1.1													
			Field Testing of Grout	3.6.1.2													
			Prism Tests	3.6.1.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Special Masonry Inspector	1.3.2													
			Qualifications														
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2													
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.3.2													
			Precast Concrete Units	2.2.4													
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3													
			Admixtures for Grout	2.4.2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners	2.6.2													
			Joint Reinforcement	2.6.3													
			Insulation	2.6.8													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Take-Back Program	3.8													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Clay Units														
			Recycled Content														
		05 12 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Erection Drawings	1.4.1.1	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication Drawings	1.4.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Shop Primer	2.5.2													
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1													
			Direct Tension Indicator Washers	2.3.1.3													
			Non-Shrink Grout	2.4.2													
			Tension Control Bolts	2.3.2													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Delegated Design of Connections	1.4.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Class B Coating	2.5.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION OR A/ REV W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 12 00	Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3													
			Weld Inspection Reports	3.6.1.2													
			Direct Tension Indicator Washer	3.6.2.1													
			Inspection Reports														
			Bolt Testing Reports	3.6.3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Steel	2.2													
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3													
			AISC Fabrication Plant Quality	1.3													
			Certification														
			AISC Erector Quality Certification	1.3													
			Welding Procedures and	1.4.3.1													
			Qualifications														
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1													
		05 21 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Welder Qualification	1.3.2													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Steel Joist Framing	1.3.1	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Design Calculations	2.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Erection Inspection	3.3													
			Welding Inspections	3.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certification of Compliance	1.3.2													
		05 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 30 00	Fabrication Drawings	1.3.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Accessories	2.2													
			Deck Units	2.1													
			Galvanizing Repair Paint	3.2.4.1													
			Mechanical Fasteners	2.2.7													
			Touch-Up Paint	3.2.4.1													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Deck Units	2.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Manufacturer's Certificate	1.3.1													
		05 40 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Framing Components	1.6.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Studs, Joists	2.1													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Metal Framing Calculations	1.6.2	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Load-Bearing Cold-Formed Metal	1.4													
			Framing														
			Welds	3.1.1													
		06 10 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Local/Regional Materials	1.10.1													
			Fire-retardant treatment														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preservative-treated	1.4.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 10 00	SD-07 Certificates														
			Forest Stewardship Council	1.10.3													
			(FSC) Certification														
			Certificates of grade	1.8.1													
			Preservative treatment	1.7													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Take-back program	3.3													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Local/Regional Materials	1.10.1													
			Adhesives														
			Engineered Wood Products	2.1.2													
			Certified Wood	1.10.2													
			Certified Wood	1.10.3													
		06 41 16.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	2.10	G												
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Wood Materials	2.1													
			Finish Schedule	2.10.8.3													
			Certification	1.5.2													
			Plastic Laminate		G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Plastic Laminates	2.3	G												
			Cabinet Hardware	2.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N O R A / E R E V I O W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 41 16.00 10	Quality Assurance	1.5													
			Laminate Clad Casework	2.8													
			Laminate Clad Casework	3.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			LEED Documentation	1.3													
		06 61 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings		G												
			Installation	3.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Solid Polymer Material	2.1													
			Qualifications	1.5.1													
			Fabrications	2.3													
			Certification	1.5.2													
			VOC Content	1.5.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Material	2.1	G												
			Counter and Vanity Tops	2.3.5	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Solid Polymer Material	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fabrications	2.3													
			Qualifications	1.5.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Clean-up	3.2													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N A / E R E V W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 61 16	LEED Documentation	1.3													
		07 05 23	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Work Plan	1.4	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Thermal Imaging Camera	2.2	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Envelope Surface Area		G												
			Calculations														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Pressure Test Agency	1.6.2.1													
			Thermographer Qualifications	1.6.2.2													
			Test Instruments	1.6.3													
			Date Of Last Calibration	1.6.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Pressure Test Procedures	3.5	G												
			Air Leakage Test Report	3.5.7	G												
			Diagnostic Test Report	3.6.5	G												
		07 21 13	SD-03 Product Data														
			Manufacturer's Standard Details	1.3	G												
			Block or Board Insulation	2.2	G												
			Pressure Sensitive Tape	2.3	G												
			Protection Board or Coatings	1.4	G												
			Accessories	2.5	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Block or Board Insulation	2.2	G												
			Protection Board or Coating	2.4	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 21 13	Protection Board or Coating	3.4.4	G												
			ULE Greenguard		G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Block or Board Insulation	2.2													
			Adhesive	2.5.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			ULE Greenguard														
			Volatile Organic Compound	2.1.1													
			(VOC) Content														
			Recycled Content	2.1.2													
		07 21 16	SD-03 Product Data														
			Blanket Insulation	2.2													
			Accessories	2.4													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Insulation	3.3.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled Content for Insulation	2.1.1													
			Materials														
			Reduce Volatile Organic	2.1.2													
			Compounds (VOC)														
		07 21 17	SD-03 Product Data														
			Blanket insulation	2.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Insulation	3.2.1													
		07 21 29	SD-03 Product Data														
			materials	2.2	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 21 29	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Warranty	1.7													
		07 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Insulation Board Layout	1.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulation	2.2	G												
			Fasteners	2.4	G												
			Sheathing Paper		G												
			Moisture Control		G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Flame Spread Rating		G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Content		G												
			Installer Qualifications	1.6	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Fasteners	2.4	G												
			Insulation	2.2	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Content		S												
		07 27 10.00 10	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing and Inspection	3.1.2	G												
		07 27 26	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fluid-applied membrane	2.1													
			Transition Membrane	2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION OR A/E REVIEW WR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 60 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Covering on flat, sloped, or curved surfaces	3.1.16	G												
			Gutters	3.1.13	G												
			Downspouts	3.1.14	G												
			Expansion joints	3.1.17	G												
			Flashing for roof drains		G												
			Base flashing	3.1.8	G												
			Counterflashing	3.1.9	G												
			Flashing at roof penetrations	3.1.18	G												
			Reglets	3.1.10	G												
			Scuppers		G												
			Copings		G												
			Drip edge	3.1.12	G												
			Eave flashing	3.1.15	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Quality Control Plan	3.5													
		07 61 14.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Roofing	1.2.5	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Roofing Panels	2.2	G												
			Attachment Clips	2.4													
			Closures	2.5.1													
			Accessories	2.5													
			Fasteners	2.5.2													
			Sealants	2.5.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION OR A/E REVIEW WR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 61 14.00 20	Warranty	1.7	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Panel	2.2													
			Accessories	2.5													
			Sealants	2.5.3													
			Intermediate Support	2.3													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Design Calculations	1.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Inspection	3.6													
			Structural Performance	1.3.3													
			Finish	1.6.6													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Manufacturer's Technical	1.6.3													
			Representative														
			Installer's Qualifications	1.6.4													
			Coil Stock	2.2	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.3	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Information Card														
			Energy Star Label for Steel														
			Roofing Product														
			Recycled Content for Steel														
			Roofing Product														
			Heat Island Reduction														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION OR A/E REV W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 61 14.00 20	Warranty	1.7													
		07 84 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings Firestopping System		G												
			SD-03 Product Data Firestopping Materials	2.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports Inspection	3.3	G												
			SD-07 Certificates Inspector Qualifications	1.5.2													
			Firestopping Materials Installer Qualifications	2.1 1.5.1	G												
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data Sealants	2.2	G												
			Primers	2.3	G												
			Bond Breakers	2.4	G												
			Backstops	2.5	G												
			SD-07 Certificates Indoor Air Quality	1.4.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants	2.2.1													
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior Floor Joint Sealants	2.2.3													
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior Acoustical Sealants	2.2.4													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 92 00	Indoor Air Quality For Interior Caulking														
		08 11 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.1	G												
			Doors	2.1	G												
			Frames	2.6	G												
			Frames	2.6	G												
			Accessories	2.4													
			Weatherstripping	2.8													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.1	G												
			Frames	2.6	G												
			Accessories	2.4													
		08 11 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors, windows and frames	1.5.1	G												
			Standard Airblast Test														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finish sample	1.5.2.1													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			calculations	1.2.1	G												
			Blast Narrative		G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Doors and frames	2.1	G												
		08 14 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASS / FIC / REV / ON / WR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 14 00	Doors	2.2	G												
			Accessories	2.3													
			Water-resistant Sealer	2.4.6													
			Warranty	1.7													
			Sound Transmission Class		G												
			Rating														
			Fire Resistance Rating		G												
			Local/Regional Materials	1.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Doors	2.2													
			Door Finish Colors		G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Cycle-Slam	2.5													
			Hinge Loading Resistance	2.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certificates of Grade	1.5.1													
			Certified Sustainably Harvested		G												
			Wood														
			Indoor Air Quality	1.5.2	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled Content for Door Cores		S												
			Indoor Air Quality for		S												
			Particleboard and Agrifiber Door														
			Cores														
			Warranty	1.7													
		08 33 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N A / E R E V I W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 33 23	Overhead Coiling Doors	2.2.1	G												
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	2.2.3	G												
			Manual Door Operators	2.2.4	G												
			Electric Door Operators	2.2.5	G												
			Bottom Bars	2.2.1.4	G												
			Guides	2.1.1.1	G												
			Mounting Brackets	2.2.3.1	G												
			Overhead Drum	2.2.1.8	G												
			Hood	3.3.2	G												
			Installation Drawings	2.1.1.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Overhead Coiling Doors	2.2.1	G												
			Hardware	2.2.2	G												
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	2.2.3	G												
			Manual Door Operators	2.2.4	G												
			Electric Door Operators	2.2.5													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Overhead Coiling Doors	2.2.1	G												
			Hardware	2.2.2	G												
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	2.2.3	G												
			Manual Door Operators	2.2.4	G												
			Electric Door Operators	2.2.5	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.3.2	G												
			Manuals														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N O R A / E R E V I W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 33 23	Materials	3.3.2	G												
			Devices	3.3.2	G												
			Procedures	3.3.2	G												
			Manufacture's Brochures	3.3.2	G												
			Parts Lists	3.3.2	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Warranty	3.3.1	G												
		08 34 16.20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.4.1	G												
			Installer's Qualifications	1.4.2	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Door Design	1.3.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Electric Operator	2.3	G												
			Motors	2.3.5	G												
			Doors	2.2	G												
			Controls	2.3.6	G												
			Door Fabric	2.1.7	G												
			Surge Protection Device (SPD)	2.3.6.1	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Calculations signed and		G												
			Load Diagrams	1.3.4	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Door Operation	2.8.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION OR A/E REVIEW WR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 34 16.20	Emergency and Routine Preventative Maintenance Plan	1.4.3.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Warranty	1.4.3	G												
		08 51 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Windows	2.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Steel Framing Materials	2.2.1													
			Hardware	2.7.3													
			Hardware Materials														
			Fasteners	2.7.4													
			Accessories	2.7													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color Coating	2.8.2	G												
			Windows	2.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Air Infiltration	1.3.1													
			Water Infiltration	1.3.1													
			Mullion and Transom Bar Wind Load														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Windows	2.3	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled Content for Steel Framing Materials	2.1.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 60 45	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	3.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Translucent Panels	2.2	G												
			Warranty	1.6													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports	2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Systems	2.6													
			Qualifications	1.4													
		08 71 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hardware schedule	1.3	G												
			Keying system	2.3.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware items	2.3	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Hardware Schedule	1.3	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Key Bitting	1.4													
		08 81 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulating Glass	1.7.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 81 00	Glazing Accessories	1.3													
			Local/Regional Materials	1.6.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Insulating Glass	1.7.1													
			Tape	2.3.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Insulating Glass	1.7.1													
			Glazing Accessories	1.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Setting and sealing materials	2.3													
			Glass setting	3.2													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Local/Regional Materials	1.6.1													
		08 91 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Wall louvers	1.4													
			Wall louvers	1.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Metal Wall Louvers	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Wall louvers	1.4	G												
			Wall louvers	1.5	G												
			Door louvers	1.5	G												
		09 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Metal support systems	2.1	G												
		09 29 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Cementitious Backer Units														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 29 00	Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board	2.2.3													
			Accessories	2.2.7													
			Certifications	1.3													
			Gypsum Board	2.2.1													
			(LEED NC)														
			Adhesives														
			Joint Treatment Materials														
			Local/Regional Materials														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.2	G												
			Indoor Air Quality	1.3.1	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Material Safety Data Sheets	2.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Manufacturer Maintenance Instructions	2.2													
			Waste Management														
		09 30 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	3.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Local/Regional Materials	1.4.1													
			Tile	2.1	G												
			Tile	2.1	G												
			Setting-Bed	2.2	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION REV WORK	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 30 10	Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4	G												
			Reinforcing Wire Fabric														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Tile	2.1	G												
			Transition Strips	2.1	G												
			Transition Strips	2.5	G												
			Grout	2.4	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Tile	2.1													
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Maintenance Instructions	3.7													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Installation	3.2	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Local/Regional Materials	1.4.1													
			LEED Documentation	1.2													
			Tile	2.1													
			Adhesives	2.4													
		09 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.2													
			Suspension System		G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Acoustical Panels		G												
			Certification	1.4													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION OR A/E REVIEW WR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 51 00	SD-04 Samples														
			Acoustical Units	2.1													
			Acoustic Ceiling Tiles	2.1.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test	1.2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Acoustical Panels														
			Acoustic Ceiling Tiles	2.1.1													
		09 65 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.4	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.4	G												
			Adhesives	2.3													
			Vinyl Composition Tile	2.1													
			Wall Base	2.2													
			Local/Regional Materials	1.2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests	3.3	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 65 00	Surface Preparation	3.2	G												
			Installation	3.1	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Resilient Flooring and	2.4	G												
			Accessories														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			LEED Documentation	1.3													
		09 67 23.15	SD-04 Samples														
			Joint Sealant	1.3.1.1	G												
			Joint Sealant	1.3.2.3	G												
			Joint Sealant	1.3.3.1	G												
			Thin Film Flooring System	1.3.1.2	G												
			Thin Film Flooring System	1.3.2.4	G												
			Thin Film Flooring System	1.3.3.2	G												
			White Aluminum Oxide Non-Skid	2.3													
			Grit														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Joint Sealant	1.3.1.1													
			Joint Sealant	1.3.2.3													
			Joint Sealant	1.3.3.1													
			Thin Film Flooring System	1.3.1.2													
			Thin Film Flooring System	1.3.2.4													
			Thin Film Flooring System	1.3.3.2													
			Primer	1.3.1.3													
			Urethane Topcoat	1.3.1.4													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 67 23.15	White Aluminum Oxide Non-Skid Grit	2.3													
			Patch Test Demonstration	1.7													
			Daily Inspection Report	1.3.1.5													
			Adhesion Testing	3.9.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Work Plan	1.3.2.1													
			Flooring System Applicator Qualifications	1.3.2.2													
			Joint Sealant	1.3.1.1	G												
			Joint Sealant	1.3.2.3	G												
			Joint Sealant	1.3.3.1	G												
			Thin Film Flooring System	1.3.1.2	G												
			Thin Film Flooring System	1.3.2.4	G												
			Thin Film Flooring System	1.3.3.2	G												
			Warranty	1.3.2.5	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Joint Sealant	1.3.1.1													
			Joint Sealant	1.3.2.3													
			Joint Sealant	1.3.3.1													
			Thin Film Flooring System	1.3.1.2													
			Thin Film Flooring System	1.3.2.4													
			Thin Film Flooring System	1.3.3.2													
			Water-Based Alkaline Degreaser	1.3.3.3													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Inspection Logbook	3.9.2.2	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION OR A/E REVIEW WR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 68 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation Drawings	3.4	G												
			Moldings	2.5	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Carpet	2.2	G												
			Moldings	2.5	G												
			Physical Characteristics	2.2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Carpet	2.2	G												
			Moldings	2.5	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Moisture and Alkalinity Tests	3.2	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Indoor Air Quality	1.3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Carpet	2.2	G												
			Cleaning and Protection	3.5	G												
			Maintenance Service														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled Content for Carpeting	2.1.1													
			Recycled Content for Carpeting	2.2.1													
			Indoor Air Quality for Carpet	2.2.1													
			Indoor Air Quality for Non-Aerosol	2.4													
			Adhesives														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N O R A / E R E V I W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 68 00	Indoor Air Quality for Concrete Primer	2.4													
			Warranty	1.6													
		09 90 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Certification	1.4.4													
			Local/Regional Materials	1.9.1													
			Environmental Data														
			Materials	2.1													
			Coating	2.1	G												
			Manufacturer's Technical Data	2.1													
			Sheets														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color	1.10	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3													
			Qualification Testing	1.4.1.2	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Mixing	3.6.2													
			Manufacturer's Material Safety	1.7.2													
			Data Sheets														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Coatings:	2.1	G												
		10 10 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Visual Display Board	1.2	G												
			SD-04 Samples														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION REV WORK	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 10 00	Aluminum	2.1.2	G												
			Porcelain Enamel	2.1.1	G												
			Materials	2.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Visual Display Board	1.2													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			LEED Documentation	1.3													
		10 14 00.20	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.5.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation	3.1	G												
			Warranty	1.7	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Interior Signage	1.5.1	G												
			Software	1.4	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Approved Manufacturer's	3.1	G												
			Instructions														
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.1	G												
		10 14 01	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Modular Exterior Signage System	2.1													
			Installation	3.1													
			Exterior Signage	1.2	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION OR A/ RE V O N W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 14 01	Wind Load Requirements	1.2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Exterior Signage	1.2	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			LEED Documentation	1.3	S												
		10 21 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication Drawings	2.1													
			Installation Drawings	3.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions	2.1													
			Colors And Finishes	2.7													
			Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.2.1													
			Hardware and Fittings	2.2.3													
			Brackets	2.2.2													
			Door Hardware	2.2.4													
			Local/Regional Materials Documentation	2.1.1.1													
			Toilet Enclosures	2.3.1													
			Room Entrance Screens														
			Urinal Screens	2.3.2													
			Pilaster Shoes	2.5													
			SD-04 Samples														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS OR S I F I C A T I O N R E V I E W E R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 21 13	Colors and Finishes	2.7	G												
			Hardware and Fittings	2.2.3													
			Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Warranty	1.6													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Plastic Identification	2.1.2	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Local/Regional Materials	2.1.1.1	S												
			Documentation														
			Toilet Enclosures	2.3.1	S												
			Urinal Screens	2.3.2	S												
			Pilaster Shoes	2.5	S												
		10 28 13	SD-03 Product Data														
			Finishes	2.1.2	G												
			Accessory Items	2.2	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finishes	2.1.2	G												
			Accessory Items	2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Accessory Items; G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Electric Hand Dryer	2.2.8	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 28 13	LEED Documentation	1.2													
		10 29 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Bird Netting	2.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Warranty	1.7	G												
			Installer Certification	1.3.2													
			Test Certification	2.2.3													
		10 44 16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Manufacturer's Data	2.1.1													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1.1													
			Accessories														
			Cabinets	Part 2	G												
			Wall Brackets		G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1.1	G												
			Accessories		G												
			Cabinets	Part 2	G												
			Wall Brackets														
			Replacement Parts List	3.2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1.1	G												
			Manufacturer's Warranty with	2.1.1	G												
			Inspection Tag														
		10 51 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Types	2.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 51 13	Location	1.4	G												
			Installation	3.1													
			Numbering system	3.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Material	2.2													
			Locking Devices	2.3.1													
			Handles	2.3.3													
			Finish	2.2.3													
			components	2.3													
			Assembly	3.1													
			Locker Room Benches	2.3.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color chips	1.5.1	G												
		12 21 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Window Blinds	2.1	G												
			Installation	3.3													
			Certification	1.5													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Window Blinds	2.1	G												
			Valance	2.1.2.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Window Blinds	2.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Window Blinds	2.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		12 21 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Window Blinds	2.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			LEED Documentation	1.2													
		12 48 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation Drawings	3.2	G												
			Detail Drawings	3.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Entrance Floor Mats and Frames	2.1	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Entrance Floor Mats and Frames	2.1	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Manufacturer's Instructions	3.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Protection, Maintenance, and Repair Information	3.2	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			LEED (TM) Documentation	1.2.1	G												
		12 93 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Bicycle Racks	2.5	G												
			Bollards	2.6	G												
			Assembly Instruction Drawings	1.3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Bicycle Racks	2.5													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N A / E R E V W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		12 93 00	Bollards	2.6													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Primer Certificate	1.3.2													
			Powder Coatings Certificate	1.3.3													
		21 13 13.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	1.4.3	G												
			As-Built Drawings	3.9													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Protection Related	1.4.1													
			Submittals														
			Materials and Equipment	2.3	G												
			Spare Parts	1.6													
			Preliminary Tests	3.8	G												
			Final Acceptance Test	3.9	G												
			Onsite Training	3.10													
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.4.1	G												
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.4.2	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.2.1.3	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preliminary Test Report	3.8													
			Final Acceptance Test Report	3.9													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 13.00 10	Inspection by Fire Protection Specialist	3.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operating and Maintenance Manuals	3.10	G												
		21 13 20.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fire extinguishing system	1.3.1.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipe, fittings, and mechanical couplings	2.13.1	G												
			Flow Control valves	2.1.1	G												
			Seismic Bracing		G												
			Valves	2.13.4	G												
			Pipe hangers and supports	2.13.3	G												
			Pressure switch	2.7.1.1	G												
			Detection devices	2.2	G												
			Storage batteries	2.2.2.1	G												
			HEF storage tanks		G												
			Inductor equipment		G												
			HEF concentrate	2.8	G												
			HEF Generators		G												
			Strainers		G												
			Manual release stations		G												
			Stop Stations		G												
			Releasing panel		G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N A / E R E V W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 20.00 20	Triple IR Detection Design Package		G												
			Battery charger	2.2.2.2	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Hydraulic calculations	1.3.1.2	G												
			Pressure discharge graphs or tables		G												
			Battery standby power requirements calculations	1.3.1.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preliminary tests	3.5.1													
			Acceptance tests	3.5.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications of installer	1.5.1	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Flow control valves	2.1.1	G												
			Inductor equipment		G												
			Releasing panel		G												
			HEF concentrate storage tanks		G												
			fire extinguishing system	1.3.1.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-built drawings for the fire extinguishing system														
		21 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION OR A/E REVIEW WR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 30 00	Fire Pump Installation Related Submittals	1.3													
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.6.1	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation Drawings	3.3.1	G												
			As-Built Drawings	3.11.2	G												
			Piping Layout	3.3.2	G												
			Pump Room	3.3.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Catalog Data	2.1	G												
			Preliminary Tests	3.8.2													
			Field Tests	3.8	G												
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.6.5	G												
			Field Training	3.11.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preliminary Tests	3.8.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.6.1													
			Qualifications of Installer	1.6.2													
			Preliminary Test Certification	1.6.3													
			Final Test Certification	1.6.4													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operating and Maintenance	3.11.1	G												
			Instructions														
			Flow Meter	2.13													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N A / E R E V W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Plumbing System	3.8.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fixtures	2.5													
			Flush Valve Water Closets	2.5.3													
			Flush Valve Urinals	2.5.4													
			Countertop Lavatories	2.5.5													
			Kitchen Sinks	2.5.6													
			Service Sinks														
			Drinking-Water Coolers	2.5.7	G												
			Water Heaters	2.9	G												
			Pumps	2.11	G												
			Backflow Prevention Assemblies	3.8.1.1	G												
			Shower Faucets		G												
			Plumbing System	3.8.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.8													
			Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies	3.8.1.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	1.3													
			Bolts	2.2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Plumbing System	3.8.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	Water-Efficient Products	2.1.1	S												
			Energy-Efficient Water Heaters	2.1.2	S												
		23 00 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.4.5	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Metallic Flexible Duct	2.10.1.1													
			Duct Connectors														
			Duct Access Doors	2.10.2	G												
			Fire Dampers	2.10.3													
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.10.4	G												
			Acoustical Duct Liner														
			Diffusers	2.10.9.1													
			Registers and Grilles	2.10.9.2													
			Louvers	2.10.10													
			Air Vents, Penthouses, and	2.10.11													
			Goosenecks														
			Centrifugal Fans														
			In-Line Centrifugal Fans														
			Axial Flow Fans														
			Panel Type Power Wall														
			Ventilators														
			Air Handling Units	2.11	G												
			Room Fan-Coil Units	2.12.1	G												
			Coil Induction Units		G												
			Unit Ventilators	2.12.2													
			Energy Recovery Devices	2.13	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 00 00	Test Procedures														
			Diagrams		G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Performance Tests	3.12	G												
			Damper Acceptance Test	3.10	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Manufacturer's Installation	3.3													
			Instructions														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.14.2													
			Training														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.14.1	G												
			Manuals														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Energy Efficient Equipment	2.1.1													
			Reduce Volatile Organic	2.1.2													
			Compounds (VOC)														
			Indoor Air Quality During	3.1													
			Construction														
			Ozone Depleting Substances for	2.1.3													
			Refrigerants														
		23 03 00.00 20	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Energy Efficient Equipment for	2.1.1	S												
			Motors														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR												
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																		
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
		23 03 00.00 20	Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC)	2.1.2	S													
		23 05 93	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications	1.5.1	G													
			TAB Design Review Report	1.5.3.1	G													
			TAB Design Review Report	1.6.1.1	G													
			TAB Firm	1.5.8.1	G													
			TAB Team Assistants	1.2	G													
			TAB Team Engineer	1.2	G													
			TAB Specialist	1.5.8.2	G													
			TAB Team Field Leader	1.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms	1.3.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment and Performance Data	1.3	G													
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	1.5.1.3	G													
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	1.5.8.4	G													
			TAB Procedures	1.5.6	G													
			Calibration	1.5.6	G													
			Systems Readiness Check	1.3.3	G													
			TAB Execution	1.5.9	G													
			TAB Verification	1.5.9.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS OR A/E REVIEW OR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	Completed Pre-Final DALT Report	3.2.5	G												
			Certified Final DALT Report	3.2.8	G												
			Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List	1.5.3.2	G												
			Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List	1.5.3.2	G												
			Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List	1.5.3.2	G												
			Proportional Balancing	3.3.6.1	G												
			Proportional Balancing	3.6	G												
			Season 1	3.3.6.2	G												
			Season 1	3.6	G												
			Season 2	3.3.6.2	G												
			Season 2	3.6	G												
			TAB Design Review Report	1.5.3.1	G												
			TAB Design Review Report	1.6.1.1	G												
			TAB Report for Season 1	1.5.10.2	G												
			TAB Report for Season 2	1.5.10.2	G												
		23 07 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			MICA Plates	3.2.2.4	G												
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.4													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2													
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3													
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 07 00	Pipe Insulation Systems	2.4	G												
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G												
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3	G												
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Thermal Insulation	2.3.1.3	G												
			Display Samples	3.1.1	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.4	G												
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G												
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3	G												
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC)	2.1.1	S												
			Recycled Content	2.1.2	S												
		23 09 23.13 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Control System Drawings Title Sheet	1.4.1.1	G												
			List of I/O Points	1.4.1.2	G												
			Control System Components List	1.4.1.3	G												
			Control System Schematics	1.4.1.4	G												
			HVAC Equipment Electrical	1.4.1.5	G												
			Ladder Diagrams														
			Component Wiring Diagrams	1.4.1.6	G												
			Terminal Strip Diagrams	1.4.1.7	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N A / E R E V W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 09 23.13 20	BACnet Communication Architecture Schematic	1.4.1.8	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Direct Digital Controllers	2.1.2	G												
			BACnet Gateways	2.1.2.12	G												
			Sensors and Input Hardware	2.2	G												
			Output Hardware	2.3	G												
			Surge and Transient Protection	2.4.2	G												
			Indicators	2.6	G												
			Duct smoke detectors	2.5.1	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Performance Verification Testing Plan	3.4.2	G												
			Pre-Performance Verification Testing Checklist	3.4.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Performance Verification Testing Report	3.4.10	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Contractor's Qualifications	1.6.6	G												
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			Pre-PVT Checklist	3.4.1	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW WORK	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 09 23.13 20	BACnet Direct Digital Control Systems	1.4	G												
			Controls System Operators Manuals	3.3	G												
			VFD Service Manuals		G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Training Documentation	3.5.1	G												
		23 11 25	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Gas Piping System	1.5.3	G												
			Gas Piping System	2.2	G												
			Gas Piping System	3.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipe and Fittings	1.6.1	G												
			Gas Equipment Connectors	1.5.3	G												
			LPG Containers and Accessories		G												
			Gas Piping System	1.5.3	G												
			Gas Piping System	2.2	G												
			Gas Piping System	3.3	G												
			Pipe Coating Materials	2.1	G												
			Pressure Regulators	2.6	G												
			Transition Fittings		G												
			Valves	2.3	G												
			Warning and Identification Tape	2.2.5	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.17	G												
			Pressure Tests	3.17.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 11 25	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Pipe Coating Materials	2.1	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation	1.3.1	G												
			Gas Facility System Maintenance	1.3.2	G												
		23 23 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3													
			Spare Parts	1.4.2													
			Qualifications														
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.4													
			Verification of Dimensions	3.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Service Organization	2.1													
		23 37 13.00 40	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists	2.2.1	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication Drawings	2.2.1	G												
			Installation Drawings	3.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 37 13.00 40	Equipment and Performance Data	2.1	G												
		23 54 16.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.3													
			Installation	3.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Spare Parts	1.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing	3.4													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance Instructions	3.3													
		23 81 00.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Field-Assembled Refrigerant Piping	2.8.2													
			Control System Wiring Diagrams	1.4.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Room Air Conditioners	2.2													
			Packaged Terminal Units	2.3													
			Heat Pumps	2.4													
			Air Conditioners	2.5													
			Filters	2.6													
			Thermostats	2.5.12													
			Refrigerant	1.5													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 81 00.00 20	Refrigerant Piping and Accessories	2.8													
			Coatings for Finned Tube Coils														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Room Air Conditioners	2.2													
			Packaged Terminal Units	2.3													
			Heat Pumps	2.4													
			Air Conditioners	2.5													
			Filters	2.6													
			Thermostats	2.5.12													
			Refrigerant Piping and Accessories	2.8													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Room Air Conditioners	2.2													
			Packaged Terminal Units	2.3													
			Heat Pumps	2.4													
			Air Conditioners	2.5													
			Filters	2.6													
			Thermostats	2.5.12													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Posted Operating Instructions	1.4.4													
			Energy Efficient Equipment for Unitary Air Conditioning Equipment	2.1.1	S												
			Ozone Depleting Substances	2.1.2	S												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION OR A/ REV W/R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 81 00.00 20	Indoor Air Quality During Construction	3.1.1	S												
		23 82 46.00 40	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication Drawings	1.2.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment and Performance Data	1.2.1	G												
			Electric Unit Heaters	2.1	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Manufacturer's Instructions	1.2.1	G												
		26 12 19.10	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Pad-mounted Transformer Drawings	1.4.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pad-mounted Transformers	2.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.6.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Transformer Efficiencies	2.2.2.1	G												
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			Transformer Test Schedule	2.7.1	G												
			Design Tests	2.7.2	G												
			Routine and Other Tests	2.7.3	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N O R A / E R E V I O N W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 12 19.10	Transformer(s)	1.5.1	G												
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Panelboards	2.12	G												
			Transformers	2.14	G												
			Cable trays	2.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Receptacles	2.11													
			Circuit breakers	2.12.3	G												
			Switches	2.9	G												
			Transformers	2.14	G												
			Enclosed circuit breakers	2.13	G												
			Motor controllers	2.16	G												
			Manual motor starters	2.17	G												
			Grounding Busbar	2.20.3	G												
			Surge protective devices	2.26	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			600-volt wiring test	3.5.2													
			Grounding system test	3.5.5													
			Transformer tests	3.5.3													
			Ground-fault receptacle test	3.5.4	G												
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field														
			Reports														
			Transformer factory tests	2.28.1													
		26 27 13.10 30	SD-03 Product Data														
			Power Meters	2.1	G												
			Current	2.1.3	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 27 13.10 30	Communications Module	2.2.2	G												
			Protocol Modules	1.6.1	G												
			Data Recorder	1.6.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.3.1	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Power Meters	2.1	G												
			Communications Module	2.2.2	G												
			Protocol Modules	1.6.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			System Function Verification	3.3.2	G												
		26 41 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Overall lightning protection system	1.4.1.1	G												
			Each major component	1.4.1.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan	1.4.3	G												
			Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test	3.4.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Lightning Protection System	1.2.3	G												
			Installers Documentation														
			Component UL Listed and Labeled	1.4.2	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 41 00	Lightning protection system inspection certificate	1.4.4	G												
			Roof manufacturer's warranty	3.1.1	G												
		26 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1	G												
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout	1.5.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Luminaires	2.2	G												
			Light Sources	2.4	G												
			Drivers, Ballasts and Generators	2.3	G												
			LED Luminaire Warranty	1.6.1	G												
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.4	G												
			Vacancy Sensors	2.5.3.2	G												
			Dimming Controllers (Dimmers)	2.5.2	G												
			Lighting Contactor	2.5.4	G												
			Timeswitch	2.5.5	G												
			Exit Signs	2.6.1	G												
			LED Emergency Drivers	2.6.2	G												
			Occupancy Sensors	2.5.3.1	G												
			Ambient Light Level Sensor	3.1.8	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			LED Luminaire - IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.5													
			LED Light Source - IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.6													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N O R A / E R E V W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 51 00	LED Light Source - IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.7													
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Tests	1.5.8													
			Energy Efficiency	1.5.11.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Luminaire Useful Life Certificate	1.6.1.1													
			LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate	1.5.3	G												
		27 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Telecommunications drawings	1.6.1.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Telecommunications cabling	2.3	G												
			Patch panels	2.4.5	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Telecommunications cabling testing	3.5.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1	G												
			Key Personnel	1.6.2.2	G												
			Manufacturer Qualifications	1.6.2.3	G												
			Test plan	1.6.3	G												
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			Factory reel tests	2.10.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N A / E R E V I W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		27 10 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Telecommunications cabling and pathway system	1.10.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Record Documentation	1.10.2	G												
		28 31 76	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Nameplates	2.1.2	G												
			Instructions														
			Wiring Diagrams	3.2.1	G												
			System Layout	1.2.1	G												
			System Operation	2.3	G												
			Notification Appliances	2.16	G												
			Amplifiers	2.14	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Technical Data And Computer Software	1.6	G												
			Fire Alarm Control Unit and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCP)	2.13	G												
			Terminal Cabinets	3.2.2	G												
			Manual Stations	2.15	G												
			Transmitters	2.19	G												
			Batteries	2.12.1	G												
			Battery Chargers	2.12.2	G												
			Smoke Sensors	2.10	G												
			Notification Appliances	2.16	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N O R A / E R E V I O W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Addressable Interface Devices	2.7	G												
			Digitalized Voice Generators	2.14	G												
			Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels	2.19.1	G												
			Local Operating Console (LOC)	1.4.3	G												
			Tone Generators	2.14	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Battery Power	2.12.1.2	G												
			Battery Chargers	2.12.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.5													
			Testing Procedures	3.5.1	G												
			Smoke Sensor Testing	2.10.3	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Installer	1.7.1.4													
			Formal Inspection and Tests	3.5.2.2													
			Final Testing	3.5.2.3													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			System Operation	2.3	G												
			Fire Alarm/Mass Notification System	1.7.2.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions	3.8													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION REVIEW OR E	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Instruction of Government Employees	3.6													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-Built Drawings	3.5.2.4													
		31 00 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Shoring	3.4	G												
			Dewatering Work Plan	1.4.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Utilization of Excavated Materials	3.8	G												
			Rock Excavation	1.4.1.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.15													
			Borrow Site Testing	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Testing	3.15													
		32 01 19	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	3.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Certified copies of the test reports	1.4.1	G												
		32 11 23	SD-03 Product Data														
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	1.4	G												
			Field Density Tests	1.4.2.4	G												
		32 12 10	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	3.7													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 12 16	SD-03 Product Data														
			Mix Design	2.4	G AE												
			Quality Control	3.9	G												
			Material Acceptance	3.10	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3													
			Aggregates	2.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Aggregates	2.2	G AE												
			QC Monitoring	3.9.2.10													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3	G AE												
			Testing Laboratory	3.5													
		32 13 11	SD-03 Product Data														
			Proposed Techniques	3.1.2	G												
			Dowels	2.8.1	G												
			Dowel Bar Assemblies	2.8.2	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Proportioning Studies	2.12.2	G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	1.2.3	G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Contractor Quality Control Staff	1.4.1													
			Laboratory Accreditation	1.4.3													
			NRMCA Certificate of	2.10													
			Conformance														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 13 11	Commercial Laboratory	1.4.3													
		32 16 13	SD-03 Product Data														
			Concrete	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.6													
		32 31 13	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fence Assembly	1.3	G												
			Gate Assembly	1.3	G												
			Gate Hardware and Accessories	2.15	G												
			Recycled Material Content	2.1	G												
			Zinc Coating	2.2	G												
			Fabric	2.3	G												
			Concrete	2.18	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certificates of Compliance	1.5.2	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Fence Assembly	1.3	G												
			Gate Assembly	1.3	G												
			Hardware Assembly	1.3	G												
			Accessories	1.3	G												
		32 92 19	SD-03 Product Data														
			Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch	2.5.3													
			Fertilizer	2.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Topsoil Composition Tests	2.2.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF ACTION OR REV W	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 92 19	seed	2.1													
		33 11 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings	2.2	G AE												
			Valves	2.3	G AE												
			Indicator Posts	2.3.2	G AE												
			Valve Boxes	2.3.3	G AE												
			Hydrants	2.4.1	G AE												
			Meters	2.5	G AE												
			Pipe Anchorage	2.2.3	G AE												
			Tapping Sleeves	2.6.1	G AE												
			Corporation Stops	2.6.6.1	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Bacteriological Samples	3.2.8	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings	2.2													
			Valves	2.3													
			Hydrants	2.4.1													
			Meters	2.5													
			Disinfection Procedures	3.2.8													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Manufacturer's Instructions	3.2.1													
		33 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Existing Conditions	1.6													
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 30 00	Pipeline Materials	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Reports	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Portland Cement	2.2.2													
			Gaskets	2.1.1.2													
			Request for Field Support	3.1.1	G												
			Request for Pre-Connection	3.1.1	G												
			Inspection														
			Post-Construction Inspection	3.2.2	G												
		33 40 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Placing Pipe	3.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Pipe for Culverts and Storm	2.1													
			Drains														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Resin Certification	2.1.1													
			Pipeline Testing	3.6													
			Determination of Density	3.5.5													
		33 71 02	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Precast underground structures	1.4.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Precast concrete structures	2.10.2.1	G												
			Sealing Material	2.10.2.4													
			Pulling-In Irons	3.4.3													
			Manhole frames and covers	2.10.3	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 71 02	Handhole frames and covers	2.10.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.16.1	G												
			Arc-proofing test	2.13.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Cable splicer/terminator	1.4.2	G												
			Cable Installer Qualifications	1.4.3	G												
		33 82 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Telecommunications Outside Plant	1.6.1.1	G												
			Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings	1.6.1.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Wire and cable	2.7	G												
			Cable splices, and connectors	2.4	G												
			Closures	2.3	G												
			Building protector assemblies	2.2.1	G												
			Protector modules	2.2.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Pre-installation tests	3.5.1	G												
			Acceptance tests	3.5.2	G												
			Outside Plant Test Plan	1.6.3	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1	G												
			Key Personnel	1.6.2.2	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

DCANG Munitions Crew Loading Facility

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 01 33 29
SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING
02/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 189.1 (2011) Standard for the Design of High-Performance Green Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 008 (2007) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

ISWG Guiding Principles (2008) High Performance and Sustainable Buildings Guidance

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247 Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 SUMMARY

This specification includes general requirements and procedures for this project to be constructed and documented per the federally mandated "Guiding Principles" (GP), Third Party Certification (TPC) requirements (if applicable), UFC 1-200-02, High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements, and other requirements identified in this specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to this section. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preliminary Sustainability Notebook; G, S

Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist

SD-07 Certificates

Third Party Certification (TPC)

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Sustainability Notebook; G, S

Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G,

Amended Final Sustainability Notebook; G, S

Third Party Certification Certificates; G, S

1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV)

Provide construction related sustainability documentation to verify achievement of ISWG Guiding Principles Validation (GPV). Provide the following for GPV:

- a. Refer to Attachment 1, HPSB Checklist at the end of this specification section.
- b. Obtain approval of any changes to the HPSB Checklist from the Contracting Officer at the Preconstruction Conference. Contracting Officer's approval establishes identified ISWG Guiding Principles Requirements as the project's sustainability goals.

No variations or substitutions to the HPSB Checklist are allowed without written consent from the Contracting Officer. Immediately bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any changes that impact meeting the approved ISWG Guiding Principles Requirements for this project and demonstrate that change will not incur additional construction cost or increase the life cycle cost.

- c. Include all work required to incorporate the applicable ISWG Guiding Principles Requirements indicated on the HPSB Checklist and in this contract.
- d. Include construction related documentation to maintain an up-to-date Sustainability Notebook. Supplement construction related documentation containing the following components;

- (1) HPSB Checklist
- (2) Sustainability Action Plan
- (3) Documentation illustrating Guiding Principle (GP) Requirements compliance
- (4) Commissioning Plan and Reports

1.4.1 Sustainability Action Plan

Include the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan:

- a. Contractor's planned method to achieve each construction related

GP requirement.

- b. For each designated construction related **ISWG Guiding Principles** Requirements that is not achieved, provide narrative explaining how mission or activity precludes achieving specific sustainability requirement or goal. Provide analysis of particular requirement and level to which project is able to comply.
- c. Name and contact information for: Contractor's POC responsible for ensuring sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled.

1.4.2 Costs

Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with constructing and demonstrating that project complies with approved **ISWG Guiding Principles** Requirements.

1.4.3 Calculations

Provide calculations, product data, and certifications required in this section to demonstrate compliance with the **ISWG Guiding Principles** Requirements.

1.4.4 Third Party Certification (TPC) Documentation

This project has been designed for, and must be constructed to attain a sustainability rating of LEED **Silver**. Project is already registered with the TPC Organization. Provide construction related sustainability documentation, in the format required by the TPC Organization, to the Contracting Officer for approval, and for final approval by the TPC organization. Third Party Certification is met when Government receives TPC organization certificate. Include the following:

- a. Refer to Attachment 2, TPC Checklist at the end of this specification section.
- b. Obtain approval of the TPC Checklist from the Contracting Officer at the Pre-Construction Conference.

No variations or substitutions to the approved TPC checklist are allowed without written consent from the Contracting Officer. Immediately bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any project changes that impact meeting the approved TPC Requirements for this project. Demonstrate that change will not: incur additional construction cost; increase the life cycle cost; impact previous TPC Design Review; or impact required TPC certification level.

- c. Complete all work required to incorporate the applicable TPC Requirements.
- d. Maintain the construction related information, and provide replacement pages, in the Sustainability Notebook pertaining to additions and changes to the approved sustainability requirements. The Sustainability Notebook is in electronic format and is explained in the paragraph entitled "SUSTAINABILITY NOTEBOOK". The Sustainability Notebook contains the following components in addition to the GPV components above:

- (1) TPC Checklist
 - (2) Sustainability Action Plan
 - (3) Completed TPC documentation for each identified prerequisite and credit. Upload onto the TPC Online documentation website.
 - (4) Copy of all correspondence with the TPC organization.
- e. Include the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan. Provide this TPC information in addition to the GPV Action Plan items above:
- (1) Contractor's planned method to achieve each TPC requirement.
 - (2) For each required TPC credit that is attempted but not achieved, provide narrative explaining how mission or activity precludes achieving specific sustainability requirement or goal. Provide analysis of particular requirement and level to which project is able to comply.
 - (3) Provide the commissioning plan and schedule for performance testing.
 - (4) Name and contact information for: Contractor's Sustainability POC and other names of sustainability professionals on the Contractor's Staff responsible for ensuring TPC sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled. Contractor's Sustainability POCs are also responsible for ensuring GPV required in paragraph GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV) above.
- f. Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with constructing and demonstrating that project complies with approved TPC requirements, including but not limited to:
- (1) TPC coordination with Government's AE and other consultants, TPC website requirements, and management for construction related documentation.
 - (2) Construction work required to incorporate TPC prerequisites and credits.
 - (3) Submittals required to demonstrating compliance with Government approved TPC checklists.
- g. Provide all calculations, product data, and certifications required in this contract to demonstrate compliance with the TPC Requirements of this section.

1.5 SUSTAINABILITY SUBMITTALS

Provide HPSB Checklist and other documentation in the Sustainability Notebook to indicate compliance with the sustainability requirements of the project.

1.5.1 High Performance Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist

Provide construction documentation that provides proof of and supports

compliance with the completed HBSP Checklist.

1.5.1.1 HPSB Checklist Submittals

Submit updated HPSB Checklist with each Sustainability Notebook submittal. Attach final HPSB Checklist to DD1354 Real Property Record Submittal.

1.5.2 "S" Submittals for Sustainability Documentation

Submit the GPV and TPC sustainability documentation required in this specification as "S" submittals. Highlight GPV and TPC compliance data in "S" submittal.

1.5.3 SUSTAINABILITY NOTEBOOK

Provide and maintain a comprehensive Sustainability Notebook to document compliance with the sustainability requirements identified in the approved HPSB and TPC Checklists. Sustainability Notebook must contain all required data to support full compliance with the [ISWG Guiding Principles](#) Requirements and TPC requirements. Sustainability Notebook is in the form of an Adobe PDF file; bookmarked at each [ISWG Guiding Principles](#) Requirement, TPC requirement, and sub-bookmarked at each document. Match format to [ISWG Guiding Principles](#) numbering system indicated herein. Maintain up to date information, spreadsheets, templates, and other required documentation with each current submittal. For TPC projects, provide a second Table of contents using TPC numbering system. Locate documentation unique to TPC here. Where TPC documentation would repeat GP documentation, insert note referring reviewer to GP documentation.

Contracting Officer may deduct from the monthly progress payment accordingly if Sustainability Notebook information is not current, until information is updated and on track per project goals.

1.5.3.1 Sustainability Notebook Submittal Schedule

Provide Sustainability Notebook Submittals at the following milestones of the project:

a. [Preliminary Sustainability Notebook](#)

Submit preliminary Sustainability Notebook for approval at the Pre-construction conference. Include [Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist](#).

b. Construction Progress Meetings. Update GP and TPC documentation in the Sustainability Notebook and TPC Online tool for each meeting.

c. [Final Sustainability Notebook](#)

Submit updated Sustainability Notebook within 60 days after the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until final sustainability documentation is complete. Submit three (3) electronic copies of the Final Sustainability Notebook on DVDs to the Government. Include [Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist](#).

d. [Amended Final Sustainability Notebook](#)

Amend and resubmit the Final Sustainability Notebook to include commissioning, testing and balancing, and collection of performance requirements. Submit three (3) final electronic copies of the Amended Final Sustainability Notebook Submittal on DVDs to the Government no longer than 30 days after the GP, TPC, and Cx designated data collection period.

1.6 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Third Party Certification requirements or credits are mandatory when they have requirements that match a Guiding Principle Requirement. Documentation used to demonstrate TPC compliance may be used to demonstrate GP compliance.

Incorporate each of the following **ISWG Guiding Principles** Requirements into project construction; and provide documentation that proves compliance with each listed requirement. Items below are organized according to the **ISWG Guiding Principles**. For projects that require TPC, refer to Third Party Certifier's reference manuals for TPC requirements.

1.6.1 Commissioning

Work with the Commissioning Authority (CxA) to achieve requirements of the Commissioning plan and other contract document requirements at each stage of commissioning. Maintain up-to-date records of commissioning activities in the Sustainability Notebook, to include commissioning plan and summary commissioning report.

1.6.2 Energy Efficient Equipment

Provide only energy-using equipment that is Energy Star rated, or has the Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) recommended efficiency. Where Energy Star or FEMP recommendations have not been established, provide most efficient equipment available. Provide only energy using equipment that meets FEMP requirements for low standby power consumption. Energy efficient equipment can be found at: <http://www1.eere.energy.gov/femp/> and <http://www.energystar.gov/>. Provide the following documentation:

Proof that equipment is labeled energy efficient and complies with the cited requirements.

1.6.3 Benchmarking

Provide report of initial actual energy performance with the energy design targets. Provide the following documentation:

Prefinal Performance Report with data collected from the first 60 days of operation of the facility after Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Submit this information with the Final Sustainability Notebook Submittal.

1.6.4 Water Conserving Fixtures

Provide only water-consuming products that are EPA WaterSense labeled, or the most efficient water fixtures available when EPA Watersense products are not available. Provide the following documentation:

Proof that water fixtures are efficient and comply with the cited requirements.

1.6.5 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials)

Provide materials and products with low pollutant emissions, including composite wood products, adhesives, sealants, interior paints and finishes, carpet systems, and furnishings. Meeting the requirements of [ASHRAE 189.1](#) Sections 8.4.2 (Prescriptive Option: Materials) or Section 8.5.2 (Performance Option: Materials) demonstrates compliance. Insulation products must meet the requirements of Section 8.5.2 (Performance Option: Materials). Provide the following documentation:

- a. Demonstrate that materials do not exceed maximum VOC emissions of cited standards. VOC averaging is allowed where coatings are subject to human contact or harsh environmental conditions.
- b. Demonstrate that flooring materials comply with VOC emissions of cited standards.
- c. Demonstrate that composite wood and agrifiber products and associated laminating adhesives contain no added urea-formaldehyde.
- d. Demonstrate that furniture and seating complies with low emissions requirements.
- e. Create and maintain a list of above listed products used on the project within the building vapor barrier. Demonstrate how product meets cited standards.

1.6.6 Indoor Air Quality During Construction

Prior to construction, create indoor air quality plan. Implement IAQ plan during construction and flush building air before occupancy.

- a. Construction submittal documentation required:
 - (1) For new construction and for renovation of unoccupied existing buildings, comply with [ASHRAE 189.1](#) Section 10.3.1.4. (Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Construction Management), with maximum outdoor air consistent with achieving relative humidity no greater than 60 percent. For renovation of occupied existing buildings, comply with [ANSI/SMACNA 008](#) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction.
 - (2) Provide required documentation showing that after construction ends and prior to occupancy, new HVAC filters were installed, and building air was flushed out in accordance with UFC 1-200-02.

1.6.7 Environmentally Preferred Products

Use products designated for Federal procurement to meet environmentally preferred requirements. Provide the following documentation:

Provide list of environmentally preferable products used on this project that meet the requirements of UFC 1-200-02.

1.6.8 Recycled Content

Provide materials on this project with aggregated total recycled content equal to or greater than 10 percent. In addition, comply with [40 CFR 247](#). Refer to for assistance identifying products cited in [40 CFR 247](#).

Provide the following documentation:

- a. Total amount of recycled content contained in building materials as a percentage of total cost of all building materials on the project (mechanical, electrical, and plumbing components, fire protection equipment and transportation are excluded).
- b. Manufacturers documents stating the recycled content by material, or written justification for claiming one of the exceptions allowed under RCRA 6002.
- c. Substitutions: Contractor may submit for Government approval, proposed alternative products or systems that provide equivalent performance and appearance and have greater contribution to project recycled content requirements. For all such proposed substitutions, submit with the Sustainability Action Plan accompanied by product data demonstrating equivalence.

1.6.9 Bio-Based Products

Utilize products and material made from biobased materials to the maximum extent possible without jeopardizing the intended end use or detracting from the overall quality delivered to the end user. Use only supplies and materials of a type and quality that conform to applicable specifications and standards.

Biobased products that are designated for preferred procurement under the USDA BioPreferred Program must meet the required minimum biobased content. Refer to <http://www.biopreferred.gov> for the product categories and BioPreferred Catalog. Provide the following documentation:

- a. For biobased products used on this project, provide biobased product content percentage and biobased source of material. Indicate name of the manufacturer, cost of each product and the use of each product on this project.
- b. For products that meet USDA Biopreferred Program, provide documentation of USDA Biopreferred label.

1.6.10 Waste Material Management (Recycling - Construction)

Divert construction debris from landfill disposal where markets or on-site recycling exists in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT. Provide the following documentation:

- a. Documentation showing total amount of construction debris diverted from landfill as a percentage of all construction debris on the project.
- b. Include project's Construction Waste Management Plan and all dumpster haul tickets.

1.6.11 Ozone Depleting Substances

The use of CFC-based refrigerants in HVAC&R systems is prohibited. Eliminate the use of ozone depleting substances (CFC's, HCFCs, or Halons) during and after construction where alternative environmentally preferable products are available, taking into account lifecycle impacts. Meet the requirements of ASHRAE 189.1 Section 9.3.3 Refrigerants for no CFC-based

refrigerants in heating ventilation, air conditioning and refrigeration systems (except for fire suppression system requirements, covered elsewhere in this specification). Provide the following documentation:

- a. MSDS sheets for all refrigerants provided
- b. Products that meet the criteria of U.S. EPA Significant New Alternatives Policy, available at <http://www.epa.gov/ozone/snap/index.html>.

1.6.12 Validation and Certification Restrictions

The Contractor's purchase of renewable energy certificates (RECs) specifically to meet project sustainability goals is prohibited.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUSTAINABILITY COORDINATION

3.1.1 Coordinating Sustainability Documentation Progress

Provide sustainability focus and coordination at the following meetings to achieve sustainability goals. Contractor's designated TPC accredited sustainability professional responsible for GP and TPC documentation must participate in the following meetings to coordinate documentation completion.

- a. Pre-Construction Conference: Discuss the following: TPC and HPSB Checklists, Sustainability Action Plan, Construction submittal requirements and schedule, individuals responsible for achieving each Guiding Principle Requirement and TPC prerequisite and credit.
- b. Construction Progress Meetings: Review GP and TPC sustainability requirements with project team including contractor and sub-contractor representatives. Demonstrate GP and TPC documentation is being collected and updated to the Sustainability Notebook and TPC Online tool.
 - (1) Facility Turnover Meetings: Review Sustainability Notebook, and TPC Online submission for completeness and identify any outstanding issues relating to final documentation requirements.
 - (2) Final Sustainability Notebook Review

3.2 SUSTAINABILITY AWARD

Finalize the sustainability certification process and obtain the TPC Certification Certificates, indicating completion of the projects sustainability goals.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Air National Guard Sustainable Design and Energy Conservation Score Sheet
VERSION (ANG v2015(1)) LEED® 2009

General Information		INCOMPLETE		
SURVEY INCOMPLETE	AJXF039040	Project Number (e.g. ABCD123456)		
	MUNITIONS LOAD CREW TRAINING FACILITY	Repair Maintenance		
	Major Renovation and/or Addition	Project Category		
	JOINT BASE ANDREWS	Base Name		
	JOINT BASE ANDREWS	City		
	MD	State		
	Yes	CONUS		
	Belinda Redd	PM Name		
	\$4,350.00	PA (\$k)		
	8,279	Building Size (SF)		
	2018	Program Year (FY####)		
	B-2	Project Phase		
	2016	Design Started (FY####)		
	10/2/2017	BOD (MM/DD/YY)		
	In Progress	Pursuing formal LEED® Certification		
			09/21/17 Date Project Registered (MM/DD/YY)	
			Date Project Certified by GBCI (MM/DD/YY)	
			LEED Points Awarded by GBCI (e.g. 42)	
			LEED Energy and Water Points Awarded by GBCI	
			Silver LEED Certification Level Awarded by GBCI	
			Registration Certification	
			Fees (\$)	
	LEED® 2009		LEED® Rating System	
	51		LEED® Points Status	
	LEED-NC Silver		LEED® Certification Level Goal Per ANG Design Instruction	
Silver		LEED® Certification Level Status		
19		LEED® Energy and Water Points Status		
		LEED® Access ID		
0%		HPSB Compliant		
na		Energy Efficiency Achieved (% below ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2010)		
		EPAc 2005 Compliant		
		Date Scoresheet Completed or Revised		
		Scoresheet version		

Air National Guard Sustainable Design and Energy Conservation Score Sheet

VERSION (ANG v2015(1)) LEED® 2009

Color Coding: See Instructions Tab for more detail		
Drop-Down Box	Recommended (not required)	
No Entry Required	Yes or N/A	
Custom Entry	Maybe	
LEED Prerequisite	No	

* required entry

Federal Requirements for High Performance and Sustainable Buildings (HPSB) & UFC 1-200-02		
HPSB I: Employ Integrated Design Principles (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-2)		
2	Possible Points	
Yes	HPSB I.1	Integrated Design
Yes	HPSB I.2	Commissioning
1	Possible Points (HPSB only)	
Yes	UFC para 2-3.1	Site selection
Yes	UFC para 2-3.2	Mitigation of Heat Island Effect
Yes	UFC para 2-3.3	Reduction of Light Pollution
Yes	HPSB III.3-4	Stormwater Management
2	Possible Points	
Yes	HPSB II.1	
		Yes
		Reduce energy use 30% below ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2010 or if not - achieve maximum energy efficiency that is lifecycle cost effective
		44.8%
		Insert percentage below ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2010 in terms of energy use (e.g. 32)
		50.74
		Insert building energy intensity (kBtu/yr-sqft) calculated IAW 10 CFR 433
No	HPSB II.2	
		No
		Installed solar hot water heater system or found installation not lifecycle cost effective
		Insert generation capacity (MMBtu/yr)
		Insert percentage of demand
No	HPSB II.3	
		No
		Installed renewable energy elements or projects were not lifecycle cost effective
		Renewable energy types (check below)
		☒ Solar PV ☐ Geothermal ☐ Hydro ☐ Waste to Energy
		☒ Solar CP ☐ SHP ☐ Wind ☒ Renewables were not
		☐ Solar Thermal Electric
		Insert generation capacity (kW)
		Insert percentage of total building
Yes	HPSB II.4	
		Yes
		Water Metering: Select N/A if no service
		Yes
		Electric Metering: Select N/A if no service
		Yes
		Natural Gas Metering: Select N/A if no service
		N/A
		Steam Metering: Select N/A if no service

Air National Guard Sustainable Design and Energy Conservation Score Sheet

VERSION (ANG v2015(1)) LEED® 2009

HPSB III: Protect and Conserve Water (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-5)			2		INCOMPLETE		Possible Points
Yes	HPSB III.1	Indoor Water					
Yes	HPSB III.2	Outdoor Water					
	HPSB III.4						
		N/A					Water efficient measures were implemented with heating and cooling equipment when life cycle effective
HPSB IV: Enhance Indoor Environmental Quality (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-6)			5		Possible Points		
Yes	HPSB IV.1	Thermal Comfort					
N/A	HPSB IV.2	Ventilation					
Yes	HPSB IV.3	Moisture Control					
No	HPSB IV.4	Daylighting					
Yes	HPSB IV.5	Low Emitting Materials					
Yes	HPSB IV.6	Protect Indoor Air Quality during Construction					
Yes	HPSB IV.7	Environmental Tobacco Smoke Control					
			4		INCOMPLETE		Possible Points
Yes	HPSB V.1	Recycled Content					
No	HPSB V.2	Biologically-based Products					
Yes	HPSB V.3	Environmentally Preferable Products					
Yes	HPSB V.4	Waste and Materials Management - Recycling					
	HPSB V.5						
		75.0%					Insert percentage diverted from landfill
		Maybe					Data element is not applicable
Yes	HPSB V.6						
					Possible Points		
	Federal Requirements - Yes or N/A						
0	Federal Requirements - Maybe						
5	Federal Requirements - No						
0%	Percentage of Federal Requirements Met						

Air National Guard Sustainable Design and Energy Conservation Score Sheet

VERSION (ANG v2015(1)) LEED® 2009

LEED® 2009 Checklist

LEED® Credits and/or Prerequisites that meet HPSB/UFC Requirements

LEED® Credits and/or Prerequisites that align closely with HPSB/UFC Requirements

LEED® Credits that meet ANG Energy & Water Criteria (may depend on technologies & strategies)

Sustainable Sites

10

Sustainable Sites

Possible Points

Yes

Prereq 1

Construction Activity Pollution Prevention (HPSB GP3)

Yes

Credit 1

Site Selection

No

Credit 2

Development Density & Community Connectivity

No

Credit 3

Brownfield Redevelopment

No

Credit 4.1

Alternative Transportation - Public Transportation Access

Yes

Credit 4.2

Alternative Transportation - Bicycle Storage & Changing Rooms

No

Credit 4.3

Alternative Transportation - Low-Emitting & Fuel Efficient Vehicles

Yes

Credit 4.4

Alternative Transportation - Parking Capacity

No

Credit 5.1

Site Development - Protect or Restore Habitat

Yes

Credit 5.2

Site Development - Maximize Open Space

Yes

Credit 6.1

Stormwater Design - Quantity Control (HPSB GP3)

Yes

Credit 6.2

Stormwater Design - Quality Control (HPSB GP3)

Yes

Credit 7.1

Heat Island Effect - Non-Roof (UFC)

Yes

Credit 7.2

Heat Island Effect - Roof (UFC)

Yes

Credit 8

Select which LEED® Interior Lighting Option was used

7

Possible Points

Yes

Prereq 1

Water Use Reduction - 20% Reduction (HPSB GP3)

4

Credit 1

Water Efficient Landscaping (HPSB GP3)

2

Reduce Potable Water Use by 50% (HPSB GP3)

4

No Potable Use or Irrigation (HPSB GP3)

No

Credit 2

Innovative Wastewater Technologies

3

Credit 3

Water Use Reduction (HPSB GP3)

2

30% Reduction (HPSB GP3)

3

35% Reduction (HPSB GP3)

4

40% Reduction (HPSB GP3)

Air National Guard Sustainable Design and Energy Conservation Score Sheet
VERSION (ANG v2015(1)) LEED® 2009

Energy & Atmosphere		Possible Points	
9			
Yes	Prereq 1	Fundamental Commissioning of the Building Energy Systems (HPSB GP1) Minimum Energy Performance (HPSB GP2) Fundamental Refrigerant Management (HPSB GP5) Optimize Energy Performance (HPSB GP2)	
Yes	Prereq 2		
Yes	Prereq 3		
5	Credit 1		
		1	12% for New Buildings/8% for Existing Building Renovations
		2	14% for New Buildings/10% for Existing Building Renovations
		3	16% for New Buildings/12% for Existing Building Renovations
		4	18% for New Buildings/14% for Existing Building Renovations
		5	20% for New Buildings/16% for Existing Building Renovations
		6	22% for New Buildings/18% for Existing Building Renovations
		7	24% for New Buildings/20% for Existing Building Renovations
		8	26% for New Buildings/22% for Existing Building Renovations
		9	28% for New Buildings/24% for Existing Building Renovations
		10	30% for New Buildings/26% for Existing Building Renovations
		11	32% for New Buildings/28% for Existing Building Renovations
		12	34% for New Buildings/30% for Existing Building Renovations
		13	36% for New Buildings/32% for Existing Building Renovations
		14	38% for New Buildings/34% for Existing Building Renovations
		15	40% for New Buildings/36% for Existing Building Renovations
		16	42% for New Buildings/38% for Existing Building Renovations
		17	44% for New Buildings/40% for Existing Building Renovations
		18	46% for New Buildings/42% for Existing Building Renovations
		19	48%+ for New Buildings/44%+ for Existing Building Renovations
0	Credit 2	On-Site Renewable Energy (HPSB GP2)	
		1	On-site 1%
		2	On-site 3%
		3	On-site 5%
		4	On-site 7%
		5	On-site 9%
		6	On-site 11%
		7	On-site 13%
Yes	Credit 3	Enhanced Commissioning (HPSB GP1)	
Yes	Credit 4	Enhanced Refrigerant Management (HPSB GP5)	
No	Credit 5	Measurement & Verification (HPSB GP2)	
No	Credit 6	Green Power	

Air National Guard Sustainable Design and Energy Conservation Score Sheet
VERSION (ANG v2015(1)) LEED® 2009

7			Possible Points
Yes	Prereq 1	Storage & Collection of Recyclables (HPSB GP5)	
0	Credit 1.1	Building Reuse - Maintain Existing Walls Floors & Roof	
		1	Maintain 55% of Existing Walls Floors & Roof
		2	Maintain 75% of Existing Walls Floors & Roof
		3	Maintain 95% of Existing Walls Floors & Roof
No	Credit 1.2	Building Reuse - Maintain 50% of Interior Non-Structural Elements	
2	Credit 2	Construction Waste Management (HPSB GP5)	
		1	50% Recycled or Salvaged
		2	75% Recycled or Salvaged
0	Credit 3	Materials Reuse	
		1	5% of value of material reused content
		2	10% of value of material reused content
2	Credit 4	Recycled Content (HPSB GP5)	
		1	10% of value of material recycled content
		2	20% of value of material reused content
2	Credit 5	Regional Materials	
		1	10% Extracted, Processed & Manufactured
		2	20% Extracted, Processed & Manufactured
No	Credit 6	Rapidly Renewable Materials (HPSB GP5)	
Yes	Credit 7	Certified Wood (HPSB GP5)	
12			Possible Points
Yes	Prereq 1	Minimum IAQ Performance (HPSB GP4)	
Yes	Prereq 2	Environmental Tobacco Smoke (ETS) Control (HPSB GP4)	
Yes	Credit 1	Outside Air Delivery Monitoring	
No	Credit 2	Increased Ventilation	
Yes	Credit 3.1	Construction IAQ Management Plan, During Construction (HPSB GP4)	
Yes	Credit 3.2	Construction IAQ Management Plan, Before Occupancy (HPSB GP4)	
Yes	Credit 4.1	Low Emitting Materials, Adhesives & Sealants (HPSB GP4)	
Yes	Credit 4.2	Low Emitting Materials, Paints & Coatings (HPSB GP4)	
Yes	Credit 4.3	Low Emitting Materials, Flooring Systems (HPSB GP4)	
Yes	Credit 4.4	Low Emitting Materials, Composite Wood & Agrifiber Products (HPSB GP4)	
Yes	Credit 5	Indoor Chemical & Pollutant Source Control	
Yes	Credit 6.1	Controllability of Systems, Lighting (HPSB GP4)	
Yes	Credit 6.2	Controllability of Systems, Thermal Comfort	
Yes	Credit 7.1	Thermal Comfort, Design (HPSB GP4)	
Yes	Credit 7.2	Thermal Comfort, Verification	
No	Credit 8.1	Daylight & Views - Daylight 75% of Spaces (HPSB GP4)	
No	Credit 8.2	Daylight & Views - Views for 90% of Spaces	

Air National Guard Sustainable Design and Energy Conservation Score Sheet
VERSION (ANG v2015(1)) LEED® 2009

3		Possible Points
Yes	Credit 1.1	Innovation in Design 1.1
	LEED ACREDITED PROFESSIONAL	Energy
Yes	Credit 1.2	Innovation in Design 1.2
	GREEN GUARD FURNITURE	Select if ID 1.2 was for energy and/or water
Maybe	Credit 1.3	Innovation in Design 1.3
	ACHIEVE NEXT THRESHOLD LEVEL OF RECYCLED MATERIALS - 30%	Select if ID 1.3 was for energy and/or water
Maybe	Credit 1.4	Innovation in Design 1.4
	ACHIEVE NEXT THRESHOLD LEVEL OF REGIONAL - 30%	Select if ID 1.4 was for energy and/or water
No	Credit 1.5	Innovation in Design 1.5
		Select if ID 1.5 was for energy and/or water
Yes	Credit 2	LEED® Accredited Professional
3		Possible Points
Yes	Credit 1.1	Regional Priority 1.1
	WEc3- WATER USE REDUCTION - 35%	Water
Yes	Credit 1.2	Regional Priority 1.2
	WEc1 - NO POTABLE WATER FOR IRRIGATION	Select if RP 1.2 was for energy and/or water
Yes	Credit 1.3	Regional Priority 1.3
	EAc1 - OPTIMIZE ENERGY Threshold path 12% for new construction	Select if RP 1.3 was for energy and/or water
No	Credit 1.4	Regional Priority 1.4
		Select if RP 1.4 was for energy and/or water
		Possible Points
51	Total LEED® Yes Points	
2	Total LEED® Maybe Points	
15	Total LEED® No Points	
19	Total LEED® Energy and Water Related Points	
Silver	LEED® Certification Status	
N/A	LEED® Horizontal Benchmark Level	
N/A	LEED® Utility Benchmark Level	
N/A	LEED® Industrial Benchmark Level	
LEED®: Certified: 40-49 points, Silver: 50-59 points, Gold: 60-79 points, Platinum: 80-110		

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 01 35 13

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES
11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 150/5300-13	(2012; Rev A; Change 1 2014) Airport Design
FAA AC 70/7460-1	(2015; Rev L) Obstruction Marking and Lighting

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Landing Areas

"Landing Areas" means:

- a. The primary surfaces, comprising the surface of the runway, runway shoulders, and lateral safety zones. The length of each primary surface is the same as the runway length. The width of each primary surface is 2000 feet (1000 feet on each side of the runway centerline).
- b. The "clear zone" beyond the ends of each runway is the extension of the primary surface for a distance of 1000 feet beyond each end of each runway.
- c. All taxiways, plus the lateral clearance zones along each side for the length of the taxiways (the outer edge of each lateral clearance zone is laterally 250 feet from the far or opposite edge of the taxiway (example: a 75 foot wide taxiway must have a combined width and lateral clearance zone of 425 feet.)
- d. All aircraft parking aprons, plus the area 125 feet in width extending beyond each edge all around the aprons.

1.2.2 Safety Precaution Areas

"Safety Precaution Areas" means those portions of approach-departure clearance zones and transitional zones where placement of objects incident to contract performance might result in vertical projections at or above the approach-departure clearance, or the transitional surface.

- a. The "approach-departure clearance surface" is an extension of the primary surface and the clear zone at each end of each runway, for a distance of 50,000 feet, first along an inclined (glide angle) and then along a horizontal plane, both flaring symmetrically about the runway centerline extended.

- (1) The inclined plane (glide angle) begins in the clear zone 200 feet past the end of the runway (and primary surface) at the same elevation as the end of the runway. It continues upward at a slope of 50:1 (1 foot vertically for each 50 feet horizontally) to an elevation of 500 feet above the established airfield elevation. At that point the plane becomes horizontal, continuing at that same uniform elevation to a point 50,000 feet longitudinally from the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) and ending there.
 - (2) The width of the surface at the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) is the same as the width of the clear zone. It then flares uniformly, reaching the maximum width of 16,000 feet at the end.
- b. The "approach-departure clearance zone" is the ground area under the approach-departure clearance surface.
- c. The "transitional surface" is a sideways extension of all primary surfaces, clear zones, and approach-departure clearance surfaces along inclined planes.
- (1) The inclined plane in each case begins at the edge of the surface.
 - (2) The slope of the incline plane is 7:1 (1 foot vertically for each 7 feet horizontally). It continues to the point of intersection with the:
 - (a) Inner horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 150 feet above the established airfield elevation); or
 - (b) Outer horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 500 feet above the established airfield elevation), whichever is applicable.
- d. The "transitional zone" is the ground area under the transitional surface. (It adjoins the primary surface, clear zone, and approach-departure clearance zone.)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Heavy Equipment and Vehicle List

Existing Conditions Survey

Construction Operations Plan

Safety Plan

Schedule of Work

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIRFIELD OBSTRUCTION LIGHTS

Airfield obstruction lights must conform to **FAA AC 70/7460-1** and have red or white lenses.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HAZARDS TO AIRFIELD OPERATION

In addition to "DFARS 252.236-7005, Airfield Safety Precautions," the following paragraphs apply.

3.1.1 Work in Proximity to Landing Areas

Place nothing upon the landing area or applicable portions of safety precaution areas without authority of the Contracting Officer.

Use of landing areas for purposes other than aircraft operation, is prohibited without permission of the Contracting Officer, and the landing area is closed by order of the Contracting Officer and marked as indicated herein.

Accomplish all construction work on the runways, taxiways, and parking aprons and in the end zones of the runways and **75 feet** to each side of the runways and taxiways, **75 feet** to each side thereof, and on the taxiways and parking aprons with extreme care regarding the operation of aircraft. Cooperate closely, and coordinate with the Operations Officer and the Contracting Officer. Park equipment in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Parking of equipment, vehicles, or any type of storage overnight or for any extended period of time in the proximity of the landing areas or taxiways is strictly prohibited. Leave no material in areas where extreme care is to be taken regarding the operation of aircraft.

During periods of active performance of work on the airfield by the Contractor, govern all operations of mobile equipment per the safety provisions.

3.1.2 Daytime Markings

During daylight, mark stationary and mobile equipment with international orange and white checkered flags, mark the material, and work with yellow flags.

3.1.3 Nighttime Markings

During nighttime, which begins 2 hours before sundown and ends 2 hours after sunrise, mark stationary and mobile equipment and material, and work with battery-operated, low-intensity, red flasher lights. Where the Contracting Officer determines that the red flasher lights may confuse pilots approaching for landings, the Contracting Officer may direct that the red flasher lights be left off or that the color of the lights be changed.

Light construction and installation must comply with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Lights must be operational during periods of reduced visibility, darkness, and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

No separate payments will be made for lighting and protection necessitated by the safety provisions.

3.1.4 Excavation

Open only those trenches for which material is on hand and ready for placing therein. As soon as possible after the material has been placed and work approved, backfill and compact the trenches as specified.

Maintain landing areas at all times free from hazards, holes, material piles, or projecting shoulders that might damage tires or landing gear. Paved surfaces must be kept clean at all times and free from small stones or other objects which could cause damage to propellers, craft, and personnel.

3.1.5 Contractor Safety Precautions

The Contractor is advised that aircraft operations will produce extremely high noise levels and will induce vibrations in pavements, structures, and equipment in the vicinity, and may result in high velocity flying debris in the area. The Contractor is responsible for providing all necessary protective eye and ear gear and other safety devices for his personnel, for insuring protection of his equipment, and for scheduling the work to eliminate hazards to his personnel and equipment and to prevent damage to work performed by him.

Boundary areas for hazardous work locations and restrictions are defined in [FAA AC 150/5300-13](#). Construction activity within the limits of the boundary areas without approval of the Contracting Officer is prohibited.

Provide a minimum of 2 aviation red or high intensity white obstruction lights on temporary structures (including cranes) over [100 feet](#) above ground level.

3.1.6 Base Civil Engineering (BCE) Work Clearance Request

[Obtain an approved BCE Work Clearance Request, AF Form 103, prior to the start of excavation, digging work, or work that disrupts aircraft or vehicular traffic flow, base utility services, fire and intrusion alarm system, or routine activities of the Activity.](#)

3.1.7 Radio Contact

Provide necessary battery powered portable radios, including one radio for the tower. During work within the landing area, have an operator (who speaks fluent English) available for radio contact with the tower at all times. Radio frequency must be approved by the tower.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.34	(2001; R 2012) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ASSE/SAFE A10.44	(2014) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations
ASSE/SAFE Z244.1	(2003; R 2014) Control of Hazardous Energy Lockout/Tagout and Alternative Methods
ASSE/SAFE Z359.0	(2012) Definitions and Nomenclature Used for Fall Protection and Fall Arrest
ASSE/SAFE Z359.1	(2007) Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components
ASSE/SAFE Z359.11	(2014) Safety Requirements for Full Body Harnesses
ASSE/SAFE Z359.12	(2009) Connecting Components for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
ASSE/SAFE Z359.13	(2013) Personal Energy Absorbers and Energy Absorbing Lanyards
ASSE/SAFE Z359.14	(2014) Safety Requirements for Self-Retracting Devices for Personal Fall Arrest and Rescue Systems
ASSE/SAFE Z359.15	(2014) Safety Requirements for Single Anchor Lifelines and Fall Arresters for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
ASSE/SAFE Z359.2	(2007) Minimum Requirements for a Comprehensive Managed Fall Protection Program
ASSE/SAFE Z359.3	(2007) Safety Requirements for Positioning and Travel Restraint Systems
ASSE/SAFE Z359.4	(2013) Safety Requirements for Assisted-Rescue and Self-Rescue Systems,

Subsystems and Components

- ASSE/SAFE Z359.6 (2009) Specifications and Design Requirements for Active Fall Protection Systems
- ASSE/SAFE Z359.7 (2011) Qualification and Verification Testing of Fall Protection Products
- ASSE/SAFE Z490.1 (2009) Criteria for Accepted Practices in Safety, Health, and Environmental Training

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME B30.20 (2013; INT Oct 2010 - May 2012) Below-the-Hook Lifting Devices
- ASME B30.22 (2016) Articulating Boom Cranes
- ASME B30.26 (2015; INT Jun 2010 - Jun 2014) Rigging Hardware
- ASME B30.3 (2016) Tower Cranes
- ASME B30.5 (2014) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes
- ASME B30.8 (2015) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks
- ASME B30.9 (2014; INT Feb 2011 - Nov 2013) Slings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM F855 (2015) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE 1048 (2003) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
- IEEE C2 (2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
- NFPA 241 (2013; Errata 2015) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
- NFPA 51B (2014) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
- NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

NFPA 70E (2015; ERTA 1 2015) Standard for
Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)

AFI 91-207 (2017) The U.S. Air Force Traffic Safety
Program

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements
Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

29 CFR 1910.147 Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag
Out)

29 CFR 1910.333 Selection and Use of Work Practices

29 CFR 1915.89 Control of Hazardous Energy
(Lockout/Tags-Plus)

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for
Construction

29 CFR 1926.16 Rules of Construction

29 CFR 1926.450 Scaffolds

29 CFR 1926.500 Fall Protection

1.2 SAFETY AND ACCIDENT PREVENTION

Occupational Safety: The Contractor shall be subject to no-notice inspections under Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) Program by inspectors of the Department of Labor.

1.3 General Safety Requirements

Provide a safe and healthful workplace for employees while performing the contract work. Supply each employee with personal protective equipment. This equipment includes but is not limited to protection for the eyes, face, head, and extremities. Use the proper protective equipment for the work performed.

Obey the posted base speed limits. Wear Seat belts on base IAW AFI 91-207. No use of hand held phones or commutation devices while driving on Base

Report Contractor accidents involving injury to COR/Contracting Officer or damage to Government property to the Contracting Officer, 113th DC ANG CONS (240 857-0076 and the Andrews Ground Safety Officer, (240) 857-5039.

Contractor shall Familiarize himself and comply with the general safety requirements IAW DOL regulations, OSHA 29 CFR Part 1926, as well as applicable AFOSH standards and AFRs.

These standards and AFRs are available in the Ground Safety Office,
Building 3252.

Required publications:

STANDARD	SECTION	SUBJECT
OSHA 1910	.132	Personal Protective Equipment
OSHA 1910	.215	Explosives
AFM 91-201		Explosives Safety Standard
OSHA 1926	Subpart H	Material Handling
OSHA 1926	Subpart O	Mechanized Equipment
OSHA 1926	Subpart Q	Concrete Forms
OSHA 1926	.850	Demolition
AFOSH 161-4		Asbestos and PPE
1910	.1001	Asbestos
1926	.58	Asbestos
AFOSH 91-4		Ladders
AFOSH 91-5		Welding, Cutting, Brazing
AFOSH 91-25		Confined Spaces
NEC		Electrical Work
926	Subpart P	Trenching
1926	.202, .203	Barricades
AFOSH 91-25		Confined Space Entry
1925	.461	Scaffolding

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures with regards to such hazards.

1.4.2 Competent Person, Confined Space

The CP, Confined Space, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, with thorough knowledge of OSHA's Confined Space Standard, 29 CFR 1910.146, and designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the confined space program, who through training, knowledge and experience in confined space entry is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential confined space hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.4.3 Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging

The CP, Cranes and Rigging, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, is a person meeting the competent person, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the Crane and Rigging Program, who through training, knowledge and experience in crane and rigging is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.4.4 Competent Person, Excavation/Trenching

A CP, Excavation/Trenching, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and 29 CFR 1926, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the excavation/trenching program, who through training, knowledge and experience in excavation/trenching is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.4.5 Competent Person, Fall Protection

The CP, Fall Protection, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and in accordance with ASSE/SAFE Z359.0, who has been designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the fall protection program, who through training, knowledge and experience in fall protection and rescue systems and equipment, is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential fall hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.4.6 Competent Person, Scaffolding

The CP, Scaffolding is a person meeting the competent person requirements in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the scaffolding program. The CP for Scaffolding has enough training, knowledge and experience in scaffolding to correctly identify, evaluate and address existing and potential hazards and also has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to these hazards. CP qualifications must be documented and include experience on the specific scaffolding systems/types being used, assessment of the base material that the scaffold will be erected upon, load calculations for materials and personnel, and erection and dismantling. The CP for scaffolding must have a documented, minimum of 8-hours of scaffold training to include training

on the specific type of scaffold being used (e.g. mast-climbing, adjustable, tubular frame), in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 22.B.02.

1.4.7 Competent Person (CP) Trainer

A competent person trainer as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, who is qualified in the material presented, and who possesses a working knowledge of applicable technical regulations, standards, equipment and systems related to the subject matter on which they are training Competent Persons. A competent person trainer must be familiar with the typical hazards and the equipment used in the industry they are instructing. The training provided by the competent person trainer must be appropriate to that specific industry. The competent person trainer must evaluate the knowledge and skills of the competent persons as part of the training process.

1.4.8 High Risk Activities

High Risk Activities are activities that involve work at heights, crane and rigging, excavations and trenching, scaffolding, electrical work, and confined space entry.

1.4.9 High Visibility Accident

A High Visibility Accident is any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

1.4.10 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

LHE is a term used to describe cranes, hoists and all other hoisting equipment (hoisting equipment means equipment, including crane, derricks, hoists and power operated equipment used with rigging to raise, lower or horizontally move a load).

1.4.11 Medical Treatment

Medical Treatment is treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.4.12 Near Miss

A Near Miss is a mishap resulting in no personal injury and zero property damage, but given a shift in time or position, damage or injury may have occurred (e.g., a worker falls off a scaffold and is not injured; a crane swings around to move the load and narrowly misses a parked vehicle).

1.4.13 Operating Envelope

The Operating Envelope is the area surrounding any crane or load handling equipment. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers and crane walkers, other personnel involved in the operation, rigging gear between the hook, the load, the crane's supporting structure (i.e. ground or rail), the load's rigging path, the lift and rigging procedure.

1.4.14 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a

recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.4.15 Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)

A QP for FP is a person meeting the requirements of [EM 385-1-1](#) Appendix Q, and [ASSE/SAFE Z359.0](#), with a recognized degree or professional certificate and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the fall protection and rescue field who is capable of designing, analyzing, and evaluating and specifying fall protection and rescue systems.

1.4.16 Recordable Injuries or Illnesses

Recordable Injuries or Illnesses are any work-related injury or illness that results in:

- a. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
- b. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
- c. Restricted work;
- d. Transfer to another job;
- e. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
- f. Loss of consciousness; or
- g. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (a) through (f) above.

1.4.17 USACE Property and Equipment

Interpret "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE [EM 385-1-1](#) as Government property and equipment.

1.4.18 Load Handling Equipment (LHE) Accident or Load Handling Equipment Mishap

A LHE accident occurs when any one or more of the eight elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents, even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, or roll over). Document any mishap that meets the criteria described in the Contractor Significant Incident Report (CSIR) [using the NAVFAC prescribed Navy Crane Center \(NCC\) form using the Crane High Hazard working group mishap reporting form.](#)

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports

Notifications and Reports

Accident Reports; G

LHE Inspection Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist

Crane Operators/Riggers

Standard Lift Plan; G

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Confined Space Entry Permit

Hot Work Permit

Certificate of Compliance

Third Party Certification of Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes

License Certificates

Machinery & Mechanized Equipment Certification Form

1.6 CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF-EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Contracting Officer will provide a "Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist" to the Contractor at the pre-construction conference. Complete the checklist monthly and submit with each request for payment voucher. An acceptable score of 90 or greater is required. Failure to submit the completed safety self-evaluation checklist or achieve a score of at least 90 may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.7.1 Subcontractor Safety Requirements

For this contract, neither Contractor nor any subcontractor may enter into contract with any subcontractor that fails to meet the following requirements. The term subcontractor in this and the following paragraphs means any entity holding a contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor at any tier.

1.7.1.1 Experience Modification Rate (EMR)

Subcontractors on this contract must have an effective EMR less than or equal to 1.10, as computed by the National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) or if not available, as computed by the state agency's rating bureau in the state where the subcontractor is registered, when entering into a subcontract agreement with the Prime Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable EMR range cannot be achieved. Relaxation of the EMR range will only be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and must not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) must collect and maintain the certified EMR ratings for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.7.1.2 OSHA Days Away from Work, Restricted Duty, or Job Transfer (DART) Rate

Subcontractors on this contract must have a DART rate, calculated from the most recent, complete calendar year, less than or equal to 3.4 when entering into a subcontract agreement with the Prime Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The OSHA Dart Rate is calculated using the following formula:

$$(N/EH) \times 200,000$$

where:

N = number of injuries and illnesses with days away, restricted work, or job transfer

EH = total hours worked by all employees during most recent, complete calendar year

200,000 = base for 100 full-time equivalent workers (working 40 hours per week, 50 weeks per year)

The Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable

OSHA Dart rate range cannot be achieved for a particular subcontractor. Relaxation of the OSHA DART rate range will only be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and must not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) must collect and maintain self-certified OSHA DART rates for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.8 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.8.1 Personnel Qualifications

1.8.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Provide an SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 1. The SSHO must ensure that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 are met for the project. Provide a Safety oversight team that includes a minimum of one (1) person at each project site to function as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The SSHO or an equally-qualified Alternate SSHO must be at the work site at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. The SSHO and Alternate SSHO must have the required training, experience, and qualifications in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 01.A.17, and all associated sub-paragraphs.

If the SSHO is off-site for a period longer than 24 hours, an equally-qualified alternate SSHO must be provided and must fulfill the same roles and responsibilities as the primary SSHO. When the SSHO is temporarily (up to 24 hours) off-site, a Designated Representative (DR), as identified in the AHA may be used in lieu of an Alternate SSHO, and must be on the project site at all times when work is being performed. Note that the DR is a collateral duty safety position, with safety duties in addition to their full time occupation.

1.8.1.1.1 Additional Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) Requirements and Duties

The SSHO must have completed a 40 hour contract safety awareness course based on the content and principles of EM 385-1-1, and instructed in accordance with the guidelines of ASSE/SAFE Z490.1, by a trainer meeting the qualifications of paragraph QUALIFIED TRAINER REQUIREMENTS. If the SSHO does not have a current certification, certification must be obtained within 60 days, maximum, of contract award.

1.8.1.2 Contractor Quality Control (QC) Manager:

The Contractor Quality Control Manager cannot be the SSHO on this project, even though the QC has safety inspection responsibilities as part of the QC duties.

1.8.1.3 Competent Person Qualifications

Provide Competent Persons in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q and herein. Competent Persons for high risk activities include confined space, cranes and rigging, excavation/trenching, fall protection, and electrical work. The CP for these activities must be designated in writing, and meet the requirements for the specific activity (i.e. competent person, fall protection).

The Competent Person identified in the Contractor's Safety and Health Program and accepted Accident Prevention Plan, must be on-site at all times when the work that presents the hazards associated with their professional expertise is being performed. Provide the credentials of the Competent Persons(s) to the the Contracting Officer for information in consultation with the Safety Office.

1.8.1.3.1 Competent Person for Scaffolding

Provide a Competent Person for Scaffolding who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 22.B.02 and herein.

1.8.1.3.2 Competent Person for Fall Protection

Provide a Competent Person for Fall Protection who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C.04 and herein.

1.8.1.4 Qualified Trainer Requirements

Individuals qualified to instruct the 40 hour contract safety awareness course, or portions thereof, must meet the definition of a Competent Person Trainer, and, at a minimum, possess a working knowledge of the following subject areas: EM 385-1-1, Electrical Standards, Lockout/Tagout, Fall Protection, Confined Space Entry for Construction; Excavation, Trenching and Soil Mechanics, and Scaffolds in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.450, Subpart L.

Instructors are required to:

- a. Prepare class presentations that cover construction-related safety requirements and includes topics covered in the NAVFAC Construction Safety Hazard Awareness Course for Contractors.
- b. Ensure that all attendees attend all sessions by using a class roster signed daily by each attendee. Maintain copies of the roster for at least five (5) years. This is a certification class and must be attended 100 percent. In cases of emergency where an attendee cannot make it to a session, the attendee can make it up in another class session for the same subject.
- c. Update training course materials whenever an update of the EM 385-1-1 becomes available.
- d. Provide a written exam of at least 50 questions. Students are required to answer 80 percent correctly to pass.
- e. Request, review and incorporate student feedback into a continuous course improvement program.

1.8.1.5 Requirements for all Contractor Jobsite Personnel Holding H-1B or H-2B Visas:

All Contractor jobsite workers holding an H-1B or H-2B visa must complete a minimum 16 hours of classroom training on the requirements of the latest version of EM 385-1-1 prior to their first day on the jobsite to include but not limited to the following topics: Sanitation; Medical and First Aid Requirements; Temporary Facilities; Personal Protective Equipment; Electrical; Hand and Power Tools; Material Handling and Storage; Motor Vehicles; Fall Protection; Work Platforms and Scaffoldings; Demolition;

Safe Access, Ladders, Floor & Wall Openings, Stairs and Railing Systems; Excavations and Trenching; and Confined Spaces, prior to reporting to the jobsite.

Submit a list of workers who have completed the training to the Contracting Officer prior to them reporting to the jobsite. Update the list as additional workers are added. Maintain the updated list at the jobsite for review by the government's designated authority. Include the qualifications of qualified trainer(s) that provided the training. Personnel who have taken the 40 Hour Construction Safety Hazard Awareness Training Course for Contractors or similar course that includes emphasis on EM 385-1-1 compliance, are not required to take the 16 hours of classroom training on the requirements of the latest version of the EM 385-1-1. The 16 hours classroom training may be provided by the Guam Contractors Association Trades Academy (GCA Trades Academy) or other qualified trainers as outlined in paragraph QUALIFIED TRAINER REQUIREMENTS.

1.8.1.6 Crane Operators/Riggers

Provide Operators meeting the requirements in EM 385-1-1, Section 15.B for Riggers and Section 16.B for Crane Operators. In addition, for mobile cranes with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) rated capacities of 50,000 pounds or greater, designate crane operators qualified by a source that qualifies crane operators (i.e., union, a government agency, or an organization that tests and qualifies crane operators). Provide proof of current qualification.

1.8.2 Personnel Duties

1.8.2.1 Duties of the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The SSHO must:

- a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily production report.
- b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required accident reports. Report mishaps and near misses.
- c. Use and maintain OSHA's Form 300 to log work-related injuries and illnesses occurring on the project site for Prime Contractors and subcontractors, and make available to the Contracting Officer upon request. Post and maintain the Form 300A on the site Safety Bulletin Board.
- d. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.
- e. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory meetings, and periodic in-progress meetings.
- f. Review the APP and AHAs for compliance with EM 385-1-1, and approve, sign, implement and enforce them.
- g. Establish a Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System that lists and monitors outstanding deficiencies until

resolution.

- h. Ensure subcontractor compliance with safety and health requirements.
- i. Maintain a list of hazardous chemicals on site and their material Safety Data Sheets (SDS).
- j. Maintain a weekly list of high hazard activities involving energy, equipment, excavation, entry into confined space, and elevation, and be prepared to discuss details during QC Meetings.
- k. Provide and keep a record of site safety orientation and indoctrination for Contractor employees, subcontractor employees, and site visitors.

Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if the above duties are not being effectively carried out. If Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

1.8.3 Meetings

1.8.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

- a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, Site Safety and Occupational Health officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).
- b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin work until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.
- d. The functions of a Preconstruction conference may take place at the Post-Award Kickoff meeting for Design Build Contracts.

1.8.3.2 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors on the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, foremen, or CDSOs must conduct meetings

at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.9 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

A qualified person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in EM 385-1-1, Appendix A. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed by an officer of the firm (Prime Contractor senior person), the individual preparing the APP, the on-site superintendent, the designated SSHO, the Contractor Quality Control Manager, and any designated Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or Certified Health Physicist (CIH). The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e. imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34), and the environment.

1.9.1 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A

of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

- a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.
- b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of competent persons for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

1.9.2 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.9.2.1 Standard Lift Plan (SLP)

Plan lifts to avoid situations where the operator cannot maintain safe control of the lift. Prepare a written SLP in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.A.03, using Form 16-2 for every lift or series of lifts (if duty cycle or routine lifts are being performed). The SLP must be developed, reviewed and accepted by all personnel involved in the lift in conjunction with the associated AHA. Signature on the AHA constitutes acceptance of the plan. Maintain the SLP on the LHE for the current lift(s) being made. Maintain historical SLPs for a minimum of 3 months.

1.9.2.2 Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan

The plan must comply with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.D and ASSE/SAFE Z359.2, be site specific, and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. Address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 6 feet. A competent person or qualified person for fall protection must prepare and sign the plan documentation. Include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, roles and responsibilities, assisted rescue, self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Review and revise, as necessary, the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation as conditions change, but at a minimum every six months, for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. Keep and maintain the accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation at the job site for the duration of the project. Include the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

1.9.2.3 Rescue and Evacuation Plan

Provide a Rescue and Evacuation Plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.N and ASSE/SAFE Z359.2, and include in the FP&P Plan and as part of the APP. Include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical

assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility.

1.9.2.4 Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP)

Develop a HECP in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, ASSE/SAFE Z244.1, and ASSE/SAFE A10.44. Submit this HECP as part of the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). Conduct a preparatory meeting and inspection with all effected personnel to coordinate all HECP activities. Document this meeting and inspection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.02. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures.

1.9.2.5 Excavation Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of excavation, and provide and prepare the plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 25.A and Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

1.9.2.6 Site Demolition Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION and referenced sources. Include engineering survey as applicable.

1.10 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAS must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

1.10.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

1.10.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically

maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

1.11 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

1.11.1 Safety Bulletin Board

Within one calendar day(s) after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. Where size, duration, or logistics of project do not facilitate a bulletin board, an alternative method, acceptable to the Contracting Officer, that is accessible and includes all mandatory information for employee and visitor review, may be deemed as meeting the requirement for a bulletin board. Include and maintain information on safety bulletin board as required by EM 385-1-1, Section 01.A.07. Additional items required to be posted include:

- a. Confined space entry permit.
- b. Hot work permit.

1.11.2 Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System

Establish a SOH deficiency tracking system that lists and monitors the status of SOH deficiencies in chronological order. Use the tracking system to evaluate the effectiveness of the APP. A monthly evaluation of the data must be discussed in the QC or SOH meeting with everyone on the project. The list must be posted on the project bulletin board and updated daily, and provide the following information:

- a. Date deficiency identified;
- b. Description of deficiency;
- c. Name of person responsible for correcting deficiency;
- d. Projected resolution date;
- e. Date actually resolved.

1.12 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.13 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.14 NOTIFICATIONS and REPORTS

1.14.1 Mishap Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but no more than twenty-four hours, after any mishaps, including recordable accidents, incidents, and near misses, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, any

report of injury, illness, load handling equipment (LHE) or rigging mishaps, or any property damage. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining appropriate medical and emergency assistance and for notifying fire, law enforcement, and regulatory agencies. Immediate reporting is required for electrical mishaps, to include Arc Flash; shock; uncontrolled release of hazardous energy (includes electrical and non-electrical); load handling equipment or rigging; fall from height (any level other than same surface); and underwater diving. These mishaps must be investigated in depth to identify all causes and to recommend hazard control measures.

Within notification include Contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any mishap.

1.14.2 Accident Reports

- a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the applicable forms. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- b. Near Misses: Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.
- c. Conduct an accident investigation for any load handling equipment accident (including rigging gear accidents) to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the LHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Gear) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Do not proceed with crane operations until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

1.14.3 LHE Inspection Reports

Submit LHE inspection reports required in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.14.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging

Provide a FORM 16-1 Certificate of Compliance for LHE entering an activity under this contract and in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Post certifications on the crane.

Develop a Standard Lift Plan (SLP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.03 using Form 16-2 Standard Pre-Lift Crane Plan/Checklist for each lift planned. Submit SLP to the Contracting Officer for approval within 15 calendar days in advance of planned lift.

1.15 HOT WORK

1.15.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e. welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the Fire Division. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of one hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency Fire Division phone number. REPORT ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, TO THE RESPONSIBLE FIRE DIVISION IMMEDIATELY.

1.15.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

Obtain services from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist for "HOT WORK" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems or welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, or vaults) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

Whenever these materials, except beryllium and chromium (VI), are encountered in indoor operations, local mechanical exhaust ventilation systems that are sufficient to reduce and maintain personal exposures to within acceptable limits must be used and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and supplemented by exceptions noted in EM 385-1-1, Section 06.H

1.16 HIGH NOISE LEVEL PROTECTION

Schedule operations that involve the use of equipment with output of high noise levels (i.e. jackhammers, and air compressors for weekends during the hours 0900 and 1500. Use of any such equipment must be approved in writing by the Contracting Officer prior to commencement of work.

1.17 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must:

- a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.
- b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.
- c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

- a. Hard Hat
- b. Long Pants
- c. Appropriate Safety Shoes
- d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. An employee check-in/check-out communication procedure must be developed to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval from the Contracting Office or their designated representative prior to being brought onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material.

3.1.3 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.4 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e. 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during construction operations, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to FAR 52.243-4, "Changes" and FAR 52.236-2, "Differing Site Conditions."

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Apply for utility outages at least 7 days in advance. As a minimum, the request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer and the Installation representative to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical circuits unless proof is provided that no other means exist.

3.3 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, and paragraph HAZARDOUS ENERGY CONTROL PROGRAM (HECP).

3.4 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with ASSE/SAFE Z359.2 and EM 385-1-1, Sections 21.A and 21.D.

3.4.1 Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Protection Program, provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. Provide training by a competent person for fall protection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C. Document training and practical application of the competent person in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C.04 and ASSE/SAFE Z359.2 in the AHA.

3.4.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect

employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 21.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.I, 29 CFR 1926.500 Subpart M, ASSE/SAFE Z359.0, ASSE/SAFE Z359.1, ASSE/SAFE Z359.2, ASSE/SAFE Z359.3, ASSE/SAFE Z359.4, ASSE/SAFE Z359.6, ASSE/SAFE Z359.7, ASSE/SAFE Z359.11, ASSE/SAFE Z359.12, ASSE/SAFE Z359.13, ASSE/SAFE Z359.14, and ASSE/SAFE Z359.15.

3.4.2.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protection such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Sections 21.0 through 21.0.06. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

3.4.2.2 Personal Fall Protection Harnesses

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabiners must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion), that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. All full body harnesses must be equipped with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.I.06.

3.4.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Implement fall protection controls based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. Evaluate the roof area to be accessed for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

- (1) For work within 6 feet of an edge, on a roof having a slope less than or equal to 4:12 (vertical to horizontal), protect personnel from falling by use of personal fall arrest/restraint systems, guardrails, or safety nets. A safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized. Provide in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500.
- (2) For work greater than 6 feet from an edge, erect and install

warning lines in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and EM 385-1-1, Section L.

- b. Steep-Sloped Roofs: Work on a roof having a slope greater than 4:12 (vertical to horizontal) requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also applies to residential or housing type construction.

3.4.4 Horizontal Lifelines (HLL)

Provide HLL in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.I.08.d.2. Commercially manufactured horizontal lifelines (HLL) must be designed, installed, certified and used, under the supervision of a qualified person, for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 (29 CFR 1926.500). The competent person for fall protection may (if deemed appropriate by the qualified person) supervise the assembly, disassembly, use and inspection of the HLL system under the direction of the qualified person. Locally manufactured HLLs are not acceptable unless they are custom designed for limited or site specific applications by a Registered Professional Engineer who is qualified in designing HLL systems.

3.4.5 Guardrails and Safety Nets

Design, install and use guardrails and safety nets in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.F.01 and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

3.4.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan and Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. Prepare a Rescue and Evacuation Plan and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue or assisted-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. Include the Rescue and Evacuation Plan within the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). The plan must comply with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, ASSE/SAFE Z359.2, and ASSE/SAFE Z359.4.

3.5 WORK PLATFORMS

3.5.1 Scaffolding

Provide employees with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Comply with the following requirements:

- a. Scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet in height must be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system.
- b. Ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers are prohibited for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet maximum in height.
- c. An adequate gate is required.
- d. Employees performing scaffold erection and dismantling must be

qualified.

- e. Scaffold must be capable of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan.
- f. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward.
- g. Special care must be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded.
- h. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material are prohibited. The first tie-in must be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base.
- i. Scaffolding other than suspended types must bear on base plates upon wood mudsills (2 in x 10 in x 8 in minimum) or other adequate firm foundation.
- j. Scaffold or work platform erectors must have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than 6 feet.
- k. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above 6 feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

3.5.2 Elevated Aerial Work Platforms (AWPs)

Workers must be anchored to the basket or bucket in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and instructions (anchoring to the boom may only be used when allowed by the manufacturer and permitted by the CP). Lanyards used must be sufficiently short to prohibit worker from climbing out of basket. The climbing of rails is prohibited. Lanyards with built-in shock absorbers are acceptable. Self-retracting devices are not acceptable. Tying off to an adjacent pole or structure is not permitted unless a safe device for 100 percent tie-off is used for the transfer.

Use of AWPs must be operated, inspected, and maintained as specified in the operating manual for the equipment and delineated in the AHA. Operators of AWPs must be designated as qualified operators by the Prime Contractor. Maintain proof of qualifications on site for review and include in the AHA.

3.6 EQUIPMENT

3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment (MHE)

- a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts must not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions. Material handling equipment fitted with personnel work platform attachments are prohibited from traveling or positioning while personnel are working on the platform.
- b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Material

Handling Equipment Operators must be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910, Subpart N.

- c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks must be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.6.2 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

- a. Equip cranes and derricks as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 16.
- b. Notify the Contracting Officer 15 working days in advance of any LHE entering the activity, in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.A.02, so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Prior to cranes entering federal activities, a Crane Access Permit must be obtained from the Contracting Officer. A copy of the permitting process will be provided at the Preconstruction Conference. Contractor's operator must remain with the crane during the spot check. Rigging gear must comply with OSHA, ASME B30.9 Standards safety standards.
- c. Comply with the LHE manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Perform erection under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). Perform all testing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.
- d. Comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks, ASME B30.9 for slings, ASME B30.20 for below the hook lifting devices and ASME B30.26 for rigging hardware.
- e. Under no circumstance must a Contractor make a lift at or above 90 percent of the cranes rated capacity in any configuration.
- f. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers must be alert to this special hazard and follow the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 11, and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.
- g. Do not use crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Do not lift personnel with a line hoist or friction crane. Additionally, submit a specific AHA for this work to the Contracting Officer. Ensure the activity and AHA are thoroughly reviewed by all involved personnel.
- h. Inspect, maintain, and recharge portable fire extinguishers as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- i. All employees must keep clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.
- j. Use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.
- k. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.

- l. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel access where accessible areas of the LHE's rotating superstructure poses a risk of striking, pinching or crushing personnel.
- m. Maintain inspection records in accordance by EM 385-1-1, Section 16.D, including shift, monthly, and annual inspections, the signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the LHE that was inspected. Records must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.
- n. Maintain written reports of operational and load testing in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.F, listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the LHE. Reports must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.
- o. Certify that all LHE operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).
- p. Take steps to ensure that wind speed does not contribute to loss of control of the load during lifting operations. At wind speeds greater than 20 mph, the operator, rigger and lift supervisor must cease all crane operations, evaluate conditions and determine if the lift may proceed. Base the determination to proceed or not on wind calculations per the manufacturer and a reduction in LHE rated capacity if applicable. Include this maximum wind speed determination as part of the activity hazard analysis plan for that operation.

3.6.3 Machinery and Mechanized Equipment

- a. Proof of qualifications for operator must be kept on the project site for review.
- b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment must be on-site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Incorporate such additional safety precautions or requirements into the AHAs.

3.7 EXCAVATIONS

Soil classification must be performed by a competent person in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and EM 385-1-1.

3.7.1 Utility Locations

Provide a third party, independent, private utility locating company to positively identify underground utilities in the work area in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department.

3.7.2 Utility Location Verification

Physically verify underground utility locations, including utility depth, by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within 3 feet of the underground system.

3.7.3 Utilities Within and Under Concrete, Bituminous Asphalt, and Other Impervious Surfaces

Utilities located within and under concrete slabs or pier structures, bridges, parking areas, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify. Whenever contract work involves chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling through concrete, bituminous asphalt or other impervious surfaces, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to location and depth verification by a third party, independent, private locating company. The third party, independent, private locating company must locate utility depth by use of Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), X-ray, bore scope, or ultrasound prior to the start of demolition and construction. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the Contractor from meeting this requirement.

3.8 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#), Appendix A, Sections 11 and 12.

3.8.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

As delineated in [EM 385-1-1](#), electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with [ASTM F855](#) and [IEEE 1048](#). Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by [NFPA 70](#), high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by [NFPA 70E](#). Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and [29 CFR 1910.147](#).

3.8.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP personnel with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State, Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.8.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

3.8.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

Check grounding circuits to ensure that the circuit between the ground and a grounded power conductor has a resistance low enough to permit sufficient current flow to allow the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

3.8.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
11/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g. ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)
1265 Suncrest Towne Centre Drive
Morgantown, WV 26505-1876 USA
Ph: 304-296-8444
Fax: 304-291-5728
E-mail: info@aacei.org
Internet: <http://www.aacei.org>

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)
1305 Walt Whitman Road, Suite 300
Melville, NY 11747-4300
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 631-923-2875
E-mail: asa@aip.org
Internet: <http://asa.aip.org>

AEROSPACE INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA, INC. (AIA/NAS)
1000 Wilson Blvd, Suite 1700
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-358-1052
Fax: 703-358-1052
E-mail: chris.carnahan@aia-aerospace.org
Internet: <http://www.aia-aerospace.org>

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22206
Ph: 703-575-4477
E-mail: info@acca.org
Internet: <http://www.acca.org>

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)
1901 N. Roselle Road, suite 800
Schaumburg, IL 60195
Ph: 847-706-6750
Fax: 847-706-6751
E-mail: info@flexibleduct.org
Internet: <http://www.flexibleduct.org>

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: amca@amca.org
Internet: <http://www.amca.org>

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 500
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-562-1942
Internet: <http://www.ahrinet.org>

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)
1200 G Street, NW, Suite 500
Washington, D.C. 20005
Ph: 202-628-6380
Fax: 202-393-5453
E-mail: kconn@atis.org
Internet: <http://www.atis.org>

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
National Headquarters
1525 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 600
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-358-2960
E-Mail: info@aluminum.org
Internet: <http://www.aluminum.org>

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Office Square, Suite 550
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
E-mail: customerservice@aamanet.org
Internet: <http://www.aamanet.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@ashto.org
Internet: <http://www.aashto.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
1 Davis Drive
P.O. Box 12215

Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: <http://www.aatcc.org>

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-367-1155
E-mail: info@americanbearings.org
Internet: <http://www.americanbearings.org>

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA/BOIL)
8221 Old Courthouse Road, Suite 202
Vienna, VA 22182
Ph: 703-356-7172
Internet: <http://www.abma.com>

AMERICAN BUREAU OF SHIPPING (ABS)
16855 Northchase Drive
Houston, TX 77060 USA
Ph: 281-877-5800
Fax: 281-877-5803
E-Mail: ABS-WorldHQ@eagle.org
Internet: <http://www.eagle.org>

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
E-mail: bkstore@concrete.org
Internet: <http://www.concrete.org>

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
8445 Freeport Parkway, Suite 350
Irving, TX 75063-2595
Ph: 972-506-7216
Fax: 972-506-7682
E-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org
Internet: <http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020 or 513-742-6163
Fax: 513-742-3355
E-mail: mail@acgih.org
Internet: <http://www.acgih.org>

AMERICAN FOREST FOUNDATION (AFF)
American Tree Farm System
2000 M Street, NW, Suite 550
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-765-3660
Fax: 202-827-7924
Email: info@treefarmssystem.org
Internet: <https://www.treefarmssystem.org/standards-review>

AMERICAN FOREST AND PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Department
1111 Nineteenth Street NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-890-7732 or 202-463-2766
Fax: 202-463-2791
E-mail: awcpubs@afandpa.org
Internet: <http://www.awc.org/>

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 North Capitol Street N.W.
Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Internet: <http://www.aga.org>

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1001 N. Fairfax Street, Suite 500
Alexandria, VA 22314-1587
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
E-mail: tech@agma.org
Internet: <http://www.agma.org>

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
1210 West Northwest Highway
Palatine, IL 60067
Ph: 847-934-8800
Fax: 847-934-8803
E-mail: aha@hardboard.org
Internet: <http://domensino.com/AHA/>

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)
3141 Fairview Park Dr, Suite 777
Falls Church, VA 22042
Tel: 703-849-8888
Fax: 703-207-3561
E-mail: infonet@aiha.org
Internet: <http://www.aiha.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Drive, Suite 700
Chicago, IL 60601-1802
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Bookstore: 800-644-2400
E-mail: aisc@ware-pak.com
Internet: <http://www.aisc.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 South Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Centennial, CO 80112
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
E-mail: info@aitc-glulam.org
Internet: <http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW Suite 800
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: <http://www.steel.org>

AMERICAN LADDER INSTITUTE (ALI)
2025 M St. NW
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-367-1217
Fax: 202-973-8712
E-mail: info@americanladderinstitute.org
Internet: <http://www.americanladderinstitute.org>

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)
P.O. Box 210
Germantown, MD 20875-0210
Ph: 301-972-1700
Fax: 301-540-8004
E-mail: alsc@alsc.org
Internet: <http://www.alsc.org>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1899 L Street, NW, 11th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: storemanager@ansi.org
Internet: <http://www.ansi.org/>

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
Internet: <http://www.api.org>

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION
(AREMA)
4501 Forbes Blvd., Suite 130
Lanham, MD 20706
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077
E-mail: bcaruso@arema.org
Internet: <http://www.arema.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
P.O. Box 28518
1711 Arlingate Lane
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768; 614-274-6003
Fax: 614-274-6899
E-mail: tjones@asnt.org
Internet: <http://www.asnt.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)
600 North Plankinton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53203
-or-
P.O. Box 3005
Milwaukee, WI 53201-3005
Ph: 800-248-1946; 414-272-8575
Fax: 414-272-1734

E-mail: help@asq.org
Internet: <http://www.asq.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 703-295-6300; 800-548-2723
E-mail: member@asce.org
Internet: <http://www.asce.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)
1800 East Oakton Street
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-699-2929
Internet: <http://www.asse.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
18927 Hickory Creek Drive, Suite 220
Mokena, IL 60448
Ph: 708-995-3019
Fax: 708-479-6139
E-mail: staffengineer@asse-plumbing.org
Internet: <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235-3098
Ph: 303-794-7711
E-mail: distribution@awwa.org
Internet: <http://www.awwa.org>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
13301 NW 47 Ave
Miami, FL 33054

Ph: 888-WELDING, 305-824-1177, 305-826-6192
Fax: 305-826-6195
E-mail: customer.service@awspubs.com
Internet: <http://www.aws.org>

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)
222 Catoctin Circle SE, Suite 201
Leesburg, VA 20175
Ph: 800-890-7732
Fax: 412-741-0609
E-mail: publications@awc.org
Internet: <http://www.awc.org>

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 361784

Birmingham, AL 35236-1784
Ph: 205-733-4077
Fax: 205-733-4075
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

AmericanHort (AH)
2130 Stella Court
Columbus, OH 43215 USA
Ph: 614-487-1117
Fax: 614-487-1216
E-mail: hello@AmericanHort.org
Internet: <http://americanhort.org/AmericanHort/AmericanHort>

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th St.
Tacoma, WA 98466-5333
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: <http://www.apawood.org>

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120
Potomac Falls, VA 20165
Ph: 571-323-3636
Fax: 571-323-3630
E-mail: info@awinet.org
Internet: <http://www.awinet.org>

ARCNET TRADE ASSOCIATION (ATA)
E-mail: info@arcnet.com
Internet: <http://www.arcnet.com/index.htm></URL

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)
9639 Kinsman Road
Materials Park, OH 44073-0002
Ph: 440-338-5151, 800-336-5152
E-mail: memberservicecenter@asminternational.org
Internet: <http://asmcommunity.asminternational.org/portal/site/www/Home/>

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Two Park Avenue, M/S 10E
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 973-882-1717
E-mail: customercare@asme.org
Internet: <http://www.asme.org>

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
2696 Research Park Drive
Lexington, KY 40511-8480
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
E-mail: info@asphaltinstitute.org
Internet: <http://www.asphaltinstitute.org>

ASPHALT ROOFING MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (ARMA)
750 National Press Building
529 14th Street, NW

Washington D.C. 20045
Ph: 202-591-2450
Fax: 202-591-2445
Internet: <http://www.asphaltroofing.org>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
E-mail: info@aabc.com
Internet: <http://www.aabc.com/>

ASSOCIATION FOR IRON AND STEEL TECHNOLOGY (AIST)
186 Thorn Hill Road
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528
Ph: 724-814-3000
Fax: 724-814-3001
E-Mail: memberservices@aist.org
Internet: <http://www.aist.org/publications>

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)
4301 N. Fairfax Drive, Suite 301
Arlington, VA 22203-1633
Ph: 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-276-0793
E-mail: customerservice@aami.org
Internet: <http://www.aami.org>

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 North 18th Street
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291-0992
Ph: 205-257-3839
E-Mail: aeicdir@bellsouth.net
Internet: <http://www.aeic.org>

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)
1111 19th Street NW, Suite 402
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-872-5955
E-mail: info@aham.org
Internet: <http://www.aham.org>

ASSOCIATION OF POOL & SPA PROFESSIONALS (APSP)
2111 Eisenhower Ave.
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703.838.0083
Fax: 703.549.0493
E-mail: cdigiovanni@apsp.org
Internet: <http://apsp.org/standards.aspx>

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRY (AWCI)
513 West Broad Street, Suite 210
Falls Church, VA 22046
Ph: 703-538-1600
Fax: 703-534-8307
E-mail: info@awci.org
Internet: <http://www.awci.org>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 877-909-2786
Internet: <http://www.astm.org>

BAY AREA AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (BAAQMD)
939 Ellis Street
San Francisco, CA 94109
Ph: 415-771-6000
Fax: 415-928-8560
E-Mail: publicrecords@baaqmd.gov
Internet: <http://www.baaqmd.gov/>

BACNET INTERNATIONAL (BTL)
BACnet Testing Laboratories
1827 Powers Ferry Road
Building 14, Suite 100
Atlanta, GA 30339
Ph: 770-971-6003
Fax: 678-229-2777
E-mail: btm-manager@bacnetinternational.org
Internet: <http://www.bacnetlabs.org>

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)
678 Front Ave. NW, Suite 150
Grand Rapids, MI 49504-5368
Ph: 616-285-3963
Fax: 616-285-3765
E-mail: email@bifma.org
Internet: <http://www.bifma.org>

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)
Ph: 610-967-4135
Internet: <http://www.biocycle.net>

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)
Ph: +44 845-086-9001
E-mail: cservices@bsigroup.com
Internet: <http://www.bsigroup.com>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: <http://www.buildershardware.com>

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814
Ph: 800-242-445-
Internet: <http://www.arb.ca.gov>

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
PO Box 997377, MS 0500
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377

Ph: 916-558-1784
Internet: <http://www.cdph.ca.gov>

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)
Media and Public Communications Office
1516 Ninth Street, MS-29
Sacramento, CA 95814-5512
Ph: 916-654-5106
E-mail: appliances@energy.ca.gov
Internet: <http://www.energy.ca.gov/>

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: <http://www.carpet-rug.com>

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
3008 Preston Station Drive
Hixson, TN 37343
Ph: 423-842-2122
Internet: <http://www.cispi.org>

CEILINGS AND INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)
1010 Jorie Blvd, Suite 30
Oak Brook, IL 60523
Ph: 630-584-1919
Fax: 866-560-8537
E-mail: cisca@cisca.org
Internet: <http://www.cisca.org>

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)
1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30333
Ph: 800-232-4636
TTY: 888-232-6348 Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov>

CHEMICAL FABRICS AND FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: cffa@chemicalfabricsandfilm.com
Internet: <http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/>

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)
1300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 525
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-894-4140
Fax: 703-894-4130
E-mail: pubs@cl2.com
Internet: <http://www.chlorineinstitute.org/>

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)
19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306
Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 703-724-1128
Fax: 703-724-1588

Internet: <http://www.compositepanel.org/>

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: cagi@cagi.org
Internet: <http://www.cagi.org/>

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
14501 George Carter Way, Suite 103
Chantilly, VA 20151-1788
Ph: 703-788-2700
Fax: 703-961-1831
E-mail: cga@cganet.com
Internet: <http://www.cganet.com>

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>

CONCRETE SAWING AND DRILLING ASSOCIATION (CSDA)
100 2nd Ave South, Ste 402N
St. Petersburg, FL 33701
PH: 727-577-5004
E-mail: info@csda.org
Internet: <http://www.csda.org>

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)
1919 South Eads St.
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 866-858-1555 or 703-907-7634
Fax: 866-858-2555 or 703-907-7693
E-mail: standards@CE.org
Internet: <http://www.CE.org>

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)
4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, MD 20814
Ph: 301-504-7923
Fax: 301-504-0124 or 301-504-0025
Internet: <http://www.cpsc.gov>

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)
5672 Strand Ct., Suite 2
Naples, Florida 34110
Ph: 239-514-3441
Fax: 239-514-3470
E-mail: karen@cemanet.org
Internet: <http://www.cemanet.org>

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)
P.O. Box 73383
Houston, TX 77273-3383
Ph: 281-583-4087

Fax: 281-537-1721
E-mail: vmanser@cti.org
Internet: <http://www.cti.org>

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
Internet: <http://www.copper.org>

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3992
Ph: 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: <http://www.mhi.org/cmaa>

CSA GROUP (CSA)
178 Rexdale Blvd.
Toronto, ON, Canada M9W 1R3
Ph: 416-747-4044
Fax: 416-747-2510
E-mail: sales@csagroup.org
Internet: <http://www.csagroup.org/us/en/home>

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)
1350 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Suite 419
Washington DC 20004
Ph: 202-727-6306
Fax: 202-727-3582
TTY: 711
E-mail: secretary@dc.gov
Internet: <http://os.dc.gov/service/publication-and-regulatory-services>

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.dasma.com>

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
1322 Riverhaven Place
Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Internet: <http://www.dipra.org>

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)
1650 South Dixie Highway, Suite 400
Boca Raton, FL 33432-7462
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
Internet: <http://www.egsa.org>

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)
2214 Rock Hill Rd., Suite 170
Herndon, VA 20170
Ph: 571-323-0294
Fax: 571-323-0245
E-mail: emikoski@ecaus.org
Internet: <http://www.ecianow.org/>

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
EIA has become part of the ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY
ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE ASSOCIATION (ESD)
7900 Turin Road, Building 3
Rome, NY 13440-2069
Ph: 315-339-6937
Fax: 315-339-6793
E-mail: info@esda.org
<http://www.esda.org/>

ENERGY INSTITUTE (EI)
Publications Team
Energy Institute
61 New Cavendish Street
London
W1G 7AR, UK
Ph: +44 (0)20 7467 7100
Fax: +44 (0)20 7255 1472
E-mail: pubs@energyinst.org.uk
Internet:
<http://www.energyinstpubs.org.uk/cgi-bin/open.cgi?page=index>

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)
Intertek
Ph: 888-DIRLIST (888-347-5478)
Internet: <http://www.intertek.com/>

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION (CEN/CENELEC)
CEN-CENELEC Management Centre
Avenue Marnix 17
B-1000 Brussels
Ph: 32-2-550-08-11
Fax: 32-2-550-08-19
Internet: <http://www.cen.eu/Pages/default.aspx>

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 North Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Fax: 914-332-1541
E-mail: inquiries@ejma.org
Internet: <http://www.ejma.org>

FEDERAL REMEDIATION TECHNOLOGIES ROUNDTABLE (FRTR)
Ph: 703-487-4650
Internet: <http://www.frtr.gov/>

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: fcifluidcontrolsinstitute.org
Internet: www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Rd. #1019

Wayne, PA 19087-1866
Ph: 610-971-4850
Internet: www.fluidsealing.com

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
P.O. Box 7500
Johnston, RI 02919-4923
Ph: 877-364-6726
Fax: 401-275-3029
E-mail: servicedesk.myrisk@fmglobal.com
Internet: <http://www.fmglobal.com>

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)
212 Third Avenue North
Suite 445
Minneapolis, MN 55401
Ph: 612-353-4511
E-mail: info@us.fcs.org
Internet: <https://us.fsc.org/>

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS INC. (FSUP)
205 West Rankin Street
P.O. Box 8397
Jackson, MS 39284-8397
Ph: 800-752-8460
Internet: <http://www.forestry-suppliers.com>

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)
University of South California
Research Annex 219
3716 South Hope Street
Los Angeles, CA 90089-7700
Ph: 213-740-2032 or 866-545-6340
Fax: 213-740-8399
E-mail: fccchr@usc.edu
Internet: <http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr>

FPInnovations (FPI)
570 Saint-Jean Blvd.
Pointe-Claire, QC
Canada H9R 3J9
Ph: 514-630-4100
Internet: <https://fpinnovations.ca/Pages/index.aspx>
Download: <http://www.masstimber.com>
Hard copy: <http://www.awc.org>

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GeoSA)
P.O. Box 9140
Boulder, CO 80301-9140
Ph: 303-357-1000
Fax: 303-357-1070
E-mail: gsaservice@geosociety.org
Internet: <http://www.geosociety.org>

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)
475 Kedron Avenue
Folsom, PA 19033-1208

Ph: 610-522-8440
Fax: 610-522-8441
Internet: <http://www.geosynthetic-institute.org>

GERMAN INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DIN)
Americas
Englewood, CO, US
Ph: +1 800-447-2273 (Toll Free), +1 303-736-3001 (US/Canada)
Internet:

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
800 SW Jackson St., Suite 1500
Topeka, KS 66612-1200
Ph: 785-271-0208
E-mail: gana@glasswebsite.com
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com>

GREEN BUILDING INITIATIVE (GBI)
5410 SW Macadam, Suite 150
Portland, Oregon 97239
Ph: 877-424-4241
Fax: 503.961.8991
Email: info@thegbi.org
Internet: <http://www.thegbi.org/>

GREEN SEAL (GS)
1001 Connecticut Avenue, NW
Suite 827
Washington, DC 20036-5525
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
Internet: <http://www.greenseal.org>

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
6525 Belcrest Road, Suite 480
Hyattsville, MD 20782
Ph: 301-277-8686
Fax: 301-277-8747
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: <http://www.gypsum.org>

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)
3114 Scarboro Road
Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550
Fax: 410-838-2802
E-mail: info@hpwhite.com
Internet: <http://www.hpwhite.com>

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD AND VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
1825 Michael Faraday Dr.
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
E-mail: hpva@hpva.org
Internet: <http://www.hpva.org>

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: hei@heatexchange.org
Internet: <http://www.heatexchange.org>

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
6 Campus Drive, First Floor North
Parsippany, NJ 07054-4406
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: <http://www.pumps.org>

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF AHRI (HYI)
35 Russo Place
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200
Fax: 908-464-7818
Internet: <http://www.ahrinet.org>

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)
3060 Saturn Street, Suite 100
Brea, CA 92821
Ph: 800-423-6587 ext. 66546
Fax: 562-695-4694
E-mail: es@icc-es.org
Internet: <http://www.icc-es.org>

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)
120 Wall Street, 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5018
E-mail: IES@IES.org
Internet: <http://www.IES.org>

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)
6363 Oak Tree Boulevard
Independance, OH 44131
Ph: 216-241-1482
E-mail: IFI-orders@indfast.org
Internet: <http://www.indfast.org/>

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)
3033 Wilson Blvd., Suite 700
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 571-858-3707
Fax: 703-243-8696
E-mail: icacinfo@icac.com
Internet: <http://www.icac.com>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-562-9667

E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: <http://www.ieee.org>

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)
2340 South Arlington Heights Rd. Suite 620
Arlington Heights, IL 60005-4510
Ph: 847-981-0100
Fax: 847-981-4130
E-mail: information@iest.org
Internet: <http://www.iest.org>

INSTITUTE OF INSPECTION, CLEANING, AND RESTORATION CERTIFICATION
(IICRC)
IICRC Headquarters
4317 NE Thurston Way, Suite 200
Vancouver, WA 98662
Ph: 360-693-5675
Fax: 360-693-4858
E-mail: info@iicrc.org
Internet: <http://www.iicrc.org/home>

INSTITUTE OF TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERS (ITE)
1627 Eye Street, NW, Suite 600
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-785-0060
Fax: 202-785-0609
E-mail: ite_staff@ite.org
Internet: <http://www.ite.org>

INSTRUCTIONS AND STANDARDS FOR NAVBASE GUANTANAMO BAY CUBA
(COMNAVBASEGTMOINST)
Naval Station Guantanamo Bay
c/o Admin Department
PSC 1005 Box 25
FPO AE Guantanamo Bay, 09593
Ph: (011) 5399-4511
Internet: <http://www.cnmc.navy.mil/Guantanamo>

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30112
E-mail:
http://www.icea.net/Public_Pages/Contact/Email_Contact.html
Internet: <http://www.icea.net>

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
27 N. Wacker Dr. Suite 365
Chicago, IL 60606-2800
Ph: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-482-9436
E-mail: enquiries@igmaonline.org
Internet: <http://www.igmaonline.org>

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)
Homeland Security Digital Library
Internet: <https://www.hsdl.org/c/>

INTERNATIONAL AIR TRANSPORT ASSOCIATION (IATA)
800 Place Victoria

PO Box 113
Montréal, Quebec, H4Z 1M1
Ph: 514-390-6726 or 800-716-6326
Fax: 514-874-9659
E-mail: custserv@iata.org
Internet: <http://www.iata.org>

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS
(IAPMO)
4755 E. Philadelphia St.
Ontario, CA 91761
Ph: 909-472-4100
Fax: 909-472-4150
E-mail: iapmo@iapmo.org
Internet: <http://www.iapmo.org>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
500 New Jersey Avenue, NW
6th Floor, Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233
E-mail: order@iccsafe.org
Internet: www.iccsafe.org

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)
10600 West Higgins Road, Suite 607
Rosemont, IL 60018
Ph: 847-827-0830
Fax: 847-827-0832
Internet: <http://www.icri.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 102
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382
Internet: <http://www.netaworld.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe
P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-02-11
Fax: 41-22-919-03-00
Internet: <http://www.iec.ch>

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)
1201 S Innovation Way, Suite 400
Stillwater, OK 74074
Ph: 800-626-4747 or 405-744-5175
Fax: 405-744-5283
E-mail: igshpa@okstate.edu
Internet: <http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/>

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)
1001 N. Fairfax Street, Suite 503
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-312-4200
Fax: 703-312-0065
E-mail: iiar_request@iiar.org
Internet: <http://www.iiar.org>

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)
597 Haverty Court, Suite 100
Rockledge, FL 32955
Ph: 321-392-0500 and 800-723-4672
Fax: 315-806-1400
E-mail: manuals@imsasafety.org
Internet: <http://www.imsasafety.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
1, ch. de la Voie-Creuse
Case Postale 56
CP 56 - CH-1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11
Fax: 41-22-733-34-30
E-mail: central@iso.ch
Internet: <http://www.iso.org>

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)
1901 North Moore Street
Arlington, VA 22209-1762
Ph: 703-525-1695
Fax: 703-528-2148
Internet: <http://www.safetysafetyequipment.org/>

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-730-6141
Fax: 41-22-730-5194
E-mail: sales@itu.int
Internet: <http://www.itu.int/en/Pages/default.aspx>

INTERNATIONAL WINDOW CLEANING ASSOCIATION (IWCA)
1100-H Brndywine Blvd.
Zanesville, OH 43701-7303
Ph: 800-875-4922
E-mail: info@iwca.org
Internet: <http://www.iwca.org>

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)
3000 Lakeside Drive, 309 S
Bannockburn, IL 60015
Ph: 847-615-7100
Fax: 847-615-7105
E-mail: answers@ipc.org
Internet: <http://www.ipc.org>

INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY OF AUTOMATION (ISA)
67 T.W. Alexander Drive
PO Box 12277
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8411
Fax: 919-549-8288
E-mail: info@isa.org
Internet: <http://www.isa.org>

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)
c/o Association Management Solutions, LLC (AMS)
48377 Fremont Blvd., Suite 117
Fremont, California 94538
Ph: 510-492-4080
Fax: 510-492-4001
E-mail: ietf-info@ietf.org
Internet: <http://www.ietf.org/>

ITALIAN LAWS AND DECREES (D.M.)
Internet: <http://www.nyulawglobal.org/globalex/Italy2.htm>

JAPANESE STANDARDS ASSOCIATION (JSA)
c/o MITA MT Bldg.
3-13-12 Mita Minato-ku Tokyo 108-0073 JAPAN
Ph: 81-3-4231-8520
Fax: 81-3-4231-8655
Internet: http://www.jsa.or.jp/default_english.asp

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
1899 Preston White Drive
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: <http://www.kcma.org>

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)
Dept of Plant Biology
c/o Cornell University
440 Mann Library Building
Ithaca, NY 14853
Ph: 607-255-1052
Fax: 607-254-5407
Internet: <http://plantbio.cals.cornell.edu/hortorium>

LONMARK INTERNATIONAL (LonMark)
550 Meridan Ave.
San Jose, CA 95126
Ph: 408-938-5266
Fax: 408-790-3838
Internet: <http://www.lonmark.org>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
E-mail: info@mss-hq.com
Internet: <http://mss-hq.org/Store/index.cfm>

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
111 Deer Lake Road, Suite 100
Deerfield, IL 60015
Ph: 847-480-9138
Fax: 847-480-9282
E-mail: mfma@maplefloor.org
Internet: <http://www.maplefloor.org>

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
380 E. Lorain Street
Oberlin, OH 44074
Ph: 440-250-9222
Fax: 440-774-9222
E-mail: miainfo@marble-institute.com
Internet: <http://www.marble-institute.com>

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
2800 Ingleton Avenue
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7
Ph: 1-888-674-8937
Fax: 1-888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com or techservices@mpi.net
Internet: <http://www.mpi.net/>

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28717-3992
Ph: 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: <http://www.mhi.org>

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: mbma@mbma.com
Internet: <http://www.mbma.com>

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
16712 Elm Circle
Omaha, NE 68130
Ph: 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: <http://www.micainsulation.org>

MIDWEST ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MRCA)
8735 W Higgins Road
Suite 300
Chicago, IL 60631
Ph: 800-497-6722
Fax: 847-375-6473
E-mail: info@mrca.org
Internet: General Information: <http://www.mrca.org>

MODBUS ORGANIZATION, INC (MODBUS)
PO Box 628
Hopkinton, MA 01748
Ph: 508-435-7170
Fax: 508-435-7172
Internet: <http://www.modbus.org>

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6223
Fax: 281-228-6300
E-mail: firstservice@nace.org

Internet: <http://www.nace.org>

NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)

Superintendent of Documents at
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401-0001
Ph: 202-783-3238
Fax: 202-512-1800
E-mail: ContactCenter@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.nasa.gov> or <http://www.gpoaccess.gov>

NATIONAL AIR DUCT CLEANERS ASSOCIATION (NADCA)

15000 Commerce Parkway, Suite C
Mt. Laurel, NJ 08054
Toll Free: 855-GO-NADCA
Ph: (856) 380-6810
Fax: (856) 439-0525
E-mail: info@nadca.com
Internet: <http://www.nadca.com>

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

800 Roosevelt Road, Bldg C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-942-6591
Fax: 630-790-3095
E-mail: wlewis7@cox.net (Wes Lewis, technical consultant)
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org>

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBI)

1055 Crupper Avenue
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320
Fax: 614-888-0750
E-mail: information@nationalboard.org
Internet: <http://www.nationalboard.org>

NATIONAL CABLE AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)

25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW, Suite 100
Washington, DC 20001-1413
Ph: 202-222-2300
Fax: 202-222-2514
E-mail: info@ncta.com
Internet: <http://www.ncta.com>

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)

13750 Sunrise Valley Drive
Herndon, VA 20171
Ph: 703-713-1900
Fax: 703-713-1910
E-mail: info@ncma.org
Internet: <http://www.ncma.org/Pages/default.aspx>

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)

7910 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 400
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
Ph: 301-657-2652

Fax: 301-907-8768
E-mail: ncrppubs@ncrp-online.org
Internet: <http://www.ncrp.com>

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)
4036 Center Rd, Suite B
Brunswick, OH 44212
Ph: 877-632-4748 (877-NDAis4U)
Fax: 216-803-9900
Internet: <http://www.nda4u.com/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100
Bethesda, MD 20814
Ph: 301-657-3110
Fax: 301-215-4500
Internet: <http://www.necanet.org/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>

NATIONAL ELEVATOR INDUSTRY, INC. (NEII)
1677 County Route 64
P.O. Box 838
Salem, New York 12865-0838
Ph: 518-854-3100
Fax: 518-854-3257
E-Mail: into@neii.org
Internet: <http://www.neii.org/index.cfm>

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140
Greenbelt, MD 20770
Ph: 301-589-1776
Fax: 301-589-3884
E-Mail: info@nfrc.org
Internet: <http://www.nfrc.org>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)
6737 W. Washington Street, Suite 2350 14
Ph: 414-778-3344
Fax: 414-778-3361

E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.com>

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
PO Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184
Ph: 901-377-1818
Store: 901-399-7563
Internet: <http://www.nhla.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238 (1-888 IS-NICET)
E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: <http://www.nicet.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
395 E Street, S.W.
Suite 9200
Patriots Plaza Building
Washington, DC 20201
Ph: 800-232-4636
Fax: 513-533-8347
E-mail: nioshdocket@cdc.gov
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF BUILDING SCIENCES (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet: <http://www.wbdg.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)
National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center
700 N. Frederick Ave.
Bldg. 181, Rm 1L30
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
Ph: 800-248-2742
E-mail: asknlectc@nlectc.org
Internet: <https://www.justnet.org/>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 1070
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-1070
Ph: 301-975-NIST (6478)
E-mail: inquiries@nist.gov
Internet: <http://www.nist.gov>

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)
200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-243-5463
Fax: 703-243-5489
Internet: <http://www.lime.org>

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE (NPS)
National Park Service
1849 C Street, NW
Washington, DC 20240
Ph: 202-513-7156
<http://www.nps.gov>

NATIONAL PRECAST CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NPCA)
1320 City Center Drive, Suite 200
Carmel, IN 46032
Ph: 317-571-9500 or 800 366 7731
Fax: 317-571-0041
Internet: www.precast.org

NATIONAL WOOD FLOORING ASSOCIATION (NWFA) (formerly NOFMA)111
Chesterfield Industrial Boulevard, Suite B
Chesterfield, MO 63005
Ph: 1-800-422-4556
Fax: 1-636-519-6664
Internet: <http://www.nwfa.org>

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
Manager, Customer Service
900 Spring Street
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 240-485-1165
E-mail: jjenkins@nrmca.org (Jacques Jenkins)
Internet: <http://www.nrmca.org>

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018-5607
Ph: 866-275-6722 (866-ASK-NRCA)
Fax: 847-299-1183
E-mail: info@nrca.net
Internet: <http://www.nrca.net>

NATIONAL SECURITY TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS
SECURITY (NSTISS)
CNSS Secretariat
National Security Agency
9800 Savage Road, Ste 6716
Fort George G. Meade, MD 20755-6716
Ph: 410-854-6805
Fax: 410-854-6814
E-mail: cnss@radium.ncsc.mil
Publication available on the internet: <http://www.dtic.mil/dtic/>

NATIONAL TERRAZZO AND MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)
P.O. Box 2605
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
Ph: 800-323-9736
Fax: 888-362-2770
E-mail: tech-info@ntma.com
Internet: <http://www.ntma.com>

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)
Plant and Life Sciences Publishing

Cooperative Extension
34 Plant Science Building
Ithaca, NY 14853
Ph: 607-255-7654
Fax: 607-254-8770
E-mail: palspublishing@cornell.edu
Internet: http://palspublishing.cals.cornell.edu/nra_index.taf

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)
11 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 103
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-684-0084
Fax: 703-684-0427
Internet: <http://www.naima.org>

NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO)
Internet: <http://www.nato.int>
Obtain documents through the Acquisition Streamlining and
Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
<https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account registration required

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
Cumberland, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
E-mail: info@nelma.org
Internet: <http://www.nelma.org>

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48105
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK
Fax: 734-769-0109
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>

OPEN NETWORK VIDEO INTERFACE FORUM (ONVIF)
2400 Camino Ramon, Suite 375
San Ramon, CA 94583
Ph: 925-275-6621
Fax: 925-275-6691
Internet: <http://www.onvif.org/Home.aspx>

OPC FOUNDATION (OPC)
16101 N. 82nd Street
Suite 3B
Scottsdale, AZ 85260-1868
Ph: 480-483-6644
Fax: 480-483-7202
Internet: <http://www.opcfoundation.org>

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)
2, rue Andre Pascal
75775 Paris Cedex 16, France
Ph: + 33 1 45 24 82 00
Fax: 33 1 45 24 85 00

Internet: <http://www.oecd.org>
U.S. Contact Center
OECD Washington Center
2001 L Street, NW, Suite 650
Washington, DC 20036-4922
Ph: 202-785-6323
Fax: 202-785-0350
E-mail: washington.contact@oecd.org

PILE DRIVING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PDCA)
P.O. Box 66208
Orange Park, FL 32065
Ph: 888-311-7322 or 904-215-4771
Fax: 904-215-2977
Internet: <http://www.piledrivers.org/>

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)
511 Avenue of America's, #601
New York, NY 10011
Ph: 514-634-3434
Fax: 514-634-9736
E-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org
Internet: <http://www.pfi-institute.org>

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road
Building C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: <http://www.ppfahome.org>

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)
105 Decker Court, Suite 825
Irving, TX 75062
Ph: 469-499-1044
Fax: 469-499-1063
Internet: <http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300
North Andover, MA 01845
Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956
E-Mail: pdi@PDIONline.org
Internet: <http://www.pdionline.org>

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PMCA)
14695 SW Millikan Way
Beaverton, OR 97006
Ph: 503-626-6666
Fax: 503-626-6630
Internet: <http://www.pmcaoregon.com/>

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PHCC)
180 South Washington Street, Suite 100
Falls Church, VA 22046
Ph: 800-533-7694 or 703-237-8100
Fax: 703-237-7442
E-mail: naphcc@naphcc.org

Internet: <http://www.phccweb.org>

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)
PO Box 920220
Norcross, GA 30010
Ph: 770-409-7280
Fax: 770-409-7280
E-mail: penamel@aol.com
Internet: <http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331
Ph: 248-848-3180
Bookstore: 248-848-3182
Fax: 248-848-3181
E-mail: technical.inquiries@post-tensioning.org
Internet: <http://www.post-tensioning.org/>

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
200 W. Adams St., #2100
Chicago, IL 60606
Ph: 312-786-0300
Bookstore: 312-428-4946
Internet: <http://www.pci.org>

PROGRAMME FOR ENDORSEMENT OF FOREST CERTIFICATION (PEFC)
10, Route de l'Aéroport
Case Postale 638
1215 Geneva - Switzerland
Ph: +41 (22) 799-4540
Fax: +41 (22) 799-4550
Internet: <http://www.pefc.org>

PUGET SOUND CLEAN AIR AGENCY (PSCAA)
1904 Third Street
Suite 105
Seattle, WA 98101
Ph: 206-343-8800
Fax: 206-343-7522
Internet: www.pscleanair.org

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD
ASSOCIATION (CRA)
818 Grayson Road, Suite 201
Pleasant Hill, CA 94523
Ph: 925-935-1499
Fax: 925-935-1496
E-Mail: ris@calredwood.org
Internet: <http://www.redwoodinspection.com/>

RESEARCH COUNCIL ON STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS (RCSC)
E-Mail: boltcouncil@gmail.com
Internet: <http://www.boltcouncil.org>

RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING INSTITUTE (RFCI)
115 Broad Street
Suite 201
LaGrange, Georgia 30240

Internet: <http://www.rfci.com>

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)
1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4800
E-mail: info@rma.org
Internet: <http://www.rma.org>

SANDIA NATIONAL LABORATORIES (SAND)
P.O. Box 5800
Albuquerque, NM 87185
or
P.O. Box 969
Livermore, CA 94551-0969
Ph: 505-844-8066 or 925-294-3000
Internet: <http://energy.sandia.gov/>

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
2000 Powell Street, Suite 600
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 800-326-3228
E-mail: info@SCSglobal services.com
Internet: <http://www.scsglobalservices.com/>

SCIENTIFIC EQUIPMENT AND FURNITURE ASSOCIATION (SEFA)
65 Hilton Avenue
Garden City, N.Y. 11530
Ph: 516-294-5424
Fax: 516-294-4765
E-mail: info@sefalabs.com
Internet: <http://www.sefalabs.com>

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)
Ph: 773-636-0672
E-mail: Kathryn@SMAinfo.org
Internet: <http://smainfo.org>

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)
3081 Zanker Road
San Jose, CA 95134
Ph: 408-943-6900
Fax: 408-428-9600
E-mail: semihq@semi.org
Internet: <http://www.semi.org>

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: <http://www.smacna.org>

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)
411 Waverley Oaks Road, Suite 331B
Waltham, MA 02452
Ph: 781-647-7026

Fax: 781-647-7222
E-mail: info@spri.org
Internet: <http://www.spri.org>

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
E-mail: info@sspc.org
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096
Ph: 724-776-4970
Fax: 877-606-7323
E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
Internet: <http://www.sae.org>

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE)
140 Philips Road
Exton, PA 19341-1318
Ph: 800-542-5040 or 610-363-6888
Fax: 610-363-5898
E-Mail: information@scte.org
<http://www.scte.org>

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)
400High Point Drive, Suite 400
Cocoa, FL 32926
Ph: 321-213-6037
Fax: 321-821-0910
E-mail: srcc@solar-rating.org
Internet: <http://www.solar-rating.org>

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Ph: 909-396-2000
E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
Internet: <http://www.aqmd.gov>

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
665 Rodi Road, Suite 305
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-244-0440
Fax: 412-244-9090
E-Mail: member-services@cypressinfo.org
Internet: <http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
P.O. Box 10915
Pensacola, FL 32504-0915
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
Internet: <http://www.spib.org>

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)
3927 Old Lee Hwy. #101B
Fairfax, VA 22030
Ph: 800-523-6154
Fax: 703-222-5816
Internet: <http://www.sprayfoam.org>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CALTRANS)
Publication Distribution Unit
1801 30th Street
Sacramento, CA 95816-8041
Ph: 916-227-8396
E-mail: michael_campos@dot.ca.gov
Internet: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/techpubs/>

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)
Division of State Documents
16 Francis Street
Annapolis, MD 21401
Ph: 410-974-2486
Fax: 410-280-5647
E-mail: support@sos.state.md.us
Internet: <http://www.dsd.state.md.us/comar/>

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)
201 North 9th Street
General Assembly Building
Richmond, Virginia 23219
E-mail: codes@dls.virginia.gov
Internet: <http://register.dls.virginia.gov>

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 426
Glenshaw, PA 15116
Ph: 412.487.3325
Fax: 412.487.3326
E-mail: bob@sdi.org
Internet: <http://www.sdi.org>

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)
30200 Detroit Road
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
E-mail: info@steeldoors.org
Internet: <http://www.steeldoors.org>

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
234 W. Cheves Street
Florence, SC 29501
Ph: 843-407-4091
Internet: <http://www.steeljoist.org>

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)
944 Donata Ct.
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-8766
Internet: <http://www.steeltank.com>

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: info@steelwindows.com
Internet: <http://www.steelwindows.com>

SUSTAINABLE FOREST INITIATIVE (SFI)
2121 K Street NW
Suite 750
Washington, DC 20037
Ph: 202-596-3450
Fax: 202-596-3451
Internet: <http://www.sfiprogram.org>

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)
15 Technology Parkway South, Suite 115
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 800-322-8686 or 770-446-1400
Fax: 770-446-6947
E-mail: memberconnection@tappi.org
Internet: <http://www.tappi.org>

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
1320 N. Courthouse Rd., Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-7700
Fax: 703-907-7727
Internet: <http://www.tiaonline.org>

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)
105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q
Longmont, CO 80501-9215
Ph: 303-939-9700
Fax: 303-541-9215
E-mail: info@masonrysociety.org
<http://www.masonrysociety.org>

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
Fax: 864-646-2821
E-mail: info@tileusa.com
Internet: <http://www.tcnatile.com/>

TREE CARE INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TCIA)
136 Harvey Road, Suite 101
Londonderry, NH 03053
Ph: 603-314-5380
Fax: 603-314-5386
Internet: <http://tcia.org/>

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)
3951 Westerre Parkway, Suite 350
Richmond, VA 23233
Ph: 804-747-4771

Fax: 804-747-5204
Internet: <http://www.tridium.com>

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
218 N. Lee Street, Suite 312
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-683-1010
Fax: 866-501-4012
E-mail: info@tpinst.org
Internet: <http://www.tpinst.org>

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)
25 North Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
E-mail: tema@tema.org
Internet: <http://www.tema.org>

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
2 East Main Street
East Dundee, IL 60118
Ph: 847-649-5555
Fax: 847-649-5678
E-mail: info@turfgrasssod.org
Internet: <http://www.turfgrasssod.org>

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
Air Force Publishing Distribution Center
Ph: 202-404-2438 Internet: <http://www.e-publishing.af.mil/>

U.S. ARMY (DA)
U.S. Army Publishing Directorate
Ph: 703-614-3634
Internet: <http://www.apd.army.mil>

U.S. ARMY CENTER FOR HEALTH PROMOTION AND PREVENTIVE MEDICINE
(USACHPPM)
5158 Blackhawk Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5403
Ph: 800-222-9698
Fax: 1 (410) 436-7142
E-mail: chppmhhc@AMEDD.ARMY.MIL
Internet: <http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:
http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/browse_cat.php?c=68
Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEHEC-IM-PD
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
E-mail: pubs-army@usace.army.mil
Internet: <http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/>
or
<http://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering/TECHINFO.aspx>

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (USAEC)

Internet: <http://aec.army.mil/>
Order from:
Defense Technical Information Center (DTIC)
Internet: <http://www.dtic.mil/dtic/>

U.S. CODE (USC)
Office of the Law Revision Counsel
Internet: <http://uscode.house.gov/>

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)
Office of Corporate Communications
Joint Base Anacostia Bolling
Building 6000
Washington DC 20340-5100
PH: 202-231-5554
E-mail: dia-pao@dia.mil
Internet: <http://www.dia.mil>

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

Fort Belvoir, VA

Internet: <http://www.dla.mil>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8871
Fax: 704-852-4189
E-mail: seed.ams@usda.gov
Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm>
Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Program
USDA Rural Development, Room 4051-S
Mail Stop 1510
1400 Independence Avenue SW
Washington, DC 20250-1510
Phone: (202) 720-9540
TTY: (800) 877-8339 (Federal Relay Service)
Fax: (202) 720-1725
Internet: http://www.rurdev.usda.gov/utilities_lp.html

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Ph: 202-482-2000
Internet: <http://www.commerce.gov/>
Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6050 or 800-533-6847
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
FAX: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications
from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System
(ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: <http://assist.daps.dla.mil/online/start/>; account
registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet: http://www.wbdg.org/references/docs_refs.php

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)
1000 Independence Avenue Southwest
Washington, D.C. 20585
Internet: www.eere.energy.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
HUD User
P.O. Box 23268
Washington, DC 20026-3268
Ph: 800-245-2691 or 202-708-3178
TDD: 800-927-7589
Fax: 202-708-9981
Internet: <http://www.huduser.org>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)
2201 C Street, NW
Washington, DC 20520
Internet: <http://www.state.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)
1200 New Jersey Ave. SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
Internet: <http://www.dot.gov>

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.

Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-272-0167
Internet: <http://www2.epa.gov/libraries>
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6050 or 1-688-584-8332
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order for sale documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
710 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2104
E-mail: contactcenter@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpoaccess.gov>
Order free documents from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Department of Transportation
800 Independence Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20591
Ph: 1-866-835-5322
Internet: <http://www.faa.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Ph: 888-225-5322
TTY: 888-835-5322
Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: <http://www.fcc.gov>
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
710 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401-0001
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 866-418-0232
E-mail: gpoweb@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpoaccess.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
FHWA, Office of Safety
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
Internet: <http://www.fhwa.dot.gov>
Order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
710 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800

Fax: 202-512-2104
E-mail: contactcenter@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpoaccess.gov>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1275 First St. NE
Washington, DC 20417
Ph: 202-501-1231
Internet: <http://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do>
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System
(ASSIST)
Internet: <https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account
registration required

U. S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)
2101 L St NW, Suite 500
Washington, D.C. 20037
Ph: 800-795-1747
Internet: <http://www.usgbc.org>

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Fax: 301-837-0483
Internet: <http://www.archives.gov>
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
710 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2104
E-mail: contactcenter@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpoaccess.gov>

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1322 Patterson Ave. SE, Suite 1000
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20374-5065
Ph: 202-685-9387
Internet: <http://www.navfac.navy.mil>

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING AND EXPEDITIONARY WARFARE CENTER
(NAVFAC EXWC)
1000 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4301
Internet:
http://www.navfac.navy.mil/navfac_worldwide/specialty_centers/exwc.html

U.S. NAVAL SEA SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVSEA)
Commander Naval Sea Systems Command
1333 Isaac Hull Ave., SE
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20376-1080
Ph: 202-781-0000
E-mail: navsea_publicqueries@navy.mil
Internet: <http://www.navsea.navy.mil/PublicInquiries.aspx>

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)
2211 Newmarket Parkway, Suite 106
Marietta, GA 30067
Ph: 770-933-0638
Fax: 770-980-0072
E-mail: environment@ul.com
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/environment>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
2600 N.W. Lake Road
Camas, WA 98607-8542
Ph: 877-854-3577
E-mail: CEC.us@us.ul.com
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>
UL Directories available through IHS at <http://www.ihs.com>

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2711 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1000
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 972-243-3902
Fax: 972-243-3907
E-mail: info@uni-bell.org
Internet: <http://www.uni-bell.org>

WASHINGTON STATE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (WAC)
Legislative Information Center
Gerry Sheehan, Coordinator
106 Legislative Building
Olympia, WA 98504-0600
Ph: 360-786-7573
Fax: 360-786-1529
E-mail: support@leg.wa.gov
Internet: <http://app.leg.wa.gov/wac/Default.aspx>

WASHINGTON STATE DEPARTMENT OF ECOLOGY (WSDE)
Washington State Department of Ecology
P.O. Box 447600
Olympia, WA 98504-7600
Ph: 360-407-7472
E-mail: ecypub@ecy.wa.gov
Internet: <https://fortress.wa.gov/ecy/publications/UIPages/Home.aspx>

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)
601 Wythe Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 800-666-0206
Fax: 703-684-2492
E-mail: inquiry@wef.org
Internet: <http://www.wef.org>

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)
4151 Naperville Road
Lisle, IL 60532-3696
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637
Internet: <http://www.wqa.org>

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
E-mail: info@wclib.org
Internet: <http://www.wclib.org>

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)
12503 SE Mill Plain Blvd, Ste 205
Vancouver, WA 98684
Ph: 360-693-9958
E-mail: info@wwpinstitute.org
Internet: <http://www.wwpinstitute.org>

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
1500 SW First Ave., Suite 870
Portland, OR 97201
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
E-mail: info@wwpa.org
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
330 N Wabash Avenue, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-6802
E-mail: wdma@wdma.com
Internet: <http://www.wdma.com>

WIRE ROPE TECHNICAL BOARD (WRTB)
7011A Manchester Blvd., #178
Alexandria, VA 22310-3203
Ph: 703-299-8550
Fax: 703-299-9253
E-mail: wrtb@usa.net
Internet: <http://www.wireropetechnicalboard.org>

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 530-661-9591 or 800-550-7889
Fax: 530-661-9586
E-mail: info@wmmpa.com
Internet: <http://www.wmmpa.com>

WOOLMARK COMPANY (WBI)
Level 30, HSBC Centre
580 George St
Sydney NSW 2000
GPO Box 4177
Sydney, NSW, Australia 2001
Ph: 61 2 8295 3100
Fax: 61 2 8295 4100
E-mail: feedback@wool.com
internet: <http://www.woolmark.com>

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 00.00 10

QUALITY CONTROL
11/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3740 (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction

ASTM E329 (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program. Include all associated costs in the applicable Bid Schedule item.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan; G

Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan; G,
D0

SD-05 Design Data

Discipline-Specific Checklists

SD-06 Test Reports

Verification Statement

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that complies with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." QC consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed construction design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC) PLAN

Submit no later than 15 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 15 days of operation. ConstructionDesign and construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional work.

3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction construction-operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents subcontractors designers of record, consultants, architect/engineers (AE), fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all

other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters to the Contracting Officer.

- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, architect engineers (AE), offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents, . These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer are required to be used.)
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.
- j. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the Quality Control Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the QC Plan.

3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction design and construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the **Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, Postaward Conference, before start of design or construction**, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 5 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC **operations, operations, design activities**, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, **CQC System Manager**, and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager is required to be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to this Contract. This CQC System Manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager is assigned as

CQC System Manager but has duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician, submittals clerk, Cx Agent/LEED Specialist. These individuals or specialized technical companies are employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform quality control activities in each designated and that workload allows.

Experience Matrix	
Area	Qualifications
Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 5 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 7 yrs related experience
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 5 yrs experience or person with 7 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 5 years related experience or person 7 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus) or Construction Manager with 5 years experience or person 7 years of experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company

Experience Matrix	
Area	Qualifications
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 5 years experience or person with 7 years related experience
Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 5 years experience
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience
Concrete, Pavements and Soils	Materials Technician with 5 years experience for the appropriate area
Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Personnel	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the Contractor Quality Control(CQC) System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current certification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

The Construction Quality Management Training certificate expires after 5 years. If the CQC System Manager's certificate has expired, retake the course to remain current.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.4.6 EQUIPMENT

Provide and use only dependable and well maintained equipment that is appropriate to accomplish the work specified. Allow sufficient time for assembly of equipment requiring such at the work site to permit thorough inspection, calibration of weighing and measuring devices, adjustments of parts, and the making of any repairs that may be required prior to the start of work.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENT are included in the contract, the submittals required by those

sections have to be coordinated with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL

CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. Review of the Contract drawings.
- c. Check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
- g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- h. Review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- k. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- l. The Government needs to be notified at least 78 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the

definable feature. Document the results of the preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:

- a. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing are in compliance with the contract.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government needs to be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable feature of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
- h. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if

there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. Procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

All testing laboratories must be validated by the USACE Material Testing Center (MTC) for the tests to be performed. Information on the USACE MTC with web-links to both a list of validated testing laboratories and for the laboratory inspection request for can be found at:

<http://www.erdc.usace.army.mil/Media/Fact-Sheets/Fact-Sheet-Article-View/Article/47666>

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in [ASTM D3740](#) and [ASTM E329](#).

3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will

reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

The Contractor shall coordinate with the Contracting Officer Representative at least seven (7) days in advance of project completion to allow scheduling of preliminary and final inspections. These inspections are considered part of the contract performance period.

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC System Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative is required to be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands can also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the Contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the

final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. Identify the control phase (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- k. [Verification Statement](#).

Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit one report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the Contractor Quality Control(CQC) System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

3.10 GOVERNMENT QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM

The government shall evaluate the contractor's performance under this contract. All surveillance observations shall be recorded by a government representative. When an observation indicates deficient or defective performance, the COR shall request the contractor's representative initial the observation.

Government verification inspections of services shall not constitute acceptance nor replace the contractor's inspection or in any way relieve the contractor of any responsibility to take all actions necessary to assure highest quality of service.

The contractor shall maintain a current list of employees. The list shall include the employees name, government identification number, contact information, and residence information. The list shall be validated and signed by the contractor and provided to the COR. Updated lists shall be provided when an employee's status or information changes.

3.11 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

3.12 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

3.13 GUARANTEE/WARRANTY

Contractor shall guarantee all equipment, material, and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance. Any defects in equipment, workmanship, or material that may appear, or causes trouble of any kind shall be remedied free of charge for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 35

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
02/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (2010; Errata 2011; Supp 1 2013) Minimum
Design Loads for Buildings and Other
Structures

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2015) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04 (2013) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Schedule of Special Inspections and Chapter 17 of ICC IBC. The Schedule of Special Inspections are included within the structural drawings. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of quality control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Continuous Special Inspections

Continuous Special Inspections is the constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.

1.3.2 Periodic Special Inspections

Periodic Special Inspections is Special Inspections by the special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

1.3.3 Perform

Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each joint or member.

1.3.4 Observe

Observe these Special Inspections items on a random daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.

1.3.5 Special Inspector (SI)

A qualified person retained by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

1.3.6 Associate Special Inspector (ASI)

A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

1.3.7 Third Party

A third party inspector must not be company employee of the Contractor or any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.

1.3.8 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

A licensed engineer in responsible charge of supervision all special inspectors for the project and approved by the Contracting officer's Representative. The SIOR must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

1.3.9 Contracting Officer

The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

1.3.10 Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Manager

An individual retained by the prime contractor, qualified and having the overall responsibility for the contractor's QC organization.

1.3.11 Designer of Record (DOR)

A registered design professional contracted by the Government as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The DOR is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in state in which the design professional works. The DOR is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.

1.3.12 Schedule of Special Inspections

A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspections is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17.

1.3.13 Designated Seismic System

Those nonstructural, architectural, mechanical and electrical systems or their components that require design in accordance with ASCE 7 Chapter 13 and for which the component importance factor, I_p , is greater than 1.0. All systems in RC V facilities designated as MC-1 in accordance with UFC 3-310-04 are considered part of the Designated Seismic Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

SIOR Letter of Acceptance

SD-06 Test Reports

Special Inspections Biweekly Reports

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Interim Final Report of Special Inspections

Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Submit qualifications for each special inspector and the special inspector of record.

1.5.1 Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting

1.5.1.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience

1.5.1.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.2 Welding Structural Steel

1.5.2.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Structural Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. AWS Certified Welding Inspector

1.5.2.2 Associate Special Inspector

AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector

1.5.3 Nondestructive Testing of Welds

1.5.3.1 Special Inspector

NDT Level III Certificate

1.5.3.2 Associate Special Inspector

NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience

1.5.4 Cold Formed Steel Framing

1.5.4.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience, or
- c. ICC Residential Building Inspector with one year of experience, or
- d. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience

1.5.4.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.5 Concrete Construction

1.5.5.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or
- c. NICET Concrete Technician Level III Certificate in Construction Materials Testing, or
- d. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience

1.5.5.2 Associate Special Inspector

- a. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or
- b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.6 Prestressed Concrete Construction

1.5.6.1 Associate Special Inspector

- a. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.7 Masonry Construction

1.5.7.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

1.5.7.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.8 Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement and Load-Bearing Requirements

1.5.8.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or
- c. NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level II Construction or Generalist Certificate, or
- d. Geologist-In-Training with one year of related experience, or
- e. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience

1.5.8.2 Associate Special Inspector

- a. NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or
- b. NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- c. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.9 Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints

1.5.9.1 Special Inspector

- a. Passed the UL Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or
- b. Passed the FM Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or
- c. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience

1.5.9.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.10 Smoke Control

1.5.10.1 Special Inspector

- a. AABC Technician Certification with one year of related experience, or

- b. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience

1.5.10.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.11 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

Registered Professional Engineer

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the following certification to the Contracting Officer's Representative for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Certified Fabrication Plant, Category STD.

At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance the construction documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1.1 Special Inspector of Record

- a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC.
- b. Submit a SIOR Letter of Acceptance to the Contracting Officer's Representative attesting to acceptance of the duties of SIOR, signed and sealed by the SIOR.
- c. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors.
- d. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.
- e. Attend coordination and mutual understanding meeting where the information in the Special Inspections Project Manual will be reviewed to verify that all parties have a clear understanding of the Special Inspections provisions and the individual duties and responsibilities of each party.
- f. Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports and the Special Inspections Project Manual. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer's Representative and the DOR.

- g. Submit a copy of the Special Inspector's daily reports to the QC Manager.
- h. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.
- i. Submit a biweekly Special Inspections report until all work requiring Special Inspections is complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:
 - (1) A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.
 - (2) Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications that were observed during the reporting period.
 - (3) Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.
 - (4) A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.
 - (5) All applicable test results including nondestructive testing reports.
- j. At the completion of each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) requiring Special Inspections, submit an [interim final report](#) of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for that DFOW and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The interim final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and bear the seal of the SIOR.
- k. At the completion of the project submit a [comprehensive final report](#) of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and bear the seal of the SIOR.

3.1.2 Quality Control Manager

- a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC.
- b. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors.
- c. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.
- d. Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and [biweekly reports](#). This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer's [Representative](#) and the DOR.
- e. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.

3.1.3 Special Inspectors

- a. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is

qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections.

- b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.
- c. Submit a copy of the daily reports to the QC Manager.
- d. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.
- e. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:
 - (1) A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.
 - (2) Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications that were observed during the reporting period.
 - (3) Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.
 - (4) A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.
 - (5) All applicable test result including nondestructive testing reports.
- f. At the completion of each DFOW requiring Special Inspections, submit an [interim final report](#) of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for that DFOW. Identify the inspector responsible for each item inspected and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The interim final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.
- g. At the completion of the project submit a [comprehensive final report](#) of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Contracting Officer's [Representative](#) to accept such work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C511 (2007) Standard for Reduced-Pressure
Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)

FCCCHR List (continuously updated) List of Approved
Backflow Prevention Assemblies

FCCCHR Manual (10th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection
Control

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 241 (2013; Errata 2015) Standard for
Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and
Demolition Operations

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1 (2015; Rev L) Obstruction Marking and
Lighting

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan; G

Traffic Control Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Backflow Preventers; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certification

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE

1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the [backflow tester](#) has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency. Tester must not be affiliated with any company participating in any other phase of this Contract.

1.5 HURRICANE CONDITION OF READINESS

Unless directed otherwise, comply with:

- a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of [50 knots](#) or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than [4 feet](#) high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards. Contact Contracting Officer for Condition of Readiness (COR) updates and completion of required actions.
- b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of [50 knots](#) or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions.

- c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 50 knots or greater expected within 24 hours): Curtail or cease routine activities until securing operation is complete. Reinforce or remove form work and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and Condition of Readiness (COR) updates and completion of required actions.
- d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 50 knots or greater expected within 12 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, provide a weatherproof glass-covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Project and Safety Signs

Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. Correct the data required by the safety sign daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals.

2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

2.2.1 Haul Roads

Construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this contract. Construct with suitable grades and widths; sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic are to be avoided. Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, must be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and hauling roads are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting must be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations.

2.2.2 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic barricades will be required. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

2.2.3 Fencing

Provide fencing along the construction site at all open excavations and

tunnels to control access by unauthorized people.

- a. The safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 48 inches high and maximum mesh size of 2 inches, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 10 foot centers, constructed at the approved location. Install fencing to be able to restrain a force of at least 250 pounds against it.

b.

2.2.4 Temporary Wiring

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Include frequent inspection of all equipment and apparatus.

2.2.5 Backflow Preventers

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with 150 pound flanged cast iron, bronze mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts. The particular make, model/design, and size of backflow preventers to be installed must be included in the latest edition of the List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies issued by the FCCCHR List and be accompanied by a Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List. After installation conduct Backflow Preventer Tests and provide test reports verifying that the installation meets the FCCCHR Manual Standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Contractor employees will park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the government installation.

3.2 TEMPORARY BULLETIN BOARD

Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.3.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

Water and electricity shall be furnished to the Contractor by Government from the Government's existing system outlets and supplies to perform the work under this contract at no cost to the Contractor. The location(s) of the temporary connection points shall be designated by the COR prior to permitting connections.

3.3.2 Sanitation

a. Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer and periodically empty wastes into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into any municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Any penalties and / or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times without nuisance. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

3.3.3 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

3.3.4 Obstruction Lighting of Cranes

Provide a minimum of 2 aviation red or high intensity white obstruction lights on temporary structures (including cranes) over 100 feet above ground level. Light construction and installation must comply with [FAA AC 70/7460-1](#). Lights must be operational during periods of reduced visibility, darkness, and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.5 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials daily to minimize potential hazards.

3.4 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

3.4.1 Maintenance of Traffic

- a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close any thoroughfare or interfere in any way with traffic on [roadways](#) except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a [Traffic Control Plan](#) detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations. Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.
- b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.
- c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at contractors expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, and other items, that may be required by the Life Safety Signage, overhead protection authority having jurisdiction.

3.4.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

3.4.3 Rush Hour Restrictions

Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations without notification to and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.4 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Treat dust abatement on access roads with applications of calcium chloride, water sprinklers, or similar methods or treatment.

3.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Contractor-owned or -leased trailers must be identified by Government assigned numbers. Size and location of the number will comply with [contracting officer requirements](#). Apply the number to the trailer within 14 calendar days of notification, or sooner, if directed by the Government.

3.5.1 Safety

Protect the integrity of any installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. If entrance into systems serving safety devices is required, the Contractor must obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.5.2 Administrative Field Offices

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel. [Provide work space within the field office for the Government Contracting Officer Representative. Provide at minimum one standard office desk, desk chair, desk light, file cabinet, two duplex electrical outlets, 4 x 8 foot plan table. Utilities shall be connected and disconnected in accordance with local codes and to the satisfaction of the COR.](#)

3.5.3 Storage Area

Construct a temporary [6 foot](#) high chain link fence around trailers and materials. Include plastic strip inserts, colored brown, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in

lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Do not place or store Trailers, materials, or equipment outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the installation boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials must not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Do not stockpile materials outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Park mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

3.5.4 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon Contractor's request, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the Contractor's use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. Fencing of materials or equipment will not be required at this site; however, the Contractor is responsible for cleanliness and orderliness of the area used and for the security of any material or equipment stored in this area. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

3.5.5 Appearance of Trailers

- a. Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes must present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair. Trailers which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on installation property.
- b. Paint using suitable paint and maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal.

3.5.6 Trailers or Storage Buildings

- a. Trailers or storage buildings will be permitted, where space is available, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The trailers or buildings shall be in good condition, free from visible damage rust and deterioration, and meet all applicable safety requirements. Trailers shall be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Failure to maintain storage trailers or buildings to these standards shall result in the removal of non-complying units at the Contractor's expense. A sign not smaller than 24 by 24 inches shall be conspicuously placed on the trailer depicting the company name, business phone number, and emergency phone number. Trailers shall be anchored to resist high winds and must meet applicable state or local standards for anchoring mobile trailers.

3.5.7 Maintenance of Storage Area

- a. Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Grassed or unpaved areas, which are not established roadways, will be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways, should the Contractor elect to traverse them with construction equipment or other vehicles; gravel gradation will be at the Contractor's discretion.

Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers will be edged or trimmed neatly.

3.5.8 Security Provisions

Provide adequate outside security lighting at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor will be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor will notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

3.5.9 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

3.5.9.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

3.6 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

3.6.1 Trailer-Type Mobile Office

The Contractor may, at its option, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer Representative and providing as a minimum the facilities specified above. Securely anchor the trailer to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds.

3.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, the Contractor must install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices and made available for use by Government personnel.

3.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, will become the property of the Contractor and be removed from the work site.

3.9 DUMPSTERS

Equip dumpsters with a secure cover and paint the standard installation color. Keep dumpster closed, except when being loaded with trash and debris. Locate dumpsters behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Empty site dumpsters at least once a week, or as needed to keep the site free of debris and trash. If necessary, provide 55 gallon trash containers painted the darker installation color to collect debris in the construction site area. For large demolitions, large dumpsters without lids are acceptable, but must not have debris higher than the sides before emptying.

3.10 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store any salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.11 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and any other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence that will become the property of the Contractor. Restore areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SW-846 (Third Edition; Update IV) Test Methods
for Evaluating Solid Waste:
Physical/Chemical Methods

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.120 Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency
Response

40 CFR 112 Oil Pollution Prevention

40 CFR 122.26 Storm Water Discharges (Applicable to
State NPDES Programs, see section 123.25)

40 CFR 152 Pesticide Registration and Classification
Procedures

40 CFR 152 - 186 Pesticide Programs

40 CFR 241 Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste

40 CFR 243 Guidelines for the Storage and Collection
of Residential, Commercial, and
Institutional Solid Waste

40 CFR 258 Subtitle D Landfill Requirements

40 CFR 260 Hazardous Waste Management System: General

40 CFR 261 Identification and Listing of Hazardous
Waste

40 CFR 261.7 Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty
Containers

40 CFR 262 Standards Applicable to Generators of
Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 262.31 Standards Applicable to Generators of
Hazardous Waste-Labeling

40 CFR 262.34 Standards Applicable to Generators of

	Hazardous Waste-Accumulation Time
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 273	Standards For Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 273.2	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
40 CFR 273.3	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Pesticides
40 CFR 273.4	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury Containing Equipment
40 CFR 273.5	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 300.125	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan - Notification and Communications
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 403	General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution
40 CFR 50	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards
40 CFR 60	Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources
40 CFR 63	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Source Categories
40 CFR 64	Compliance Assurance Monitoring
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and

Definitions

49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 172.101	Hazardous Material Regulation-Purpose and Use of Hazardous Material Table
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class I ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink.
<http://www.epa.gov/ozone/science/ods/classone.html>.

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class II ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink.
<http://www.epa.gov/ozone/science/ods/classtwo.html>.

1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste is materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.3 Electronics Waste

Electronics waste is discarded electronic devices intended for salvage, recycling, or disposal.

1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally or historically.

1.2.5 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other

pollutants.

1.2.6 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph SOLID WASTE, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous debris also includes debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.7 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous materials as defined in 49 CFR 171 and listed in 49 CFR 172.

Hazardous material is any material that: Is regulated as a hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 173; or requires a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120; or during end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D. Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other sections or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this section for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.2.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous Waste is any material that meets the definition of a solid waste and exhibit a hazardous characteristic (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity) as specified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart C, or contains a listed hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart D.

1.2.9 Installation Pest Management Coordinator

Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) is the individual officially designated by the Installation Commander to oversee the Installation Pest Management Program and the Installation Pest Management Plan.

1.2.10 Land Application

Land Application means spreading or spraying discharge water at a rate that allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" must occur. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.11 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit

MS4 permits are those held by installations to obtain NPDES permit coverage for their stormwater discharges.

1.2.12 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)

The NPDES permit program controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants into waters of the United States.

1.2.13 Oily Waste

Oily waste are those materials that are, or were, mixed with Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants (POLs) and have become separated from that POLs. Oily wastes also means materials, including wastewaters, centrifuge solids, filter residues or sludges, bottom sediments, tank bottoms, and sorbents which have come into contact with and have been contaminated by, POLs and may be appropriately tested and discarded in a manner which is in compliance with other state and local requirements.

This definition includes materials such as oily rags, "kitty litter" sorbent clay and organic sorbent material. These materials may be land filled provided that: It is not prohibited in other state regulations or local ordinances; the amount generated is "de minimus" (a small amount); it is the result of minor leaks or spills resulting from normal process operations; and free-flowing oil has been removed to the practicable extent possible. Large quantities of this material, generated as a result of a major spill or in lieu of proper maintenance of the processing equipment, are a solid waste. As a solid waste, perform a hazardous waste determination prior to disposal. As this can be an expensive process, it is recommended that this type of waste be minimized through good housekeeping practices and employee education.

1.2.14 Pesticide

Pesticide is any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

1.2.15 Pesticide Treatment Plan

A plan for the prevention, monitoring, and control to eliminate pest infestation.

1.2.16 Pests

Pests are arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

1.2.17 Project Pesticide Coordinator

The Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) is an individual who resides at a Civil Works Project office and who is responsible overseeing of pesticide application on project grounds.

1.2.18 Regulated Waste

Regulated waste are solid wastes that have specific additional federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.19 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.20 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.20.1 Debris

Debris is non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure that exceeds 2.5-inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (for example, cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

1.2.20.2 Green Waste

Green waste is the vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.

1.2.20.3 Material not regulated as solid waste

Material not regulated as solid waste is nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

1.2.20.4 Non-Hazardous Waste

Non-hazardous waste is waste that is excluded from, or does not meet, hazardous waste criteria in accordance with 40 CFR 263.

1.2.20.5 Recyclables

Recyclables are materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable, wiring, insulated/non-insulated copper wire cable, wire rope, and structural components. It also includes commercial-grade refrigeration equipment with Freon removed, household appliances where the basic material content is metal, clean polyethylene terephthalate bottles, cooking oil, used fuel oil, textiles, high-grade paper products and corrugated cardboard, stackable pallets in good condition, clean crating material, and clean rubber/vehicle tires. Metal meeting the definition of lead contaminated or lead based paint

contaminated may not be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company. Paint cans that meet the definition of empty containers in accordance with 40 CFR 261.7 may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

1.2.20.6 Surplus Soil

Surplus soil is existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars, and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included and must be managed in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT.

1.2.20.7 Scrap Metal

This includes scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

1.2.20.8 Wood

Wood is dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included. Treated wood includes, but is not limited to, lumber, utility poles, crossties, and other wood products with chemical treatment.

1.2.21 Surface Discharge

Surface discharge means discharge of water into drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks or "waters of the United States". Surface discharges are discrete, identifiable sources and require a permit from the governing agency. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.22 Wastewater

Wastewater is the used water and solids from a community that flow to a treatment plant.

1.2.22.1 Stormwater

Stormwater is any precipitation in an urban or suburban area that does not evaporate or soak into the ground, but instead collects and flows into storm drains, rivers, and streams.

1.2.23 Waters of the United States

Waters of the United States means Federally jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, that are subject to regulation under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or navigable waters, as defined under the Rivers and Harbors Act.

1.2.24 Wetlands

Wetlands are those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

1.2.25 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (for example, thermostats), and lamps (for example, fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at [40 CFR 273](#).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance with Section [01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING](#). Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES](#):

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preconstruction Survey

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Regulatory Notifications; G

Environmental Protection Plan; G

Stormwater Notice of Intent (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities); G

Dirt and Dust Control Plan; G

Employee Training Records; G

Environmental Manager Qualifications; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Laboratory Analysis

Inspection Reports

Solid Waste Management Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Employee Training Records; G

ECATTS Certificate Of Completion; G

Certificate of Competency

Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector Qualifications

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook; G

Stormwater Notice of Termination (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities); G

Waste Determination Documentation; G

Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste; G

Assembled Employee Training Records; G

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Solid Waste Management Report; G

Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log; G

Hazardous Waste/Debris Management; G

Regulatory Notifications; G

Sales Documentation; G

Contractor Certification

As-Built Topographic Survey

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire duration of this Contract. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Tests and procedures assessing whether construction operations comply with Applicable Environmental Laws may be required. Analytical work must be performed by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the laboratories must be certified.

1.4.1 Conformance with the Environmental Management System

Perform work under this contract consistent with the policy and objectives identified in the installation's Environmental Management System (EMS). Perform work in a manner that conforms to objectives and targets of the environmental programs and operational controls identified by the EMS. Support Government personnel when environmental compliance and EMS audits are conducted by escorting auditors at the Project site, answering questions, and providing proof of records being maintained. Provide monitoring and measurement information as necessary to address environmental performance relative to environmental, energy, and

transportation management goals. In the event an EMS nonconformance or environmental noncompliance associated with the contracted services, tasks, or actions occurs, take corrective and preventative actions. In addition, employees must be aware of their roles and responsibilities under the installation EMS and of how these EMS roles and responsibilities affect work performed under the contract.

Coordinate with the installation's EMS coordinator to identify training needs associated with environmental aspects and the EMS, and arrange training or take other action to meet these needs. Provide training documentation to the Contracting Officer. The Installation Environmental Office will retain associated environmental compliance records. Make EMS Awareness training completion certificates available to Government auditors during EMS audits and include the certificates in the Employee Training Records. See paragraph EMPLOYEE TRAINING RECORDS.

1.5 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply with the special environmental requirements listed here and attached at the end of this section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, perform a [Preconstruction Survey](#) of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record. Include in the report a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer will sign this survey report upon mutual agreement regarding its accuracy and completeness. Protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference that their preservation may cause to the work under the Contract.

1.6.2 [Regulatory Notifications](#)

Provide regulatory notification requirements in accordance with federal, state and local regulations. In cases where the Government will also provide public notification (such as stormwater permitting), coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Submit copies of regulatory notifications to the Contracting Officer at least 7 days prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing is not all-inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, construction, removal or use of a permitted air emissions source, and remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

1.6.3 Environmental Brief

Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of

hazardous materials that will be brought onto the installation; and types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the Contract. Discuss the results of the Preconstruction Survey at this time.

Prior to initiating any work on site, meet with the Contracting Officer and installation Environmental Office to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan (EPP). Develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, required permits, permit requirements (such as mitigation measures), and other measures to be taken.

1.6.4 Environmental Manager

Appoint in writing an Environmental Manager for the project site. The Environmental Manager is directly responsible for coordinating contractor compliance with federal, state, local, and installation requirements. The Environmental Manager must ensure compliance with Hazardous Waste Program requirements (including hazardous waste handling, storage, manifesting, and disposal); implement the EPP; ensure environmental permits are obtained, maintained, and closed out; ensure compliance with Stormwater Program requirements; ensure compliance with Hazardous Materials (storage, handling, and reporting) requirements; and coordinate any remediation of regulated substances (lead, asbestos, PCB transformers). This can be a collateral position; however, the person in this position must be trained to adequately accomplish the following duties: ensure waste segregation and storage compatibility requirements are met; inspect and manage Satellite Accumulation areas; ensure only authorized personnel add wastes to containers; ensure Contractor personnel are trained in 40 CFR requirements in accordance with their position requirements; coordinate removal of waste containers; and maintain the Environmental Records binder and required documentation, including environmental permits compliance and close-out. Submit [Environmental Manager Qualifications](#) to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5 Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain [Employee Training Records](#) throughout the term of the contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. Provide Employee Training Records in the Environmental Records Binder. Ensure every employee completes a program of classroom instruction or on-the-job training that teaches them to perform their duties in a way that ensures compliance with federal, state and local regulatory requirements. Provide a Position Description for each employee, by subcontractor, based on the Davis-Bacon Wage Rate designation or other equivalent method, evaluating the employee's association with hazardous and regulated wastes. Submit these [Assembled Employee Training Records](#) to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

Train personnel to meet state requirements. Conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Contact additional meetings for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of

archaeological sites, artifacts, waters of the United States, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area. Provide copy of the [Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector](#) Qualifications as defined by EPA.

1.6.5.1 Pest Control Training

Trained personnel in pest control. Conduct a pest control meeting for personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Conduct additional meetings for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and pest infestation; familiarization with statutory and contractual pest control standards; installation and care of devices, and instruments, if required, for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous pest control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of waters of the United States, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area. Provide a [Certificate of Competency](#) for the personnel who will be conducting the pesticide application and management of pest control.

1.6.6 Non-Compliance Notifications

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with federal, state or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's EPP. After receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions will be granted or equitable adjustments allowed for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

The purpose of the EPP is to present an overview of known or potential environmental issues that must be considered and addressed during construction. Incorporate construction related objectives and targets from the installation's EMS into the EPP. Include in the EPP measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Meet with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative to discuss the EPP and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details for environmental protection including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Submit the EPP within 15 days after notice to proceed and not less than 5 days before the preconstruction meeting. Revise the EPP throughout the project to include any reporting requirements, changes in site conditions, or contract modifications that change the project scope of work in a way that could have an environmental impact. No requirement in this section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable federal, state, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, identify, implement, and submit for approval any additional requirements to be included in the EPP. Maintain the current version onsite.

The EPP includes, but is not limited to, the following elements:

1.7.1 General Overview and Purpose

1.7.1.1 Descriptions

A brief description of each specific plan required by environmental permit or elsewhere in this Contract such as stormwater pollution prevention plan, spill control plan, solid waste management plan, wastewater management plan, air pollution control plan, contaminant prevention plan, [pesticide treatment plan](#), traffic control plan Hazardous, Toxic and Radioactive Waste (HTRW) Plan Non-Hazardous Solid Waste Disposal Plan borrowing material plan.

1.7.1.2 Duties

The duties and level of authority assigned to the person(s) on the job site who oversee environmental compliance, such as who is responsible for adherence to the EPP, who is responsible for spill cleanup and training personnel on spill response procedures, who is responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site (if applicable), and who is responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

1.7.1.3 Procedures

A copy of any standard or project-specific operating procedures that will be used to effectively manage and protect the environment on the project site.

1.7.1.4 Communications

Communication and training procedures that will be used to convey environmental management requirements to Contractor employees and subcontractors.

1.7.1.5 Contact Information

Emergency contact information contact information (office phone number, cell phone number, and e-mail address).

1.7.2 General Site Information

1.7.2.1 Drawings

Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, jurisdictional wetlands, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, storm drains and conveyances, and stockpiles of excess soil.

1.7.2.2 Work Area

Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identify the areas of limited use or nonuse. Include measures for marking the limits of use areas, including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas and methods to control runoff and to contain materials on site, and a traffic control plan.

1.7.2.3 Documentation

A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the Environmental Manager and stating that person is responsible for managing and implementing the Environmental Program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the Environmental Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.

1.7.3 Management of Natural Resources

- a. Land resources
- b. Tree protection
- c. Replacement of damaged landscape features
- d. Temporary construction

1.7.4 Stormwater Management and Control

- a. Ground cover
- b. Erodible soils
- c. Temporary measures
 - (1) Structural Practices
 - (2) Temporary and permanent stabilization
- d. Effective selection, implementation and maintenance of Best Management Practices (BMPs).

1.7.5 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

Control and disposal of solid and sanitary waste. Control and disposal of hazardous waste.

This item consist of the management procedures for hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan. The Contracting Officer will provide a copy of the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan. As a minimum, include the following:

- a. List of the types of hazardous wastes expected to be generated
- b. Procedures to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes that are to be generated
- c. Sampling/analysis plan, including laboratory method(s) that will be used for waste determinations and copies of relevant laboratory certifications
- d. Methods and proposed locations for hazardous waste accumulation/storage (that is, in tanks or containers)
- e. Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and

disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted)

- f. Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268)
- g. Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and similar
- h. Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279; Hazardous waste minimization procedures
- i. Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities; and Procedures to be employed to ensure required employee training records are maintained.

1.7.6 Prevention of Releases to the Environment

Procedures to prevent releases to the environment

Notifications in the event of a release to the environment

1.7.7 Regulatory Notification and Permits

List what notifications and permit applications must be made. Some permits require up to 180 days to obtain. Demonstrate that those permits have been obtained or applied for by including copies of applicable environmental permits. The EPP will not be approved until the permits have been obtained.

1.7.8 Clean Air Act Compliance

1.7.8.1 Haul Route

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a [Dirt and Dust Control Plan](#) for controlling dirt, debris, and dust on Installation roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

1.7.8.2 Pollution Generating Equipment

Identify air pollution generating equipment or processes that may require federal, state, or local permits under the Clean Air Act. Determine requirements based on any current installation permits and the impacts of the project. Provide a list of all fixed or mobile equipment, machinery or operations that could generate air emissions during the project to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager).

1.7.8.3 Stationary Internal Combustion Engines

Identify portable and stationary internal combustion engines that will be supplied, used or serviced. Comply with 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII, 40 CFR 60 Subpart JJJJ, 40 CFR 63 Subpart ZZZZ, and local regulations as applicable. At minimum, include the make, model, serial number, manufacture date, size (engine brake horsepower), and EPA emission certification status of each engine. Maintain applicable records and log hours of operation and fuel use. Logs must include reasons for operation

and delineate between emergency and non-emergency operation.

1.7.8.4 Refrigerants

Identify management practices to ensure that heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) work involving refrigerants complies with 40 CFR 82 requirements. Technicians must be certified, maintain copies of certification on site, use certified equipment and log work that requires the addition or removal of refrigerant. Any refrigerant reclaimed is the property of the Government, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate turn in location.

1.7.8.5 Air Pollution-engineering Processes

Identify planned air pollution-generating processes and management control measures (including, but not limited to, spray painting, abrasive blasting, demolition, material handling, fugitive dust, and fugitive emissions). Log hours of operations and track quantities of materials used.

1.7.8.6 Compliant Materials

Provide the Government a list of and SDSs for all hazardous materials proposed for use on site. Materials must be compliant with all Clean Air Act regulations for emissions including solvent and volatile organic compound contents, and applicable National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants requirements. The Government may alter or limit use of specific materials as needed to meet installation permit requirements for emissions.

1.8 LICENSES AND PERMITS

Obtain licenses and permits required for the construction of the project and in accordance with FAR 52.236-7. Notify the Government of all general use permitted equipment the Contractor plans to use on site. This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under FAR 52.236-7.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER

Maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records Binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts within the binder that correspond to each submittal listed under paragraph CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS in this section.

1.10 PESTICIDE DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.10.1 Delivery and Storage

Deliver pesticides to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses. Store pesticides according to manufacturer's instructions and under lock and key when unattended.

1.10.2 Handling Requirements

Formulate, treat with, and dispose of pesticides and associated containers in accordance with label directions and use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during each phases

of the application. Furnish SDSs for pesticide products.

1.11 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the quantity of anticipated solid waste or debris that is anticipated or estimated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of acceptance from the receiving location or as applicable; submit one copy of the receiving location state and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

1.11.1 Solid Waste Management Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

1.12 FACILITY HAZARDOUS WASTE GENERATOR STATUS

District of Columbia Air National Guard is designated as a Small Quantity Generator. Meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation for any work conducted within the boundaries of this Installation. Comply with provisions of federal, state, and local regulatory requirements applicable to this generator status regarding training and storage, handling, and disposal of construction derived wastes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants, including their habitats. Prior to the commencement of activities, consult with the Installation Environmental Office, regarding rare species or sensitive habitats that need to be protected. The protection of rare, threatened, and endangered animal and plant species identified, including their habitats, is the Contractor's responsibility.

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work that is consistent with the requirements of the Installation Environmental Office or as otherwise specified. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified.

3.1.1 Vegetation

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attached ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor is responsible for any resultant damage.

Protect existing trees that are to remain to ensure they are not injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and Installation Environmental Office to determine appropriate action for trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations.

3.2 STORMWATER

Do not discharge stormwater from construction sites to the sanitary sewer. If the water is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization in advance from the Installation Environmental Office for any release of contaminated water.

3.2.1 Construction General Permit

Provide a Construction General Permit as required by 40 CFR 122.26 or the State of Maryland General Permit. Under the terms and conditions of the permit, install, inspect, maintain BMPs, prepare stormwater erosion and sediment control inspection reports, and submit SWPPP inspection reports. Maintain construction operations and management in compliance with the terms and conditions of the general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities.

3.2.1.1 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Submit a project-specific Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) to the Contracting Officer for approval, prior to the commencement of work. The SWPPP must meet the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26 and the Maryland State General Permit for stormwater discharges from construction sites.

Include the following:

- a. Comply with terms of the state general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities. Prepare SWPPP in accordance with state requirements. Use state guidelines to prepare the SWPPP.
- b. Select applicable BMPs from EPA Fact Sheets located at <http://water.epa.gov/polwaste/npdes/swbmp/Construction-Site-StormWater-Run-Off-Control.cfm> or in accordance with applicable state or local requirements.
- c. Include a completed copy of the Notice of Intent, BMP Inspection Report Template, and Stormwater Notice of Termination, except for the effective date.

3.2.1.2 Stormwater Notice of Intent for Construction Activities

Prepare and submit the Notice of Intent for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

Prepare and submit a Notice of Intent as a co-permittee to the Contracting Officer, for review and approval.

Submit the approved NOI and appropriate permit fees onto the appropriate federal or state agency for approval. No land disturbing activities may

commence without permit coverage. Maintain an approved copy of the SWPPP at the onsite construction office, and continually update as regulations require, reflecting current site conditions.

3.2.1.3 Inspection Reports

Submit "Inspection Reports" to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the State of Maryland Construction General Permit.

3.2.1.4 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook

Create and maintain a three ring binder of documents that demonstrate compliance with the Construction General Permit. Include a copy of the permit Notice of Intent, proof of permit fee payment, SWPPP and SWPPP update amendments, inspection reports and related corrective action records, copies of correspondence with the the Maryland State Permitting Agency, and a copy of the permit Notice of Termination in the binder. At project completion, the notebook becomes property of the Government. Provide the compliance notebook to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1.5 Stormwater Notice of Termination for Construction Activities

Submit a Notice of Termination to the Contracting Officer for approval once construction is complete and final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site for which the permittee is responsible. Once approved, submit the Notice of Termination to the appropriate state or federal agency.

3.2.2 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures

Provide erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with state and local laws and regulations. Preserve vegetation to the maximum extent practicable.

Erosion control inspection reports may be compiled as part of a stormwater pollution prevention plan inspection reports.

3.2.2.1 Erosion Control

Prevent erosion by mulching, Geotextiles, temporary slope drains,. Stabilize slopes by sodding, seeding, or such combination of these methods necessary for effective erosion control. Use of hay bales is prohibited.

Provide seeding in accordance with Section 32 92 19 SEEDING.

3.2.2.2 Sediment Control Practices

Implement sediment control practices to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Implement sediment control practices prior to soil disturbance and prior to creating areas with concentrated flow, during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment laden runoff. Include the following devices: silt fence, temporary diversion dikes, storm drain inlet protection.

3.2.3 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this Contract prior to commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within

the general work area that are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers must be visible in the dark. Personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and protecting particular objects.

3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Move or relocate the Contractor facilities only when approved by the Government. Provide erosion and sediment controls for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Control temporary excavation and embankments for plant or work areas to protect adjacent areas.

3.2.5 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management

Comply with the Installation's MS4 permit requirements.

3.3 SURFACE AND GROUNDWATER

3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure must be constantly controlled to maintain compliance with existing state water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. Comply with the State of Maryland water quality standards and anti-degradation provisions. Do not discharge excavation ground water to the sanitary sewer, storm drains, or to surface waters without prior specific authorization in writing from the Installation Environmental Office. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances. Use sediment control BMPs to prevent construction site runoff from directly entering any storm drain or surface waters.

If the construction dewatering is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization for any contaminated groundwater release in advance from the Installation Environmental Officer and the federal or state authority, as applicable. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances.

3.3.2 Waters of the United States

Do not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into waters of the United States.

3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with 40 CFR 64 and state air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.4.1 Oil or Dual-fuel Boilers and Furnaces

Provide product data and details for new, replacement, or relocated fuel fired boilers, heaters, or furnaces to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager) through the Contracting Officer. Data to be

reported include: equipment purpose (water heater, building heat, process), manufacturer, model number, serial number, fuel type (oil type, gas type) size (MMBTU heat input). Provide in accordance with paragraph PRECONSTRUCTION AIR PERMITS.

3.4.2 Burning

Burning is prohibited on the Government premises.

3.4.3 Class I and II ODS Prohibition

Class I and II ODS are Government property and must be returned to the Government for appropriate management. Coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate location for turn in of all reclaimed refrigerant.

3.4.4 Accidental Venting of Refrigerant

Accidental venting of a refrigerant is a release and must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.5 EPA Certification Requirements

Heating and air conditioning technicians must be certified through an EPA-approved program. Maintain copies of certifications at the employees' places of business; technicians must carry certification wallet cards, as provided by environmental law.

3.4.6 Dust Control

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster.

3.4.6.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities, and processing and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates that would exceed 40 CFR 50, state, and local air pollution standards or that would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with state and local visibility regulations.

3.4.6.2 Abrasive Blasting

Blasting operations cannot be performed without prior approval of the Installation Air Program Manager. The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive agent, paint chips, and other debris. Perform work involving removal of hazardous material in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.

3.4.7 Odors

Control odors from construction activities. The odors must be in compliance with state regulations and local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

3.5 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/ hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Obtain a copy of the installation's Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization Plan for reference material when preparing this part of the EPP. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the anticipated types of the hazardous materials to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.5.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle

Identify anticipated materials and waste for salvage, reuse, and recycling. Describe actions to promote material reuse, resale or recycling. To the extent practicable, all scrap metal must be sent for reuse or recycling and will not be disposed of in a landfill.

Include the name, physical address, and telephone number of the hauler, if transported by a franchised solid waste hauler. Include the destination and, unless exempted, provide a copy of the state or local permit (cover) or license for recycling.

3.5.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report

Maintain an inventory of nonhazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report to the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that nonhazardous solid waste has been generated. Include the following in the report:

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	cubic yards, tons, as appropriate
C&D Debris Recycled	cubic yards, tons, as appropriate

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	cubic yards, tons, as appropriate
Total C&D Debris Generated	cubic yards, tons, as appropriate
Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount)	cubic yards, tons, as appropriate

3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

3.6.1 Waste Determination Documentation

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for Contractor-derived wastes to be generated. All potentially hazardous solid waste streams that are not subject to a specific exclusion or exemption from the hazardous waste regulations (e.g. scrap metal, domestic sewage) or subject to special rules, (lead-acid batteries and precious metals) must be characterized in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 261 or corresponding applicable state or local regulations. Base waste determination on user knowledge of the processes and materials used, and analytical data when necessary. Consult with the Installation environmental staff for guidance on specific requirements. Attach support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, provide a Waste Determination form for the following waste (this listing is not inclusive): oil- and latex -based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and containers of the original materials.

3.6.1.1 Sampling and Analysis of Waste

3.6.1.1.1 Waste Sampling

Sample waste in accordance with EPA SW-846. Clearly mark each sampled drum or container with the Contractor's identification number, and cross reference to the chemical analysis performed.

3.6.1.1.2 Laboratory Analysis

Follow the analytical procedure and methods in accordance with the 40 CFR 261. Provide analytical results and reports performed to the Contracting Officer.

3.6.1.1.3 Analysis Type

Identify hazardous waste by analyzing for the following characteristics: ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, toxicity based on TCLP results, .

3.6.2 Solid Waste Management

3.6.2.1 Solid Waste Management Report

Provide copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid

waste that is signed by an employee authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm may be submitted. The sales documentation must include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA or state registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained for the Contractor's own use, submit the information previously described in this paragraph on the solid waste disposal report. Prices paid or received do not have to be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

3.6.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers that are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with non-hazardous solid waste. Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with 40 CFR 260, state, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill is the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate. Solid waste disposal offsite must comply with most stringent local, state, and federal requirements, including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

Manage hazardous material used in construction, including but not limited to, aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, and used rags, in accordance with 49 CFR 173.

3.6.3 Control and Management of Hazardous Waste

Do not dispose of hazardous waste on Government property. Do not discharge any waste to a sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to surface waters or conduct waste treatment or disposal on Government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.6.3.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Identify construction activities that will generate hazardous waste or debris. Provide a documented waste determination for resultant waste streams. Identify, label, handle, store, and dispose of hazardous waste or debris in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations, including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268.

Manage hazardous waste in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities is identified as being generated by the Government. Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, hazardous waste manifests must be signed by personnel from the Installation Environmental Office. Do not bring hazardous waste onto Government property. Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D.

3.6.3.2 Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

Accumulate hazardous waste at satellite accumulation points and in compliance with 40 CFR 262.34 and applicable state or local regulations. Individual waste streams will be limited to 55 gallons of accumulation (or 1 quart for acutely hazardous wastes). If the Contractor expects to generate hazardous waste at a rate and quantity that makes satellite accumulation impractical, the Contractor may request a temporary 90 day accumulation point be established. Submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer and provide the following information (Attach Site Plan to the Request):

Contract Number	_____
Contractor	_____
Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC	_____
Phone Number	_____
Type of Waste	_____
Source of Waste	_____
Emergency POC	_____
Phone Number	_____
Location of the Site	_____

Attach a Waste Determination form for the expected waste streams. Allow 10 working days for processing this request. Additional compliance requirements (e.g. training and contingency planning) that may be required are the responsibility of the Contractor. Barricade the designated area where waste is being stored and post a sign identifying as follows:

"DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

3.6.3.3 Hazardous Waste Disposal

3.6.3.3.1 Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal

Provide hazardous waste manifest to the Installations Environmental Office for review, approval, and signature prior to shipping waste off Government property.

3.6.3.3.1.1 Services

Provide service necessary for the final treatment or disposal of the hazardous material or waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, local, and state, laws and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Contract within 60 days after the materials have been generated. These services include necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, detailed analysis (if required for disposal or transportation, include manifesting or complete waste profile sheets, equipment, and compile documentation).

3.6.3.3.1.2 Samples

Obtain a representative sample of the material generated for each job done to provide waste stream determination.

3.6.3.3.1.3 Analysis

Analyze each sample taken and provide analytical results to the Contracting Officer. See paragraph WASTE DETERMINATION DOCUMENTATION.

3.6.3.3.1.4 Labeling

Determine the Department of Transportation's (DOT's) proper shipping names for waste (each container requiring disposal) and demonstrate to the Contracting Officer how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements contained herein. Label all containers of hazardous waste with the words "Hazardous Waste" or other words to describe the contents of the container in accordance with 40 CFR 262.31 and applicable state or local regulations.

3.6.3.3.2 Contractor Disposal Turn-In Requirements

Hazardous waste generated must be disposed of in accordance with the following conditions to meet installation requirements:

- a. Drums must be compatible with waste contents and drums must meet DOT requirements for 49 CFR 173 for transportation of materials.
- b. Band drums to wooden pallets.
- c. No more than three 55 gallon drums or two 85 gallon over packs are to be banded to a pallet.
- d. Band using 1-1/4 inch minimum band on upper third of drum.
- e. Provide label in accordance with 49 CFR 172.101.
- f. Leave 3 to 5 inches of empty space above volume of material.

3.6.3.4 Universal Waste Management

Manage the following categories of universal waste in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements and installation instructions:

- a. Batteries as described in 40 CFR 273.2
- b. Lamps as described in 40 CFR 273.5
- c. Mercury-containing equipment as described in 40 CFR 273.4
- d. Pesticides as described in 40 CFR 273.3

Mercury is prohibited in the construction of this facility, unless specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches, in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken

condition for disposal as directed.

3.6.3.5 Electronics End-of-Life Management

Recycle or dispose of electronics waste, including, but not limited to, used electronic devices such computers, monitors, hard-copy devices, televisions, mobile devices, in accordance with 40 CFR 260-262, state, and local requirements, and installation instructions.

3.6.3.6 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Contact the Contracting Officer for the facility RCRA identification number that is to be used on each manifest.

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and or state permit(s), manifest(s), or license(s) for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous and regulated waste by permitted facilities. Hazardous or toxic waste manifests must be reviewed, signed, and approved by the Contracting Officer before the Contractor may ship waste. To obtain specific disposal instructions, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office.

3.6.4 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances

3.6.4.1 Response and Notifications

Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated in accordance with 40 CFR 300. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the Installation Fire Department, the Installation Command Duty Officer, the Installation Environmental Office, the Contracting Officer and the state or local authority.

Submit verbal and written notifications as required by the federal (40 CFR 300.125 and 40 CFR 355), state, local regulations and instructions. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days. Spill response must be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable state and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government.

3.6.4.2 Clean Up

Clean up hazardous and non-hazardous waste spills. Reimburse the Government for costs incurred including sample analysis materials, clothing, equipment, and labor if the Government will initiate its own spill cleanup procedures, for Contractor- responsible spills, when: Spill cleanup procedures have not begun within one hour of spill discovery/occurrence; or, in the Government's judgment, spill cleanup is inadequate and the spill remains a threat to human health or the environment.

3.6.5 Mercury Materials

Immediately report to the Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer

instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

Do not recycle a mercury spill cleanup; manage it as a hazardous waste for disposal.

3.6.6 Wastewater

3.6.6.1 Disposal of wastewater must be as specified below.

3.6.6.1.1 Treatment

Do not allow wastewater from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, and forms to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. Dispose of the construction- related waste water off-Government property in accordance with 40 CFR 403, state, regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.6.6.1.2 Surface Discharge

For discharge of ground water, obtain a state or federal permit specific for pumping and discharging ground water prior to surface discharging. Surface discharge in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations. Surface discharge in accordance with the requirements of the NPDES or state STORMWATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES permit.

3.6.6.1.3 Land Application

Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing hydrostatic testing must be land- applied in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations for land application.

3.7 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Include hazardous material control procedures in the Safety Plan, in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Do not bring hazardous material onto Government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. Submit an SDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on the installation. Typical materials requiring SDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. Use hazardous materials in a manner that minimizes the amount of hazardous waste generated. Containers of hazardous materials must have National Fire Protection Association labels or their equivalent. Certify that hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste, in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

3.7.1 Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log

Submit the "Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log"(found at: <http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/NAVGRAPH/graphdoc.pdf>), which provides information required by (EPCRA Sections 312 and 313) along with corresponding SDS, to the Contracting Officer at the start and at the end of construction (30

days from final acceptance), and update no later than January 31 of each calendar year during the life of the contract. Keep copies of the SDSs for hazardous materials onsite. At the end of the project, provide the Contracting Officer with copies of the SDSs, and the maximum quantity of each material that was present at the site at any one time, the dates the material was present, the amount of each material that was used during the project, and how the material was used.

The Contracting Officer may request documentation for any spills or releases, environmental reports, or off-site transfers.

3.8 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Equipment must be free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the U.S. Department of Agriculture jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.9 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event military munitions, as defined in 40 CFR 260, are discovered or uncovered, immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

3.10 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING

POL products include flammable or combustible liquids, such as gasoline, diesel, lubricating oil, used engine oil, hydraulic oil, mineral oil, and cooking oil. Store POL products and fuel equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills into the environment. Manage and store POL products in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 112, and other federal, state, regional, and local laws and regulations. Use secondary containments, dikes, curbs, and other barriers, to prevent POL products from spilling and entering the ground, storm or sewer drains, stormwater ditches or canals, or navigable waters of the United States. Describe in the EPP (see paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN) how POL tanks and containers must be stored, managed, and inspected and what protections must be provided. Storage of oil, including fuel, on the project site is not allowed. Fuel must be brought to the project site each day that work is performed.

3.10.1 Used Oil Management

Manage used oil generated on site in accordance with 40 CFR 279. Determine if any used oil generated while onsite exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. Used oil containing 1,000 parts per million of solvents is considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at the Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste is also considered a hazardous waste. Dispose in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

3.11 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES

If petroleum-contaminated soil, or suspected hazardous waste is found during construction that was not identified in the Contract documents, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Do not disturb this material until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.12 PEST MANAGEMENT

In order to minimize impacts to existing fauna and flora, coordinate with the Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC), through the Contracting Officer, at the earliest possible time prior to pesticide application. Discuss integrated pest management strategies with the IPMC and receive concurrence from the IPMC through the Contracting Officer prior to the application of any pesticide associated with these specifications. Provide Installation Project Office Pest Management personnel the opportunity to be present at meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control and during application of the pesticide. The use and management of pesticides are regulated under 40 CFR 152 - 186.

3.12.1 Application

Apply pesticides using a state-certified pesticide applicator in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendation. The certified applicator must wear clothing and personal protective equipment as specified on the pesticide label. The Contracting Officer will designate locations for water used in formulating. Do not allow the equipment to overflow. Inspect equipment for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage and repair prior to application of pesticide.

3.12.2 Pesticide Treatment Plan

Include and update a pesticide treatment plan, as information becomes available. Include in the plan the sequence of treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers, authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (that is, pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. Comply with 40 CFR 152-189, state, regional, and local pest management record-keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation Project Office specific requirements in conformance with DA AR 200-1 Chapter 5, Pest Management, Section 5-4 "Program requirements" for data required to be reported to the Installation.

3.13 SOUND INTRUSION

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives are not permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Comply with the provisions of the State of Maryland rules.

3.14 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

Clean up areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause:

"Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. Grade parking area and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C (2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Building Design and Construction (LEED-NC)

LEED GBDC Ref Guide (2009; R 2010) LEED Reference Guide for Green Building Design, Construction and Major Renovations of Commercial and Institutional Buildings including Core & Shell and K-12 Projects

1.2 GOVERNMENT POLICY

Government policy is to apply sound environmental principles in the design, construction and use of facilities. As part of the implementation of that policy: (1) practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate their recycling or reuse. Divert a minimum of 75 percent by weight of total project solid waste from the landfill.

1.3 MANAGEMENT

Develop and implement a waste management program. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction and demolition waste and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the effort. The Environmental Manager, as specified in Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, is responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan for the project. Construction and demolition waste includes products of demolition or removal, excess or unusable construction materials, packaging materials for construction products, and other materials generated during the construction process but not incorporated into the work. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of the material, the ability to provide the material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates. Implement any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of waste. Revenues or other savings obtained for salvage, or recycling accrue to the Contractor. Appropriately permit firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations. Also, provide on-site instruction of appropriate

separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Waste Management Plan; G, S; (LEED BD+C)

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Records; (LEED BD+C)

Construction Waste Report; G

1.5 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Waste Management Plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of waste management. The requirements for this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual understanding meeting outlined in Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL. At a minimum, discuss environmental and waste management goals and issues at the following additional meetings:

- a. Pre-bid meeting.
- b. Preconstruction meeting.
- c. Regular QC meetings.
- d. Work safety meetings.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit a waste management plan within 15 days after notice to proceed and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. The plan demonstrates how to meet the the project waste diversion goal. Also, include the following in the plan:

- a. Name of individuals on the Contractor's staff responsible for waste prevention and management.
- b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.
- c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.
- d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse

of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of wastes.

- e. Characterization, including estimated types and quantities, of the waste to be generated.
- f. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used and the estimated costs for use, assuming that there would be no salvage or recycling on the project.
- g. Identification of local and regional reuse programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organizations that accept used materials such as materials exchange networks and Habitat for Humanity. Include the name, location, and phone number for each reuse facility to be used, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.
- h. List of specific waste materials that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, location, and phone number, including a copy of the permit or license for each facility.
- i. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled/reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Description of the means by which any waste materials identified in item (h) above will be protected from contamination.
- k. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).
- l. Anticipated net cost savings determined by subtracting Contractor program management costs and the cost of disposal from the revenue generated by sale of the materials and the incineration and/or landfill cost avoidance.

Revise and resubmit Plan as required by the Contracting Officer. Approval of Contractor's Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to each subcontractor, the Quality Control Manager, and the Contracting Officer.

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Keep records in accordance with the [LEED GBDC Ref Guide](#) and using the [LEED BD+C Letter Template](#). Quantities may be measured by weight or by volume, but must be consistent throughout. List each type of waste separately noting the disposal or diversion date. Identify the landfill, recycling center, waste processor, or other organization used to process or receive the solid waste. Provide explanations for any waste not recycled or reused. With each application

for payment, submit updated documentation for solid waste disposal and diversion, and submit manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices specifically identifying the project and waste material. Make the records available to the Contracting Officer during construction, and include in the Sustainability Notebook a copy of the records.

1.8 REPORTS

Provide quarterly reports and a final report to the Contracting Officer. Include project name, information for waste generated this quarter, and cumulative totals for the project in quarterly and final reports. Also include in each report, supporting documentation to include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices specifically identifying the project and waste material. Include timber harvest and demolition information, if any.

1.9 COLLECTION

Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable and salvageable waste products in a manner that maximizes recyclability and salvagability of identified materials. Provide the necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management and clearly and appropriately identify them. Provide materials for barriers and enclosures around recyclable material storage areas which are nonhazardous and recyclable or reusable. Locate out of the way of construction traffic. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors. Recycling and waste bin areas are to be kept neat and clean, and handle recyclable materials to prevent contamination of materials from incompatible products and materials. Clean contaminated materials prior to placing in collection containers. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous and biodegradable. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Separate materials by one of the following methods:

1.9.1 Source Separated Method.

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sorted as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transported to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the following category types as appropriate to the project waste and to the available recycling and reuse programs in the project area:

- a. Asphalt.
- b. Concrete and masonry.
- c. Metal (e.g. banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead brass, bronze).
 - (1) Ferrous.
 - (2) Non-ferrous.

- d. Wood (nails and staples allowed).
- e. Debris.
- f. Glass (colored glass allowed).
- g. Paper.
 - (1) Bond.
 - (2) Newsprint.
 - (3) Cardboard and paper packaging materials.
- h. Plastic.

Type	
1	Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE)
2	High Density Polyethylene (HDPE)
3	Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC)
4	Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE)
5	Polypropylene (PP)
6	Polystyrene (PS)
7	Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

- i. Gypsum.
- j. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans.
- k. Carpet.
- l. Ceiling tiles.
- m. Insulation.
- n. Beverage containers.

1.9.2 Co-Mingled Method.

Place waste products and recyclable materials into a single container and then transport to a recycling facility where the recyclable materials are sorted and processed.

1.9.3 Other Methods.

Other proposed methods may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

1.10.1 Reuse.

Give first consideration to salvage for reuse since little or no re-processing is necessary for this method, and less pollution is created when items are reused in their original form.

1.10.2 Recycle.

Recycle waste materials not suitable for reuse, but having value as being recyclable. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, and mercury-containing thermostats removed from the site. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facilities in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.

1.10.3 Waste.

Dispose of materials with no practical use or economic benefit to waste-to-energy plants where available. As the last choice, dispose of materials at a landfill or incinerator.

1.10.4 Return

Set aside and protect misdelivered and substandard products and materials and return to supplier for credit.

1.10.5 Construction Waste Report

Submit Monthly a Construction Waste Report to the Contracting Officer.
Submit on U.S. Air Force form attached to this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used. -- End of Section --



U.S. AIR FORCE



CONSTRUCTION DEMOLITION WASTE REPORT

Date: _____

Project/Location: _____

Contract Number: _____

Project POC/Title: _____

POC Phone Number: _____ E-mail: _____

Note: This information is used for information collection to review US Air Force Solid Waste Goals only. This information will not affect the contractual agreement between the contractor and the Government. Please record the waste generated on your construction site as either waste to a landfill or waste as a diverted material.

WASTE CATEGORIES	WASTE TONNAGE	DIVERTED TONNAGE
Carpet/Flooring		
Concrete		
Drywall		
Excavation		
Equipment/Machinery		
General Debris/Dumpster		
Masonry		
Mechanical		
Non Ferrous Metal		
Roofing		
Wood		
Wire/Cable		
Wood		
Other		

The definition of "diverted" is any material that is not disposed which otherwise would be disposed. This diversion includes but is not limited to being reused, recycled, mulched, composted, sold, or donated.

Patricia Gray
Pollution Prevention Manager
Patricia.Gray@Andrews.AF.Mil
89 CES/CEVQ (89th Environmental Flight)
1419 Menoher Drive
Andrews AFB MD 20762
PH) 301 981-3472 FAX) 301-981-7152

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 01 75 00.00 40

STARTING AND ADJUSTING
05/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Requirements of this Section apply to, and are a component part of, each section of the specifications.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Verification of Prior Experience; G

Documentation of Manufacturer's Prior Experience; G

Quality Control Plan; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, Diagrams and Schedules; G

Diagrams and Instructions; G

Coordination Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog Cuts; G

Manufacturer's Sample Warranty; G

Samples of Warranty Language; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests; G

Functional Field Test; G, S

Final Acceptance Test; G, S

Test Procedures; G, S

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification of Manufacturer; G, S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Administrative Requirements; G

Demonstration and Training Information; G

Manufacturer's Procedural Requirements; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the Testing and Verification Actions; G, S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Data; G, S

Safety and Security Data or Posters; G, S

1.2.1 Preconstruction and Pre-Testing Requirements

Deliver equipment and services required by the specifications. Ensure all equipment is free of latent manufacturing and installation defects. The Government reserves the option to elect performance of acceptance testing by internal personnel, or a designated third party. Regardless of who performs the acceptance testing, ensure the requirements of acceptance are met.

Submit the following for review and approval prior to the commencement of work and any testing, whether such testing is on site or elsewhere:

- a. [Verification of prior experience](#) and expertise with similar project scope
- b. [Documentation of manufacturer's prior experience](#) and expertise with similar project materials and systems
- c. [Quality Control Plan](#)
- d. [Manufacturer's sample warranty](#) and operation and maintenance data, with details regarding start-up procedures
- e. [Manufacturer's administrative requirements](#)
- f. [Manufacturer's procedural requirements](#)
- g. [Demonstration and training information](#)

Submit the following certifications:

- a. Provide evidence that products used within this specification are United States manufacture.
- b. [Qualification of manufacturer](#), including current licenses and insurance.
- c. Qualification of installer, including licenses and insurance.

1.2.2 Shop Drawings and Diagrams

Submit the following shop drawings, record drawings, and diagrams as required to correctly execute the installation of the work:

- a. [Drawings, diagrams and schedules](#) specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work
- b. [Diagrams and instructions](#) from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids for integrating the product or system into the project
- c. [Coordination drawings](#) to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated

1.2.3 Product and Design Data

Submit all product data and any design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work to ensure a complete functional installation; including, but not limited to:

- a. [Catalog cuts](#), illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work
- b. [Samples of warranty language](#) when the contract requires extended product warranties
- c. [Operation and maintenance data](#) provided by the manufacturer to ensure the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the system or equipment provided
- d. [Safety and security data or posters](#) provided by the manufacturer to be posted in a conspicuous visible location for operational and maintenance personnel

1.2.4 Tests Required

Perform tests to verify proper functioning of fire protection, fire suppression, HVAC, compressed air, electrical switchgear, protective relaying, fluid and gas systems, pump/motor combinations, boiler systems, hydraulic and pneumatic control, condition/performance monitoring systems, energy control and monitoring systems, and other assemblies and components that need to be tested as an interrelated whole.

1.2.4.1 [Factory Tests](#)

Submit certified copies of required tests performed at the factory to verify proper build. These test results will be used in the "Final Acceptance Test" section to verify no shipping damage and proper installation.

1.2.4.2 [Test Procedures](#)

Submit test procedure and recording forms that document the test steps for approval to the Contracting Officer 21 calendar days prior to the proposed test date. Ensure procedures clearly state step by step instruction to

verify system parameters, components, and functions.

1.2.4.3 Functional Field Test

Perform functional field tests test to verify that the system and components have been properly installed and are functioning properly. Perform test(s) in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Acceptance will be issued when system has performed per other sections and referenced industry standards.

Coordinate and submit [documentation of the testing and verification actions](#) taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, on a portion of the work, after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

1.2.4.4 Final Acceptance Test

Perform a formal test with full documentation using the approved recording form. Contracting Officer will witness this test and issue a written final acceptance. Provide final test data to the Contracting Officer with a cover letter clearly marked with the system name, date, and the words "Final Test Data - Forward to the Systems Engineer/Condition Monitoring Office/Predictive Testing Group for inclusion in the Maintenance Database."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971 (2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-37 (2012) Cleaning Products for Industrial and Institutional Use

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ERDC/ITL TR-12-1 (2015) A/E/C Graphics Standard, Release 2.0

ERDC/ITL TR-12-6 (2015) A/E/C CAD Standard - Release 6.0

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

FC 1-300-09N (2014; with Change 2) Navy and Marine Corps Design Procedures

UFC 1-300-08 (2009, with Change 2) Criteria for Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real Property

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are developed and maintained by the Contractor and depict actual conditions, including deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to Contractor submitted Requests for Information; direction from the Contracting Officer; designs which are the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site [and red -lined PDF files](#). These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.2.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions

reflected in the as-built drawings.

1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES

Request the full set of electronic drawings, in the source format, for Record Drawing preparation, after award and at least 30 days prior to required use.

1.3.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction drawings and data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CAD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CAD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CAD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction drawings and data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

- Warranty Management Plan
- Warranty Tags
- Final Cleaning
- Spare Parts Data

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, S

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G
Record Drawings; G
As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials
Final Approved Shop Drawings
Guarantee/Warranty; G
Certification of EPA Designated Items; G, S
Interim DD FORM 1354; G
Checklist for DD FORM 1354; G

1.5 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

- a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, nomenclature, and stock level required for maintenance and repair. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

Additions and corrections to the contract drawings must be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols must be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols.

1.7 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.7.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to the clause Warranty of Construction in . At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit two sets of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Include within the warranty management plan , but not limited to, the following:

- a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
- b. Furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.
- c. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.
- d. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
 - (1) Name of item.
 - (2) Model and serial numbers.
 - (3) Location where installed.
 - (4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
 - (5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
 - (6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
 - (7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
 - (8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
 - (9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
 - (10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
 - (11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
 - (12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- e. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.
- f. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
- g. Copies of [instructions](#) to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

1.7.2 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction period .

- a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

- b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
- c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.7.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.7.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

- a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.
- d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Life Safety Systems

- (1) Fire suppression systems.
- (2) Fire alarm system(s) in place in the building.

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

- (1) Recreational support.
- (2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
- (3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
- (2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational.
- (2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
- (2) Security lights
- (3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
- (2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical

Street lights.

Code 1-Gas

- (1) Leaks and breaks.
- (2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat

- (1) Area power failure affecting heat.
- (2) Heater in unit not working.

Code 1-Plumbing

- (1) Hot water heater failure.
- (2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing

- (1) Flush valves not operating properly.
- (2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
- (3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 -Plumbing

Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior

- (1) Floors damaged.
- (2) Paint chipping or peeling.
- (3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks

Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks

Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)

No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)

No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.7.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	

WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GOVERNMENT FURNISHED MATERIALS

The Government will provide an optical disc (CD or DVD) at the preconstruction conference that contains the following:

- a. One set of "as-designed" electronic CAD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all amendments and the final contract PDF drawings. The CAD files are provided to enable preparation of as-built or as-constructed drawings. If discrepancies exist between the CAD files and the contract PDF drawings, correct the CAD files to show the contract PDF drawings.
- b. A submittal register data file in comma separated value (CSV) format for import into the Resident Management System (RMS).

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Prepare the CAD drawing files in AutoCAD Release 2013 or later format compatible with a Windows 10 operating system.

2.2.1 Additional Drawings

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings.

2.2.1.1 Sheet Numbers and File Names

If a sheet needs to be added between two sequential sheets, append a Supplemental Drawing Designator in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-12-6 Adding a drawing sheet, and ERDC/ITL TR-12-1 Adding or deleting drawing sheets and index sheet procedures.

2.3 CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of EPA Designated Items as required by FAR 52.223-9, "Certification and Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items". Include on the certification form the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor. "I hereby certify the information provided herein is accurate and that the requisition/procurement of all materials listed on this form comply with current EPA standards for recycled/recovered materials content. The following exemptions may apply to the non-procurement of recycled/recovered content materials:

- 1) The product does not meet appropriate performance standards;
- 2) The product is not available within a reasonable time frame;
- 3) The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources);

- 4) The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared with a comparable non-recycled content product)."

Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing recycled or biobased content in accordance with SECTION 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, total value of biobased content, exemptions (1, 2, 3, or 4, as indicated), and comments. Recycled and biobased content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Contractor shall provide two (2) half-sized red lined hard copies of As-Built to the Government upon completion of construction and shall be reviewed for accuracy.

3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where items(s) were relocated and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible and accurate as follows:

- a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:
 - (1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.
 - (2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.
 - (3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.
- b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.
- c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.
- d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.
- e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.
- f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.
- g. For deletions, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.

- h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.
- i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:
 - 1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings
 - 2) Change the contract drawing to show
 - 3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.
- j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

- a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.
- b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.
- c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.
- d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.
- e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.
- f. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.
- g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.
- h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.
- i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.
- j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls,

fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

- k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.
- j. Modifications (include within change order price the cost to change working as-built markup drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with FC 1-300-09N procedures.
- l. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.
- m. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.
- n. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

3.2 FINAL APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

3.3 AS-BUILT RECORD OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Furnish two copies of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Submit Two sets of final record of equipment and materials 10 days after final inspection. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project operation and maintenance manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS DATA. Provide four electronic copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual files and one hard copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Update and resubmit files for final approval at BOD.

3.5 GUARANTEE/WARRANTY

Manufacturer's Warranties shall be provided separately for all equipment and/or systems exceeding the one (1) year construction guarantee. Warranties shall be issued directly to the user (Government), dated,

signed and in original format. Photocopies shall not be accepted. refer to other section of these specifications for guarantees in excess of the requirements herein described.

3.6 CLEANUP

Provide final cleaning in accordance with ASTM E1971 and submit two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items. Leave premises "broom clean." Comply with GS-37 for general purpose cleaning and bathroom cleaning. Use only nonhazardous cleaning materials, including natural cleaning materials, in the final cleanup. Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment and comply with the Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site. Recycle, salvage, and return construction and demolition waste from project in accordance with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

3.7 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final acceptance of the work, complete, update draft DD FORM 1354 attached to this section, and submit an accounting of all installed property with Interim DD FORM 1354. Include any additional assets, improvements, and alterations from the Draft DD FORM 1354. Contact the Contracting Officer for any project specific information necessary to complete the DD FORM 1354. Refer to UFC 1-300-08 for instruction on completing the DD FORM 1354. For information purposes, a blank fillable PDF DD FORM 1354 may be obtained at the following:

<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/forms/eforms/dd1354.pdf>

Submit the completed Checklist for DD FORM 1354 of Installed Building Equipment items. Attach this list to the updated DD FORM 1354.

-- End of Section --

TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF DoD REAL PROPERTY													Form Approved OMB No. 0704-0188																					
													PAGE	OF	PAGES																			
The public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing the burden, to the Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters Services, Executive Services Directorate, Information Management Division, 4800 Mark Center Drive, Alexandria, VA 22350-3100 (0704-0188). Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information if it does not display a currently valid OMB control number.																																		
PLEASE DO NOT RETURN YOUR COMPLETED FORM TO THE ABOVE ORGANIZATION.																																		
1. FROM (Organization Name)			2. DATE PREPARED (YYYYMMDD)		3. PROJECT/JOB NUMBER		4. SERIAL NUMBER		8. TRANSACTION DETAILS																									
5. TO (Organization - Installation Code and Name)			6. RPSUID/SITENAME/ INSTCODE/INSTNAME		7. CONTRACT NUMBER(S)		7a. PLACED-IN-SERVICE DATE (YYYYMMDD)		a. METHOD (X all that apply)			b. WHEN/EVENT (X one)																						
									☐ ACQUISITION BY CONSTRUCTION ☐ TRANSFER BETWEEN SERVICES ☐ CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT ☐ INVENTORY ADJUSTMENT			☐ TOTAL ASSET PLACED-IN-SERVICE ☐ PARTIAL ASSET PLACED-IN-SERVICE																						
9. ITEM NO.			10a. FACILITY NO.		10b. RPUID		11. CATEGORY CODE		12. CATCODE DESCRIPTION		13. TYPE CODE		13. SUST. CODE		14. AREA		15. PRIMARY UM		16. PRIMARY QUANTITY		17. SECONDARY UM		18. SECONDARY QUANTITY		19. COST		20. FUND SOURCE		21. FUND ORG		22. INTER-EST CODE		23. ITEM REMARKS	
24. STATEMENT OF COMPLETION. The facilities listed hereon are in accordance with maps, drawings, and specifications and change orders approved by the authorized representative of the using agency except for the deficiencies listed on the reverse side.															25a. ACCEPTED BY (Typed Name and Signature)					b. DATE SIGNED (YYYYMMDD)														
a. TRANSFERRED BY (Typed Name and Signature)															b. DATE SIGNED (YYYYMMDD)					c. TITLE (DPW/RPAO)														
c. TITLE (Area Engr./Base Engr./DPW/Construction Agent)																				26. PROPERTY VOUCHER NUMBER														

27. CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES (Attach blank sheet for continuations)	28. PROJECT REMARKS (Attach blank sheet for continuations)				
<table border="1"> <tr> <th>INSTRUCTIONS</th> <th></th> </tr> <tr> <td> GENERAL. This form has been designed and issued for use in connection with the transfer of military real property between the military departments and to or from other government agencies. It supersedes ENG Forms 290 and 290B (formerly used by the Army and Air Force) and NAVDOCKS Form 2317 (formerly used by the Navy). Existing instructions issued by the military departments relative to the preparation of DD Form 1354 are applicable to this revised form to the extent that the various items and columns on the superseded forms have been retained. The military departments may promulgate additional instructions, as appropriate. For detailed instructions on how to fill out this form, please refer to Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) 1-300-08, dated 16 April 2009 or later. SPECIFIC DATA ITEMS. 1. From. Name of the transferring agency. 2. Date Prepared. Date of actual preparation. Enter all dates in YYYYMMDD format (Example: March 31, 2010 = 20100331). 3. Project/Job Number. Project number on a DD Form 1391 or Individual Job Order Number. 4. Serial Number. Sequential serial number assigned by the preparing organization (e.g., 2010-0001). 5. To. Name and address of the receiving installation, activity, and Service of the Real Property Accountable Officer (RPAO). 6. RPSUID/SITENAME/INSTCODE/INSTNAME. Site Unique Identifier and name or installation code and name where the constructed facility is located. 7. Contract Number(s). Contract number(s) for this project. 7a. Placed-In-Service Date. RPA Placed In Service Date. This is the date the asset is actually placed-in-service. 8. Transaction Details. a. Method of Transaction. Mark (X) as many boxes as apply. b. When/Event. When or event causing preparation of DD Form 1354. X only one box. c. Type. Draft, interim, or final DD Form 1354. X only one box. 9. Item Number. Use a separate item number for each facility, no item number for additional usages. </td> <td> 10a. Facility Number. Assigned in accordance with the Installation/Base Master Numbering Plan. 10b. RPUID. Identified in Real Property Inventory. 11. Category Code. The category code describes the facility usage. 12. Catcode Description. The category code name which describes the facility usage. 13. Type. Type of construction: P for Permanent; S for Semi- permanent; T for Temporary. 14. Sustainability Code. Reports whether or not an asset meets the sustainability guidelines set forth in Section 2(g) of Executive Order 13514. Valid values are: 1 (asset meets the guidelines); 2 (asset does not meet the guidelines); 3 (asset not evaluated); 4 (asset not subject to guidelines). 15. Area: UM 1. Area unit of measure; use the unit of measure associated with the category code selected in 11. 16. Total Quantity UM 1. The total area for the measure identified in Item 15. Use negative numbers for demolition. 17. Other: UM 2. Unit of Measure 2 is the capacity or other measurement unit (e.g., LF, MB, EA, etc.). 18. Total Quantity UM 2. The total capacity/other for the measure identified in Item 17. 19. Cost. Cost for each facility; for capital improvements to existing facilities, show amount of increase only. If there is no increase for the capital improvement, enter N/A. 20. Fund Source. Enter the Fund Source Code for this item. 21. Funding Organization. Enter the code for the organization responsible for acquiring this facility. 22. Interest Code. Enter the code that reflects government interest or ownership in the facility. 23. Item Remarks. Remarks pertaining only to the item number identified in Item 9; show cost sharing. 24. Statement of Completion. Typed name, signature, title, and date of signature by the responsible transferring individual or agent. 25. Accepted By. Typed name, signature, title, and date of signature by the RPAO or accepting official. 26. Property Voucher Number. Next sequential number assigned by the RPAO in voucher register. 27. Construction Deficiencies. List construction deficiencies in project during contractor turnover inspection. 28. Project Remarks. Project level remarks and continuation of blocks. </td> </tr> </table>		INSTRUCTIONS		GENERAL. This form has been designed and issued for use in connection with the transfer of military real property between the military departments and to or from other government agencies. It supersedes ENG Forms 290 and 290B (formerly used by the Army and Air Force) and NAVDOCKS Form 2317 (formerly used by the Navy). Existing instructions issued by the military departments relative to the preparation of DD Form 1354 are applicable to this revised form to the extent that the various items and columns on the superseded forms have been retained. The military departments may promulgate additional instructions, as appropriate. For detailed instructions on how to fill out this form, please refer to Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) 1-300-08, dated 16 April 2009 or later. SPECIFIC DATA ITEMS. 1. From. Name of the transferring agency. 2. Date Prepared. Date of actual preparation. Enter all dates in YYYYMMDD format (Example: March 31, 2010 = 20100331). 3. Project/Job Number. Project number on a DD Form 1391 or Individual Job Order Number. 4. Serial Number. Sequential serial number assigned by the preparing organization (e.g., 2010-0001). 5. To. Name and address of the receiving installation, activity, and Service of the Real Property Accountable Officer (RPAO). 6. RPSUID/SITENAME/INSTCODE/INSTNAME. Site Unique Identifier and name or installation code and name where the constructed facility is located. 7. Contract Number(s). Contract number(s) for this project. 7a. Placed-In-Service Date. RPA Placed In Service Date. This is the date the asset is actually placed-in-service. 8. Transaction Details. a. Method of Transaction. Mark (X) as many boxes as apply. b. When/Event. When or event causing preparation of DD Form 1354. X only one box. c. Type. Draft, interim, or final DD Form 1354. X only one box. 9. Item Number. Use a separate item number for each facility, no item number for additional usages.	10a. Facility Number. Assigned in accordance with the Installation/Base Master Numbering Plan. 10b. RPUID. Identified in Real Property Inventory. 11. Category Code. The category code describes the facility usage. 12. Catcode Description. The category code name which describes the facility usage. 13. Type. Type of construction: P for Permanent; S for Semi- permanent; T for Temporary. 14. Sustainability Code. Reports whether or not an asset meets the sustainability guidelines set forth in Section 2(g) of Executive Order 13514. Valid values are: 1 (asset meets the guidelines); 2 (asset does not meet the guidelines); 3 (asset not evaluated); 4 (asset not subject to guidelines). 15. Area: UM 1. Area unit of measure; use the unit of measure associated with the category code selected in 11. 16. Total Quantity UM 1. The total area for the measure identified in Item 15. Use negative numbers for demolition. 17. Other: UM 2. Unit of Measure 2 is the capacity or other measurement unit (e.g., LF, MB, EA, etc.). 18. Total Quantity UM 2. The total capacity/other for the measure identified in Item 17. 19. Cost. Cost for each facility; for capital improvements to existing facilities, show amount of increase only. If there is no increase for the capital improvement, enter N/A. 20. Fund Source. Enter the Fund Source Code for this item. 21. Funding Organization. Enter the code for the organization responsible for acquiring this facility. 22. Interest Code. Enter the code that reflects government interest or ownership in the facility. 23. Item Remarks. Remarks pertaining only to the item number identified in Item 9; show cost sharing. 24. Statement of Completion. Typed name, signature, title, and date of signature by the responsible transferring individual or agent. 25. Accepted By. Typed name, signature, title, and date of signature by the RPAO or accepting official. 26. Property Voucher Number. Next sequential number assigned by the RPAO in voucher register. 27. Construction Deficiencies. List construction deficiencies in project during contractor turnover inspection. 28. Project Remarks. Project level remarks and continuation of blocks.
INSTRUCTIONS					
GENERAL. This form has been designed and issued for use in connection with the transfer of military real property between the military departments and to or from other government agencies. It supersedes ENG Forms 290 and 290B (formerly used by the Army and Air Force) and NAVDOCKS Form 2317 (formerly used by the Navy). Existing instructions issued by the military departments relative to the preparation of DD Form 1354 are applicable to this revised form to the extent that the various items and columns on the superseded forms have been retained. The military departments may promulgate additional instructions, as appropriate. For detailed instructions on how to fill out this form, please refer to Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) 1-300-08, dated 16 April 2009 or later. SPECIFIC DATA ITEMS. 1. From. Name of the transferring agency. 2. Date Prepared. Date of actual preparation. Enter all dates in YYYYMMDD format (Example: March 31, 2010 = 20100331). 3. Project/Job Number. Project number on a DD Form 1391 or Individual Job Order Number. 4. Serial Number. Sequential serial number assigned by the preparing organization (e.g., 2010-0001). 5. To. Name and address of the receiving installation, activity, and Service of the Real Property Accountable Officer (RPAO). 6. RPSUID/SITENAME/INSTCODE/INSTNAME. Site Unique Identifier and name or installation code and name where the constructed facility is located. 7. Contract Number(s). Contract number(s) for this project. 7a. Placed-In-Service Date. RPA Placed In Service Date. This is the date the asset is actually placed-in-service. 8. Transaction Details. a. Method of Transaction. Mark (X) as many boxes as apply. b. When/Event. When or event causing preparation of DD Form 1354. X only one box. c. Type. Draft, interim, or final DD Form 1354. X only one box. 9. Item Number. Use a separate item number for each facility, no item number for additional usages.	10a. Facility Number. Assigned in accordance with the Installation/Base Master Numbering Plan. 10b. RPUID. Identified in Real Property Inventory. 11. Category Code. The category code describes the facility usage. 12. Catcode Description. The category code name which describes the facility usage. 13. Type. Type of construction: P for Permanent; S for Semi- permanent; T for Temporary. 14. Sustainability Code. Reports whether or not an asset meets the sustainability guidelines set forth in Section 2(g) of Executive Order 13514. Valid values are: 1 (asset meets the guidelines); 2 (asset does not meet the guidelines); 3 (asset not evaluated); 4 (asset not subject to guidelines). 15. Area: UM 1. Area unit of measure; use the unit of measure associated with the category code selected in 11. 16. Total Quantity UM 1. The total area for the measure identified in Item 15. Use negative numbers for demolition. 17. Other: UM 2. Unit of Measure 2 is the capacity or other measurement unit (e.g., LF, MB, EA, etc.). 18. Total Quantity UM 2. The total capacity/other for the measure identified in Item 17. 19. Cost. Cost for each facility; for capital improvements to existing facilities, show amount of increase only. If there is no increase for the capital improvement, enter N/A. 20. Fund Source. Enter the Fund Source Code for this item. 21. Funding Organization. Enter the code for the organization responsible for acquiring this facility. 22. Interest Code. Enter the code that reflects government interest or ownership in the facility. 23. Item Remarks. Remarks pertaining only to the item number identified in Item 9; show cost sharing. 24. Statement of Completion. Typed name, signature, title, and date of signature by the responsible transferring individual or agent. 25. Accepted By. Typed name, signature, title, and date of signature by the RPAO or accepting official. 26. Property Voucher Number. Next sequential number assigned by the RPAO in voucher register. 27. Construction Deficiencies. List construction deficiencies in project during contractor turnover inspection. 28. Project Remarks. Project level remarks and continuation of blocks.				

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971

(2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for
Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial
and Institutional Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

O&M Database ; G, S

Training Plan; G, S

Training Outline; G, S

Training Content; G, S

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording; G, S

Validation of Training Completion; G, S

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data for the provided equipment, product, or system, defining the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventive operation and maintenance. Compile, prepare, and aggregate O&M data to include clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.3.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.3.2 Package Content

Provide data package content in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES. Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission, except as follows. Use Data Package 4 for commissioned items without a specified data package requirement in the individual technical sections. Provide a Data Package 4 instead of Data Package 1 or 2, as specified in the individual technical section, for items that are commissioned.

1.3.3 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.3.4 Commissioning Authority Review and Approval

Submit the commissioned systems and equipment submittals to the Commissioning Authority (CxA) to review for completeness and applicability. Obtain validation from the CxA that the systems and equipment provided meet the requirements of the Contract documents and design intent, particularly as they relate to functionality, energy performance, water performance, maintainability, sustainability, system cost, indoor environmental quality, and local environmental impacts. The CxA communicates deficiencies to the Contracting Officer. Submit the O&M manuals to the Contracting Officer upon a successful review of the corrections, and with the CxA recommendation for approval and acceptance of these O&M manuals. This work is in addition to the normal review procedures for O&M data.

1.4 O&M DATABASE

Develop an editable, electronic spreadsheet based on the equipment in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals that contains the information required to start a preventive maintenance program. As a minimum, provide list of system equipment, location installed, warranty expiration date, manufacturer, model, and serial number.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FILE FORMAT

Assemble data packages into electronic Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.

1.5.1 Organization

Bookmark Product and Drawing Information documents using the current version of CSI Masterformat numbering system, and arrange submittals using the specification sections as a structure. Use CSI Masterformat and UFGS numbers along with descriptive bookmarked titles that explain the content of the information that is being bookmarked.

1.5.2 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

- a. Building Number
- b. Project Title
- c. Activity and Location
- d. Construction Contract Number
- e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)
- f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)
- g. Include the disk content on the disk label
- h. Date
- i. Virus scanning program used

1.6 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

The following are a detailed description of the data package items listed in paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES.

1.6.1 Operating Instructions

Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.6.1.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard.

1.6.1.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.6.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.6.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.6.1.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.6.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.6.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.6.1.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.6.1.9 Additional Requirements for HVAC Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for control systems:

- a. Narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
- b. Full as-built sequence of operations.
- c. Copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests).
- d. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:
 - (1) Floor
 - (2) Room number
 - (3) Room name
 - (4) Air handler unit ID

- (5) Reference drawing number
- (6) Air terminal unit tag ID
- (7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID
- (8) Minimum cfm
- (9) Maximum cfm
- e. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
- f. Full as-built print out of software program.
- g. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.6.2 Preventive Maintenance

Provide the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.6.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.6.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

- a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each of each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for

preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.

- b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.6.2.3 Cleaning Recommendations

Provide environmentally preferable cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

1.6.3 Repair

Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.6.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.6.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.6.3.3 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.6.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.6.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.6.3.6 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.6.4 Real Property Equipment

Provide a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. In the "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Submit the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data for each read property equipment:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

1.6.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.6.5.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-03 Product Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.6.5.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval.

1.6.5.3 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.6.5.4 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and

exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog.

1.6.5.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.5.6 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.5.7 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.6.5.8 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.6.5.9 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.6.5.10 Field Test Reports

Provide a copy of Field Test Reports (SD-06) submittals documented with the required approval.

1.6.5.11 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product,

equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.7 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections.
The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.7.1 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Cleaning recommendations
- c. Maintenance and repair procedures
- d. Warranty information
- e. Extended warranty information
- f. Contractor information
- g. Spare parts and supply list

1.7.2 Data Package 2

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- f. Cleaning recommendations
- g. Maintenance and repair procedures
- h. Removal and replacement instructions
- i. Spare parts and supply list
- j. Parts identification
- k. Warranty information
- l. Extended warranty information
- m. Contractor information

1.7.3 Data Package 3

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Environmental conditions
- g. Operating log
- h. Lubrication data
- i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- j. Cleaning recommendations
- k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- m. Maintenance and repair procedures
- n. Removal and replacement instructions
- o. Spare parts and supply list
- p. Product submittal data
- q. O&M submittal data
- r. Parts identification
- s. Warranty information
- t. Extended warranty information
- u. Testing equipment and special tool information
- v. Testing and performance data
- w. Contractor information
- x. Field test reports

1.7.4 Data Package 4

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Operating log

- i. Lubrication data
- j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- k. Cleaning recommendations
- l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- n. Repair procedures
- o. Removal and replacement instructions
- p. Spare parts and supply list
- q. Repair work-hours
- r. Product submittal data
- s. O&M submittal data
- t. Parts identification
- u. Warranty information
- v. Extended warranty information
- w. Personnel training requirements
- x. Testing equipment and special tool information
- y. Testing and performance data
- z. Contractor information
- aa. Field test reports

1.7.5 Data Package 5

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Environmental conditions
- f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures

- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list
- l. Product submittal data
- m. Manufacturer's instructions
- n. O&M submittal data
- o. Parts identification
- p. Testing equipment and special tool information
- q. Warranty information
- r. Extended warranty information
- s. Testing and performance data
- t. Contractor information
- u. Field test reports

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the [Facilities Management Specialist](#), building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section [01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS](#). Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the [Commissioning Authority \(CxA\)](#) prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and [CxA](#). Include within the plan the following elements:

- a. Equipment included in training
- b. Intended audience
- c. Location of training

- d. Dates of training
- e. Objectives
- f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description
- g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject
- h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)
- i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject
- j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training
- k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The CxA is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

- a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.
- b. Relevant health and safety issues.
- c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.
- d. Design intent.
- e. Use of O&M Manual Files.
- f. Review of control drawings and schematics.
- g. Interactions with other systems.
- h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.
- i. Tenant interaction issues.

3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

3.1.4 Training Video Recording

Record classroom training session(s) on video. Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training session(s) in DVD video recording format. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, the instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the attendees. The recording camera(s) must be attended by a person during the recording sessions to assure proper size of exhibits and projections during the recording are visible and readable when viewed as training.

3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the CxA in accordance with Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 91 00

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the GOVERNMENT, to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment start-up, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for start-up, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 21, Division 22, Division 23 and Division 26 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications, shall be submitted to the GOVERNMENT and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for GOVERNMENT are required and specified in the Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the GOVERNMENT's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction, acceptance, and warranty phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:
 - 1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
 - 3. Verify that O&M documentation is complete.
 - 4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.

5. Verify that the GOVERNMENT's operating personnel are adequately trained.
6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

SUMMARY

B. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, sub-systems, and equipment being commissioned.

C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the GOVERNMENT requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

D. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the GOVERNMENT requirements developed for the project.

1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" and the prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning."
2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.
3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Architect: Includes Architect identified in the Contract for Construction between the GOVERNMENT and Contractor, plus consultant/design professionals responsible for design of fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, controls for HVAC systems, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, as well as other related systems.

B. CxA: Commissioning Agent.

C. Commissioning Plan: a dynamic document that describes how the commissioning process will be applied to this project. It is an overall plan that provides the structure, schedule and coordination for the commissioning process.

- D. Commissioning Issue: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that affects the system operations, maintenance, and/or repair.
- E. Commissioning Observation: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that may not be in compliance with the Contract Documents, or may not be in compliance with the manufacturer's installation instruction, or may not be in compliance with generally accepted industry standards.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Test: a test, or tests, of the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods. Systems Functional Performance Testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint). Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not functional testing, in the commissioning sense of the word. TAB's primary work is setting up the system flows and pressures as specified, while functional testing is verifying that which has already been set up. The Commissioning Agent develops the Systems Functional Test Procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, directs and documents the actual testing. Systems Functional Testing is performed by the Contractor. Systems Functional Performance Tests are performed after System Readiness Checklists, startups, and control systems are complete and functional, and TAB functions are complete.
- G. System: A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the complex is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one component of an entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam supply, chilled water supply, refrigerant supply, hot water supply, controls and electrical service, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of the fuel supply, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater supply, condensate return and other related components.
- H. System Readiness Checklist: a list of items provided by the Commissioning Agent to the Contractor that require inspection and elementary component tests conducted to verify proper installation of equipment. System Readiness Checklists are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation (e.g., belt tension, oil levels OK, labels affixed, gages in place, sensors calibrated, etc.). However, some System Readiness Checklist items entail simple testing of the function of a component, a piece of equipment or system (such as measuring the voltage imbalance on a three-phase pump motor of a chiller system). The term "System Readiness" refers to before functional testing. System Readiness Checklists augment and are combined

with the manufacturer's start-up checklist and the Contractor's Quality Control checklists.

- I. Seasonal Performance Tests Functional Performance Test: a test or tests that are deferred until the system will experience conditions closer to their design conditions.
- J. GOVERNMENT: Includes the Contracting Officer, or other authorized representative of the GOVERNMENT.
- K. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.4 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the GOVERNMENT Contracting Officer's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the GOVERNMENT and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:
 - 1. Plumbing (Division 22)
 - a. Domestic Hot Water systems (Domestic water heaters, hot water circulating pumps and motors, controls, combustion burners/fans/motors).
 - b. Plumbing Fixtures (Automatic Lavatory/Sink Valves).
 - 2. HVAC (Division 23)
 - a. Air Handling systems (Dedicated Outdoor Unit, Energy Recovery Ventilator, Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties such as smoke detectors or freezestats and damper end switches, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
 - b. Gas Heating systems (Infrared heaters, unit heaters, controls, instrumentation and gages, flues).
 - c. Direct Expansion systems (Variable Refrigerant Flow system, Fan Coil Indoor units, Split System units, Variable Speed Drives, motor/compressor, controls, instrumentation and safeties, isolation valves).
 - d. Exhaust fans (Fan, motor, Variable Speed Drives, controls and safeties).
 - e. Electric Heaters
 - f. Direct Digital Control system (Local Area Network (LAN), Operator Work Station hardware and software, building controller hardware and software, terminal unit controllers hardware and software, all sequences of operation, system accuracy and response time).

1.5 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Members Appointed by Contractor:

1. Contractor: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and sub-contractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the GOVERNMENT and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by GOVERNMENT:

1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The GOVERNMENT will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.6 GOVERNMENT'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Coordination meetings.
 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, sub-systems, and equipment.
 3. Testing meetings.
 4. Witness and assist in systems functional testing.
 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, sub-systems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by GOVERNMENT, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in directing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and sub-contractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all sub-contracts and that sub-contractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing sub-contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the sub-contractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Participate in construction-phase commissioning coordination meetings.
 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate systems functional testing.
 7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan. Update schedule on a weekly basis throughout the construction period.
 8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing construction-phase commissioning plan.
 9. Participate in training sessions for GOVERNMENT's operation and maintenance personnel.
 10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct systems functional performance testing of installed systems.

1.8 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the construction-phase commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.10-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to commission the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction-phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Systems Readiness Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and Project completion.

- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss progress of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project-specific Systems Readiness Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance testing schedule with the Contractor. Witness selected systems startups. Verify selected Systems Readiness Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor. Direct, witness, and document Systems Functional Performance testing.
- I. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- J. Prepare commissioning reports.
- K. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.9 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 - 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 - 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 - 4. Description of schedules for testing procedures along with identification of parties involved in performing and verifying tests.
 - 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 - 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 - 7. Description of observations to be made.

8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training, including required training materials.
 9. Description of expected performance for systems, sub-systems, equipment, and controls.
 10. Schedule for commissioning activities with specific dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 11. Identification of installed systems, sub-systems, and equipment, including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
 12. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 13. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, sub-systems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 14. Step-by-step procedures for testing systems, sub-systems, and equipment with descriptions for methods of verifying relevant data, recording the results obtained, and listing parties involved in performing and verifying tests.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including sub-systems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the GOVERNMENT, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, sub-system, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested item.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. System Readiness Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Systems Readiness Checklists that describe the minimum conditions necessary prior to testing. System Readiness Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, sub-systems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check System Readiness Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate System Readiness Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure forms. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate

for the application shall be included with data. CxA shall compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

- E. Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Master Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and documenting how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved and resolved issues.

1. Creating an Issues Log Entry:

- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
- b. Assign a descriptive title of the issue.
- c. Identify date and time of the issue.
- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross-reference.
- e. Identify system, sub-system, and equipment to which the issue applies.
- f. Identify location of system, sub-system, and equipment.
- g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
- h. Note recommended corrective action.
- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
- j. Identify expected date of correction.
- k. Identify person documenting the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
- c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
- d. State that correction was completed and system, sub-system, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
- e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
- f. Identify person(s) documenting the issue resolution.

- F. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, sub-systems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, sub-systems, and equipment have been completed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. This report will be used by the GOVERNMENT when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, sub-systems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during GOVERNMENT occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. It may also include a recommendation for accepting or rejecting systems, sub-systems, and equipment.
 2. Owner's Project Requirements prepared by the GOVERNMENT
 3. Design Narrative documentation prepared and maintained by the A/E.
 4. Commissioning plan.
 5. System Readiness Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot-check.
 6. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results.
 7. Corrective Action Reports with annotation of corrective action taken by the Contractor.
 8. Commissioning Master Issues Log.
 9. Listing of deferred or off-season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- G. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, sub-systems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Documentation of deferred or off-season test(s) results.
 2. Completed Systems Functional Test Procedures for off-season test(s).
 3. Updated status of unresolved issues.
 4. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
 5. Updated Commissioning Master Issues Log.
 6. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- H. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Owner's Project Requirements
 2. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 3. Reference to the Final commissioning plan.
 4. Reference to the Final Commissioning report.
 5. Operation and maintenance data as specified in Division 01 Section "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA."

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Construction Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit the Preliminary Construction Commissioning Plan. Deliver two copies to the Contractor, one to the GOVERNMENT, and one to the Architect/Engineer. Present submittal in sufficient detail to evaluate data collection and arrangement process. One copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final construction-phase commissioning plan.
- B. Construction Commissioning Plan Final Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronically formatted information of final commissioning plan. Deliver one hard copy and one set of electronic files to the Contractor, and one hard copy and one set of electronic files to the GOVERNMENT, and one hard copy and one set of electronic files to the Architect/Engineer. The final submittal must address previous review comments. The final submittal shall include a copy of the preliminary submittal review comments along with a response to each item.
- C. Functional Test Procedures and Report Forms: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary functional test procedures and forms to the Contractor, the GOVERNMENT, and the Architect/Engineer for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the GOVERNMENT and the Commissioning Agent. The GOVERNMENT and Architect/Engineer will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit System Readiness Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the GOVERNMENT with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the GOVERNMENT Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies of the preliminary commissioning report. The Commissioning Agent will deliver one copy to the GOVERNMENT, one copy to the Contractor, and one copy to the Architect/Engineer. The GOVERNMENT, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor shall review and comment on the Preliminary Commissioning Report. One copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit two hard copies and two sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the GOVERNMENT. The Commissioning Agent will also deliver one hard copy and one set of electronic files to the Contractor, and one copy to the Architect/Engineer. The final submittal must address previous review

comments and shall include a copy of the preliminary commissioning report review comments along with a response to each item.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
2. Typically this information will include manufacturer and model number, detailed manufacturer installation and start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures, full details of any required testing, fan and pump curves, full factory testing reports, if any, and full warranty information, including all responsibilities of the GOVERNMENT to keep the warranty in force clearly identified. In addition, the installation and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be completed and submitted to the Commissioning Agent.
3. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process.
4. Much of this information will also be included with the O&M manual submittals normally submitted for the project. Typically, this information is required to be used in the commissioning process prior to the formal O&M manual submittals.

1.11 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as the specific scheduling of all procedures. Commissioning tasks will be coordinated with the Contractor's Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Prior to the start of mechanical or electrical system installation, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Prior to the start of mechanical or electrical system installation, the Contractor shall ensure that each sub-contractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CxR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.12 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory-authorized service representatives, experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, sub-systems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: Comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.13 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will direct and coordinate the commissioning activities and the commissioning reports to the GOVERNMENT. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor and the GOVERNMENT to schedule the commissioning activities. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient notice to the Contractor and the GOVERNMENT for scheduling commissioning activities. The Contractor shall integrate all commissioning activities into the master schedule. All parties will address scheduling problems and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the commissioning process.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events at the commissioning scoping meeting. The Commissioning Plan shall provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses more detailed schedules will be developed by the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Plan will be updated to provide a format for detailed schedules.
- D. Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct monthly coordination meetings of the commissioning team to review progress on commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, System Readiness Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the sequence of testing activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and Systems Functional Performance Testing. Required test equipment will be identified in the detailed System Performance Test Procedure checklists prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 C (1.0 F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 C (0.2 F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 START-UP, SYSTEM READINESS CHECKLISTS AND INITIAL CHECKOUT

- A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems To Be Commissioned.
 - 1. System Readiness Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that functional performance testing (in-depth system checkout) may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each piece of equipment shall receive a full System Readiness Checklist checkout. No sampling strategies are used. The System Readiness Checklist for a given system must be successfully completed prior to formal functional performance testing of equipment or sub-systems of the given system.
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will develop System Readiness Checklists and procedures with the assistance of the Contractor. These checklists indicate required procedures to be executed as part of startup and initial checkout of the systems and the party responsible for their execution.
 - b. The Contractor shall determine which trade is responsible for executing and documenting each of the line item tasks and notes that trade on the form. Each form may have more than one trade responsible for its execution.
 - 2. Start-up and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing detailed start-up plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer-recommended procedures have been completed. Parties

responsible for System Readiness Checklists and startup shall be identified in the commissioning scoping meeting and in the checklist forms.

- a. The Commissioning Agent will develop the full start-up plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed start-up and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
 - b. The full start-up plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The System Readiness Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written start-up procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the Contractor for review and approval.
 - d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
- a. All field-installed temperature, relative humidity, CO₂ and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the System Readiness Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of System Readiness Checklists and Startup
- a. Four weeks prior to startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the GOVERNMENT and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the System Readiness Checklists, startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the GOVERNMENT and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the

completed start-up, System Readiness Checklists, and initial tests.

- d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the System Readiness Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.2 DEFICIENCIES, NON-CONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial start-up and system readiness procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the GOVERNMENT and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the GOVERNMENT. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the GOVERNMENT and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are non-compliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the GOVERNMENT and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated start-up report and a Statement of Correction on the original non-compliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the GOVERNMENT.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies identified by the GOVERNMENT or Commissioning Agent.

3.3 PHASED COMMISSIONING

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the GOVERNMENT, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.4 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to commissioning Systems Functional Performance Testing of equipment and systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of non-compliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response.

The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific systems functional test procedures and forms to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the GOVERNMENT, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.
- D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. System and equipment or component name(s)
 2. Equipment location and ID number
 3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique System Readiness Checklists and start-up documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
 4. Date
 5. Project name
 6. Participating parties
 7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
 8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
 9. Formulas used in any calculations
 10. Required pretest field measurements
 11. Instructions for setting up the test.
 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
 15. A section for comments.
 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by stand-alone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
 3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
 5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during system readiness testing.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing System Readiness Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Functional Test procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout

of the remaining units, prior to continuing with functionally testing the remaining units.

- H. Cost of Expanded Sample Testing: The costs for expanded sample System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required expanded sample testing by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide sufficient notice to the Commissioning Agent and the GOVERNMENT regarding the completion schedule for the System Readiness Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and GOVERNMENT. The Commissioning Agent will direct, witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of equipment and systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests.
- J. Testing Pre-Requisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance testing will be conducted only after system readiness checklists and startup has been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the GOVERNMENT before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems is scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to sub-systems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.5 DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will direct, witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the GOVERNMENT and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Non-Conformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of non-conformance issues will be noted and reported to the GOVERNMENT on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
 - 1. Corrections of minor items of non-compliance identified may be made during the tests at the discretion of the Commissioning Agent. In such cases, the item of non-compliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure form.

2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional performance testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent will not be pressured into overlooking non-compliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the GOVERNMENT.
 3. As the systems functional performance tests progress and an item of non-compliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the GOVERNMENT.
 4. When there is no dispute on an item of non-compliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of non-compliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the GOVERNMENT. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of non-compliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of non-compliance and report completion to the GOVERNMENT and the Commissioning Agent.
 - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
 5. If there is a dispute about item of non-compliance, regarding whether it is an item of non-compliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of non-compliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of non-compliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the GOVERNMENT.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of non-compliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a

difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the GOVERNMENT. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the GOVERNMENT with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the GOVERNMENT, the Contractor or manufacturer's representative shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the GOVERNMENT within two weeks of the original notice.
2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor or manufacturer shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
3. The GOVERNMENT shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the GOVERNMENT shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the GOVERNMENT will decide whether to accept the solution.
5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor and/or manufacturer shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Functional Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the GOVERNMENT. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the GOVERNMENT using a standard form. The GOVERNMENT will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.6 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the GOVERNMENT. These systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen deferred systems functional performance tests shall be negotiated between the GOVERNMENT and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal

Testing. The GOVERNMENT will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be directed, witnessed, and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include GOVERNMENT, GOVERNMENT's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of GOVERNMENT Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Review installed systems, sub-systems, and equipment.
 - 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 - 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 - 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 - 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 - 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the GOVERNMENT and the Commissioning Agent:
 - 1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for GOVERNMENT's use.
 - 2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 - 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 - 4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
 - 5. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

- a. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

- 1) Name of Project.
- 2) Name and address of photographer
- 3) Name of Contractor.
- 4) Date videotape was recorded.
- 5) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with GOVERNMENT's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting GOVERNMENT's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the GOVERNMENT.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire-protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
 - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.

- e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
- f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
- g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
- h. HVAC systems, including air-handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
- i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
- j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
- k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
- l. Lighting equipment and controls.
- m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
- n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

- 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, sub-system, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
- 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.

- f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, sub-system, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

H. Training Execution:

- 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
- 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and GOVERNMENT for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct GOVERNMENT's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, sub-systems, and equipment not part of a system.

- 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
- 2) The GOVERNMENT will furnish an instructor to describe GOVERNMENT's operational philosophy.
- 3) The GOVERNMENT will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the GOVERNMENT and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Videotape Format: Provide high-quality color DVD on standard-size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

END OF SECTION 01 91 00

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 145 (1991; R 2012) Standard Specification for Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes

AASHTO T 180 (2015) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.6 (2006) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61 National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Demolition Plan

Prepare a [Demolition Plan](#) and submit proposed demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, and a [disconnection schedule of utility services](#) a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Identify components and materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycling with reference to paragraph Existing Facilities to be Removed. Append tracking forms for all removed materials indicating type, quantities, condition, destination, and end use. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#). Plan shall be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.2 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work of this section is to be performed in a manner that maximizes the value derived from the recycling of materials. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the buildings on airfield pavements. The work includes demolition,, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. PProvide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove snow, dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Trees

Protect trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition or deconstruction, and which are indicated to be left in place, by a 6 foot high fence. Erect and secure fence a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract with like-kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.3 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor.

1.3.4 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide

approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan; G
Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Notification; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the State's environmental protection agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSE/SAFE A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.7 PROTECTION

1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.8 FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE (FOD)

Aircraft and aircraft engines are subject to FOD from debris and waste

material lying on airfield pavements. Remove all such materials that may appear on operational aircraft pavements due to the Contractor's operations. If necessary, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to install a temporary barricade at the Contractor's expense to control the spread of FOD potential debris. The barricade shall include a fence covered with a fabric designed to stop the spread of debris. Anchor the fence and fabric to prevent displacement by winds. Remove barricade when no longer required.

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs sized 4 inch will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to before starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

- a. Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition of structures. Fill material shall be waste products from demolition or deconstruction until all waste appropriate for this purpose is consumed.
- b. Fill material shall conform to the definition of satisfactory soil material as defined in AASHTO M 145, Soil Classification Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5 and A-3. In addition, fill material shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension.
- c. Proposed fill material must be sampled and tested by an approved soil testing laboratory, as follows:

Soil classification	AASHTO M 145
Moisture-density relations	AASHTO T 180, Method B or D

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse shall be disassembled. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Materials shall be designated for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Structures

- a. Remove existing structures indicated to be removed. Remove sidewalks, curbs, and gutters as indicated.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.2.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.2.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities , as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location on the station in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base as indicated. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated. Pavement and slabs designated to be recycled and utilized in this project shall be moved, ground and stored as directed by the Contracting Officer. Pavement and slabs not to be used in this project shall be removed from the Installation at Contractor's expense.

3.1.4 Miscellaneous Metal

Salvage shop-fabricated items such as access doors and frames, steel gratings, metal ladders, wire mesh partitions, metal railings, metal windows and similar items as whole units. Salvage light-gage and cold-formed metal framing, such as steel studs, steel trusses, metal gutters, roofing and siding, metal toilet partitions, toilet accessories and similar items. Recycle scrap metal as part of demolition and deconstruction operations. Provide separate containers to collect scrap metal and transport to a scrap metal collection or recycling facility, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

3.1.5 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and shall include:

- a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.1.6 Items With Unique/Regulated Disposal Requirements

Remove and dispose of items with unique or regulated disposal requirements in the manner dictated by law or in the most environmentally responsible manner.

3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition, deconstruction, and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition and deconstruction. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment listed in the Demolition Plan indicated to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses.

3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are listed in the Demolition Plan indicated and specified to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site , as

directed by the Contracting Officer.

- a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.
- b. Store all materials salvaged for the Contractor as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. On site sales of salvaged material is prohibited.
- c. Remove historical items in a manner to prevent damage. Deliver the following historical items to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.

3.3.4 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable combustible material off the site.

3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from basement and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations. Storage of removed materials on the project site is prohibited.

3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.5.3 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
05/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; Errata 2011) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 121R	(2008) Guide for Concrete Construction Quality Systems in Conformance with ISO 9001
ACI 211.1	(1991; R 2009) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete
ACI 301	(2016) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304.2R	(1996; R 2008) Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(2010) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306.1	(1990; R 2002) Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308.1	(2011) Specification for Curing Concrete
ACI 318	(2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-5 2015; Errata 6 2016) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI 347	(2004; Errata 2008; Errata 2012) Guide to Formwork for Concrete
ACI SP-15	(2011) Field Reference Manual: Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete ACI 301-05 with Selected ACI References

ACI SP-2 (2007; Abstract: 10th Edition) ACI Manual
of Concrete Inspection

ACI SP-66 (2004) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1064/A1064M (2016b) Standard Specification for
Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for
Concrete

ASTM A615/A615M (2016) Standard Specification for Deformed
and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

ASTM A934/A934M (2016) Standard Specification for
Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel
Reinforcing Bars

ASTM C1077 (2016) Standard Practice for Laboratories
Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates
for Use in Construction and Criteria for
Laboratory Evaluation

ASTM C1107/C1107M (2014a) Standard Specification for
Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout
(Nonshrink)

ASTM C1260 (2014) Standard Test Method for Potential
Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates
(Mortar-Bar Method)

ASTM C143/C143M (2015a) Standard Test Method for Slump of
Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

ASTM C150/C150M (2016; E 2016) Standard Specification for
Portland Cement

ASTM C1602/C1602M (2012) Standard Specification for Mixing
Water Used in Production of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete

ASTM C172/C172M (2014a) Standard Practice for Sampling
Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C173/C173M (2016) Standard Test Method for Air
Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Volumetric Method

ASTM C231/C231M (2014) Standard Test Method for Air
Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Pressure Method

ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C295/C295M	(2012) Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2015a; E 2016) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C311/C311M	(2013) Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C33/C33M	(2016) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2016b) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42/C42M	(2013) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2016) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	(2012a) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C920	(2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C94/C94M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D1751	(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2004a; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion
ASTM D2628	(1991; R 2011) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	(1989; R 2012) Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements

ASTM D5759	(2012) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses
ASTM D6690	(2015) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM E1155	(2014) Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
ASTM E1643	(2011) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2011) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E329	(2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 10MSP	(2009; 28th Ed) Manual of Standard Practice

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1	(2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. "Cementitious material" as used herein must include all portland cement and fly ash.
- b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.
- c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.
- d. "Supplementary cementing materials" (SCM) include coal fly ash when

used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in improvement to sustainability and durability and reduced cost.

- e. "Design strength" (f'_c) is the specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.
- f. "Mixture proportioning" is the process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project while minimizing the initial and life-cycle cost.
- g. "Mixture proportions" are the masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic meter or cubic yard) of concrete.
- h. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Concrete Curing Plan

Quality Control Plan; G

Quality Control Personnel Certifications

Laboratory Accreditation; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcing Steel; G

SD-03 Product Data

Joint Sealants;

Joint Filler;

Cementitious Materials;

Vapor Retarder

Concrete Curing Materials

Reinforcement;

Admixtures

Waterstops

Biodegradable Form Release Agent

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete Mix Design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design; G

Fly Ash

Aggregates

Compressive Strength Tests; G

Air Content

Slump Tests

Water

Floor Tolerance Report

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Bars

Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer," and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Follow ACI 301, ACI 304R and ASTM A934/A934M requirements and recommendations. Do not deliver concrete until vapor retarder, forms, reinforcement, embedded items, and chamfer strips are in place and ready for concrete placement. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers in occupied spaces.

1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Design Data

1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, complementary cementitious materials, , and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, complementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. For previously approved concrete mix designs used within the past twelve months, the previous mix design may be re-submitted without further trial batch testing if accompanied by material test data conducted within the last six months. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer 's representative prior to concrete placement.

1.6.2 Shop Drawings

1.6.2.1 Reinforcing Steel

ACI SP-66. Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

1.6.3 Control Submittals

1.6.3.1 Concrete Curing Plan

Submit proposed materials, methods and duration for curing concrete elements in accordance with ACI 308.1.

1.6.4 Test Reports

1.6.4.1 Fly Ash

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C618 for fly ash. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.2 Aggregates

ASTM C1260 for potential alkali-silica reactions, ASTM C295/C295M for petrographic analysis.

1.6.5 Quality Control Plan

Develop and submit for approval a concrete quality control program in accordance with the guidelines of **ACI 121R** and as specified herein. The plan must include approved laboratories. Provide direct oversight for the concrete qualification program inclusive of associated sampling and testing. All quality control reports must be provided to the Contracting Officer's **Representative**, Quality Manager and Concrete Supplier. Maintain a copy of **ACI SP-15** and **CRSI 10MSP** at project site.

1.6.6 Quality Control Personnel Certifications

The Contractor must submit the responsibilities of the various quality control personnel, including the names and qualifications of the individuals in those positions.

1.6.6.1 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

Submit data on qualifications of proposed testing agency and technicians for approval by the Contracting Officer's **Representative** prior to performing testing on concrete.

- a. Work on concrete under this contract must be performed by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 qualified in accordance with **ACI SP-2** or equivalent. Equivalent certification programs must include requirements for written and performance examinations as stipulated in **ACI SP-2**.
- b. Testing agencies that perform testing services on reinforcing steel must meet the requirements of **ASTM E329**.
- c. Testing agencies that perform testing services on concrete materials must meet the requirements of **ASTM C1077**.

1.6.7 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing

The concrete testing laboratory must have the necessary equipment and experience to accomplish required testing. The laboratory must meet the requirements of **ASTM C1077** and be Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) inspected.

1.6.8 Laboratory Accreditation

Laboratory and testing facilities must be provided by and at the expense of the Contractor. The laboratories performing the tests must be accredited in accordance with **ASTM C1077**, including **ASTM C78/C78M** and **ASTM C1260**. The accreditation must be current and must include the required test methods, as specified. Furthermore, the testing must comply with the following requirements:

- a. Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning: Aggregate testing and mixture proportioning studies must be performed by an accredited laboratory and under the direction of a who is competent in concrete materials and must sign all reports and designs.
- b. Acceptance Testing: Furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Furnish and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the site

while in the mold within the temperature range stipulated by
ASTM C31/C31M.

- c. Contractor Quality Control: All sampling and testing must be performed by an approved, onsite, independent, accredited laboratory.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide space ventilation according to manufacturer recommendations, at a minimum, during and following installation of concrete curing compound and sealer. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period or for 72 hours after installation:

- a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.
- b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between **55 degrees F** and **84 degrees F** and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.
- c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR FORMS

Use plywood or steel forms where a smooth form finish is required.

2.1.1 Wood Forms

Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with **NIST PS 1**, B-B concrete form panels or better or **AHA A135.4**, hardboard for smooth form lining.

2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to **NIST PS 1**, B-B, concrete form, not less than **5/8-inch** thick.

2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to **NIST PS 1**, B-B, high density form overlay, not less than **5/8-inch** thick.

2.1.2 Carton Forms

Moisture resistant treated paper faces, biodegradable, structurally sufficient to support weight of wet concrete until initial set.

2.1.3 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

2.2 FORM TIES AND ACCESSORIES

Provide a form tie system that does not leave mild steel after break-off or removal any closer than **2 inches** from the exposed surface. Do not use

wire alone. Form ties and accessories must not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

2.2.1 Waterstops

2.2.1.1 PVC Waterstop

Polyvinylchloride waterstops must conform to COE CRD-C 572.

2.3 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

2.3.1 Contractor-Furnished Mix Design

ACI 211.1, ACI 301, and ACI 318 and ACI 304.2R except as otherwise specified. Indicate the compressive strength (f'c) of the concrete for each portion of the structure(s) as specified below.

2.3.1.1 Footings and Floor Slabs Not in Hangar

Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

- a. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
- b. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
- c. Slump Limit: 4 inches or 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
- d. Air Content: less than 3 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.3.1.2 Hangar Bay Floor Slab

Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

- a. Minimum Compressive Strength: 6000 psi at 28 days.
- b. Modulus of Rupture: 700 psi at 28 days
- c. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
- d. Slump Limit: 4 inches or 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
- e. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.3.1.3 Exterior Concrete

- a. Maximum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
- b. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
- c. Slump Limit: 4 inches or 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus

- d. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery.

2.3.1.4 Mix Proportions for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified are the responsibility of the Contractor. Base mixture proportions on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C192/C192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies must be representative of those proposed for use in the project and must be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test report indicating compliance with these specifications. Base trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work on methodology described in ACI 211.1. In the trial mixture, use at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which must produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cementitious material ratio allowed must be based on equivalent water-cementitious material ratio calculations as determined by the conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan by weight equivalency method. Design laboratory trial mixture for maximum permitted slump and air content. Each combination of material proposed for use must have separate trial mixture, except for accelerator or retarder use can be provided without separate trial mixture. Report the temperature of concrete in each trial batch. For each water-cementitious material ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age must be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192/C192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M for 7, 28 days. From these results, plot a curve showing the relationship between water-cementitious material ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, plot a curve showing the relationship between 7 and 28 day strengths.

2.3.1.5 Required Average Strength of Mix Design

The selected mixture must produce an average compressive strength exceeding the specified strength by the amount indicated in ACI 301. When a concrete production facility has a record of at least 15 consecutive tests, the standard deviation must be calculated and the required average compressive strength must be determined in accordance with ACI 301.

2.3.2 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C94/C94M:

Type and brand cement

Cement and complementary cementitious materials content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

Maximum size of aggregate

Amount and brand name of admixtures

Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.3.3 Concrete Curing Materials

Provide concrete curing material in accordance with [ACI 301](#) Section 5 and [ACI 308.1](#) Section 2. Submit product data for concrete [curing compounds](#). Submit manufactures instructions for placement of curing compound.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Cementitious Materials

For exposed concrete, use one manufacturer and one source for each type of cement [and](#) fly ash.

2.4.1.1 Fly Ash

[ASTM C618](#), Class F, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed 3 percent. Class F fly ash for use in mitigating Alkali-Silica Reactivity must have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 8 percent and a total equivalent alkali content less than 1.5 percent.

Add with cement. Fly ash content must be a minimum of 15 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Where the use of fly ash cannot meet the minimum level, provide the maximum amount of fly ash permittable that meets the code requirements for cement content. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with [ASTM C311/C311M](#). Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with [ASTM D5759](#).

2.4.1.2 Portland Cement

Provide cement that conforms to [ASTM C150/C150M](#), Type [I](#) [or](#) [II](#), low alkali with tri-calcium aluminates (C3A) content less than 10 percent and a maximum cement-alkali content of 0.80 percent Na₂O_e (sodium oxide) equivalent. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

2.4.2 Water

Water must comply with the requirements of [ASTM C1602/C1602M](#). Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading rather than by adding water. Water must be potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete. Submit test report showing water complies with [ASTM C1602/C1602M](#).

2.4.3 Aggregates

[ASTM C33/C33M](#), except as modified herein. Furnish aggregates for exposed concrete surfaces from one source. Provide aggregates that do not contain any substance which may be deleteriously reactive with the alkalies in the cement. Submit test report showing compliance with [ASTM C33/C33M](#).

2.4.3.1 Aggregates/Combined Aggregate Gradation (Floor Slabs Only)

[ASTM C33/C33M](#), uniformly graded and as follows: Nominal maximum aggregate size of [1 inch](#). A combined sieve analysis must indicate a well graded

aggregate from coarsest to finest with not more than 18 percent and not less than 8 percent retained on an individual sieve, except that less than 8 percent may be retained on coarsest sieve and on No. 50 (0.3mm) sieve, and less than 8 percent may be retained on sieves finer than No. 50 (0.3mm). Provide sand that is at least 50 percent natural sand.

2.4.4 Nonshrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.4.5 Admixtures

ASTM C494/C494M: Type A, water reducing; Type B, retarding; Type C, accelerating; Type D, water-reducing and retarding; and Type E, water-reducing and accelerating admixture. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures. Submit product data for admixtures used in concrete.

2.4.5.1 Air-Entraining

ASTM C260/C260M.

2.4.5.2 High Range Water Reducer (HRWR) (Superplasticizers)

ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.

2.4.6 Vapor Retarder

ASTM E1745 Class C polyethylene sheeting, minimum 15 mil thickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permance rating of 0.04 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

2.4.7 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler

ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 Type I or II. Material must be 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.8 Joint Sealants

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

2.4.8.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.8.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope

ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.8.3 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D2628.

2.4.8.4 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D2835.

2.4.9 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

Provide form release agent that is colorless, biodegradable, and water-based, with a low (maximum of 55 grams/liter (g/l)) VOC content. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces. Provide form release agent that does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene. Submit documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

2.5.1 Reinforcing Bars

ACI 301 unless otherwise specified. Use deformed steel. ASTM A615/A615M with the bars marked A, Grade 60; Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M. Reinforcing bars may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content. Submit mill certificates for reinforcing bars.

2.5.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

ACI 301. Provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

2.5.3 Wire

2.5.3.1 Welded Wire Reinforcement

ASTM A1064/A1064M. Provide flat sheets of welded wire reinforcement for slabs and toppings.

2.5.3.2 Steel Wire

Wire must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

2.5.4 Reinforcing Bar Supports

Supports include bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices necessary for proper spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place.

Provide wire bar type supports of coated or non-corrodible material conforming to ACI SP-66 and CRSI 10MSP.

Legs of supports in contact with formwork must be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

2.5.5 Dowels for Load Transfer in Floors

Provide greased dowels for load transfer in floors of the type, design, weight, and dimensions indicated. Provide dowel bars that are plain-billet steel conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40.

2.6 FLOOR FINISH MATERIALS

Refer to specification Section 09 67 23.15 Fuel Resinous Flooring, 3-coat

system.

2.6.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardener

Hardener must be a colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of inorganic silicate or silicate material and proprietary components combined with a wetting agent; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Submit manufacturers instructions for placement of liquid chemical floor hardener.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are level.

If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer's Representative of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.

Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Contracting Officer's Representative and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

When subgrade material is semiporous and dry, sprinkle subgrade surface with water as required to eliminate suction at the time concrete is deposited, or seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder. When subgrade material is porous, seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.

Previously constructed subgrade or fill must be cleaned of foreign materials.

Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot

straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface and must be strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.

3.3 FORMS

Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement in accordance with ACI 301 Section 2 and 5 and ACI 347. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete 0.75 inch unless otherwise indicated. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris.

3.3.1 Coating

Before concrete placement, coat the contact surfaces of forms with a form release agent.

3.3.2 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-1.0, for formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction.

3.3.3 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-3.0, for formed surfaces that are exposed to view.

3.3.4 Form Ties

Provide ties in accordance with ACI 301 section 2.

3.3.5 Tolerances for Form Construction

Construct formwork to ensure that after removal of forms and prior to patching and finishing of formed surfaces, provide concrete surfaces in accordance with tolerances specified in ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI 117.

3.3.6 Removal of Forms and Supports

After placing concrete, removal of forms must be in accordance with ACI 301 Section 2 except as modified by approved form removal schedule.

3.4 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated.

Install waterstops to form a continuous diaphragm in each joint. Make adequate provisions to support and protect waterstops during progress of work. Protect waterstops protruding from joints from damage.

3.4.1 PVC Waterstop

Make splices by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. Reform waterstops at splices with a remolding iron with ribs or corrugations to match the pattern of the waterstop. The spliced area, when cooled, must show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

ACI 301 and **ACI SP-66**. Provide bars, welded wire reinforcement, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel.

3.5.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with **ACI 301** and **ACI SP-66** and as specified.

3.5.2 Vapor Retarder

Install in accordance with **ASTM E1643**. Provide beneath the on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of **12 inches** and tape. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor retarder material and provide with new vapor retarder prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor retarder .

3.5.3 Reinforcement Supports

Support reinforcement in accordance with **ACI 301** Section 3.

3.5.4 Splicing

As indicated. For splices not indicated **ACI 301**. Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire reinforcement the spacing of the cross wires, plus **2 inches**.

3.5.5 Future Bonding

Plug exposed, threaded, mechanical reinforcement bar connectors with a greased bolt. Provide bolt threads that match the connector. Countersink the connector in the concrete. Caulk the depression after the bolt is installed.

3.5.6 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement and support against displacement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.5.7 Fabrication

Shop fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

Provide fabrication tolerances that are in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

Reinforcement must be bent cold to shapes as indicated. Bending must be done in the shop. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not be permitted. Bending must be in accordance with standard approved practice and by approved machine methods.

Tolerance on nominally square-cut, reinforcing bar ends must be in accordance with ACI SP-66.

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

Do not use reinforcement that has any of the following defects:

- a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances
- b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings
- c. Bars with reduced cross-section due to rusting or other cause

Replace defective reinforcement with new reinforcement having required shape, form, and cross-section area.

3.5.8 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI SP-66.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire reinforcement on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted must be of precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and have sufficient strength to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with [ACI 318](#), [ACI SP-66](#) and [CRSI 10MSP](#). Do not use supports to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.

Support welded wire reinforcement as required for reinforcing bars.

Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Wire must be black, soft iron wire, not less than [16 gage](#).

Reinforcement must be accurately placed, securely tied at intersections, and held in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to [ACI SP-66](#).

Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in [ACI SP-66](#) and [ACI 318](#).

3.5.9 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

Spacing must be as indicated. If not indicated, spacing must be in accordance with the [ACI 318](#) and [ACI SP-66](#).

Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to preapproval by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.10 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

Concrete protection must be in accordance with the [ACI 318](#) and [ACI SP-66](#).

3.5.11 Welding

[Welding of reinforcement is prohibited.](#)

3.6 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

[ASTM C94/C94M](#), [ACI 301](#), [ACI 302.1R](#) and [ACI 304R](#), except as modified herein. Batching equipment must be such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

3.6.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs SAMPLING and TESTING.

3.6.2 Mixing

ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301 and ACI 304R. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition of cement to aggregates if the air temperature is less than 84 degrees F. Reduce mixing time and place concrete within 60 minutes if the air temperature is greater than 84 degrees F except as follows: if set retarding admixture is used and slump requirements can be met, limit for placing concrete may remain at 90 minutes. Additional water may be added, provided that both the specified maximum slump and water-cementitious material ratio are not exceeded and the required concrete strength is still met. When additional water is added, an additional 30 revolutions of the mixer at mixing speed is required. If the entrained air content falls below the specified limit, add a sufficient quantity of admixture to bring the entrained air content within the specified limits. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch. Do not reconstitute concrete that has begun to solidify.

3.6.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.7.1 Footing Placement

Concrete for footings may be placed in excavations without forms upon inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Excavation width must be a minimum of 4 inches greater than indicated.

3.7.2 Pumping

ACI 304R and ACI 304.2R. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches at discharge/placement. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of coarse aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

3.7.3 Cold Weather

ACI 306.1. Do not allow concrete temperature to decrease below 50 degrees F. Obtain approval prior to placing concrete when the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat to maintain 50 degrees F minimum adjacent to both the formwork and the structure while curing. Limit the rate of cooling to 37 degrees F in any 1 hour and 50 degrees F per 24 hours after heat

application.

3.7.4 Hot Weather

Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 4.2 in ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

3.7.5 Bonding

Surfaces of set concrete at joints, must be roughened and cleaned of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened, but not saturated, immediately prior to placing of fresh concrete.

At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened but not saturated and covered with a cement grout coating.

Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Provide as specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows.

3.8.1 Reinforcing Steel

Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

3.8.2 Other Waste

Identify concrete manufacturer's or supplier's policy for collection or return of construction waste, unused material, deconstruction waste,

and/or packaging material.

3.9 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

3.9.1 Defects

Repair surface defects in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.9.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)

Surfaces not otherwise specified must be finished with wood floats to even surfaces. Finish must match adjacent finishes.

3.9.3 Formed Surfaces

3.9.3.1 Tolerances

ACI 117 and as indicated.

3.9.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form

Provide for surfaces not exposed to public view a surface finish SF-1.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Provide for surfaces exposed to public view a surface finish SF-3.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9.4 Grout-Cleaned Rubbed Finish

Provide a grout-cleaned rubbed finish per ACI 301 Section 5 in all locations exposed to view except to surfaces of slabs.

3.10 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

ACI 301 and ACI 302.1R, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided. Where straightedge measurements are specified, Contractor must provide straightedge.

3.10.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater.

3.10.1.1 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces and for reception of floor coverings. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a steel troweled finish.

3.10.1.2 Broomed

Use on surfaces of the exterior water tank foundation slab. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a broomed finish.

3.10.2 Flat Floor Finishes

ACI 302.1R. Construct in accordance with one of the methods recommended in Table 7.15.3, "Typical Composite Ff/FL Values for Various Construction Methods." **ACI 117** for tolerance tested by **ASTM E1155**.

a. Specified Conventional Value:

Floor Flatness (Ff) 25, 17 local minimum
Floor Levelness (FL) 20, 13 local minimum
Floor Levelness does not apply within sloping hangar floor slab.

3.10.2.1 Measurement of Floor Tolerances

Test slab within 24 hours of the final troweling. Provide tests to Contracting Officer within 12 hours after collecting the data. Floor flatness inspector is required to provide a **tolerance report** which must include:

- a. Key plan showing location of data collected.
- b. Results required by **ASTM E1155**.

3.10.2.2 Remedies for Out of Tolerance Work

Contractor is required to repair and retest any floors not meeting specified tolerances. Prior to repair, Contractor must submit and receive approval for the proposed repair, including product data from any materials proposed. Repairs must not result in damage to structural integrity of the floor. For floors exposed to public view, repairs must prevent any uneven or unusual coloring of the surface.

3.10.3 Concrete Walks

Provide **4 inches** thick minimum. Provide contraction joints spaced every **5 linear feet** unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints **one inch** deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide **0.5 inch** thick transverse expansion joints at changes in direction where sidewalk abuts curb, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures; space expansion joints every **50 feet** maximum. Give walks a broomed finish. Unless indicated otherwise, provide a transverse slope of 1/48. Limit variation in cross section to **1/4 inch in 5 feet**.

3.10.4 Pits and Trenches

Place bottoms and walls monolithically or provide waterstops and keys.

3.11 JOINTS

3.11.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Joints must be perpendicular to main reinforcement. Reinforcement must be continued and developed across construction joints. Locate construction joints as follows:

3.11.1.1 Maximum Allowable Construction Joint Spacing

- a. In walls at not more than 60 feet in any horizontal direction.
- b. In slabs on ground, so as to divide slab into areas not in excess of 1,200 square feet.

3.11.1.2 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes

- a. In walls, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; at top and bottom of door and window openings or where required to conform to architectural details; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into wall.
- b. In columns or piers, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column or pier.
- c. Near midpoint of spans for supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at the center, in which case construction joints in girder must offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Make transfer of shear through construction joint by use of inclined reinforcement.

Provide keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings; approved bulkheads may be used for slabs.

3.11.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.

Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inch in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Contractor must clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.11.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground

Provide joints to form panels as indicated.

Sawcut contraction joints into slab on ground in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

Joints must be 1/8-inch wide by 1/4 of slab depth and formed by inserting hand-pressed fiberboard strip into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with slab surface. After concrete has cured for at least 7 days, the Contractor must remove inserts and clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles.

Sawcutting will be limited to within 12 hours after set and at 1/4 slab depth.

3.11.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

Contraction and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material must be sealed with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.

Sealed groove must be left ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION

ACI 301 Section 5, unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer-hardener or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs.

3.12.1 Curing Periods

ACI 301 Section 5, except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or chimneys. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.12.2 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.12.3 Curing Unformed Surfaces

Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.

Unless otherwise specified, accomplish final curing of unformed surfaces by any of curing methods specified, as applicable.

3.12.4 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 41 degrees F and below, maintain

temperature of concrete at not less than 55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed 37 degrees F in any 1 hour nor 80 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

3.12.5 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.12.6 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C31/C31M for making test specimens.

3.13.2 Testing

3.13.2.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C143/C143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement/discharge. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete.

3.13.2.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

3.13.2.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make six 4 inch by 8 inch test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C172/C172M and applicable requirements of ACI 305R and ACI 306R. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two cylinders at 7

days, two cylinders at 28 days and hold two cylinder in reserve. Take samples for strength tests of each mix design of and for concrete placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 50 cubic yards of concrete. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. Concrete compressive tests must meet the requirements of ACI 318 Section 5.6. Retest locations represented by erratic core strengths. Where retest does not meet concrete compressive strength requirements submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer. Repair core holes with nonshrink grout. Match color and finish of adjacent concrete.

3.13.2.4 Air Content

ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M for normal weight concrete. Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests.

3.13.2.5 Strength of Concrete Structure

The strength of the concrete structure will be considered to be deficient if any of the following conditions are identified:

Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated

Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified

Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce strength

Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified

Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration

Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength

Where the strength of the concrete structure is considered deficient submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer.

3.13.2.6 Non-Conforming Materials

Factors that indicate that there are non-conforming materials include (but not limited to) excessive compressive strength, inadequate compressive strength, excessive slump, excessive voids and honeycombing, concrete delivery records that indicate excessive time between mixing and placement, or excessive water was added to the mixture during delivery and placement. Any of these indicators alone are sufficient reason for the Contracting Officer's Representative to request additional sampling and testing.

Investigations into non-conforming materials must be conducted at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor must be responsible for the investigation and must make written recommendations to adequately mitigate or remediate the non-conforming material. The Contracting Officer's

Representative may accept, accept with reduced payment, require mitigation, or require removal and replacement of non-conforming material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.13.2.7 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements or there are non-conforming materials, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with **ASTM C42/C42M**, and as follows:

Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with **ASTM C42/C42M** if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.

Air dry cores, (**60 to 80 degrees F** with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they represent is dry under service conditions.

Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if their average is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the 28-day design compressive strength of the class of concrete.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.14 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Contracting Officer's **Representative** accepts the structure the Contractor must inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. A report documenting these defects must be prepared which includes recommendations for repair, removal or remediation must be submitted to the Contracting Officer's **Representative** for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

3.14.1 Crack Repair

Prior to final acceptance, all cracks in excess of **0.02 inches** wide must be documented and repaired. The proposed method and materials to repair the cracks must be submitted to the Contracting Officer's **Representative** for approval. The proposal must address the amount of movement expected in the crack due to temperature changes and loading.

3.14.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Concrete surfaces with weak surfaces less than **1/4 inch** thick must be diamond ground to remove the weak surface. Surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than **1/4 inch** thick must be removed and replaced or mitigated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer's **Representative**.

3.14.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Proposed mitigation efforts by the Contractor must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 216.1 (2014) Code Requirements for Determining
Fire Resistance of Concrete and Masonry
Construction Assemblies

ACI SP-66 (2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2016) Standard Specification for Steel,
Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength
Low-Alloy with Improved Formability,
Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened

ASTM A1064/A1064M (2016b) Standard Specification for
Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for
Concrete

ASTM A153/A153M (2016) Standard Specification for Zinc
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for
Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM A185/A185M (2007) Standard Specification for Steel
Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for
Concrete

ASTM A615/A615M (2016) Standard Specification for Deformed
and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

ASTM A641/A641M (2009a; R 2014) Standard Specification for
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

ASTM A653/A653M (2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for
Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by

the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A951/A951M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement
ASTM C1019	(2014) Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C1314	(2014) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
ASTM C1384	(2012a) Standard Specification for Admixtures for Masonry Mortars
ASTM C1611/C1611M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete
ASTM C207	(2006; R 2011) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C270	(2014a) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C476	(2016) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C494/C494M	(2016) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C641	(2009) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C67	(2014) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C780	(2015a) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C90	(2016) Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM D2000	(2012) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2287	(2012) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E514/E514M	(2014a) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)

TMS MSJC	(2011) Masonry Standard Joint Committee's (MSJC) Book - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures, Containing TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5, TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, and Companion Commentaries

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cut CMU Drawings; G
Reinforcement Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hot Weather Procedures; G
Cold Weather Procedures; G
Clay or Shale Brick; G
Cement; G
Insulation; G

SD-04 Samples

Mock-Up Panel; G
Clay or Shale Brick; G
Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G
Admixtures for Masonry Mortar; G
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G
Insulation; G

SD-05 Design Data

Masonry Compressive Strength; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test
Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units
Field Testing of Mortar
Field Testing of Grout
Prism Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications
Clay or Shale Brick
Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
Precast Concrete Units
Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
Admixtures for Grout
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
Joint Reinforcement
Insulation

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Take-Back Program

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content of Clay Units;
Recycled Content of Cement;

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Sample Masonry Panels

1.3.1.1 Mock-Up Panel Location

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, construct a mock-up panel for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the panel or panels, submit written notification to the Contracting Officer. Do not build-in mock-up panels as part of the structure; locate mock-up panels where directed. Construct portable mock-up panels or locate in an area where they will not be disrupted during construction.

1.3.1.2 Configuration

Construct mock-up panels L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Construct panels of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. Provide a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel of minimum size 8 feet long by 4 feet high.

1.3.1.3 Composition

Show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. Demonstrate mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work during the construction of the panels. Also include installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, CMU control joints, brick expansion joints, insulation, flashing, brick soldier, row lock courses and weeps. Include a masonry bonded corner that includes a bond beam corner. When the panel represents reinforced masonry, include a 2 by 2 foot opening placed at least 2 feet above the panel base and 2 feet away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Provide required reinforcing around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.1.4 Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls or cavity walls are required, demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Demonstrate provisions to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes;

support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. When water-repellent is specified to be applied to the masonry, apply the approved product to the mock-up panel. Construct panels on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.1.5 Purpose

The completed panel is used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Do not commence masonry work until the mock-up panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Protect panels from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. Perform cleaning procedures on the mockup and obtain approval of the Contracting Officer prior to cleaning the building. After completion of the work, completely remove the mock-up panels, including all foundation concrete, from the construction site.

1.3.2 Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications

Refer to Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS for qualifications and responsibilities of the masonry special inspector.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, handle, and protect material to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Cover and protect masonry units from precipitation. Conform to handling and storage requirements of TMS MSJC.

- a. Pack glazed brick, glazed structural clay tile, and prefaced concrete masonry units in the manufacturer's standard paper cartons, trays, or shrink wrapped pallets with a divider between each unit. Do not stack pallets. Do not remove units from cartons until cartons are placed on scaffolds or in the location where units are to be laid.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Store steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement above the ground. Maintain steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties free of loose mill scale and loose rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Deliver cementitious and other packaged materials in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Store cementitious material in dry, weathertight enclosures or completely cover. Handle cementitious materials in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination and segregation.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to TMS MSJC for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures

When ambient air temperature exceeds 100 degrees F, or exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is greater than 8 mph, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 D for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures

When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 C for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry

The specified compressive strength of masonry, f'_m , is 1,500.

2.1.2 Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Unit Strength Method" of TMS MSJC. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Prism Test Method" of TMS MSJC when the "Unit Strength Method" cannot be used. Submit test results.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.2.1 General Requirements

Do not change the source of materials, which will affect the appearance of the finished work, after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Certify test reports on a previously tested material as the same materials as that proposed for use in this project. Submit certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

2.2.2 Clay or Shale Brick

2.2.2.1 General

2.2.2.1.1 Sample Submittal

Submit brick samples as specified, showing the color range and texture of clay or shale brick. Limit units used on the project to those that conform to the approved sample. Submit sample of colored mortar with applicable masonry unit and color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape.

2.2.2.1.2 Uniformity

Deliver clay or shale brick units factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.2.1.3 Efflorescence Test

Test clay brick that will be exposed to weathering for efflorescence in accordance with **ASTM C67**. Schedule tests far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" are subject to rejection.

2.2.2.2 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Provide solid clay or shale brick that conforms to **FBS**. Where brick cores, recesses, or deformation would be exposed to view, provide 100 percent solid units. Provide brick with texture and color tange to match the brick indicated.

Provide brick with specified sizes.

2.2.3 Concrete Units

2.2.3.1 Aggregates

Test lightweight aggregates, and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with **ASTM C641**, visual classification method. Do not incorporate aggregates for which the iron stain deposited on the filter paper exceeds the "light stain" classification.

Use industrial waste by-products (air-cooled slag, cinders, or bottom ash), ground waste glass and concrete, granulated slag, and expanded slag in aggregates.

2.2.3.2 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

2.2.3.2.1 Size

Provide units with specified dimension of **7 5/8 inches** wide, **7 5/8 inches** high, and **15 5/8 inches** long.

2.2.3.2.2 Weather Exposure

Provide concrete masonry units with water-repellant admixture added during manufacture where units will be exposed to weather.

2.2.3.2.3 Unit Types

- a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: **ASTM C90**, lightweight. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, foundation walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.

2.2.3.2.4 Jamb Units

Provide jamb units of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved.

Provide sash jamb units with a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit.

2.2.3.3 Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

For indicated fire-rated construction, provide concrete masonry units of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated by linear interpolation based on the percent by dry-rodded volume of each aggregate used in manufacturing the units.

TABLE I FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS							
Aggregate Type	Minimum Equivalent Thickness for Fire-Resistance Rating, inch						
	1/2 hour	3/4 hour	1 hour	1-1/2 hour	2 hours	3 hours	4 hours
Calcareous or siliceous gravel (other than limestone)	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.6	4.2	5.3	6.2
Limestone, cinders, or air-cooled slag	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.4	4.0	5.0	5.9
Expanded clay, expanded shale, or expanded slate	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.3	3.6	4.4	5.1
Expanded slag or pumice	1.5	1.9	2.1	2.7	3.2	4.0	4.7

Determine equivalent thickness in accordance with ACI 216.1. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with brick, or otherwise form an assembly; include the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly in determining the equivalent thickness. Submit calculation results.

2.2.4 Precast Concrete Units

2.2.4.1 General

- a. Provide precast concrete trim, copings, splashblocks and sills that are factory-made units in a plant regularly engaged in producing precast concrete units. Unless otherwise indicated, provide precast concrete with minimum 4,000 psi compressive strength, conforming to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE using 1/2 inch to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate, and with reinforcement required for handling of the units. Maintain minimum clearance of 3/4 inch between reinforcement and faces of units.
- b. Unless precast-concrete items have been subjected during manufacture to saturated-steam pressure of at least 120 psi for at least 5 hours, either damp-cure for 24 hours or steam-cure and then age under cover for 28 days or longer. In precast concrete members weighing over 80 pounds provide built-in loops of galvanized wire or other approved

provisions for lifting and anchoring.

- c. Fabricate units with beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises and with drip grooves on the underside where units overhang walls. Form exposed-to-view surfaces free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges and with uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, provide units with a smooth dense finish.
- d. Prior to installation, wet and inspect each unit for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.
- e. Submit specified factory certificates.
- f. Provide architectural cast stone masonry trim, copings, heads, and sills that are manufactured in a plant by a producer regularly engaged in producing cast stone. Provide cast stone units that comply with ASTM C1364. Submit test reports and three exemplars of the same cast stone product installed in similar projects in similar climatic conditions.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Vibrators

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

2.3.2 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes is not permitted.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Mortar Materials

2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by [ASTM C270](#).

2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Provide lime that conforms to one of the materials permitted by [ASTM C207](#) for use in combination with portland cement, hydraulic cement, and blended hydraulic cement. Do not use lime in combination with masonry cement or mortar cement.

2.4.1.3 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, use a non-chloride based accelerating admixture that conforms to [ASTM C1384](#), unless Type III portland cement is used in the mortar.

In showers and kitchens, use mortar that contains a water-repellent admixture that conforms to [ASTM C1384](#). Provide a water-repellent admixture, conforming to [ASTM C1384](#) and of the same brand and manufacturer as the block's integral water-repellent, in the mortar used to place concrete masonry units that have an integral water-repellent admixture.

2.4.1.4 Aggregate and Water

Provide aggregate (sand) and water that conform to materials permitted by [ASTM C270](#).

2.4.2 Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials

2.4.2.1 Cementitious Materials for Grout

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by [ASTM C476](#).

2.4.2.2 Admixtures for Grout

Water-reducing admixtures that conform to [ASTM C494/C494M](#) Type F or G and viscosity-modifying admixtures that conform to [ASTM C494/C494M](#) Type S are permitted for use in grout. Other admixtures require approval by the Contracting Officer.

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval by the Contracting Officer; use accelerating admixture that is non-corrosive and conforms to [ASTM C494/C494M](#), Type C.

2.4.2.3 Aggregate and Water

Provide fine and coarse aggregates and water that conform to materials permitted by [ASTM C476](#).

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

2.5.1 Mortar Mix

- a. Provide mortar Type S unless specified otherwise herein.
- b. For field-batched mortar, measure component materials by volume. Use measuring boxes for materials that do not come in packages, such as sand, for consistent batching. Mix cementitious materials and aggregates between 3 and 5 minutes in a mechanical batch mixer with a sufficient amount of water to produce a workable consistency. Do not hand mix mortar unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain workability of mortar by remixing or retempering. Discard mortar that has begun to stiffen or is not used within 2-1/2 hours after initial mixing.
- c. For preblended mortar, follow manufacturer's mixing instructions.

2.5.2 Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix

Use grout that conforms to [ASTM C476](#), fine. Use conventional grout with a slump between [8 and 11 inches](#). Provide minimum grout strength of [2000 psi](#) in 28 days, as tested in accordance with [ASTM C1019](#). Do not change proportions and do not use materials with different physical or chemical characteristics in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that grout meets the specified requirements. Use ready-mixed grout that conforms to [ASTM C476](#).

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores that consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.6.2 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

2.6.2.1 General

- a. Fabricate anchors and ties without drips or crimps. Size anchors and ties to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from each face of masonry.
- b. Fabricate steel wire anchors and ties shall from wire conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M and hot-dip galvanize in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- c. Fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M. Hot dip galvanize joint reinforcement in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in conformance with ASTM A153/A153M. Galvanize joint reinforcement in other interior walls in conformance with ASTM A641/A641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below.
- d. Fabricate sheet metal anchors and ties in conformance with ASTM A1008/A1008M. Hot dip galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M Class B. Galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in other interior walls in compliance with ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Designation G60.
- e. Submit two anchors, ties and bar positioners of each type used, as samples.

2.6.2.2 Wire Mesh Anchors

Provide wire mesh anchors of 1/4 inch mesh galvanized hardware cloth, conforming to ASTM A185/A185M, with length not less than 12 inches, at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

2.6.2.3 Dovetail Anchors

Provide dovetail anchors of 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, triangular shaped, and attached to a 12 gauge or heavier steel dovetail section. Use these anchors to connect the exterior masonry wythe as it passes over the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls. Fill cells immediately above and below these anchors unless solid units are used. Furnish dovetail slots, which are specified to be installed by others, in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.6.2.4 Adjustable Anchors

2.6.2.4.1 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Provide adjustable anchors for connecting masonry walls to the structural steel frame as detailed on the drawings.

2.6.2.5 Bar Positioners

Factory-fabricate bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and hot-dip galvanized.

2.6.3 Joint Reinforcement

Factory fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with [ASTM A951/A951M](#), welded construction. Provide ladder type joint reinforcement, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units and with all wires a minimum of 9 gauge. Size joint reinforcement to provide a minimum of [5/8 inch](#) cover from each face. Space crosswires not more than [16 inches](#). Provide joint reinforcement for straight runs in flat sections not less than [10 feet](#) long. Provide joint reinforcement with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

2.6.4 Reinforcing Steel Bars

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to [ASTM A615/A615M](#) Grade 60.

2.6.5 Concrete Masonry Control Joint Keys

Provide control joint keys of a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to [ASTM D2000](#) M2AA-805 with a minimum durometer hardness of 80 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to [ASTM D2287](#) Type PVC 654-4 with a minimum durometer hardness of 85. Form the control joint key with a solid shear section not less than [5/8 inch](#) thick and [3/8 inch](#) thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus [1/16 inch](#), to fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves.

2.6.6 Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials

Provide backer rod and sealant, adequate to accommodate joint compression and extension equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. Provide the backer rod of compressible rod stock of closed cell polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Provide sealant in conformance with Section [07 92 00](#) JOINT SEALANTS with a maximum volatile organic compound (VOC) content of [600 grams/liter](#).

Submit one piece of each type of material used.

2.6.7 Through Wall Flashing and Weeps

2.6.7.1 General

Provide stainless steel sheet flashing.

2.6.7.2 Stainless Steel Flashing

Provide stainless steel, [ASTM A167](#), Type 304 or 316, [0.015 inch](#) thick, No. 2D finish.

2.6.7.3 Weep Ventilators

Provide weep ventilators that are prefabricated from stainless steel or plastic. Provide inserts with grill or louver-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance of insects, and with a rectangular closure strip to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the opening. Provide ventilators with compressible flanges to fit in a standard $3/8$ inch wide mortar joint and with height equal to the nominal height of the unit.

2.6.7.4 Metal Drip Edge

Provide stainless steel drip edge, 15-mil thick, hemmed edges, with down-turned drip at the outside edge and upturned dam at the inside edge for use with membrane flashings.

2.6.8 RIGID BOARD-TYPE INSULATION

Provide rigid board-type insulation as specified in Section 07 21 13 BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to start of work, verify the applicable conditions as set forth in TMS MSJC, inspection.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.2.2 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces

Where masonry is to be placed, clean concrete of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and slightly roughen to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least $1/8$ inch. Sandblast, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.3 ERECTION

3.3.1 General

- a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Lay masonry units in running bond pattern. Lay facing courses level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances is plus or minus $1/2$ inch. Adjust each unit to

its final position while mortar is still soft and has plastic consistency.

- b. Remove and clean units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened, and relay with fresh mortar. Keep air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted free from mortar and other debris. Select units to be used in exposed masonry surfaces from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work.
- c. When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, step (rack) back the masonry for joining when work resumes. Tothing may be used only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Before resuming work, remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joint. Cover the top of walls subjected to rain or snow with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in process. Extend the covering a minimum of 610 mm 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place.
- d. Ensure that units being laid and surfaces to receive units are free of water film and frost. Lay solid units in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Bevel mortar for veneer wythes and slope down toward the cavity side. Shove units into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Completely fill vertical joints between solid units with mortar, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints. Place hollow units so that mortar extends to the depth of the face shell at heads and beds, unless otherwise indicated. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Provide means to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below or clean grout spaces prior to grouting.

3.3.1.1 Jointing

Tool mortar joints when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Tool horizontal joints after tooling vertical joints. Brush mortar joints to remove loose and excess mortar.

3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints

Tool mortar joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces concave, using a jointer that is slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Perform tooling so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Use a jointer of sufficient length to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints

Flush cut mortar joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas. Finish flush cut joints by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Point joints in unparged masonry walls below grade tight. For architectural units, such as fluted units, completely fill both the head and bed joints and flush cut.

3.3.1.1.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting

masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.3.1.1.4 Joint Widths

- a. Construct brick masonry with mortar joint widths equal to the difference between the specified and nominal dimensions of the unit, within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC.
- b. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints in concrete masonry, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.
- c. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints on unfaced side of prefaced concrete masonry units and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.
- d. Maintain mortar joint widths within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC

3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting

Use full units of the proper size wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Locate cut units where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility. Perform cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Before being placed in the work, dry wet-cut units to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Provide cut edges that are clean, true and sharp.

- a. Carefully make openings in the masonry so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Provide reinforced masonry lintels above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.
- b. Do not reduce masonry units in size by more than one-third in height and one-half in length. Do not locate cut products at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work

Rack back unfinished work for joining with new work. Tothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

3.3.1.4 Clay Masonry Expansion Joints

Provide clay masonry expansion joints as indicated. Construct by filling with a compressible foam pad. Ensure that no mortar or other noncompressible materials are within the joint. Install backer rod and sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.1.5 Control Joints

Provide control joints in concrete masonry as indicated. Construct by using sash jamb units with control joint key in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. Form a continuous vertical joint at control joint locations, including through bond beams, by utilizing half

blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. Interrupt the control joint key in courses containing continuous bond beam reinforcement. Do not interrupt the horizontal reinforcement and grout at the control joint.

Where mortar was placed in the joint, rake both faces of the control joints to a depth of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch. Install backer rod and sealant on both faces in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.1.6 Decorative Architectural Units

Place decorative masonry units with the patterned face shell properly aligned in the completed wall.

3.3.2 Clay or Shale Brick Masonry

3.3.2.1 Brick Placement

Blend all brick at the jobsite from several cubes to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable. Lay brick facing with the better face exposed. Lay brick in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Lay molded brick with the frog side down. Do not lay brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations in a manner that allows those deformations to be exposed to view; lay 100 percent solid units in these areas. Completely fill head and bed joints of solid units with mortar. Lay hollow units with mortar joints as specified for concrete masonry units.

Place exterior face of salvaged bricks towards the exterior.

3.3.2.2 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C67. Ensure that each unit is nearly saturated when wetted but surface dry when laid.

Test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested.

3.3.2.3 Brick Sills

Lay brick on edge, slope not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch downward to the outside, and project not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch beyond the face of the wall to form a wash and drip. Fill all joints solidly with mortar and tool.

3.3.2.4 Partitions

- a. Construct partitions continuous from floor to underside of floor or roof deck where shown. Fill openings in firewalls around joists and other structural members as indicated or approved. Where suspended ceilings on both sides of partitions are indicated, the partitions other than those shown to be continuous may be stopped approximately 4 inches above the ceiling level. Construct an isolation joint in the

intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls.

- b. Cells within vertical plane of ties shall be filled solid with grout for full height of partition or solid masonry units may be used. Tie interior partitions over 4 inches thick together with joint reinforcement. Provide joint reinforcement with prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections of partitions.

3.3.3 Anchored Veneer Construction

- a. Construct exterior masonry wythes to the thickness indicated on the drawings. Provide a minimum 2 inch air space behind the masonry veneer. Provide means to ensure that the cavity space and flashings are kept clean of mortar droppings and other loose debris. Maintain chases and raked-out joints free from mortar and debris.
- b. Place masonry in running bond pattern.
- c. For veneer over stud framing, do not install veneer until the exterior sheathing, moisture barrier, veneer anchors and flashing have been installed on the backing. Take extreme care to avoid damage to the moisture barrier and flashing during construction of the masonry veneer. Repair or replace portions of the moisture barrier and flashing that are damaged prior to completion of the veneer. Provide a continuous cavity as indicated.
- d. For veneer with a masonry backup wythe, lay up both the inner and the outer wythes together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use. When both wythes are not brought up together, install through-wall flashings with the exterior wythe, securing the top edge of the flashing with a termination bar and sealant, or protect flashings that are installed with the interior wythe from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall.
- e. Provide anchors (ties) to connect the veneer to its backing in sufficient quantity to comply with the following requirements: maximum wall area per anchor (tie) of 3.5 SF, and maximum vertical spacing of 18 in, and maximum horizontal spacing of 32 in. Provide additional anchors around openings larger than 16 inch in either direction. Space anchors around perimeter of opening at a maximum of 24 inches on center. Place anchors within 12 inches of openings. Anchors with drips are not permitted.
- f. With solid units, embed anchors in mortar joint and extend into the veneer a minimum of 1-1/2 inch, with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover to the outside face.
- g. With hollow units, embed anchors in mortar or grout and extend into the veneer a minimum of 1-1/2 inch, with at least 5/8 inch mortar or grout cover to outside face.

3.3.4 Reinforced, Single Wythe Concrete Masonry Units Walls

3.3.4.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Placement

- a. Fully bed units used to form piers, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout in mortar under both face shells and webs. Provide mortar beds under both face shells for other units. Mortar head

joints for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell.

- b. Solidly grout foundation walls below grade.
- c. Stiffen double walls at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of each wall within the double wall. Adequately reinforce walls and partitions for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.
- d. Submit drawings showing elevations of walls exposed to view and indicating the location of all cut CMU products.

3.3.4.2 Preparation for Reinforcement

Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be grouted. Remove mortar protrusions extending 1/2 inch or more into cells before placing grout. Position reinforcing bars accurately as indicated before placing grout. Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout in accordance with paragraph PLACING GROUT in this Section.

3.3.5 ANCHORAGE

3.3.5.1 Anchorage at Intersecting Walls

Provide wire mesh anchors at maximum 16 inches spacing at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

Anchor structural masonry walls with reinforced bond beams spaced no more than 10 feet on center.

3.3.6 Lintels

3.3.6.1 Masonry Lintels

Construct masonry lintels with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with reinforced indicated on the drawings.

3.3.6.2 Steel Lintels

Provide steel lintels as shown on the Drawings. Set lintels in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Provide steel lintels with a minimum bearing length of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated. In partially grouted masonry, provide fully grouted units under the full lintel bearing length, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.7 Sills and Copings

Set sills and copings in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Slope sills and copings to drain water. Mechanically anchor copings and sills longer than 4 feet as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Bar Reinforcement Installation

3.4.1.1 Preparation

Submit **detail drawings** showing bar splice locations. Identify bent bars on a bending diagram and reference and locate such bars on the drawings. Show wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings. Utilize bending details that conform to the requirements of **ACI SP-66**. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, resubmit the approved shop drawings with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Clearly highlight location of these additional openings. Provide wall elevation drawings with minimum scale of **1/4 inch per foot**. Submit drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; lintels; and wall openings.

Clean reinforcement of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, and other coatings that might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Do not use bars with kinks or bends not shown on the approved shop drawings. Place reinforcement prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, extend vertical wall reinforcement to within **2 inches** of tops of walls.

3.4.1.2 Positioning Bars

- a. Accurately place vertical bars within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of **1/2 inch** shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of **1/2 inch** between the bars and masonry units for coarse grout and a minimum clearance of **1/4 inch** between the bars and masonry units for fine grout. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of **1 inch** or one diameter of the reinforcement, whichever is greater. Vertical reinforcement may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement or by other means to prevent displacement beyond permitted tolerances. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcement to prevent displacement beyond allowable tolerances.
- b. Position horizontal reinforcing bars as indicated. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal bars, unless otherwise indicated.
- c. Form splices by lapping bars as indicated. Do not cut, bend or eliminate reinforcing bars. Foundation dowel bars may be field-bent when permitted by **TMS MSJC**.

3.4.1.3 Splices of Bar Reinforcement

Lap splice reinforcing bars as indicated. When used, provide welded or mechanical connections that develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.4.2 Placing Grout

3.4.2.1 General

Fill cells containing reinforcing bars with grout. Solidly grout hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces. Solidly grout cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings for full height of openings. Solidly grout walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units.

Discard site-mixed grout that is not placed within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch or when the specified slump is not met without adding water after initial mixing. Discard ready-mixed grout that does not meet the specified slump without adding water other than water that was added at the time of initial discharge. Allow sufficient time between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. Provide a grout shear key between lifts when grouting is delayed and the lower lift loses plasticity. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, tear down the wall and rebuild.

3.4.2.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Embed horizontal grout barriers in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.4.2.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.4.2.3.1 Grout Holes

Locate holes over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Provide additional openings spaced not more than **16 inches** on centers where grouting of hollow unit masonry is indicated. Form such openings not less than **4 inches** in diameter or **3 by 4 inches** in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, plug and finish grouting holes to match surrounding surfaces.

3.4.2.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

For hollow masonry units, provide cleanout holes at the bottom of every grout pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds **5 feet 4 inches**. Where all cells are to be grouted, construct cleanout courses using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Provide cleanout holes at a maximum spacing of **32 inches** where all cells are to be filled with grout.

Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Provide cleanouts not less than **3 by 3 inch** by cutting openings in one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Do not cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.4.2.4 Grout Placement

A grout pour is the total height of masonry to be grouted prior to

erection of additional masonry. A grout lift is an increment of grout placement within a grout pour. A grout pour is filled by one or more lifts of grout.

- a. Lay masonry to the top of a pour permitted by TMS MSJC Table 7, based on the size of the grout space and the type of grout. Prior to grouting, remove masonry protrusions that extend 1/2 inch or more into cells or spaces to be grouted. Provide grout holes and cleanouts in accordance with paragraph GROUT HOLES AND CLEANOUTS above when the grout pour height exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Hold reinforcement, bolts, and embedded connections rigidly in position before grouting is started. Do not prewet concrete masonry units.
- b. Place grout using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to fill the grout space without segregation of aggregate. Operate grout pumps to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination.
- c. If the masonry has cured at least 4 hours, grout slump is maintained between 10 to 11 inches, and no intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and bottom of the pour height, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 12 feet 8 inches. For the same curing and slump conditions but with intermediate bond beams, limit conventional grout lift to the bottom of the lowest bond beam that is more than 5 feet 4 inches above the bottom of the lift, but do not exceed 12 feet 8 inches. If masonry has not cured at least 4 hours or grout slump is not maintained between 10 to 11 inches, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches.
- d. Consolidate conventional grout lift and reconsolidate after initial settlement before placing next lift. For grout pours that are 12 inches or less in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration or puddling. For grout pours that are greater than 12 inches in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration. Apply vibrators at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Limit duration of vibration to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation. If previous lift is not permitted to set, dip vibrator into previous lift. Do not insert vibrators into lower lifts that are in a semi-solidified state. If lower lift sets prior to placement of subsequent lift, form a grout key by terminating grout a minimum of 1-1/2 inch below a mortar joint. Vibrate each vertical cell containing reinforcement in partially grouted masonry. Do not form grout keys within beams.
- e. If the masonry has cured 4 hours, place self-consolidating grout (SCG) in lifts not exceeding the pour height. If masonry has not cured for at least 4 hours, place SCG in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches. Do not mechanically consolidate self-consolidating grout. Place self-consolidating grout in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- f. Upon completion of each day's grouting, remove waste materials and debris from the equipment, and dispose of outside the masonry.

3.4.3 Joint Reinforcement Installation

Install joint reinforcement at 16 inches on center unless otherwise indicated. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 6 inches. Install

prefabricated sections at corners and wall intersections. Place the longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar beds to provide not less than **5/8 inch** cover to either face of the unit.

3.4.4 Bond Beams

Reinforce and grout bond beams as indicated and as described in paragraphs above. Install grout barriers under bond beam units to retain the grout as required, unless wall is fully grouted or solid bottom units are used. For high lift grouting in partially grouted masonry, provide grout retaining material on the top of bond beams to prevent upward flow of grout. Ensure that reinforcement is continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4.5 Flashing and Weeps

Install through-wall flashing at obstructions in the cavity and where indicated on Drawings. Ensure continuity of the flashing at laps and inside and outside corners by splicing in a manner approved by the flashing manufacturer. Ensure that the top edge of the flashing is sealed by turning the flashing **1/2 inch** into the mortar bed joint of backup masonry. Terminate the horizontal leg of the flashing by extending the sheet metal **1/2 inch** beyond the outside face of masonry and turning downward with a hemmed drip. Provide sealant below the drip edge of through-wall flashing.

Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior at acceptable locations as indicated. Provide weeps of open head joints. Locate weeps not more than **24 inches** on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe directly on the horizontal leg of through-wall flashing over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Place weep holes perfectly horizontal or slightly canted downward to encourage water drainage outward and not inward. Other methods may be used for providing weeps when spacing is reduced to **16 inches** on center and approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain weeps free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Insulation

Insulate cavity walls (multi-wythe noncomposite masonry walls), where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Apply board type insulation directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Neatly fit insulation between obstructions without impaling insulation on ties or anchors. Apply insulation in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing. Cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces. Tape or seal the joints between the boards.

3.5.2 Interface with Other Products

3.5.2.1 Built-In Items

Fill spaces around built-in items with mortar. Point openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations with mortar. Embed anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other

items required to be built-in as the masonry work progresses. Fully embed anchors, ties and joint reinforcement in the mortar. Fill cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates with grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.2.2 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior and exterior sides of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.

3.5.2.3 Bearing Plates

Set bearing plates for beams, joists and similar structural members to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Provide bedding mortar and non-shrink grout s specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5.3 Tolerances

Lay masonry plumb, true to line, with courses level within the tolerances of TMS MSJC, Article 3.3 F.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Tests

3.6.1.1 Field Testing of Mortar

Perform mortar testing at the following frequency: 3 times per day. For each required mortar test, provide a minimum of three mortar samples. Perform initial mortar testing prior to construction for comparison purposes during construction.

Prepare and test mortar samples for mortar aggregate ratio in accordance with ASTM C780 Appendix A4.

3.6.1.2 Field Testing of Grout

- a. Perform grout testing at the following frequency: 3 times per day. For each required grout property to be evaluated, provide a minimum of three specimens.
- b. Sample and test conventional and self-consolidating grout for compressive strength and temperature in accordance with ASTM C1019.
- c. Evaluate slump in conventional grout in accordance with ASTM C1019.
- d. Evaluate slump flow and visual stability index of self-consolidating grout in accordance with ASTM C1611/C1611M.

3.6.1.3 Prism Tests

Perform at least one prism test sample for each 5,000 square feet of wall but not less than three such tests for any building. Evaluate three prisms in each test. Fabricate, store, handle, and test prisms in accordance with ASTM C1314.

Seven-day tests may be used provided the relationship between the 7- and 28-day strengths of the masonry is established by the tests of the

materials used. If the compressive strength of any prism falls below the specified value by more than 500 psi, take steps to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. If the likelihood of low-strength masonry is confirmed and computations indicate that the load-carrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores drilled, or prisms sawed, from the area in question may be required. In such case, take three specimens for each prism test more than 500 psi below the specified value. Masonry in the area in question will be considered structurally adequate if the average compressive strength of three specimens is equal to or exceeds the specified value. Additional testing of specimens extracted from locations represented by erratic core or prism strength test results will be permitted.

3.6.1.4 Single-Wythe Masonry Wall Water Penetration Test

Prior to start of field construction of the single-wythe concrete masonry wall, perform masonry wall water penetration test on mock-up wall assemblies consisting of the identical design, materials, mix, and construction methods as the actual wall construction and in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M. Prepare a minimum of three specimens and cure for minimum 28 days prior to testing. Construct panels by the same methods, processes, and applications to be used on the project's construction site. Spray test for 6 hours on each specimen. If water is visible on back of test panels during the test and areas of dampness on the backside of the test panels do not exceed 25 percent of the wall area, the panels will be considered to have passed. Dampness is defined as any area of surface darkening or discoloration due to moisture penetration or accumulation below the observed surface.

Construct additional test panels for each failed test performed until three test panels pass the test. Factors that can affect test performance include materials, mixing, and quality of application and workmanship. Materials, mixing, and methods adjustments may be necessary in order to provide construction that passes the water penetration test. Document and record the test specimen construction materials and application and provide written test report in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M, supplemented by a detailed discussion of the specifics of test panel construction, application methods and processes used, quality of construction, and any variances or deviations that may have occurred between test panels during test panel construction. For failed test panels, identify in the supplemental report the variances, deficiencies or flaws that contributed to test panel failure and itemize the precautions to be taken in field construction of the masonry wall to prevent similar deficiencies and assure the wall construction replicates test panel conditions that pass the water penetration test. Submit the complete, certified test report, including supplemental report, to the Contracting Officer prior to start of single-wythe concrete masonry wall construction. Significant changes to materials, proportions, or construction techniques from those used in the passing water penetration test are grounds for performing new tests, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.6.2 Special Inspection

Perform special inspections and testing in accordance with Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

3.7 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to

hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs and splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, rake out defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted, fill with mortar, and tool to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, remove scum and stains that have percolated through the masonry work using a low pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Do not clean masonry surfaces, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Leave masonry surfaces clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Do not use metal tools and metal brushes for cleaning.

3.7.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry

Dry brush exposed concrete masonry surfaces at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.7.2 Clay Brick Surfaces

Clean exposed clay brick masonry surfaces to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. Perform cleaning in accordance with the approved cleaning procedure demonstrated on the mockup.

After cleaning, examine the sample panel of similar material for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, change the method of cleaning to ensure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. Water-soak exposed masonry surfaces and then clean with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay brick manufacturer and manufacturer of the cleaning product. Apply the solution with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Use proprietary cleaning agents in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Remove efflorescence in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.8 CLOSE-OUT TAKE-BACK PROGRAM

Collect information from manufacturer for take-back program options. Set aside masonry units, full and partial units to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

3.9 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane to protect from moisture intrusion when work is not in progress. Continue covering the top of the unfinished walls until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Extend covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place. Before starting or resuming work, clean top surface of masonry in place of loose mortar and foreign material.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL
05/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 201	(2006) AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Fabricators
AISC 325	(2011) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 341	(2012) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC 360	(2010) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(2009) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A325	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A36/A36M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A490	(2014a) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2013) Standard Specification for

Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon
Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and
Shapes

ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A563	(2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A6/A6M	(2016) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A992/A992M	(2011) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2014a) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C827/C827M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM F1554	(2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F1852	(2014) Standard Specification for "Twist Off" Type Tension Control Structural Bolt/Nut/Washer Assemblies, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F844	(2007a; R 2013) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F959	(2013) Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2000; E 2004) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel
SSPC Paint 20	(2002; E 2004) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)
SSPC Paint 29	(2002; E 2004) Zinc Dust Sacrificial Primer, Performance-Based
SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01

(2013; with Change 1) Structural
Engineering

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Erection Drawings; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings Including Description of Connections; G

SD-03 Product Data

Shop Primer

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Direct Tension Indicator Washers

Non-Shrink Grout

Tension Control Bolts

SD-05 Design Data

Delegated Design of Connections; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B Coating

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Weld Inspection Reports

Direct Tension Indicator Washer Inspection Reports

Bolt Testing Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

AISC Fabrication Plant Quality Certification

AISC Erector Quality Certification

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Welding Electrodes and Rods

1.3 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work must be fabricated in an AISC Certified Fabrication Plant, Category Std. Submit [AISC fabrication plant quality certification](#).

Work must be erected by an AISC Certified Erector. Submit [AISC erector quality certification](#).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

1.4.1.1 Erection Drawings

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing. [Erection drawings shall indicate how the steel trusses are planned to be assembled in the shop or field and lifted into place. Pick points and attachments used for erecting the trusses shall be clearly indicated.](#)

1.4.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit [fabrication drawings](#) for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with [AISC 326](#) and [AISC 325](#). Fabrication drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use [AWS A2.4](#) standard welding symbols. Any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings must be clearly highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.4.3 Certifications

1.4.3.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

Conform to all requirements specified in [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#).

1.4.4 Engineering Responsibility:

[Preparation of structural steel connections indicated to comply with design loads. Delegated design of Connections engineer registered in the State of Maryland shall submit a signed and sealed cover letter with complete design calculations that substantiates the design information. The letter shall confirm in writing that the shop and erection drawings correctly incorporates the connection designs. Design calculations and the cover letter shall be submitted concurrently with the structural steel shop and erection drawings.](#)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer, complete and ready for use. Structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing must be provided in accordance with AISC 360, AISC 341, UFC 3-301-01 except as modified in this contract.

2.2 STEEL

2.2.1 Structural Steel

Wide flange and WT shapes, ASTM A992/A992M. Angles, Channels and Plates, ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard).

2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Submit the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

2.3.1 High-Strength Bolts

2.3.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A325, Type 1.

2.3.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.3.1.3 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

ASTM F959.

2.3.1.4 Washers

ASTM F436, plain carbon steel.

2.3.2 Tension Control Bolts

ASTM F1852, Type 1, heavy-hex or round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon steel nuts, and hardened carbon steel washers. Assembly finish must be plain.

2.3.3 Foundation Anchorage

2.3.3.1 Anchor Rods

ASTM F1554 Gr 36 , Class 1A unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.3.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

2.3.3.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.3.4 Anchor Plate Washers

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M, with no ASTM C827/C827M shrinkage. Grout must be nonmetallic.

2.5 FABRICATION

Fabrication must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325. Fabrication and assembly must be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes perpendicular to the surface of the member.

Compression joints depending on contact bearing must have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inch as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends must be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A6/A6M.

Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative.

Chord splices shall be located as indicated on drawings. Camber of trusses as indicated on drawings.

2.5.1 Markings

Prior to erection, members must be identified by a painted erection mark. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not located markings that will be exposed in the Final condition, regardless if the stool member will be field painted.

2.5.2 Shop Primer

SSPC Paint 20 or SSPC Paint 29, (zinc rich primer). Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not

prime steel surfaces or within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. Apply primer in accordance with endorsement "P1" of AISC 201 to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil.

Slip critical surfaces must be primed with a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 325. Submit test report for Class B coating.

Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.5.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325.
- b. The structure must be erected in accordance with AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10.

After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 STORAGE

Material must be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, connections not detailed must be designed in accordance with AISC 360. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Holes must not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers must be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.2.1 High-Strength Bolts

Provide direct tension indicator washers in all ASTM A325 and ASTM A490 bolted connections. Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, bolts must then be fully tensioned, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.2.1.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)

Where possible, the DTIW must be installed under the bolt head and the nut must be tightened. If the DTIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat washer between the DTIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the DTIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the DTIW, provide flat washers under both the bolt head and nut when **ASTM A490** bolts are used.

3.2.2 Tension Control Bolts

Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, bolts must then be fully tensioned, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.3 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors will not be permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer's **Representative**.

3.4 WELDING

Welding must be in accordance with **AWS D1.1/D1.1M**. **Grind exposed welds smooth**. Provide **AWS D1.1/D1.1M** qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

Develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified must be submitted for approval.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Removal is not required. Remove backing strips from bottom flange of moment connections, backgouge the root pass to sound weld metal and reinforce with a **5/16 inch** fillet weld minimum.

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat must be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. The Contracting Officer's **Representative** must be notified in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of the inspection.

3.6.1 Welds

3.6.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections.

Inspect proper preparation, size, gaging location, and acceptability of welds; identification marking; operation and current characteristics of welding sets in use.

3.6.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

Nondestructive testing must be in accordance with **AWS D1.1/D1.1M**. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all welds made by that welder must be tested by ultrasonic testing, as approved by the Contracting Officer's **Representative**. When all welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle testing must be used only in areas inaccessible to ultrasonic testing. Retest defective areas after repair. Submit **weld inspection reports**.

3.6.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

3.6.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression

Direct tension indicator washers must be tested in place to verify that they have been compressed sufficiently to provide the **0.015 inch** gap when the direct tension indicator washer is placed under the bolt head and the nut is tightened, and to provide the **0.005 inch** gap when the direct tension indicator washer is placed under the turned element, as required by **ASTM F959**. Submit **direct tension indicator washer inspection reports**.

3.6.2.2 Direct Tension Indicator Gaps

In addition to the above testing, an independent testing agency as approved by the Contracting Officer's **Representative**, must test in place the direct tension indicator gaps on 20 percent of the installed direct tension indicator washers to verify that the **ASTM F959** direct tension indicator gaps have been achieved. If more than 10 percent of the direct tension indicators tested have not been compressed sufficiently to provide the average gaps required by **ASTM F959**, then all in place direct tension indicator washers shall be tested to verify that the **ASTM F959** direct tension indicator gaps have been achieved. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer's **Representative**.

3.6.3 High-Strength Bolts

3.6.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in **AISC 360**, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension must be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier must be present to ensure that the fasteners are

properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements. Submit [bolt testing reports](#).

3.6.3.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures must be in accordance with [AISC 360](#). Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer's [Representative](#) that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

3.6.3.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. Provide the required access for the Government to perform the tests. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer's [Representative](#). If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, must be tested at the Contractor's expense. Retest new bolts after installation at the Contractor's expense.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 21 00

STEEL JOIST FRAMING
05/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016)
Structural Welding Code - Steel

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2015) International Building Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1 (2000; E 2004) Shop, Field, and
Maintenance Painting of Steel

SSPC Paint 15 (1999; E 2004) Steel Joist Shop Primer

SSPC SP 2 (1982; E 2000; E 2004) Hand Tool Cleaning

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI LOAD TABLES (2010; Errata 1 2011; Errata 2 2012) 42nd
Edition Catalog of Standard Specifications
Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel
Joists and Joist Girders

SJI MANUAL (2009) 80 Years of Open Web Steel Joist
Construction

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for
Construction

29 CFR 1926.757 Steel Erection; Open Web Steel Joists

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welder Qualification

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Joist Framing; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Erection Inspection
Welding Inspections

SD-07 Certificates

Certification of Compliance

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform all work in compliance with the requirements set forth in
29 CFR 1926.

1.3.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit drawings of steel joist framing including fabrication, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists. Show joist type and size, layout in plan, all applicable loads, deflection criteria, and erection details including methods of anchoring, framing at openings, type, size, and location and connections for and spacing of bridging, requirements for field welding, and details of accessories as applicable.

1.3.2 Certification of Compliance

Prior to construction commencement, submit certification for welder qualification, in compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, welding operation, and tacker, stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. Submit certification of compliance for the following:

- a. SJI MANUAL
- a. Steel Joist Institute Member Fabricator
- b. 29 CFR 1926
- c. 29 CFR 1926.757
- d. Statement from steel joist manufacturer, that work was performed in accordance with approved construction documents and with SJI standard specifications, in accordance with ICC IBC Section 1704.2.5.2.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, transport, and store joists in a manner to prevent damage

affecting their structural integrity. Verify piece count of all joist products upon delivery and inspect all joists products for damage. Report any damage to the joist supplier. Store all items off the ground in a well drained location protected from the weather and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Store joists with top chord down and with joists in a vertical position. Store deep joists horizontally if they were shipped on their sides.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Designate steel joists on the drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

2.2 STEEL JOISTS

Provide steel joists conforming to **SJI LOAD TABLES**. Design joists designated K and KCS to support the loads given in the applicable standard load tables of **SJI LOAD TABLES**. Submit **design calculations** for special steel joists, net uplift loads, non-SJI standard details, and field splices. Include cover letter signed and sealed by the joist manufacturer's registered design professional.

2.2.1 Steel Joist Camber

Camber joists. Do not camber joists.

2.2.2 Special Steel Joists

Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding the design loads indicated with a live-load deflection less than $L/360$ for roof joists.

2.2.3 Steel Joist Substitutes and Outriggers

Provide joist substitutes and outriggers conforming to **SJI LOAD TABLES** with steel angle or channel members.

2.3 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

2.3.1 Bridging

Provide bridging of material, size, and type required by **SJI LOAD TABLES** for type of joist, chord size, spacing and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

2.3.2 Ceiling Extensions

Furnish ceiling extensions, either bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within **1/2 inch** of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 SHOP PAINTING

SSPC Paint 15. Shop prime joists, except as modified herein, in accordance with **SSPC PA 1**. Clean joists in accordance with **SSPC SP 2** before priming. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. For joists which require finish painting under Section **09 90 00** PAINTS AND COATINGS, the primer paint must be compatible with the finish paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Install joists in conformance with **SJI LOAD TABLES** for the joist series indicated, and the requirements of **29 CFR 1926** and **29 CFR 1926.757**. Handle and set joists avoiding damage to the members. Place the "tag end" of joists as shown on the joists placement plans. Ensure that square-end joists are erected right side up. Distribute temporary loads so that joist capacity is not exceeded. Remove damaged joists from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not repair, field modify, or alter any joists without specific written instructions from the Designer of Record and/or joist manufacturer.

Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Do not apply loads to bridging. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams. Do not cut away vertical leg of bridging where bridging makes an elevation transition; weld a separate piece of bridging at the transition. Perform all welding in accordance with **AWS D1.1/D1.1M**.

3.2 PAINTING

3.2.1 Touch-Up Painting

After erection of joists, touch-up connections and areas of abraded shop coat with paint of the same type used for the shop coat.

3.2.2 Field Painting

Paint joists requiring a finish coat in conformance with the requirements of Section **09 90 00** PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 VISUAL INSPECTIONS

Perform the following visual inspections:

- a. Verify that all joists are spaced properly.
- b. Verify that there is sufficient joist bearing on steel beams, concrete, and masonry.
- c. Verify all bridging lines are properly spaced and anchored.
- d. Verify that damage has not occurred to the joists during erection.
- e. Verify the joists are aligned vertically and there is no lateral sweep in the joists.

- f. Where concentrated loads are present on the joists verify that they are located in accordance with the joists placement plan.
- g. Verify welding of bridging and joist seats in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 6. Perform erection inspection and field welding inspections with AWS certified welding inspectors.
- h. Verify proper bolting of diagonal bridging and joist seats where the bolts are snug-tight.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 05 30 00

STEEL DECKS
05/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI D100 (1991; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2016) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened

ASTM A792/A792M (2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM D1056 (2014) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber

ASTM D1149 (2007; R 2012) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber

ASTM D746 (2014) Standard Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact

ASTM E84 (2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

ANSI/SDI QA/QC (2011) Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck

SDI DDP (1987; R 2000) Deck Damage and Penetrations

SDI MOC2 (2006) Manual of Construction with Steel Deck

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926

Safety and Health Regulations for
Construction

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Accessories

Deck Units

Galvanizing Repair Paint

Mechanical Fasteners

Touch-Up Paint

SD-05 Design Data

Deck Units; G

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Certificate

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Deck Units

Furnish deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of steel decking. Provide [manufacturer's certificates](#) attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements.

1.3.2 Regulatory Requirements

1.3.3 [Fabrication Drawings](#)

Show type and location of units, location and sequence of connections, bearing on supports, methods of anchoring, attachment of accessories, adjusting plate details, cant strips, ridge plates, metal closure strips, size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided, the manufacturer's erection instructions and other pertinent details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver deck units to the site in a dry and undamaged condition. Store

and handle steel deck in a manner to protect it from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Do not use decking for storage or as working platform until units have been fastened into position. Exercise care not to damage material or overload decking during construction. The maximum uniform distributed storage load must not exceed the design live load. Stack decking on platforms or pallets and cover with weathertight ventilated covering. Elevate one end during storage to provide drainage. Maintain deck finish at all times to prevent formation of rust. Repair deck finish using touch-up paint. Replace damaged material.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR ROOF DECKS

1.5.1 Properties of Sections

Properties of metal roof deck sections must comply with engineering design width as limited by the provisions of [AISI D100](#).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Submit manufacturer's applicable published literature for the structural properties of the proposed deck units.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Conform to [ASTM A792/A792M](#) or [ASTM A1008/A1008M](#) for deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing. Fabricate roof deck units of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and galvanized. [Roof deck indicated to be painted shall be prepared with galvanizing capable of receiving paint.](#)

2.1.2 Length of Deck Units

Provide deck units of sufficient length to span three or more spacings where possible.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories of same material as deck, unless specified otherwise. Provide manufacturer's standard type accessories, as specified.

2.2.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide adjusting plates, or segments of deck units, of same thickness and configuration as deck units in locations too narrow to accommodate full size units. Provide factory cut plates of predetermined size where possible.

2.2.2 End Closures

Fabricated of sheet metal by the deck manufacturer. Provide end closures minimum [0.0295 inch](#) thick to close open ends at openings through deck.

2.2.3 Flexible Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Provide strips made of vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber material specified and premolded to the configuration required to provide

tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

Conforming to **ASTM D1056**, Grade 2A1, with the following additional properties:

Brittleness temperature of **minus 40 degrees F** when tested in accordance with **ASTM D746**.

Flammability resistance with a flame spread rating of less than 25 when tested in accordance with **ASTM E84**.

Resistance to ozone must be "no cracks" after exposure of a sample kept under a surface tensile strain of 25 percent to an ozone concentration of 100 parts per million of air by volume in air for 100 hours at **104 degrees F** and tested in accordance with **ASTM D1149**.

Provide a elastomeric type adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer of the flexible closure strips.

2.2.4 Hanger

Provide clips or loops for utility systems and suspended ceilings of one or more of the following types:

- a. Lip tabs or integral tabs where noncellular decking or flat plate of cellular section is **0.0474 inch** thick or more, and a structural concrete fill is used over deck.
- b. Slots or holes punched in decking for installation of pigtails.
- c. Tabs driven from top side of decking and arranged so as not to pierce electrical cells.
- d. Decking manufacturer's standard as approved by the Contracting Office **r's Representative**.

2.2.5 Ridge Plates for Roof Decks

Fabricate plates from the specified structural-quality steel sheets, not less than **the thickness of the roof deck**. Provide a minimum length of ridge and valley plates of **10 feet**.

2.2.6 Metal Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal **0.0358 inch** thick before galvanizing. Provide strips from the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

2.2.7 Mechanical Fasteners

Provide mechanical fasteners, such as self-drilling screws, for anchoring the deck to structural supports and adjoining units as indicated.

2.2.8 Miscellaneous Accessories

Furnish the manufacturer's standard accessories to complete the deck installation. Furnish metal accessories of the same material as the deck and with the minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, **0.0474 inch** welding washers, **0.0598 inch** other metal accessories, **0.0358 inch** unless

otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to installation of decking units and accessories, examine worksite to verify that as-built structure will permit installation of decking system without modification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install steel deck units in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart R - Steel Erection, ANSI/SDI QA/QC, and approved shop drawings. Place units on structural supports, properly adjusted, leveled, and aligned at right angles to supports before permanently securing in place. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, deformed, or with burned holes shall not be installed. Extend deck units over three or more supports unless absolutely impractical. Report inaccuracies in alignment or leveling to the Contracting Officer's Representative and make necessary corrections before permanently anchoring deck units. Locate deck ends over supports only. 2 inch deck ends. Do not use unanchored deck units as a work or storage platform. Permanently anchor units placed by the end of each working day. Do not support suspended ceilings, light fixtures, ducts, utilities, or other loads by steel deck unless indicated. Distribute loads by appropriate means to prevent damage.

3.2.1 Attachment

Immediately after placement and alignment, and after correcting inaccuracies, permanently fasten steel deck units to structural supports and to adjacent deck units by fastened with screws as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedure. Clamp or weight deck units to provide firm contact between deck units and structural supports while performing welding fastening. Anchoring the deck to structural supports with powder-actuated fasteners or pneumatically driven fasteners is prohibited. Attachment of adjacent deck units by button-punching is prohibited.

3.2.1.1 Mechanical Fastening

Anchor deck to structural supports and adjoining units with mechanical fasteners. Drive screws to properly clamp desk to supporting steel.

3.2.1.2 Sidelap Fastening

Lock sidelaps between adjacent floor deck units together by screws as indicated.

3.2.2 Openings

Cut or drill all holes and openings required and be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Frame and reinforce openings through the deck in conformance with SDI DDP. Reinforce holes and openings 6 to 12 inch across by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inch wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inch on center. Reinforce holes and openings larger than 12 inch by steel channels or angles

installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Install steel channels or angles perpendicular to the deck ribs and fasten to the channels or angles perpendicular to the steel joists.

3.2.3 Deck Damage

SDI MOC2, for repair of deck damage.

3.2.4 Touch-Up Paint

3.2.4.1 Roof Deck

After roof decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on top and bottom surfaces of metal roof decking. The scarred areas include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots. Touchup galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touch-Up painted surfaces with repair paint of painted surfaces.

3.2.4.2 Floor Deck

For floor decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on the top and bottom surfaces of the metal floor decking and on the surface of supporting steel members. Include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots for scarred areas. Touched up the galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touch up the painted surfaces with paint for the repair of painted surfaces.

3.2.5 Accessory Installation

3.2.5.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size deck units and install as shown on shop drawings.

3.2.5.2 End Closures

Provide end closure to close open ends of cells at openings in deck.

3.2.5.3 Hangers

Provide as indicated to support utility system and suspended ceilings. Space devices so as to provide one device per 6.25 square feet.

3.3 CLOSURE STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide closure strips at open, uncovered ends and edges of the roof decking and in voids between roof decking and top of walls and partitions where indicated. Install closure strips in position in a manner to provide a weathertight installation.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FOR ROOF DECKS

Upon completion of the deck, sweep surfaces clean and prepare for installation of the roofing.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Decks Not Receiving Concrete

Inspect the decking top surface for distortion after installation. For roof decks not receiving concrete, verify distortion by placing a straight edge across three adjacent top flanges. The maximum allowable gap between the straight edge and the top flanges should not exceed manufacturing and construction tolerances of supporting members. When gap is more than the allowable, provide corrective measures or replacement. Reinspect decking after performing corrective measures or replacement.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318 (2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-5 2015; Errata 6 2016) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100 (2012) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

AISI S110 (2007; Suppl 1; Reaffirmed 2012) Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames

AISI S200 (2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision

AISI S201 (2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data

AISI S202 (2011) Code of Standard Practice for Cold-formed Steel Structural Framing

AISI S211 (2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design

AISI S212 (2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design

AISI S213 (2007; Suppl 1 2009) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design

AISI S214 (2012) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3/D1.3M (2008; Errata 2008) Structural Welding
Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1003/A1003M (2015) Standard Specification for Steel
Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and
Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing
Members

ASTM A123/A123M (2013) Standard Specification for Zinc
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2016) Standard Specification for Zinc
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware

ASTM A307 (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon
Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile
Strength

ASTM A370 (2016) Standard Test Methods and
Definitions for Mechanical Testing of
Steel Products

ASTM A653/A653M (2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for
Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C1007 (2011a) Standard Specification for
Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse
and Axial) Steel Studs and Related
Accessories

ASTM C1513 (2013) Standard Specification for Steel
Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel
Framing Connections

ASTM C955 (2015; E2015) Load-Bearing (Transverse and
Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and
Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application
of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster
Bases

ASTM E119 (2016a) Standard Test Methods for Fire
Tests of Building Construction and
Materials

ASTM E329 (2014a) Standard Specification for
Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or
Inspection of Materials Used in
Construction

ASTM E488/E488M (2015) Standard Test Methods for Strength
of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

ASTM F1941	(2010) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded Fasteners (Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN/UNR))
ASTM F2329	(2013) Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners
INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)	
ICC IBC	(2015) International Building Code
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)	
UFC 3-301-01	(2013; with Change 1) Structural Engineering

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Studs, Joists, Tracks, Bracing, Bridging and Accessories

SD-05 Design Data

Metal Framing Calculations; G

SD-07 Certificates

Load-Bearing Cold-Formed Metal Framing

Welds

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Steel framing and related accessories shall be stored and handled in accordance with the AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

1.4 LOAD-BEARING COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

Include top and bottom tracks, bracing, fastenings, and other accessories necessary for complete installation. Framing members shall have the structural properties indicated. Where physical structural properties are not indicated, they shall be as necessary to withstand all imposed loads. Design framing in accordance with AISI S100.

Submit mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with [ASTM E329](#), showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with [ASTM A370](#).

1.5 MAXIMUM DEFLECTION

Deflections of structural members shall not exceed the more restrictive of the limitations of [ICC IBC](#) and [UFC 3-301-01](#).

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a registered professional engineer.
- b. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to [ASTM E329](#) for testing indicated.
- c. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- d. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - (1) [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#), "Structural Welding Code - Steel".
 - (2) [AWS D1.3/D1.3M](#), "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel".
- e. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per [ASTM E119](#) by, and displaying a classification label from, a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- f. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with:
 - (1) [AISI S100](#), "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".
 - (2) [AISI S110](#), "Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames".
 - (3) [AISI S200](#), "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision".
 - (4) [AISI S201](#), "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data".
 - (5) [AISI S202](#), "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".
 - (6) [AISI S211](#), "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing

- Wall Stud Design".

- (7) **AISI S212**, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design".
- (8) **AISI S213**, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design".
- (9) **AISI S214**, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design".

1.6.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit **framing components** to show sizes, thicknesses, layout, material designations, methods of installation, and accessories including the following:

- a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.
- b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.
- c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer.

1.6.2 Design Data Required

Submit **metal framing calculations** with design criteria and structural loading to verify sizes, thickness, and spacing of members and connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer. Show methods and practices used in installation. **Calculations shall be submitted concurrently with the fabrication drawings.**

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL **STUDS**, **JOISTS**, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with **ASTM C955** and the following.

- a. Steel Sheet: **ASTM A1003/A1003M**, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 - (1) Grade: As required by structural performance.
 - (2) Coating: G60 (Z180).
- b. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - (1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: **0.0428 inch**.
 - (2) **Minimum** Flange Width: **1-3/8 inches**.
- c. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web

depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.

(2) Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

d. **Ceiling Joists** Members: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness

(2) **Minimum** Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum at top and bottom chords connecting to sheathing or directly fastened construction.

2.1.1 Studs and Joists of 54 mils (0.054 Inch) and Heavier

Galvanized steel, **ASTM A653/A653M** and **ASTM A1003/A1003M**, SS Grade 50, **G60**.

2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter

Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter, Track, and Accessories (All thicknesses): Galvanized steel, **ASTM A653/A653M** and **ASTM A1003/A1003M**, SS, Grade 33 33,000 psi **G60**.

2.1.3 Sizes, Thickness, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties

Size and thickness as required.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings stamped on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

- a. An ICC number.
- b. Manufacturer's identification.
- c. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.
- d. Protective coating designator.
- e. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

2.3.1 Steel-To-Concrete Connections

- a. **Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:** Adhesive or expansion anchors fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC193 and **ACI 318** greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per **ASTM E488/E488M** conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- b. **Power-Actuated Fasteners:** Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC 70 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing

per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency

2.3.2 Steel-To-Steel Connections

- a. Screws: [ASTM C1513](#), corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel screws of the type and size indicated. Provide low-profile head beneath sheathing and manufacturer's standard elsewhere. Electroplated to a minimum of 5 micron zinc coating per [ASTM F1941](#) or hot-dipped galvanized per [ASTM A123/A123M](#) or [ASTM A153/A153M](#).
- b. Bolts: [ASTM A307](#) coated by hot-dip process per [ASTM F2329](#) or zinc-coated by mechanical-deposition process per ASTM B695, Class 55.
- c. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS

Supply plastic grommets for stud webs as recommended by stud manufacturer, to protect electrical wires and plumbing piping. Prevent metal-to-metal contact between wiring/piping and studs.

2.5 SEALER GASKET

Closed-cell neoprene foam, [1/4-inch](#) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track on concrete slab or foundation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FASTENING

Fasten framing members together by welding or by using self-drilling, self-tapping screws. Electrodes and screw connections shall be as required and indicated in the design calculations.

3.1.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with [AWS D1.3/D1.3M](#), as modified by [AISI S100](#). All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to [AWS D1.3/D1.3M](#). Submit certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with [AWS D1.3/D1.3M](#). All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint. Do not field weld materials lighter than [43 mils](#).

3.1.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location as required. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in [AISI S100](#). Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.1.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location as required.

3.1.4 Powder-Actuated Fasteners

Powder-actuated fasteners shall be of the type, size, and location as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install cold-formed framing in accordance with [ASTM C1007](#) and [AISI S200](#).

Install cold-formed steel framing according to [AISI S202](#) and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

3.2.1 Tracks

Provide accurately aligned runners at top and bottom of studs. Install sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation. Anchor tracks as indicated in design calculations. Butt weld joints in tracks or splice with stud inserts. Fasteners shall be at least [3 inches](#) from the edge of concrete slabs.

3.2.2 Studs

Cut studs square and set with firm bearing against webs of top and bottom tracks. Position studs vertically in tracks and space as indicated in design. Do not splice studs. Provide at least two studs at jambs of doors and other openings [2 feet](#) wide or larger. Provide jack studs over openings, as necessary, to maintain indicated stud spacing. Provide tripled studs at corners, positioned to receive interior and exterior finishes. Fasten studs to top and bottom tracks by welding or screwing both flanges to the tracks. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall. In curtain wall construction, provide for vertical movement where studs connect to the structural frame. Provide horizontal bracing in accordance with the design calculations and [AISI S100](#). Bracing shall be not less than the following:

<u>LOAD</u>	<u>HEIGHT</u>	<u>BRACING</u>
Wind load only	Up to 10 feet	One row at mid-height
	Over 10 feet	Rows 5'-0" o.c. maximum
Axial load	Up to 10 feet	Two rows at 1/3 points
	Over 10 feet	Rows 3'-4" o.c. maximum

3.2.3 Joists

- Provide a stud directly under each joist. The maximum spacing of studs as indicated shall be maintained.

- b. Install, bridge, and brace cold-formed steel trusses according to **AISI S200**, **AISI S214**, AISI's "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing," and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- c. Install temporary bracing and supports. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- d. Do not alter, cut, or remove framing members or connections of trusses.

3.2.4 Erection Tolerances

- a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:
 - (1) Layout of walls and partitions: **1/4 inch** from intended position;
 - (2) Plates and runners: **1/4 inch in 8 feet** from a straight line;
 - (3) Studs: **1/4 inch in 8 feet** out of plumb, not cumulative; and
 - (4) Face of framing members: **1/4 inch in 8 feet** from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY
02/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20 (2010) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)

AWC NDS (2012) National Design Specification (NDS)
for Wood Construction

AWC WFCM (2012) Wood Frame Construction Manual for
One- and Two-Family Dwellings

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA BOOK (2012) AWPA Book of Standards

AWPA M2 (2011) Standard for Inspection of Treated
Wood Products

AWPA M6 (2013) Brands Used on Preservative Treated
Materials

AWPA P18 (2014) Nonpressure Preservatives

AWPA P5 (2014) Standard for Waterborne
Preservatives

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA L870 (2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS
1-09, Structural Plywood

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts
and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2010) Nuts for General Applications:
Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex
Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASME B18.5.2.1M (2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short
Square Neck Bolts

ASME B18.5.2.2M (1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square

Neck Bolts

ASME B18.6.1 (1981; R 2008) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A307 (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM D6007 (2002; R 2008) Standard Test Method for Determining Formaldehyde Concentration in Air from Wood Products Using a Small Scale Chamber

ASTM D6330 (1998; R 2014) Standard Practice for Determination of Volatile Organic Compounds (Excluding Formaldehyde) Emissions from Wood-Based Panels Using Small Environmental Chambers Under Defined Test Conditions

ASTM E1333 (2010) Determining Formaldehyde Concentrations in Air and Emission Rates from Wood Products Using a Large Chamber

ASTM F1667 (2013) Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

ASTM F547 (2006; R 2012) Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4435 (2013) Roof Perimeter Flashing

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001 (2000) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2012) International Building Code

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923 (Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-1924 (Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-1925

(Rev A; Notice 2) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED NC

(2009) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) New Construction Rating System

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED NC)

Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

Fire-retardant treatment

SD-06 Test Reports

Preservative-treated lumber and plywood

SD-07 Certificates

Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification; (LEED NC)

Certificates of grade

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements. Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency prior to shipment.

Preservative treatment

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Take-back program

Include contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED NC)

LEED documentation relative to local/regional materials credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

Adhesives; (LEED NC)

LEED documentation relative to low emitting materials credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

Engineered Wood Products; (LEED NC)

LEED documentation relative to low emitting materials credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

Certified Wood; (LEED NC)

LEED documentation relative to certified wood credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials. Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

1.4.1 Lumber

Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

1.4.2 Plywood

Mark each sheet with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. The mark shall identify the plywood grade, and compliance with **APA L870**. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

1.4.3 **Preservative-Treated** Lumber

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of treated wood products. Each treated piece shall be inspected in accordance with **AWPA M2**

and permanently marked or branded, by the producer, in accordance with **AWPA M6**. The Contractor shall provide Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) with the inspection report of an approved independent inspection agency that offered products comply with applicable AWPAs Standards. The appropriate Quality Mark on each piece will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPAs treatment standards.

1.4.4 Hardboard, Gypsum Board, and Fiberboard

Mark each sheet or bundle to identify the standard under which the material is produced and the producer.

1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber shall be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products shall be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

- d. Materials other than lumber; moisture content shall be in accordance with standard under which the product is produced

1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

Treat wood products with waterborne wood preservatives conforming to **AWPA P5**. Pressure treatment of wood products shall conform to the requirements of **AWPA BOOK** Use Category System Standards U1 and T1. Pressure-treated wood products shall not contain arsenic, chromium, or other agents classified as carcinogenic, probably carcinogenic, or possibly carcinogenic to humans (compounds in Groups 1, 2A, or 2B) by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), Lyon, France. Pressure-treated wood products shall not exceed the limits of the U.S. EPA's Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP), and shall not be classified as hazardous waste. Submit certification from treating plant stating chemicals and process used and net amount of preservatives retained are in conformance with specified standards.

- a. **0.25 pcf** intended for above ground use.
- b. **0.60 pcf** intended for Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound (ACQ)-treated foundations. **0.80 to 1.00 pcf** intended for ACQ-treated pilings. All wood shall be air or kiln dried after treatment. Specific treatments shall be verified by the report of an approved independent inspection agency, or the AWPAs Quality Mark on each piece. Do not incise surfaces of lumber that will be exposed. **Minimize cutting and avoid breathing sawdust.** Brush coat areas that are cut or drilled after treatment with either the same preservative used in the treatment or with a 2 percent copper naphthenate solution. All lumber and woodwork shall be preservative treated. The following items shall be preservative treated:

1. Wood nailers that are set into or in contact with concrete or masonry.
2. Nailers, edge strips, crickets, curbs, and cants for roof decks.

1.7.1 New Construction

Use a boron-based preservative conforming to AWPAC P18, sodium silicate wood mineralization process, or Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound to treat wood. Use boron-based preservatives for above-ground applications only.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Certificates of Grade

Submit certificates attesting that products meet the grade requirements specified in lieu of grade markings where appearance is important and grade marks will deface material.

1.8.2 Humidity Requirements

Sequence work to minimize use of temporary HVAC to dry out building and control humidity.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

During and immediately after installation of treated wood, engineered wood products, and laminated wood products at interior spaces, provide temporary ventilation.

1.10 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.10.1 Local/Regional Materials

See Section 01 33 29 LEED(tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total local material requirements. Wood and materials may be locally available.

1.10.2 Certified Wood

Wood products shall be FSC-certified as specified herein. See Section 01 33 29 LEED(tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total certified wood requirements.

1.10.3 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification

Use FSC-certified wood where specified. Provide letter of certification signed by lumber supplier. Indicate compliance with FSC STD 01 001 and identify certifying organization. Submit FSC certification numbers; identify each certified product on a line-item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing the FSC certification numbers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Virgin Lumber

Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted. Avoid

companies who buy, sell, or use old growth timber in their operations, when possible. Lumber shall be FSC-certified.

2.1.2 Engineered Wood Products

Products shall be FSC-certified and shall contain no added urea-formaldehyde if exposed to interior spaces. Determine formaldehyde concentrations in air from engineered wood products under test conditions of temperature and relative humidity in accordance with ASTM D6007 or ASTM E1333. Products shall not be used if formaldehyde concentration is found to be greater than 0. Determine Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs), excluding formaldehyde, emitted from manufactured wood-based panels in accordance with ASTM D6330. Products shall not be used if VOC emissions exceed less than 10 g/c..

2.2 PLYWOOD

APA L870.

2.2.1 Fire Resistant Plywood

Fire Resistant Plywood for backboards. Plywood shall be FSC-certified.

2.3 OTHER MATERIALS

2.3.1 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.3.1.1 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware shall be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials shall be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Fasteners shall be fabricated from 100 percent re-melted steel. See Section 01 33 29 LEED(tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Fasteners may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs shall be hot-dip zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nails and fastenings for fire-retardant treated lumber and woodwork exposed to the weather shall be copper alloy or hot-dipped galvanized fasteners as recommended by the treated wood manufacturer.

2.4.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.5.2.1M, ASME B18.5.2.2M and ASME B18.2.2.

2.4.2 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.4.3 Expansion Shields

CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, and CID A-A-1925. Except as shown otherwise,

maximum size of devices shall be 3/8 inch.

2.4.4 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.4.5 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.4.6 Nails

ASTM F547, size and type best suited for purpose. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AWC WFCM. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AWC NDS. Reasonable judgment backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

2.4.7 Wire Nails

ASTM F1667.

2.4.8 Clip Angles

Steel, 3/16 inch thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to AWC WFCM and install in accordance with the National Association of Home Builders (NAHB) Advanced Framing Techniques: Optimum Value Engineering, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Provide adequate support as appropriate to the application, climate, and modulus of elasticity of the product. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise shall be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts shall be drawn up tight.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Wood Roof Nailers and Edge Strips

Provide sizes and configurations indicated or specified and anchored securely to continuous construction.

3.2.1.1 Roof Edge Strips and Nailers

Provide at perimeter of roof, around openings through roof, and where roofs abut walls, curbs, and other vertical surfaces. Except where indicated otherwise, nailers shall be 6 inches wide and the same thickness as the insulation. Anchor nailers securely to underlying construction. Anchor perimeter nailers in accordance with FM 4435.

3.2.2 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

3.2.3 Temporary Closures

Provide with hinged doors and padlocks and install during construction at exterior doorways and other ground level openings that are not otherwise closed. Cover windows and other unprotected openings with polyethylene or other approved material, stretched on wood frames. Provide dustproof barrier partitions to isolate areas as directed.

3.2.4 Temporary Centering, Bracing, and Shoring

Provide for the support and protection of masonry work during construction as specified in Section 04 20 00. Forms and centering for cast-in-place concrete work are specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

In accordance with the Waste Management Plan and as specified. Separate and reuse scrap sheet materials larger than 2 square feet, framing members larger than 16 inches, and multiple offcuts of any size larger than 12 inches. Clearly separate damaged wood and other scrap lumber for acceptable alternative uses on site, including bracing, blocking, cripples, ties, and shims.

Separate composite wood from other wood types and recycle or reuse. Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program and submit manufacturer's policy statement on program. Fold up metal banding, flatten, and recycle.

Separate treated, stained, painted, and contaminated wood and place in designated area for hazardous materials. Dispose of according to local regulations. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, or other wood waste buried in fill or on the ground. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system. Compost sawdust. Do not burn scrap lumber that has been pressure treated, or lumber that is less than one year old.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2 (1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops,
Performance Standards for Fabricated High
Pressure

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI AWS (2nd Edition) Architectural Woodwork
Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D1037 (2012) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base
Fiber and Particle Panel Materials

ASTM E84 (2016) Standard Test Method for Surface
Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

ASTM F547 (2006; R 2012) Nails for Use with Wood and
Wood-Base Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.9 (2015) Cabinet Hardware

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

CPA A208.1 (2016) Particleboard

CPA A208.2 (2016) Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for
Interior Applications

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3 (2005) Standard for High-Pressure
Decorative Laminates

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS)Indoor Advantage

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C

(2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and
Environmental Design(tm) Building Design
and Construction (LEED-NC)

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)

ULE Greenguard

UL Greenguard Certification Program

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A

(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush
Doors

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework **cabinets and**
countertops as shown on the drawings and as described in this
specification. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and
cabinet hardware. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section
01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. All exposed and semi-exposed surfaces,
whose finish is not otherwise noted on the drawings or finish schedule,
shall be sanded smooth and shall receive a clear finish of polyurethane.
Wood finish may be shop finished or field applied in accordance with
Section **09 90 00** PAINTS AND COATINGS.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract
compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section **01 33 29**
SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project **LEED BD+C** **LEED documentation**
requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;
submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control
approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability
Notebook, in conformance to Section **01 33 29** SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.
Submit the following in accordance with Section **01 33 00** SUBMITTAL
PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G
Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Materials
Finish Schedule
Certification
Plastic Laminate; G

SD-04 Samples

Plastic Laminates; G
Cabinet Hardware

SD-07 Certificates

Quality Assurance
Laminate Clad Casework

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 General Requirements

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all materials, construction methods, and fabrication shall conform to and comply with the custom grade quality standards as outlined in **AWI AWS**, Section for laminate clad cabinets. These standards shall apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work shall be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Submit a quality control statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of **AWI AWS** requirements, in general, and the specific **AWI AWS** requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement shall also certify a minimum of ten years Contractor's experience in laminate clad casework fabrication and construction. The quality control statement shall provide a list of a minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity.

1.5.2 Sustainable Design Certification

Product shall be third party certified in accordance with **ULE Greenguard**, **SCS** Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage or equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. Deliver all units to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. The storage area shall be well ventilated and not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Coordinate work with other trades. Units shall not be installed in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located. Floor cabinets shall be installed before finished flooring materials are installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

2.1.1 Lumber

- a. All framing lumber shall be kiln-dried Grade III to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Frame front, where indicated on the drawings, shall be nominal **3/4 inch** hardwood.

2.1.2 Panel Products

2.1.2.1 Plywood

All plywood panels used for framing purposes shall be veneer core hardwood plywood, **AWI AWS** Grade AA. Nominal thickness of plywood panels shall be as indicated in this specification and on the drawings.

2.1.2.2 Particleboard

All particleboard shall be industrial grade, medium density (**40 to 50 pounds per cubic foot**), **3/4 inch** thick. A moisture-resistant particleboard in grade Type 2-M-2 or 2-M-3 shall be used as the substrate for plastic laminate covered **countertops and backsplashes** and other areas subjected to moisture. Particleboard shall meet the minimum standards listed in **ASTM D1037** and **CPA A208.1**.

2.1.2.3 Medium Density Fiberboard

Medium density fiberboard (MDF) shall be an acceptable panel substrate where noted on the drawings. Medium density fiberboard shall meet the minimum standards listed in **CPA A208.2**.

2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL

Solid surfacing casework components shall conform to the requirements of Section **06 61 16** SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS.

2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

All **plastic laminates** shall meet the requirements of **ANSI/NEMA LD 3** and **ANSI A161.2** for high-pressure decorative laminates. Design, colors, surface finish and texture, and locations shall be as indicated on the drawings. Submit two samples of each plastic laminate pattern and color. Samples shall be a minimum of **5 by 7 inches** in size. Plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components shall be as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be **0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches)** in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade

Vertical general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be **0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches)** in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of casework components where postforming is not required.

2.3.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade

Horizontal general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate shall be **0.042 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches)** in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where post forming is required.

2.3.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade

Vertical general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate shall be **0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches)** in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of components where postforming is required for curved surfaces.

2.3.5 Horizontal General Purpose Fire Rated (HGF) Grade

Horizontal general purpose fire rated grade plastic laminate shall be **0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches)** in thickness. Laminate grade shall have a class 1, class A fire rating in accordance with **ASTM E84**.

2.3.6 Vertical General Purpose Fire Rated (VGF) Grade

Vertical general purpose fire rated grade plastic laminate shall be **0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches)** in thickness. This laminate grade shall have a class 1, class A fire rating in accordance with **ASTM E84**.

2.3.7 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade

Cabinet liner standard grade plastic laminate shall be **0.020 inches** in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for light duty semi-exposed interior surfaces of casework components.

2.3.8 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade

Undecorated backing sheet grade laminate is formulated specifically to be used on the backside of plastic laminated panel substrates to enhance dimensional stability of the substrate. Backing sheet thickness shall be **0.020 inches**. Backing sheets shall be provided for all laminated casework components where plastic laminate finish is applied to only one surface of the component substrate.

2.4 THERMOSET DECORATIVE OVERLAYS (MELAMINE)

Thermoset decorative overlays (melamine panels) **are acceptable for casework cabinet interior surfaces**.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE

Submit one sample of each cabinet hardware item specified to include hinges, **pulls and**, drawer glides. All hardware shall conform to **ANSI/BHMA A156.9**, unless otherwise noted, and shall consist of the following components:

2.5.1 Door Hinges

European type, BHMA No. **156.9 B1602 100 degrees of opening, self closing..**

2.5.2 Cabinet Pulls

Wire type, BHMA No.

2.5.3 Drawer Slide

Side mounted type with full extension and a minimum **75 pound** load capacity. Slides shall include an integral stop to avoid accidental drawer removal.

2.5.4 Adjustable Shelf Support System

.

2.6 FASTENERS

Nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to [ASTM F547](#) where applicable.

2.7 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.7.1 Adhesives

Adhesives shall be of a formula and type recommended by AWI. Adhesives shall be selected for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and shall take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance. Adhesives shall meet local regulations regarding VOC emissions and off-gassing.

2.7.1.1 Wood Joinery

Adhesives used to bond wood members shall be a Type II for interior use polyvinyl acetate resin emulsion. Adhesives shall withstand a bond test as described in [ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A](#).

2.7.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood shall be adhesive consistent with AWI and laminate manufacturer's recommendations. PVC edgebanding shall be adhered using a polymer-based hot melt glue.

2.7.2 Caulk

Caulk used to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces shall be clear, 100 percent silicone.

2.7.3 Sealant

Sealant shall be of a type and composition recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture.

2.8 WOOD FINISHES

Paint, stain, varnish and their applications required for [laminate clad casework](#) components shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

2.10 FABRICATION

Verify field measurements as indicated in the [shop drawings](#) before fabrication. Fabrication and assembly of components shall be accomplished at the shop site to the maximum extent possible. Construction and fabrication of cabinets and their components shall meet or exceed the requirements for AWI custom grade unless otherwise indicated in this

specification. Cabinet style, in accordance with **AWI AWS**, Section 400-G descriptions, shall be flush overlay.

2.10.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body

2.10.1.1 Cabinet Components

Frame members shall be glued-together, kiln-dried hardwood lumber. Top corners, bottom corners, and cabinet bottoms shall be braced with either hardwood blocks or water-resistant glue and nailed in place metal or plastic corner braces. Cabinet components shall be constructed from the following materials and thicknesses:

2.10.1.1.1 Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms, and Tops)

3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.10.1.1.2 Face Frames and Rails

3/4 inch hardwood lumber

2.10.1.1.3 Shelving

3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.10.1.1.4 Cabinet Backs

1/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.10.1.1.5 Drawer Sides, Backs, and Subfronts

1/2 inch hardwood lumber

2.10.1.1.6 Drawer Bottoms

1/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) or veneer core plywood panel product

2.10.1.1.7 Door and Drawer Fronts

3/4-inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.10.1.2 Joinery Method for Case Body Members

2.10.1.2.1 Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms

- a. Steel "European" assembly screws (**1-1/2 inch** from end, **5 inch** on center, fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).
- b. Doweled, glued under pressure (approx. 4 dowels per **12 inches** of joint).
- c. Stop dado, glued under pressure, and either nailed, stapled or screwed (fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).
- d. Spline or biscuit, glued under pressure.

2.10.1.2.2 Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment

2.10.1.2.2.1 Mitered Joint

lock miter or spline or biscuit, glued under pressure (no visible fasteners)

2.10.1.2.2.2 Non-Mitered Joint (90 degree)

butt joint glued under pressure (no visible fasteners)

2.10.1.2.2.3 Butt Joint

glued and nailed

2.10.1.2.3 Cabinet Backs (Wall Hung Cabinets)

Wall hung cabinet backs must not be relied upon to support the full weight of the cabinet and its anticipated load for hanging/mounting purposes. Method of back joinery and hanging/mounting mechanisms should transfer the load to case body members. Fabrication method shall be:

2.10.1.2.3.1 Full Bound

Full bound, captured in grooves on cabinet sides, top, and bottom. Cabinet backs for floor standing cabinets shall be side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

2.10.1.2.3.2 Full Overlay

Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of **1/2 inch** and minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum **3 inches** on center. Edge of back shall not be exposed on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

2.10.1.2.3.3 Side Bound

Side bound, captured in groove or rabbetts; glued and fastened.

2.10.1.2.4 Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets)

2.10.1.2.4.1 Side Bound

Side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

2.10.1.2.4.2 Full Overlay

Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of **1/2 inch** and minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum **3 inches** on center. Edge of back shall not be exposed on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

2.10.1.2.4.3 Side Bound with Rabbetts

Side bound, placed in rabbetts; glued and fastened in rabbetts.

2.10.1.2.5 Wall Anchor Strips

Wall Anchor Strips shall be required for all cabinets with backs less than

1/2 inch thick. Strips shall consist of minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber, minimum 2-1/2 inches width; securely attached to wall side of cabinet back - top and bottom for wall hung cabinets, top only for floor standing cabinets.

2.10.2 Cabinet Floor Base

Floor cabinets shall be mounted on a base constructed of nominal 2 inch thick lumber. Base assembly components shall be treated lumber. Finished height for each cabinet base shall be as indicated on the drawings. Bottom edge of the cabinet door or drawer face shall be flush with top of base.

2.10.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts

Door and drawer fronts shall be fabricated from 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF. All door and drawer front edges shall be surfaced with high pressure plastic laminate, color and pattern to match exterior face laminate..

2.10.4 Drawer Assembly

2.10.4.1 Drawer Components

Drawer components shall consist of a removable drawer front, sides, backs, and bottom. Drawer components shall be constructed of the following materials and thicknesses:

2.10.4.1.1 Drawer Sides and Backs For Transparent Finish

1/2 inch thick solid hardwood lumber or 7-ply hardwood veneer core plywood (no voids), any species

2.10.4.1.2 Drawer Sides and Backs For Laminate Finish

1/2 inch thick 7-ply hardwood veneer core substrate

2.10.4.1.3 Drawer Sides and Back For Thermoset Decorative Overlay (Melamine) Finish

1/2 inch thick medium density particleboard or MDF fiberboard substrate

2.10.4.1.4 Drawer Bottom

1/4 inch thick veneer core panel product for transparent or plastic laminate finish or thermoset decorative overlay melamine panel product

2.10.4.2 Drawer Assembly Joinery Method

- a. Multiple dovetail (all corners) or French dovetail front/dadoed back, glued under pressure.
- b. Doweled, glued under pressure.
- c. Lock shoulder, glued and pin nailed.
- d. Bottoms shall be set into sides, front, and back, 1/4 inch deep groove with a minimum 3/8 inch standing shoulder.

2.10.5 Shelving

2.10.5.1 General Requirements

Shelving shall be fabricated from 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF). All shelving top and bottom surfaces shall be finished with HPDL plastic laminate or thermoset decorative overlay (melamine). Shelf edges shall be finished to match top and bottom surfaces.

2.10.5.2 Shelf Support System

The shelf support system shall be:

2.10.5.2.1 Recessed (Mortised) Metal Shelf Standards

Mortise standards flush with the finishes surface of the cabinet interior side walls, two per side. Position and space standards on the side walls to provide a stable shelf surface that eliminates tipping when shelf front is weighted. Install and adjust standards vertically to provide a level, stable shelf surface when clips are in place.

2.10.5.2.2 Pin Hole Method

Drill holes on the interior surface of the cabinet side walls. Evenly space holes in two vertical columns. Space the holes in each column at 1 inch increments starting 6 inches from the cabinet interior bottom and extending to within 6 inches of the top interior surface of the cabinet. Drill holes to provide a level, stable surface when the shelf is resting on the shelf pins. Coordinate hole diameter with pin insert size to provide a firm, tight fit.

2.10.6 Laminate Clad Countertops

Construct laminate countertop substrate of 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF). The substrate shall be moisture-resistant where countertops receive sinks, lavatories, or are subjected to liquids. All substrates shall have sink cutout edges sealed with appropriate sealant against moisture. No joints shall occur at any cutouts. A balanced backer sheet is required.

2.10.6.1 Edge Style

Front and exposed side countertop edges shall be in shapes and to dimensions as shown on the drawings. The countertop edge material shall be:

2.10.6.1.1 Post Formed Plastic Laminate

Laminate edge shall be integral with countertop surface. Shape and profile shall be bullnose and to dimensions as indicated.

2.10.6.1.2 Hardwood

Species, finish, profile, shape, and dimensions shall be as indicated on the drawings. Hardwood edge shall overlap the exposed countertop laminate edge and shall be installed flush with the countertop laminate surface.

2.10.6.1.3 Vinyl

Vinyl tee-mould edge shall be in shape, thickness, and color as indicated on the drawings. Tee mould edge shall overlap the exposed countertop laminate edge and shall be installed flush with the countertop laminate surface.

2.10.6.1.4 Plastic Laminate Self Edge

Flat, 90 degree "self " edge. Edge must be applied before top. Laminate edge shall overlap countertop laminate and shall be eased to eliminate sharp corners.

2.10.6.2 Laminate Clad Splashes

Countertop splash substrate shall be 3/4 inch MDF fiberboard or veneer core plywood. Laminate clad backsplash shall be loose, to be installed at the time of countertop installation. Side splashes shall be straight profile and provided loose, to be installed at the time of countertop installation. Back and side splash laminate pattern and color shall match the adjacent countertop laminate.

2.10.7 Laminate Application

Laminate application to substrates shall follow the recommended procedures and instructions of the laminate manufacturer and ANSI/NEMA LD 3, using tools and devices specifically designed for laminate fabrication and application. Provide a balanced backer sheet (Grade BK) wherever only one surface of the component substrate requires a plastic laminate finish. Apply required grade of laminate in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes using one piece for full length only, using adhesives specified herein or as recommended by the manufacturer. Fit corners and joints hairline. All laminate edges shall be machined flush, filed, sanded, or buffed to remove machine marks and eased (sharp corners removed). Clean up at easing shall be such that no overlap of the member eased is visible. Fabrication shall conform to ANSI A161.2. Laminate types and grades for component surfaces shall be as follows unless otherwise indicated on the drawings:

2.10.7.1 Base/Wall Cabinet Case Body

- a. Exterior (exposed) surfaces to include exposed and semi-exposed face frame surfaces: HPDL Grade VGS.
- b. Interior (semi-exposed) surfaces to include interior back wall, bottom, and side walls: Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine).

2.10.7.2 Adjustable Shelving

2.10.7.2.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces

Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine)

2.10.7.2.2 All Edges

Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine)

2.10.7.3 Fixed Shelving

2.10.7.3.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces

Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine)

2.10.7.3.2 Exposed Edges

Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine)

2.10.7.4 Door, Drawer Fronts, Access Panels

2.10.7.4.1 Exterior (Exposed) and Interior (Semi-Exposed) Faces

HPDL Grade VGS

2.10.7.4.2 Edges

HPDL Grade VGS

2.10.7.5 Drawer Assembly

All interior and exterior surfaces: Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine).

2.10.7.6 Countertops and Splashes

All exposed and semi-exposed surfaces: HPDL Grade HGS

2.10.7.7 Tolerances

Flushness, flatness, and joint tolerances of laminated surfaces shall meet the **AWI AWS** custom grade requirements.

2.10.8 Finishing

2.10.8.1 Filling

No fasteners shall be exposed on laminated surfaces. All nails, screws, and other fasteners in non-laminated cabinet components shall be countersunk and the holes filled with wood filler consistent in color with the wood species.

2.10.8.2 Sanding

All surfaces requiring coatings shall be prepared by sanding with a grit and in a manner that scratches will not show in the final system.

2.10.8.3 Coatings

Types, method of application and location of casework finishes shall be in accordance with the **finish schedule**, drawings and Section **09 90 00** PAINTS AND COATINGS. All cabinet reveals shall be painted. Submit descriptive data which provides narrative written verification of all types of construction materials and finishes, methods of construction, etc. not clearly illustrated on the submitted shop drawings. Data shall provide written verification of conformance with **AWI AWS** for the quality indicated to include materials, tolerances, and types of construction. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit available literature which describes re-cycled product content, operations and

processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall comply with applicable requirements for **AWI AWS** custom quality standards. Countertops and fabricated assemblies shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, in locations shown on the drawings. Cabinets and other **laminate clad casework** assemblies shall be attached and anchored securely to the floor and walls with mechanical fasteners that are appropriate for the wall and floor construction.

3.1.1 Anchoring Systems

3.1.1.1 Floor

Base cabinets shall utilize a floor anchoring system . Anchoring and mechanical fasteners shall not be visible from the finished side of the casework assembly. Cabinet assemblies shall be attached to anchored bases without visible fasteners . Where assembly abuts a wall surface, anchoring shall include a minimum **1/2 inch** thick lumber or panel product hanging strip, minimum **2-1/2 inch** width; securely attached to the top of the wall side of the cabinet back.

3.1.1.2 Wall

Cabinet to be wall mounted shall utilize minimum **1/2 inch** thick lumber or panel product hanging strips, minimum **2-1/2 inch** width; securely attached to the wall side of the cabinet back, both top and bottom.

3.1.2 Countertops

Countertops shall be installed in locations as indicated on the drawings. Countertops shall be fastened to supporting casework structure with mechanical fasteners, hidden from view. All joints formed by the countertop or countertop splash and adjacent wall surfaces shall be filled with a clear silicone caulk. Loose **back and side** splashes shall be adhered to both the countertop surface perimeter and the adjacent wall surface with adhesives appropriate for the type of materials to be adhered. Joints between the countertop surface and splash shall be filled with clear silicone caulk in a smooth consistent concave bead. Bead size shall be the minimum necessary to fill the joint and any surrounding voids or cracks.

3.1.3 Hardware

Casework hardware shall be installed in types and locations as indicated on the drawings. Where fully concealed European-style hinges are specified to be used with particleboard or fiberboard doors, the use of plastic or synthetic insertion dowels shall be used to receive **3/16 inch** "Euroscrews". The use of wood screws without insertion dowels is prohibited.

3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels

The fitting of doors, drawers and removable panels shall be accomplished within target fitting tolerances for gaps and flushness in accordance with **AWI AWS** custom grade requirements.

3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures

Install sinks, sink hardware, and other plumbing fixtures in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section **22 00 00** PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS
08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D2583	(2013a) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM D5116	(2010) Standard Guide for Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products
ASTM D570	(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D696	(2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM E84	(2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G21	(2015) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA B45.5-11/IAPMO Z124	(2011; Update 1 2012) Plastic Plumbing Fixtures - First Edition

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 51	(2012) Food Equipment Materials

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS

SCS Global Services (SCS)Indoor Advantage

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk

(2013) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and
Stone Tile Installation

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C

(2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and
Environmental Design(tm) Building Design
and Construction (LEED-NC)

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)

ULE Greenguard

UL Greenguard Certification Program

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- a. Work under this section includes **windows, stools and countertops** utilizing solid polymer (solid surfacing) fabrication as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affected.
- b. In most instances, installation of solid polymer fabricated components and assemblies will require strong, correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid polymer fabricator/installer and other trades to ensure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, countertops, shelving, and all other solid polymer fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer.
- c. Appropriate staging areas for solid polymer fabrications. Allow variation in component size and location of openings of plus or minus **1/8 inch**.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section **01 33 29** SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project **LEED BD+C** and **LEED documentation** requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section **01 33 29** SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section **01 33 00** SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G
Installation; G

SD-03 Product Data

Solid Polymer Material
Qualifications
Fabrications
Certification
VOC Content

SD-04 Samples

Material; G
Counter and Vanity Tops; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Solid Polymer Material

SD-07 Certificates

Fabrications
Qualifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Clean-up

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

To ensure warranty coverage, solid polymer fabricators shall be certified to fabricate by the solid polymer material manufacturer being utilized. Mark all fabrications with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Fabricators shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid polymer materials. Submit solid polymer manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

1.5.2 Sustainable Design Certification

Product shall be third party certified in accordance with ULE Greenguard, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage or equal. VOC content and emissions shall be determined by ASTM D5116. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver materials to project site until areas are ready for installation. Deliver components and materials to the site undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's name. Materials shall be stored indoors and adequate precautions taken to prevent damage

to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty of ten years against defects in materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat. Warranty shall provide for material and labor for replacement or repair of defective material for a period of ten years after component installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Provide solid polymer material that is a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction; meeting CSA B45.5-11/IAPMO Z124 requirements. Material shall have minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings. In no case shall material be less than 1/4 inch in thickness. Submit a minimum 4 by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work. Submit test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

2.1.1 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material shall be composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments and shall meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4000 psi (max.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling Water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4 inch sheet	36 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2 inch sheet	140 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
3/4 inch sheet	200 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Bacteria Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1 percent max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max.	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51

2.1.2 Acrylic-modified Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, solid polymer material shall be composed of a formulation containing acrylic and polyester polymers, mineral fillers, and pigments. Acrylic polymer content shall be not less than 5 percent and not more than 10 percent in order to meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4100 psi (max.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	50-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling Water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4 inch sheet	36 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2 inch sheet	140 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
3/4 inch sheet	200 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Bacteria Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.6 percent max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	100 max.	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51

2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors

Patterns and colors for all solid polymer components and fabrications shall be those indicated on the project drawings. Pattern and color shall occur, and shall be consistent in appearance, throughout the entire depth (thickness) of the solid polymer material.

2.1.4 Surface Finish

Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall receive a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Accessory products, as specified below, shall be manufactured by the solid polymer manufacturer or shall be products approved by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with the solid polymer materials being specified.

2.2.1 Seam Adhesive

Seam adhesive shall be a two-part adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid polymer materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Adhesive shall be approved by the solid polymer manufacturer. Adhesive shall be color-matched to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid polymer materials are being bonded together. The seam adhesive shall be clear or color matched where particulate patterned, solid polymer materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Panel Adhesive

Panel adhesive shall be neoprene based panel adhesive meeting TCNA Hdbk, Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listed. Use this adhesive to bond solid polymer components to adjacent and underlying substrates.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Sealant shall be a mildew-resistant, FDA and OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) listed silicone sealant or caulk in a clear formulation. The silicone sealant shall be approved for use by the solid polymer manufacturer. Use sealant to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures.

2.2.4 Conductive Tape

Conductive tape shall be manufacturer's standard foil tape, 4 mils thick, applied around the edges of cut outs containing hot or cold appliances.

2.2.5 Insulating Felt Tape

Insulating tape shall be manufacturer's standard product for use with drop-in food wells used in commercial food service applications to insulate solid polymer surfaces from hot or cold appliances.

2.2.6 Heat Reflective Tape

Heat reflective tape as recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with cutouts for heat sources.

2.2.7 Mounting Hardware

Provide mounting hardware, including sink/bowl clips, inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks and lavatories.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Provide factory cutouts for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii shall be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected. Submit product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid polymer, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Form joints and seams between solid polymer components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, shall be as

detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter and Vanity Top Splashes

Fabricate backsplashes and end splashes from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material to be in conformance with dimensions and shapes as indicated on the drawings. Backsplashes and end splashes shall be provided for all counter tops and vanity tops. Backsplashes shall be shop fabricated and be loose, to be field attached.

2.3.3.1 End Splashes

End splashes shall be provided loose for installation at the jobsite after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

2.3.4 Window Stools

Fabricate window stools from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing, solid polymer material. Dimensions, edge shape, and other details shall be selected from manufacturer's available pre-fabricated standards.

2.3.5 Counter and Vanity Tops

Fabricate all solid surfacing, solid polymer counter top and vanity top components from 1/2 inch thick material. Edge details, dimensions, locations, and quantities shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Counter tops shall be complete with 4 inch high loose where indicated on the drawings. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of polymer material under each horizontal counter top seam. Submit a minimum 1 foot wide by 6 inch deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings. The sample shall include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the project drawings. Solid polymer material shall be of a pattern and color as indicated on the drawings. Sample shall include at least one seam. Approved sample shall be retained as standard for this work.

2.3.5.1 Counter Top With Sink

- a. Stainless Steel or Vitreous China Sink. Countertops with sinks shall include cutouts to template as furnished by the sink manufacturer. Manufacturer's standard sink mounting hardware for stainless steel installation shall be provided. Seam between sink and counter top shall be sealed with silicone sealant. Sink, faucet, and plumbing requirements shall be in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.
- b. Solid polymer sinks shall be a manufacturer's standard, pre-molded product specifically designed for attachment to solid polymer counter tops.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Components

Install all components and fabricated units plumb, level, and rigid. Make field joints between solid polymer components using solid polymer

manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, to provide a monolithic appearance with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Attach metal or vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls to counter tops using solid polymer manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Solid polymer sinks and bowls shall be installed using a color-matched seam adhesive. Plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories shall be made in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.1.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes

Mount loose splashes in the locations noted on the drawings. Loose splashes shall be adhered to the counter top with a color matched silicone sealant when the solid polymer components are solid colors. Use a clear silicone sealant to provide adhesion of particulate patterned solid polymer splashes to counter tops.

3.1.2 Silicone Sealant

Use a clear, silicone sealant or caulk to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Sealant bead shall be smooth and uniform in appearance and shall be the minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Bead shall be continuous and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.1.3 Plumbing

Make plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Components shall be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who shall approve estimate before repairs are made. Submit a minimum of six copies of maintenance data indicating manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Maintenance video shall be provided, if available. Maintenance kit for matte finishes shall be submitted.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 07 05 23

PRESSURE TESTING AN AIR BARRIER SYSTEM FOR AIR TIGHTNESS
05/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Employ an independent agency to conduct the pressure test on the building envelope in accordance with this specification section and **ASTM E779**.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2016) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel (ANSI/ASNT CP-105-2006)
ASNT CP-105	(2011) ASNT Standard Topical Outlines for Qualification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel - Item No. 2821
ASNT SNT-TC-1A	(2016) Recommended Practice for Personnel Qualification and Certification in Nondestructive Testing

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3464	(1996; R 2014) Standard Test Method for Average Velocity in a Duct Using a Thermal Anemometer
ASTM E1186	(2003; R 2009) Standard Practices for Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems
ASTM E1827	(2011) Standard Test Methods for Determining Airtightness of Buildings Using an Orifice Blower Door
ASTM E2029	(2011) Standard Test Method for Volumetric and Mass Flow Rate Measurement in a Duct Using Tracer Gas Dilution
ASTM E779	(2010) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 6781	(1983) Thermal Insulation - Qualitative

Detection of Thermal Irregularities in
Building Envelopes - Infrared Method

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The following terms as they apply to this section:

1.3.1 Air Barrier Envelope

The surface that separates the inside air from the outside air. The combination of air barrier assemblies and air barrier components, connected by air barrier accessories are designed to provide a continuous barrier to the movement of air through an environmental separator. A single building may have more than one air barrier envelope. The air barrier surface includes the top, bottom, and sides of the envelope. The term "air barrier envelope" is also known as "air barrier system" or simply "air barrier".

1.3.2 Air Leakage Rate

How leaky, or conversely how air tight a building envelope is. The air leakage is normally described in terms of air flow rate for the surface area of the envelope at a defined differential pressure.

1.3.3 Bias Pressure

Also known as zero flow pressure, baseline pressure, offset pressure or background pressure. With the envelope not artificially pressurized, bias is the differential pressure that always exists between the envelope that has been prepared (sealed) for the pressure test and the outdoors. Bias pressure is made up of two components, fixed static offset (usually due to stack effect or the HVAC system) and fluctuating pressure (usually due to wind or a moving elevator). Because of pressure fluctuations many bias pressure readings are recorded and averaged for use in the calculations.

1.3.4 Blower Door

Commonly used term for an apparatus used to pressurize and depressurize the space within the building envelope and quantify air leakage through the envelope. The blower door typically includes a door fan and an air resistant fabric or a series of hard panels that extends to cover and seal the door opening between the fan shroud and door frame. The door fan is a calibrated fan capable of measuring air flow and is usually placed in the opening of an exterior door. With the air barrier otherwise sealed, air produced by the door fan pressurizes or de-pressurizes the envelope, depending on the fan's orientation.

1.3.5 Environmental Separator

The parts of a building that separate the controlled interior environment from the uncontrolled exterior environment, or that separate spaces within a building that have dissimilar environments. The term "environmental separator" is also known as the "control layer".

1.3.6 Pressure Test

A generic term for a test in which the envelope is either pressurized or de-pressurized with respect to the outdoors.

1.3.6.1 Negative Pressure Test (Depressurization Test)

A test wherein air inside the envelope is drawn to the outdoors. This places the envelope at a lower (negative) pressure with respect to the outdoors.

1.3.6.2 Positive Pressure Test (Pressurization Test)

A test wherein outdoor air is pushed into the envelope. This air movement places the envelope at a higher (positive) pressure with respect to the outdoors.

1.4 WORK PLAN

Submit the following not later than 120 calendar days after contract award, but before start of pressure testing work, steps to be taken by the lead pressure test technician to accomplish the required testing.

a. Memorandum of test procedure.

- (1) Proposed dates for conducting the pressure, thermographic and fog tests.
- (2) Submit detailed pressure test procedures prior to the test. Provide a plan view showing proposed locations (personnel doors or other similar openings) to install blower doors or flexible ducts (for trailer-mounted fans), if used.

b. Test equipment to be used.

c. Scaffolding, scissor lifts, power, electrical extension cords, duct tape, plastic sheeting and other Contractor's support equipment required to perform all tests.

d. Other Contractor's support personnel who will be on site for testing.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Work Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Thermal Imaging Camera; G

SD-05 Design Data

Envelope Surface Area Calculations; G

SD-07 Certificates

Pressure Test Agency
Thermographer Qualifications

Test Instruments
Date Of Last Calibration

SD-06 Test Reports

Pressure Test Procedures; G
Air Leakage Test Report; G
Diagnostic Test Report; G

No later than 14 days after completion of the pressure test, submit 6 copies of an organized report bound in a durable 3-ring binder. The report is to contain a table of contents, an executive summary, an introduction, a results section and a discussion of the results. Submit the Air Leakage Test Report as described in paragraph AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT. Submit a diagnostic test report as described in paragraph LOCATING LEAKS BY DIAGNOSTIC TESTING. The diagnostic test report is to include the Thermographic Investigation Report and the Fog Test Report (if performed).

Submit field data and completed report forms found in the appendices. Use the sample forms, Test Agency Qualification Sheet, Air Leakage Test Form and Air Leakage Test Results Form to summarize the tests for the appropriate building envelope. Submit both electronically populated and field hand filled-in forms.

Report Data. Include in the report the following information for all tests:

- a. Date of Issue
- b. Project title and number
- c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency
- d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections
- e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test
- f. Designation of the work and test method
- g. Identification of product and Specification Section
- h. Complete inspection or test data
- i. Test results and an interpretation of test results
- j. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested work complies with contract document requirements
- k. Recommendations on retesting

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Modification of References

Perform all pressure and diagnostic tests according to the referenced publications listed in paragraph REFERENCES and as modified by this section. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions, of the referred references, as mandatory.

1.6.2 Qualifications

1.6.2.1 Pressure Test Agency

Submit, no later than 15 calendar days after contract award, information certifying that the pressure test agency is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract. The work of the test

agency is limited to pressure testing the building envelope, performing a thermography test and fog test, and investigating, through various methods, the location of air leaks through the air barrier. See paragraph PRESSURE TEST AGENCY for additional requirements. For thermographer qualifications, see paragraph THERMOGRAPHER QUALIFICATIONS.

Use the sample TEST AGENCY QUALIFICATIONS SHEET form (Appendix C), to submit the following information.

- a. Verification of 2 years of experience as an agency in pressure testing commercial and/or industrial buildings.
- b. List of at least ten commercial/industrial facilities with building envelopes that the agency has tested within the past 2 years. Include building name, address, and name of prime construction contractor and contractor's point-of-contact information.
- c. Confirmation of 2 years of commercial and or industrial building pressure test experience for the lead pressure test technician and the thermographer in using the specified ASTM E779 testing standard. References from five Contracting Officers for facilities where the lead test technician has supervised commercial and or industrial building pressure tests in the last 2 years.
- d. Verification that the lead pressure test technician has been employed by a building pressure testing agency in the capacity of a lead pressure test technician for not less than 1 year.

1.6.2.2 Thermographer Qualifications

To perform an infrared diagnostic evaluation, use a lead thermographer who has at least an active Level II Certification that is based on the requirements in ASNT CP-105 or ANSI/ASNT CP-189 and is in accordance with ASNT SNT-TC-1A. The course of study is to be specifically focused on infrared thermography for building science. The thermographer must have at least two years of building science thermography experience in IR testing commercial or industrial buildings. The thermographer must also have experience in building envelopes and building science in order to make effective recommendations to the contractor should the envelope require additional sealing. Submit the thermographer's certificate for approval. Submit a list of at least ten commercial/industrial buildings on which the thermographer has performed IR thermography in the past two years. The thermographer is to have a current active certification. Submit certification at least 60 days prior to thermography testing.

1.6.3 Test Instruments And Date Of Last Calibration

Submit a signed and dated list of test instruments, their application, manufacturer, model, serial number, range of operation, accuracy and date of most recent calibration.

1.7 CLIMATE CONDITIONS SUITABLE FOR A PRESSURE TEST

As the test date approaches, monitor the weather forecast for the test site. Avoid testing on days forecast to experience high winds, rain, or snow. Monitor weather forecasts prior to shipping pressure test equipment to the site. Preferred ambient weather test conditions as stated in ASTM E779 are 0 to 4 mph winds and an ambient temperature range of 41 - 95 degrees F. Based on current and forecast weather conditions, the

Contracting Officer's representative is to grant final approval for testing to occur.

1.7.1 Rain

Rain can temporarily seal roof and wall assemblies so that they leak less than under no-rain conditions. Do not test during rain or if rain is anticipated during testing. If pneumatic hoses are installed and exposed to rain inspect the hose to insure rainwater has not migrated into the hose ends. Orient all exposed hose ends to keep them out of water puddles. Success in temporarily sealing outdoor ventilation components such as louvers and exhaust fans may also be compromised by rain. Don't seal roof-mounted ventilation components during times of potential lightning.

1.7.2 Snow

Snow piled against a wall or on top of a roof can make a building envelope appear to be more airtight than it actually is. Snow may also impact thermography readings. Remove snow from around and on top of the building prior to testing.

1.7.3 Wind

Because wind can skew pressure test results, test only on days and at times when winds are anticipated to be the calmest. Avoid pressure testing during gusty or high wind conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE TEST EQUIPMENT

Depending on site conditions and size of the envelope, the test may be conducted using or the building's own supply air system. The testing agency is to supply sufficient quantity of blower equipment that will produce a minimum of 75 Pa differential pressure between the envelope and outdoors using the test methods described herein. Supplying additional blower test equipment to provide additional airflow capacity or to act as a backup is highly recommended.

2.1.1 Blower Door Fans and Trailer Mounted Fans

Each air flow measuring system including blower door fans and trailer mounted fans are to be calibrated within the last 3 years in accordance with [ASTM E1827](#). Calibrated blower door fans and trailer mounted fans must measure accurately to within plus or minus 5 percent of the flow reading. Blower door equipment and trailer mounted fans are to be specifically designed to pressurize building envelopes. Each set of blower door equipment is to include fan(s), digital gage(s), door frame, door fabric or hard panels.

2.1.2 Digital Gages as Test Instruments

Use only digital gages as measuring instruments in the pressure test; analog gages are not acceptable. The gauges must be accurate to within 1.0 percent of the pressure reading or 0.15 Pa, whichever is greater. Each gage is to have been calibrated within two years of the test. The calibration is to be checked against a National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST, formerly National Bureau of Standards) traceable

standard.

2.2 THERMAL IMAGING CAMERA REQUIREMENTS

The thermal imaging camera used in the thermography test must have a thermal sensitivity (Noise Equivalent Temperature Difference.) of +/- 0.18 degrees F at 86 degrees F or less. Ensure the camera's operating spectral range falls between 2 and 15 micrometers. Ensure the camera's IR image viewing screen resolution measures at least 240x180 pixels. Ensure the camera has a means of recording thermal images seen on the camera viewing screen. The camera is to display output as individual still frame images that also can be downloaded and inserted into an electronic Thermographic Investigation Report. Submit camera make and model, and catalog information that defines the camera thermal sensitivity for approval.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PRESSURE TEST AGENCY

The test agency is to be an independent third party subcontractor, not an affiliated or subsidiary of the prime contractor, subcontractors or A/E firm. The agency is to be regularly engaged in pressure testing of commercial/industrial building envelopes. If using blower door or trailer-mounted fans, the lead test technician must have at least two years of experience in using such equipment in building envelope pressurization tests. Formal training using pressure test equipment is highly recommended. Technicians using the building's air handling system for pressure testing are to have tested at least five commercial/industrial buildings within the past two years with each building having over 50,000 square feet of floor area. Submit the name, address and floor areas of each of these five buildings for approval.

3.1.1 Field Work

The lead pressure test technician and thermographer are to be present at the project site while testing is performed and is to be responsible for conducting, supervising, and managing of their respective test work. Management includes health and safety of test agency employees.

3.1.2 Reporting Work

The lead pressure test technician is to prepare, sign, and date the test agenda, equipment list, and submit a certified Air Leakage Test Report. The thermographer is to prepare, sign, and date the test agenda, equipment list, and submit a certified Thermographic Investigation Report. The contractor is to prepare a final report that identifies improvements that were made to the envelope to reduce leaks discovered during diagnostic tests. Jointly submit all reports.

3.2 ENVELOPE SURFACE AREA CALCULATION

The architectural air barrier boundary includes the floor, walls, and ceiling. After construction of the air barrier envelope is complete, field measure the envelope to ensure the physical measurements match the design drawings and the air barrier envelope surface area calculations. If the measurements are not consistent with the defined air barrier boundary as indicated, re-calculate the envelope surface area and submit the envelope surface area calculation and results for review.

3.3 PREPARING THE BUILDING ENVELOPE FOR THE PRESSURE TEST

3.3.1 Testing During Construction

The pressure test cannot be conducted until all components of the air barrier system have been installed. After all sealing as described herein has been completed, inspect the envelope to ensure it has been adequately prepared. During the pressure test, stop all ongoing construction within and neighboring the envelope which may impact the test or the air barrier integrity. The pressure test may be conducted before finishes that are not part of the air barrier envelope have been installed. For example, if suspended ceiling tile, interior gypsum board or cladding systems are not part of the air barrier the test can be conducted before they are installed. Recommend testing prior to installing the finished ceilings within the envelope and immediately surrounding it. The absence of finished ceilings allows for inspection and diagnostic testing of the roof/wall interface and for implementation of repairs to the air barrier, if necessary to comply with the maximum allowed leakage.

3.3.2 Sealing The Air Barrier Envelope

Seal all penetrations through the air barrier. Unavoidable penetrations due to electrical boxes or conduit, plumbing, and other assemblies that are not air tight are to be made so by sealing the assembly and the interface between the assembly and the air barrier or by extending the air barrier over the assembly. Support the air barrier so as to withstand the maximum positive and negative air pressure to be placed on the building without displacement or damage, and transfer the load to the structure. Durably construct the air barrier to last the anticipated service life of the assembly and to withstand the maximum positive and negative pressures placed on it during pressure testing. Do not install lighting fixtures that are equipped with ventilation holes through the air barrier.

3.3.3 Sealing Plumbing

Prime all plumbing traps located within the envelope full of water.

3.3.4 Close and Lock Doors

Close and lock all doors and windows in the envelope perimeter. For doors not equipped with latching hardware, temporarily secure them in the closed position. Secure the doors in such a way that they remain fully closed even when the maximum anticipated differential air pressure produced during the test acts on them.

3.3.5 Hold Excluded Building Areas at the Outdoor Pressure Level

Keep building areas immediately surrounding but excluded from the test envelope at the outdoor pressure level during the pressure test. Maintain these areas at the outdoor pressure level by propping exterior doors open, opening windows and de-energizing all air moving devices in or serving these areas.

3.3.6 Maintain an Even Pressure within the Envelope

Ensure the pressure differences within the envelope are minimized by opening all internal air pathways including propping open all interior doors. Distribute test fans throughout the envelope as necessary to ensure the internal pressures are uniform (within 10 percent of the

average differential pressure). Ideally, do not install suspended ceilings until after all pressure tests have been completed. If, however the envelope includes finished suspended ceiling spaces, temporarily remove approximately 5 percent of all ceiling tiles or a minimum of 1 tile from each isolated suspended ceiling space, whichever comprises the greatest surface area. Temporarily remove additional ceiling tiles during testing to allow for inspection and diagnostic testing of the ceiling/wall interface.

3.3.7 Maintain Access to Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

Maintain access to mechanical rooms and electrical rooms associated with the envelope to allow for de-energizing ventilation equipment and resetting circuit breakers tripped by blower door equipment, if used.

3.3.8 Minimize Potential for Blowing Dust and Debris

Because high velocity air will be blown into and out of the envelope during the test, debris, including dust and litter, may become airborne. Airborne debris may become trapped or entangled in test equipment, thereby skewing test results. Ensure areas within and surrounding the envelope are free of dust, litter and construction materials that are easily airborne. If pressurizing existing, occupied areas, provide adequate notice to building occupants of blowing dust and debris, and general disruption of normal activities during the test.

3.3.9 De-energize Air Moving Devices

De-energize all air moving devices serving the envelope to keep air within the envelope as still as reasonably achievable. De-energize all fans that deliver air to, exhaust air from, or recirculate air within the envelope. Also de-energize all fans serving areas adjacent to but excluded from the envelope.

3.4 BUILDING ENVELOPE AIR TIGHTNESS REQUIREMENT

For each building envelope, perform two pressure tests; the Architectural Only test and the Architectural Plus HVAC System test. The purpose of the pressure (air leakage) test is to determine final compliance with the airtightness requirement by demonstrating the performance of the continuous air barrier. An effective air barrier envelope minimizes infiltration and exfiltration through unintended air paths (leaks). The tests may be performed in any desired order.

3.4.1 Architectural Only Test

The test envelope is the architectural air barrier boundary as defined on the contract drawings. This boundary includes connecting walls, roof and floor which comprise a complete, whole, and continuous three dimensional envelope. Perform both a positive pressure test and a negative pressure test on this envelope, unless otherwise directed.

3.4.1.1 Test Goal

Input data from the test into the Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization spreadsheet as described in paragraph CALCULATION PROGRAM via the Air Leakage Test Form. Compare output from the spreadsheet against the maximum allowable leakage defined in Section 07 27 10.00 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM. The envelope passes the test if the leakage rate, as

calculated using the spreadsheet, is equal to or lower than the Architectural Only leakage rate goal.

3.4.1.2 Preparing The Envelope For The Pressure Test - Seal All Openings Through The Air Barrier

Temporarily close all perimeter windows, roof hatches and doors in the envelope perimeter except for those doors that are to remain open to accommodate blower door or trailer mounted fan test equipment installation. Seal, or isolate all other intentional openings, pathways and fenestrations through the architectural envelope prior to pressure testing. Follow the Recommended Test Envelope Conditions identified in [ASTM E1827](#), Table 1, for the Closed Envelope condition. These openings may include boiler flues, fuel-burning water heater flues, fuel-burning kitchen equipment, clothes dryer vents, fireplaces, wall or ceiling grilles, diffusers etc. Before sealing flues, close their associated fuel valves and verify the associated pilot lights are extinguished. Prime all plumbing traps located within the envelope full of water. In lieu of applying tape and/or plastic, Typical temporary sealing materials include tape and sheet plastic or a self-adhesive grille wrap. Use and apply tape and plastic in a manner that does not deface or remove paint or mar the finish of permanent surfaces. Be especially aware of residue that remains from tape applied to stainless steel surfaces such as kitchen hoods or rollup doors. For painted surfaces, use tape types that do not remove finish paint when the tape is removed. If paint is removed from the finished surface, repaint to match existing surfaces. Secure dampers closed either manually or by using the building's HVAC system controls. Use the table below for further guidance in building preparation.

Building Component	Envelope Condition
Air handling units, duct fans	As found (open) or temporarily sealed as necessary
Clothes dryer	Off
Clothes dryer vents	Temporarily sealed
Dampers - intake, exhaust	Physically closed or closed using control power or temporarily sealed
Diffusers, registers, grilles within the envelope	Temporarily sealed
Doors, personnel type, at the envelope perimeter	Secured closed
Doors, personnel type, within the envelope	Secured (propped) open
Doors, roll-up type, at the envelope perimeter	Closed (no additional sealing)
Exhaust hoods	Closed* and temporarily sealed
Fireplace hearth	Temporarily sealed *
Kitchen hoods	Temporarily sealed *

Building Component	Envelope Condition
Pilot light and associated fuel valve	Extinguished and closed, respectively
Vented combustion appliance	Temporarily sealed *
Vented combustion appliance exhaust flue	Off
Windows	Secured closed
* If the building component has an associated manual or automatic damper, consider securing the damper closed in lieu of temporarily sealing.	

3.4.2 Architectural Plus HVAC System Test

This test envelope includes the architectural air barrier boundary as defined on the contract drawings plus all HVAC supply, return and exhaust systems that penetrate and terminate within said architectural air barrier boundary and that extends outward from said boundary. All associated ductwork, intake and exhaust dampers, and air moving devices, including air handling units and fans, are included in this test envelope even if they are physically located outside of the architectural air barrier boundary. The boundary extends to and includes the low leakage intake and exhaust dampers. Perform both a positive pressure test and a negative pressure test on this envelope, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4.2.1 Test Goal

Data from the test is to be input into the Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization spreadsheet as described in paragraph CALCULATION PROGRAM via the Air Leakage Test Form. If both a positive and negative pressure tests were performed, both data sets are together to be input in the spreadsheet. Compare output from the spreadsheet against the leakage rate goal. The envelope passes the test if the leakage rate, as calculated using the spreadsheet, is equal to or lower than the Architectural Plus HVAC System leakage rate goal.

3.4.2.2 Preparing the Building for the Pressure Test

In preparation of this test, de-energize all air moving devices within this envelope by putting their controls in the Unoccupied mode. This allows the building's HVAC controls to close all associated motorized intake, exhaust, and relief dampers. Make no other changes to the HVAC systems. Temporarily sealing diffusers, grilles, registers, kitchen hoods, exhaust hoods, fans, air handling units and all other HVAC system elements with tape and/or plastic sheeting or any other means is not allowed. If the envelope includes a fireplace hearth do not seal it with tape and plastic. Use the table below for further guidance in building preparation.

Building Component	Envelope Condition
Air handling units, duct fans	As found (open)

Building Component	Envelope Condition
Clothes dryer	Off
Clothes dryer vents	As found (no preparation)
Dampers - intake, exhaust	As found (no preparation)
Diffusers, registers, grilles within the envelope	As found (open)
Doors, personnel type, at the envelope perimeter	Secured closed
Doors, personnel type, within the envelope	Secured (propped) open
Doors, roll-up type, at the envelope perimeter	Closed (no preparation)
Exhaust hoods	Closed
Fireplace hearth	As found (open)
Kitchen hoods	As found (open)
Pilot light and associated fuel valve	Extinguished and closed, respectively
Vented combustion appliance	Off
Vented combustion appliance exhaust flue	As found (open)
Windows	Secured closed

3.5 CONDUCTING THE PRESSURE TEST

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 working days before conducting the pressure tests to provide the Government the opportunity to witness the tests and to monitor weather forecasts for conditions favorable for testing. Do not pressure test until verifying that the continuous air barrier is in place and installed without failures in accordance with installation instructions. During the pressure test periodically inspect temporarily sealed items to ensure they are still sealed. Seals on temporarily sealed items tend to release more readily at higher pressures. Test data obtained after temporarily sealed items become unsealed cannot be used as input into the calculation program. Follow the Envelope Pressure Test Procedures in the paragraphs below. Submit detailed [pressure test procedures](#) indicating the test apparatus, the test methods and procedures, and the analysis methods to be employed for the building envelope pressure (air tightness) test. Submit these procedures not later than 60 days after Notice to Proceed.

3.5.1 Extend Pneumatic Tubes and Establish a Reference Differential Pressure

Confirm the various zones within the envelope have a relatively uniform interior pressure distribution by establishing a representative differential pressure between the envelope and the outdoors with blower

door or trailer-mounted fans operating. The number of indoor pressure difference measurements (pneumatic hoses) required depends on the number of interior zones separated by bottle necks that could create significant pressure drops (e.g. doorways and stairwells). Extend at least four pneumatic hoses (differential pressure monitoring ports) to locations within the envelope that are physically opposite of each other. In multiple story buildings, especially those over three stories, extend hoses to multiple floors. Locate the hose ends away from the effects of air discharge from blower test equipment. Select one of the four (or more) interior hoses, one judged by the test agency to be the most unaffected by air velocity produced by blower test equipment, to serve as the interior reference pressure port. Extend at least one additional pneumatic hose to the outdoors (outdoor pressure port). To the end of this hose manifold at least four hoses together and terminate each hose on a different side of the building. With the envelope sealed and the blowers energized, measure the differential pressure using the interior reference pressure port and the four outdoor pressure ports. Then measure and record the differential pressure by individually using each of the remaining three interior hoses. Ensure each reading is within plus or minus 10 percent of the reference reading. Thus at an average 75 Pa maximum pressure difference across the envelope, the difference between the highest and lowest interior pressure difference measurements should be 15 Pa or less. If this condition cannot be met, attempt to create additional air pathways within the envelope to minimize pressure differences within the envelope. If necessary, move the interior hose ends. See step 2.13 of the Air Leakage Test Form in Appendix A.

3.5.2 Bias Pressure Readings

With the fan pressurization equipment de-energized and the envelope sealed, obtain the differential pressure between the outdoors and the envelope. Record 12 bias pressure readings before the pressure test and 12 bias pressure readings after the pressure test. Each reading is the average of ten or more 1-second measurements. Include positive and negative signs for each reading. To help dampen bias pressures that significantly contribute to test pressure, reduce temperature differences between indoor and outdoor air. Temperature differences can be reduced by operating test fan equipment for a few minutes to replace most of the indoor air with outdoor air.

3.5.3 Testing in Both Positive and Negative Directions

The preferred method for testing a building envelope is to test in both the pressurized and depressurized directions. Testing in one direction is only allowed if opposite direction testing cannot logistically be performed due to test equipment limitations or restrictions. After obtaining the pre-test bias differential pressure readings, conduct the pressure test. Record the envelope pressures (in units of Pascals) from one interior pneumatic hose (monitoring port) and the outdoor pneumatic hose(s), averaged or manifolded, with corresponding flows (in units of cfm) for each fan. Record the flow rates at at least 10 to 12 positive and 10 to 12 negative building pressure readings. If conducting both positive and negative pressure tests the lowest allowable test pressure is 40 Pa and the highest test pressure is 85 Pa. Keep at least 25 Pa difference between the lowest and highest test pressure readings. Include the 75 Pa pressure value between the lowest and highest readings. The 10 to 12 readings in each direction are to be roughly evenly spaced along the range of pressures and flows. After testing is complete de-energize the equipment used to provide pressurization and obtain an additional 10 to 12

post-test bias pressure readings. None of the bias pressure readings are allowed to exceed 30 percent of the minimum test pressure. If these limits are exceeded the test fails and must be repeated.

3.5.4 Using a Building's Own Air Handling System to Pressure Test an Envelope

3.5.4.1 Test Setup

Temporarily seal the envelope in a manner similar to that for testing with blower door or trailer-mounted fans. To positively pressurize the envelope, de-energize all ventilation equipment and close all associated dampers, except those outside air intake dampers associated with supply fans that will be used to pressurize the building envelope. Fully open these dampers. For the negative pressure test, de-energize all ventilation equipment except for those fans that will be used to de-pressurize the envelope. All dampers associated with de-energized fans are to be closed and all exhaust dampers associated with fans used to de-pressurize the envelope will be fully opened.

3.5.4.2 Measuring Airflows

When using the building's own air handling system to pressure test the envelope, air flows can generally be measured using one of the following methods:

- a. Pitot tube or hot wire anemometer traverse in accordance with [ASTM D3464](#).
- b. Pressure compensated shrouds (especially recommended for rooftop exhaust fans)
- c. Tracer gas methods for measuring airflows in ducts in accordance with [ASTM E2029](#). Do not use tracer gas decay, constant injection and constant concentration methods for estimating the total ventilation rate of the envelope.

3.5.4.3 Outdoor Air Flow Measuring Stations

Air flow stations may be used to measure outdoor airflows if one of the above methods is used to check accuracy of at least one air flow reading for each station or if the design of the HVAC system specifically placed outdoor air flow stations in locations that will yield accurate results. Field verify the accuracy of readings at the air flow measuring stations before obtaining pressure test readings.

3.5.5 Pressure Testing - Special Cases

3.5.5.1 Pressure Testing a Multiple Isolated Zoned Building

Pressure test each exterior corner zone plus at least an additional 20 percent (as measured by floor area) of remaining zones. The Contracting Officer is responsible for selecting which of these additional zones to test. If all zones pass the pressure test it is assumed that all untested zones also pass and no further testing is required. If, however, any zone fails to pass the test's leakage requirements, re-seal and re-test until it passes in accordance with paragraph FAILED PRESSURE TEST. Test an additional 20 percent of previously untested zones. If all tested zones pass, no further testing is needed. If any zone in this group fails the

test re-seal and re-test the zone until it passes. Continue this process until all the tested zones pass. When testing a zone, the doors to all adjacent zones that share a common surface with the tested zone are to have their doors opened to the outdoors. The resulting leakage from the test zoned is that through all 6 surfaces (4 walls, roof and floor, for a rectangular shaped zone).

3.5.5.2 Pressure Testing a Building Addition

If the existing building is occupied, coordinate the pressure test with building representatives. In preparation of the test, de-energize the air handling system serving that portion of the existing building that shares surfaces with the new building addition. Pressure testing a new building addition may also require pressurizing that part of the existing building that shares surfaces in common with the new building addition. If an air barrier is applied to the common surfaces separating the existing building from the new addition, prior to the test prop open a sufficient quantity of doors and/or windows to keep the existing building at the same pressure as the outdoors. If an air barrier is not applied to the common surfaces separating the existing building from the new addition, pressurize that part of the existing building that shares surfaces in common with the building addition to the same level as the as the addition using separate test pressurization equipment.

3.5.6 Failed Pressure Test

If the pressure test fails to meet the established criteria, use diagnostic test methods described in paragraph LOCATING LEAKS BY DIAGNOSTIC TESTING to discover the leak locations. Provide additional permanent sealing measures to reduce or eliminate leak sources discovered during diagnostic testing. Retest (perform another pressure test) after sealing has been completed. Repeat this sequence of documenting test results in the test report, performing diagnostic tests, documenting recommendations for additional sealing measures in the test report, sealing leak locations per recommendations, and re-testing as necessary until the building envelope passes the pressure test and is in compliance with the performance requirements.

3.5.7 Air Leakage Test Report

Report volumetric flow rates and corresponding differential pressures in [cubic feet per minute \(cfm\)](#) and Pascals (Pa), respectively, on the Air Leakage Test Form sample form found in Appendix A. Populate the accompanying spreadsheet file entitled Pressure Test Data Analysis with information obtained during the test. The spreadsheet uses equations found in [ASTM E779](#) as a basis for calculating the envelope leakage rate. Other similar leakage rate calculation programs cannot be used or submitted for review. Submit a printout of the data input and output in the report. Should any air tightness (pressure) test fail, the pressure test report is to include data and results from all previous failed tests along with the final successful test data and results. Indicate if the resulting leakage rate did or did not meet the goal leakage requirement. Identify and document deficiencies in the building construction upon failure of a test to meet the specified maximum leakage rate.

Include the Test Agency Qualification Sheet, Air Leakage Test Form and Air Leakage Test Results Form in the written report. Document every test set-up condition with diagrams and photos to ensure the tests can be made repeatable. Document all pneumatic hose termination locations. Record in

detail how the building envelope was prepared for the tests. Also describe in detail which building items were temporarily sealed. Include photos of test equipment and sealing measures in the report. Include an electronic (pdf) version of all test reports on a CD. If the building envelope fails to meet the leakage rate goal, provide recommendations to further seal the envelope and document these recommendations in the test report.

3.6 LOCATING LEAKS BY DIAGNOSTIC TESTING

Use diagnostic test methods described herein to discover obvious leaks through the envelope. Perform diagnostic tests on the building envelope regardless of the envelope meeting or failing to meet the designated leakage rate goal. Use diagnostic test methods in accordance with [ASTM E1186](#) and in conjunction with pressurization equipment as necessary. Use the thermography diagnostic test to establish a baseline for envelope leakage. Apply additional diagnostic tests (find, feel, fog or other tests) as necessary to further define leak locations and pathways discovered using thermography or to find additional leaks not readily detected by thermography. Using a variety of diagnostic tests may help locate leaks that would otherwise go undetected if only a single diagnostic test were used. Pay special attention to locating leaks at interfaces where there is a change in materials or a change in direction of like materials. These interfaces, at a minimum, include roof/wall, wall/wall, floor/wall, wall/window, wall/door, wall/louver, roof mounted equipment/roof curb interfaces and all utility penetrations (ducts, pipes, conduit, etc) through the envelope's architecture. Also use diagnostic tests to check for leakage between the air duct and duct damper, when the damper, under normal control power, is placed in the closed position. Should leaks be discovered during diagnostic tests, thoroughly document their exact locations on a floor plan so that sealing can be later applied, if required or as directed. If the envelope passes the leakage test, use the diagnostic test procedure described above to identify obvious leakage locations. Seal the leaks at the discretion of the COR based on the magnitude, location, potential for liquid moisture penetration or retention, potential for condensation, presence of daylight through an architectural surface or if the leakage location could potentially cause rapid deterioration or mold growth of, or in the building envelope materials and assemblies. Apply sealing measures after diagnostic testing is complete and all pressurization blowers are off. To verify that the applied sealing measures that are effective, re-test for leaks using the same diagnostic methods that discovered the leak. Reseal and retest until the envelope meets the leakage rate goal and all obvious leaks through the envelope are sealed.

3.6.1 Find Test

Use visual observation to locate daylight and/or artificial light streaming from the opposite side of the envelope. Observe all interfaces identified above.

3.6.2 Feel Test

Use the building's air handling system or blower door equipment to negatively pressurize the building envelope, to at least 25 Pa but no greater than 85 Pa, with respect to the outdoors. The larger the pressure difference, the easier discovering leaks by feeling them becomes. While inside the envelope, hand feel roof/wall, wall/wall, and floor/wall interfaces and utility penetrations (ducts, pipes, conduit, etc) for leaks

and note the leak locations on a floor plan. The "Feel" test may also be used to check for leaks between the ductwork and ductwork damper. To do this, positively pressurize the envelope and check for air movement from the envelope exterior.

3.6.3 Infrared Thermography Test

Avoid performing thermography tests just after pressure testing the building envelope (pressurizing and/or depressurizing the building envelope) as thermography readings may be inaccurate due to excessive air-wash. Perform thermography either before the pressure test or wait an appropriate amount of time after pressure test completion for the temperatures within the building envelope to stabilize before starting the thermography tests. Coordinate thermography examination with the pressure test agency and the test agency's pressurization equipment. The pressure test agency is to allow adequate time for the thermographer to perform a complete thermographic examination, as described hereinafter, of the envelope interior and exterior.

3.6.3.1 Thermography Test Methods

Before thermographic testing, remove furniture, construction equipment, and all other obstructions both inside and outside the building as necessary to gain a clear field of view. In the Thermographic Investigation Report, document all areas where obstructions remain. For exterior thermal examination of the envelope, verify that no direct solar radiation has heated the envelope surfaces to be examined for a period of approximately 3 hours for frame construction and for approximately 8 hours for masonry veneer construction. Conduct exterior investigations after sunset, before sunrise, or on an overcast day when the influence of solar radiation can be determined to be minimal. Limit exterior examinations to times when the influence of solar radiation is minimal, such as after sunset or before sunrise or during an overcast day. Conduct thermal imaging tests only when wind speeds are less than 8 mph at the time of analysis and at the end of analysis. Document any variations in wind during the test. Document all variations of test conditions in the Thermographic Investigation Report. Test only when exterior surfaces are dry. Monitor and document ongoing test parameters, such as the temperatures inside and outside the air barrier envelope, wind speed, and differential pressure.

3.6.3.1.1 Thermography Testing of the Air Barrier

Test the building envelope in accordance with [ISO 6781](#), and [ASTM E1186](#). Perform a complete thermographic inspection consisting of the full inspection of the interior and exterior of the complete air barrier envelope. Document envelope areas that are inaccessible for testing. Use infrared thermography technology in concert with standard pressurization methods (blower doors, trailer mounted fans and/or the building's own air handling systems) to locate leaks through the air barrier. Because thermography works best with at least a [18 degree F](#) temperature difference between the envelope interior and the exterior, adjust the HVAC system, if possible, to create or enhance this temperature difference. The minimum allowable temperature difference is [3 degrees F](#). Maintain this temperature difference for at least 3 hours prior to the test. Use pressurization methods to establish a minimum of +20 Pa pressure difference with respect to the outdoors while using an infrared camera to view the envelope from outdoors. When viewing with the camera from inside the envelope, keep the envelope at a pressure differential of -20 Pa with

respect to the outdoors using pressure testing equipment or the building's own air handling system.

3.6.3.1.2 Thermography Testing of the Insulation Envelope to Find Insulation Voids (Qualitative Test)

After installation of the insulation envelope is complete, use thermography to identify anomalies (insulation voids) in this envelope. Test only when the temperature difference between inside and outside wall surfaces and as defined by the surface being imaged is a minimum of 18 degrees F or greater for a period of 4 hours before the test. Alternatively, the thermographer is to verify and document in the Thermographic Investigation Report that the imaging system is capable of providing satisfactory results with less temperature difference between inside and outside. Test during a time when there is no more than 0.05 inches differential pressure across the insulation envelope. Document the location of the voids on floor plans or wall sections.

3.6.3.1.3 Thermography Testing of Thermal Bridging

Take sample thermal images of representative parts of the building envelope being examined and analyze to demonstrate the majority of areas with anomalies or identifiable thermal features. Also sample thermal bridges in parts of the building that have no apparent anomalies to demonstrate the correct functioning of building components.

3.6.3.2 Thermography Test Results

Document the location of all leaks, anomalies, and unusual thermal features on a floor plan and/or elevation view and catalog them with a visible light picture for locating the defect for correction. The thermographer is to recommend corrective actions to eliminate the leaks, anomalies and unusual thermal features. Where leaks are found perform corrective sealing as necessary to achieve the whole envelope air leakage rate specified. After sealing, again use thermography in concert with standard pressurization methods to verify that the air leakage has been reduced. After these leaks have been permanently sealed note all actions taken on the drawings or in the Thermographic Investigation Report. Submit the drawings for approval as part of the Thermographic Investigation Report. Also include thermographic photos that show where leaks were discovered. Include thermograms using an imaging palette that clearly shows the observed thermal patterns indicating air leakage. The Contracting Officer's Representative is to witness all testing.

3.6.4 Fog Test

Before using a theatrical fog generator, disable all building smoke detectors as they may alarm when fog is issued. Coordinate fog tests and the disabling of all smoke detectors with the Contracting Officer's representative and the local fire department as necessary. Use pressure test equipment or the buildings own air handling system to positively pressurize the building envelope to at least 25 Pa but not greater than 85 Pa over the outdoors. Using a theatrical fog generator within the envelope, direct fog at suspected leakage points such as at building interfaces. Test the following interfaces: roof/wall, wall/wall, floor/wall, wall/window, roof/ mounted mechanical equipment. From the vantage point immediately outside the envelope and opposite that of the interface being tested, observe the effect as the fog is issued. Detection may also be further enhanced by using a scented fog liquid or a

fog liquid that produces a colored fog. Look for fog and smell for associated odor percolating through the interface. Also use smoke puffers and smoke sticks as necessary to locate leaks at these and other interface locations. If the Architectural Plus HVAC System pressure test will be/was performed introduce fog into ductwork to check for leakage between ductwork and associated dampers. After fog testing has ended, reactivate the building smoke detectors and notify the Contracting Officer and local fire department that the test has ended. After sealing has been completed retest these areas using fog. Seal additional leaks that are found.

3.6.5 Diagnostic Test Report

Once the diagnostic tests have been completed and the leakage locations identified and sealed, document these procedures, locations and recommendations in the diagnostic test report. Submit plan and/or profile drawings that thoroughly identify leak locations. Describe in detail all leak locations so that the seal-up crew knows where to apply sealing measures. After sealing measures have been applied, describe the methods used along with applicable photos of the final sealed condition.

3.6.5.1 Thermographic Investigation Report

Submit a report of each thermographic investigation identifying the thermal discontinuities in the thermal control layer. Indicate in the final report locations to which improvements for both the air control layer and the thermal control layer were made to reduce air leaks and correct discontinuities in the thermal control layer. Include in the report some selected radiometric images of suspected failure points in the air barrier envelope that indicate before and after conditions. Indicate in the final report improvements that were made to the envelope to reduce air leaks. Include the following items in the report:

- a. Brief description of the building construction
- b. Types of interior and exterior surface materials used in the building.
- c. Geographical orientation of the building with a description of the exterior surroundings including other buildings, vegetation, landscaping, and surface water drainage.
- d. Camera brand, model and serial number, and date of most recent calibration date; optional lenses with serial numbers (if applicable)
- e. Thermographer's and Government Inspector's names
- f. Date and time of tests
- g. Air temperature and humidity inside the air barrier envelope
- h. Outdoor air temperature and humidity
- i. General information for the last 12 hours on the solar radiation conditions in the geographic area where the test is being performed.
- j. Ambient conditions such as precipitation and wind direction and speed occurring with the last 24 hours, as applicable. Refer to specific requirements in each section of each thermographic inspection type for requirements in each specific area.

- k. Documentation of those portions of the building envelop which were not within test conditions when the scan was performed and which portions were obstructed by adjacent structures, interior furnishings, intervening cavities or reflective surfaces.
- l. Other relevant information, which may have influenced test results.
- m. Drawings, sketches, floor plans and/or photographs detailing the locations in the buildings where thermograms were taken detailing possible irregularities in the components being tested.
- n. Thermal images taken during the inspection with their relative locations and written or voiced recorded explanations of the anomaly listed along with visual and reference images.
- o. An identification of the aspects or components of the building being examined.
- p. Explanations for the type and the extent of each construction defect observed during the inspection.
- q. Any results from additional measurements and investigations. Identify additional equipment used and support with type, model number, serial number and date of most recent calibrated.

3.6.5.2 Fog Test Report

Document all turbulent air flow and dead air spaces within the envelope. Report fog behavior as it exits from and/or is entrained within the building. Include a floor plan in the report that documents the locations where fog passed through the envelope.

3.7 CALCULATION PROGRAM

To calculate the envelope leakage rate and other required outputs, input the data obtained during the pressure tests as documented in the Air Leakage Test Form (Appendix A) into the Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization Excel spreadsheet. This spreadsheet can be found at the following web site: <http://wbdg.org/ccb/NAVGRAPH/graphdoc.pdf>.

3.8 AFTER COMPLETION OF THE PRESSURE AND/OR DIAGNOSTIC TEST

After all pressure and/or diagnostic testing has been completed unseal all temporarily sealed items. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, return all dampers, doors, and windows to their pre-test condition. Remove tape and plastic from all temporarily sealed openings, being careful not to deface painted surfaces. If paint is removed from finished surfaces, repaint to match existing surfaces. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer's representative, return fuel (gas) valves to their pre-test position and relight pilot lights. Return all fans and air handling units to pre-test conditions.

3.9 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

Repair and protection is the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for testing, inspection, and similar services. Upon completion of inspection, testing, or sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes, protect construction exposed by or for quality control service

activities, and protect repaired construction.

3.10 APPENDICES

The following forms are available for download as a MS Word file at
<http://wbdg.org/ccb/NAVGRAPH/graphdoc.pdf>.

Appendix A - Air Leakage Test Form
Appendix B - Air Leakage Test Results Form
Appendix C - Test Agency Qualifications Sheet

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 07 21 13

BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
02/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1289	(2016) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C203	(2005; R 2012) Breaking Load and Flexural Properties of Block-Type Thermal Insulation
ASTM C272/C272M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Core Materials for Sandwich Constructions
ASTM C553	(2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C578	(2015b) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C930	(2012) Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM D1621	(2016) Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D3833/D3833M	(1996; R 2011) Water Vapor Transmission of Pressure-Sensitive Tapes
ASTM E84	(2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2015) International Building Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 211	(2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces,

Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

NFPA 31 (2016) Standard for the Installation of
Oil-Burning Equipment

NFPA 54 (2015) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section **01 33 00**
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Standard Details; G

Block or Board Insulation; G

Pressure Sensitive Tape; G

Protection Board or Coatings; G

Accessories including sealants; G

SD-07 Certificates

Block or Board Insulation; G

Protection Board or Coating; G

ULE Greenguard; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Block or Board Insulation

Adhesive

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

ULE Greenguard

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content

Recycled Content

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S DETAILS

Submit **manufacturer's standard details** indicating methods of attachment and spacing, transition and termination details, and installation details. Include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf

life, requirements for [protection board or coatings](#), and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.5.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage, and protection of materials before and during installation.

1.6 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.6.1 Other Safety Considerations

Comply with the safety requirements of [ASTM C930](#).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

Where allowed by performance criteria:

2.1.1 Reduced [Volatile Organic Compound \(VOC\) Content](#)

Provide products with reduced VOC content and provide documentation in accordance with Section [01 33 29](#) SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS.

2.1.2 [Recycled Content](#)

Provide products with recycled content and provide documentation in accordance with Section [01 33 29](#) SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.2 [BLOCK OR BOARD INSULATION](#)

Provide thermal insulating materials as recommended by manufacturer for each type of application indicated. Provide insulation with the following physical properties and in accordance with the following standards:

- a. Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate and Polyurethane Insulation:
[ASTM C1289](#) REV A

- (1) Type II Fibrous felt or glass fiber mat membrane on both major surfaces of the core foam.

2.2.1 Thermal Resistance

As indicated.

2.2.2 Fire Protection Requirements

- a. Flame spread index of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- b. Smoke developed index of 200 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- c. Provide insulated assemblies in accordance ICC IBC Chapter Fire and Smoke Protection Features.

2.2.3 Other Material Properties

Provide thermal insulating materials with the following properties:

- a. Rigid cellular plastics: Compressive Resistance at Yield: Not less than 20 pounds per square inch (psi) when measured according to ASTM D1621.
- b. Block-type insulation: Block-type insulation: Flexural strength: Not less than 25 psi when measured according to ASTM C203 REV A.
- c. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 1.1 perms or less when measured according to ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method, in the thickness required to provide the specified thermal resistance, including facings, if any.
- d. Water Absorption: Not more than 2 percent by total immersion, by volume, when measured according to ASTM C272/C272M.
- e. Water Adsorption: Not more than 1 percent by volume when measured in accordance with paragraph 14 of ASTM C553.

2.2.4 Premolded Concrete Masonry Insert

Provide in accordance with ASTM C578 REV A. Provide inserts in concrete masonry units that are installed at the masonry unit manufacturing plant. Provide insert with thickness of not less than 1 1/4 inches.

2.2.5 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled material contents (by weight, not volume) are:

Polyisocyanurate/Polyurethane:	9 percent

Phenolic Rigid Foam:	5 percent
Perlite Board:	75 percent post consumer paper

2.2.6 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide materials containing asbestos.

2.3 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

As recommended by manufacturer of vapor retarder(s). Match water vapor permeance rating for each vapor retarder specified. Provide tape in accordance with **ASTM D3833/D3833M**.

2.4 PROTECTION BOARD OR COATING

As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Adhesive

As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.5.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Prior to installation, ensure all areas that are in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections that could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. For foundation perimeter or under slab applications, check that subsurface fill is flat, smooth, dry, and well tamped. Do not proceed with installation if moisture or other conditions are present, and notify the Contracting Officer of such conditions. Do not proceed with the work until conditions have been corrected and verified to be dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Provide noncombustible blocking at all spaces between heat producing devices and the floors, ceilings and roofs through which they pass. Provide in accordance with **ICC IBC** Section 2111.12 Fireplace Blocking and with the following clearances:

- a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless certified for installation surrounded by insulation: **3 inches** from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by **NFPA 70** and, if insulation is placed above fixture or device, **24 inches** above fixture.

- b. Masonry chimneys or masonry enclosing a flue: **2 inches** from outside face of masonry. Masonry chimneys for medium and high heat operating appliances: Minimum clearances required by **NFPA 211**.
- c. Vents and vent connectors used for venting products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by **NFPA 211**.
- d. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in **NFPA 54**.
- e. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in **NFPA 31**.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Installation and Handling

Provide insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials.

3.3.2 Electrical Wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would enclose electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.3 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation on the outside of pipes.

3.3.4 Continuity of Insulation

Butt tightly against adjoining boards, studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joint, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges and voids. Provide and verify continuity of insulative barrier throughout the building enclosure.

3.3.5 Coordination

Verify final installed insulation thicknesses comply with thicknesses indicated, R-values specified herein, and with the approved insulation submittal(s).

3.4 INSTALLATION ON WALLS

3.4.1 Installation on Masonry Walls

Apply board directly to masonry with adhesive or fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Fit between obstructions without impaling board on ties or anchors. Apply in parallel courses with joints breaking midway over course below. Place boards in moderate contact with adjoining insulation without forcing and without gaps. Cut and shape as required to fit around wall penetrations, projections or openings to accommodate conduit or other utilities. Seal around cutouts with sealant. Install insulation in wall cavities so that it leaves at least a nominal **1 inch** air space outside of the insulation to allow for cavity drainage.

3.4.2 Adhesive Attachment to Concrete and Masonry Walls

Apply adhesive to wall and completely cover wall with insulation.

- a. As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- b. Use only full back method for pieces of 1 square foot or less.
- c. Butt all edges of insulation and seal edges with tape.

3.4.3 Mechanical Attachment on Concrete and Masonry Walls

Cut insulation to cover walls. Apply adhesive to wall and set clip or other mechanical fastener in adhesive as recommended by manufacturer. After curing of adhesive, install insulation over fasteners and bend split prongs to provide a flush condition with the insulation. Butt all edges of insulation and seal with tape.

3.4.4 Protection Board or Coating

Install protection board or coating in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Install protection over all exterior exposed insulation and to 1 foot below grade.

3.5 PERIMETER AND UNDER SLAB INSULATION

3.5.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

Layout insulation, tape edges, provide vapor retarder and other required accessories to protection against vermin, insects, and damage in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5.2 Insulation on Vertical Surfaces

Provide thermal insulation as indicated and on exterior of foundation walls on edges of slabs-on-grade. Fasten insulation with adhesive.

3.5.3 Protection of Insulation

Protect insulation from damage during construction and back filling by application of protection board or a coating. Do not leave installed vertical insulation unprotected overnight. Protect installed insulation from weather, including rain and ultraviolet light, from mechanical abuse, compression, and dislocation. Install protection over entire exposed exterior insulation board.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C665	(2012) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C930	(2012) Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM E136	(2016) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E84	(2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)

ULE Greenguard	UL Greenguard Certification Program

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket Insulation

Accessories

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content for Insulation Materials

Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials

1.3 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CERTIFICATION

Product must be third party certified in accordance with ULE Greenguard.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.4.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.5.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.5.2 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Recycled Content for Insulation Materials

Provide insulation materials meeting the recycled content requirements as stated within this section and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.1.2 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials

Provide insulation materials meeting the reduced VOC requirements as

stated within this section and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS.

2.2 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C665, Type I, blankets without membrane coverings when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)

As indicated on drawings.

2.2.2 Recycled Materials

Provide Thermal Insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled materials content by weight are:

Fiberglass: 20 to 25 percent glass cullet

2.2.3 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.2.4 Reduced Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials

ULE Greenguard

2.3 BLOCKING

Wood, metal, unfaced mineral fiber blankets in accordance with ASTM C665, Type I, or other approved materials. Use only non-combustible materials meeting the requirements of ASTM E136 for blocking around chimneys and heat producing devices.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Adhesive

As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

Adhesives must follow the manufacturer's requirements for low pollutant emitting materials in achieving ULE Greenguard certification for their insulation products.

2.4.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.4.3 Wire Mesh

Corrosion resistant and as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

- a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless these are certified by the manufacturer for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and any obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.3.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing

Insulate at bridging and cross bracing by splitting blanket vertically at center and packing one half into each opening. Butt insulation at bridging and cross bracing; fill in bridged area with loose or scrap insulation.

3.3.1.4 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation to the outside of pipes.

3.3.1.5 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder

Provide snug friction fit to hold insulation in place. Stuff pieces of insulation into cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers.

3.3.1.6 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between trusses, joists, or studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where trusses, joists or studs are irregularly spaced.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 07 21 17

SOUND ATTENUATION BATT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 665	(2006) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 930	(2005) Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM E 136	(2011) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E 84	(2010b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket insulation; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow

insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.3.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.4.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.4.2 Smoking

Do not smoke during installation of blanket insulation.

1.4.3 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C 930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C 665, Type I, blankets with a flame spread rating of 0 and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Acoustical Requirements

Provide insulation as required to achieve sound transmission class (STC) indicated.

2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled materials content by weight are:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag

2.1.3 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.2 BLOCKING

Wood, metal, unfaced mineral fiber blankets in accordance with ASTM C 665, Type I, or other approved materials. Use only non-combustible materials meeting the requirements of ASTM E 136 for blocking around heat producing devices.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.2.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.2.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, and any obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor.

3.2.1.3 Insulation

Provide snug friction fit to hold insulation in place. Stuff pieces of insulation into cracks between studs and other framing, such as at access doors, door heads, jambs, and sills, and headers.

3.2.1.4 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where studs are irregularly spaced.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 07 21 29
SPRAYED INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 411	(2011) Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 518	(2004) Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM D 2842	(2006) Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM E 2178	(2011) Standard Test Methods of Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E 96/E 96M	(2005) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E 84	(2011) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96/E 96M	(2005) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Medium-density, 100 percent water blown polyurethane foam insulation with recycled content.
- B. Coordinate mechanical ventilation and fresh air supply with Mechanical sections and ASHRAE Guidelines for optimum indoor air quality.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Spray foam insulation materials; G

Indicate VOC Content

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports performed by a qualified independent testing agency evidencing compliance of insulation products with specified requirements including those for thermal resistance, fire-test-response characteristics, water-vapor transmission, water absorption, and other properties, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

SD-07 Certificates

Submit manufacturer's certificate certifying insulation provided meets or exceeds specified requirements.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Delivery

- a. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Product produced in an ISO 9001 registered factory.
- b. Single Source Responsibility: Single source product from one manufacturer.
- c. Installer Qualifications: Engage an Licensed Dealer (applicator) who has been trained and certified by the manufacturer.
- d. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide materials specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
- e. Surface-Burning Characteristics: **ASTM E 84.**
- f. Toxicity/Hazardous Materials.
 1. Provide products that contain no urea-formaldehyde.
 2. Products and equipment requiring or using CFCs, HCFCs, or HFCs during the manufacturing or application process will not be permitted
 3. Provide products that contain no PBDEs
 4. Provide products that are "Low-emitting"

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Comply with manufacturers written instructions for handling and protection prior to and during installation. Store both components in a temperature controlled area between 60 and 90 degrees F. Do not allow product to freeze. Use only those components that are supplied by the Manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard limited lifetime warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIS-OF-DESIGN MANUFACTURER:

Polyurethane Spray Foam Insulation: ICYNENE MD-R-200TM by Icynene Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- a. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.
- b. Provide Medium-density, water-blown, with recycled content, conforming to the following:
 1. Thermal Resistance (R-Value/inch @75 deg F): **ASTM C 518**; 5.1 hr/sq ft/degree F/BTU.
 2. Air Permeance (for 2 inches of material): **ASTM E 2178**: < 0.02 L/s.m2 @ 75 Pa.
 3. Water Vapor Transmission (for 3 inches of material): **ASTM E 96/E 96M**; 1.3 perms.
 4. Water Absorption: 1.7% per **ASTM D 2842**.
 5. Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Rating: **ASTM E 84**.
 - a. Flame Spread: Less than 20.
 - b. Smoke Development: Less than 400.
- c. Product Description:
 - a. Effective "breathing," (Vapor Permeable), air barrier material that can maintain the air barrier characteristic for the life of the building.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Product produced in an ISO 9001 registered factory.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine substrates and conditions, under which work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Review placement area to determine final location will not be within 3 inches of any heat source where the temperature will exceed 180 deg F per **ASTM C 411** or in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction.

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean substrates and cavities of loose materials capable of interfering with insulation placement.

3.3 APPLICATION

- a. Apply insulation to substrates in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- b. Apply insulation to produce thickness required for indicated R Value.
- c. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
02/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1177/C1177M (2013) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

ASTM E84 (2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4450 (1989) Approval Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Insulation Board Layout and Attachment; G

SD-03 Product Data

Insulation; G

Fasteners; G

Sheathing Paper; G

Moisture Control; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Flame Spread Rating; G

SD-07 Certificates

Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Content; G

Installer Qualifications; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Nails and Fasteners; G

Roof Insulation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Content; S

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit [insulation board layout](#) and attachment indicating methods of attachment and spacing, transitions, tapered components, thicknesses of materials, and closure and termination conditions. Show locations of ridges, valleys, crickets, interface with, and slope to, roof drains. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include [verification of existing conditions](#)..

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for [protection board](#) or coatings, and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

Include field of roof and perimeter attachment requirements.

Provide a complete description of installation sequencing for each phase of the roofing system. Include weatherproofing procedures.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide certification of [installer qualifications](#) from the insulation manufacturer confirming the specific installer has the required qualifications for installing the specific roof insulation system(s) indicated.

Provide [certificates of compliance for felt materials](#).

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.7.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's unopened and undamaged standard commercial containers bearing the following legible information:

- a. Name of manufacturer
- b. Brand designation
- c. Specification number, type, and class, as applicable, where materials are covered by a referenced specification

Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of the work.

1.7.2 Storage and Handling

Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Protect from damage, exposure to open flame or other ignition sources, wetting, condensation, and moisture absorption. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Store in an enclosed building or trailer that provides a dry, adequately ventilated environment. Replace damaged material with new material.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not install roof insulation during inclement weather or when air temperature is below 40 degrees F and interior humidity is 45 percent or greater, or when there is visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck.

1.9 PROTECTION

Provide protection as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

Where allowed by performance criteria:

2.1.1 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Contents

Provide products with reduced VOC content and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS.

2.1.2 Recycled Content

Provide products with recycled content and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.2 INSULATION

2.2.1 Insulation Thickness

As necessary to provide the thermal resistance (R-value) of 30 or more. For insulation over steel decks, satisfy both specified R-value and minimum thickness for width of rib opening recommended in insulation manufacturer's published literature.

2.2.2 Cants and Tapered Edge Strips

Provide preformed cants and tapered edge strips of the same material as the roof insulation. When unavailable, provide pressure-preservative treated wood, wood fiberboard, or rigid perlite board cants and edge strips as recommended by the roofing manufacturer for the specific application, unless otherwise indicated. Face of cant strips to incline at 45 degrees with a minimum vertical height of 4 inches. Taper edge

strips at a rate of one to 1 1/2 inch per foot down to approximately 1/8 inch thick.

2.3 PROTECTION BOARD

For use as a thermal barrier (underlayment), fire barrier (overlayment), or protection board for hot-mopped, torched-down, or adhesive-applied roofing membrane over roof insulation.

2.3.1 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board

ASTM C1177/C1177M, 0 Flame Spread and 0 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, 500 psi, Class A, non-combustible, 1/2 inch thick, 4 by 8 feet board size.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide flush-driven fasteners through flat round or hexagonal steel or plastic plates. Provide zinc-coated steel plates, flat round not less than 1 3/8 inch diameter, hexagonal not less than 28 gage. Provide high-density plastic plates, molded thermoplastic with smooth top surface, reinforcing ribs and not less than 3 inches in diameter. Fully recess fastener head into plastic plate after it is driven. Form plates to prevent dishing. Do not use bell or cup shaped plates. Provide fasteners in accordance with insulation manufacturer's recommendations for holding power when driven, or a minimum of 40 pounds each in steel deck, whichever is the higher minimum. Provide fasteners for steel or concrete decks in accordance with FM APP GUIDE (<http://www.approvalguide.com/>) for Class I roof deck construction, and spaced to withstand uplift pressure equal or greater to the indicated on the structural drawings.

2.4.1 Fasteners for Steel Decks

Approved hardened penetrating fasteners or screws in accordance with FM 4450 and listed in FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction. Quantity and placement to withstand a minimum uplift pressure equal or greater to that indicated on the structural drawings.

2.5 WOOD NAILERS

Pressure-preservative treated as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

3.1.1 Surface Inspection

Ensure surfaces are clean, smooth, and dry prior to application. Ensure surfaces receiving vapor retarder are free of projections that might puncture the vapor retarder. Check roof deck surfaces, including surfaces sloped to roof drains and outlets, for defects before starting work.

The Contracting Officer will inspect and approve the surfaces immediately before starting installation. Prior to installing insulation, perform the following:

- a. Examine steel decks to ensure that panels are properly secured to

structural members and to each other and that surfaces of top flanges are flat or slightly convex.

3.1.2 Surface Preparation

Correct defects and inaccuracies in roof deck surface to eliminate poor drainage from hollow or low spots, perform the following:

- a. Provide wood nailers of the same thickness as the insulation at eaves, edges, curbs, walls, and roof openings for securing of cant strips, gravel stops, gutters, and flashing flanges. On decks with slopes of one in 12 (1 inch per foot) or more, install wood nailers perpendicular to slope for securing insulation. Space nailers in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- b. Cover steel decks with a layer of insulation board of sufficient width to span the width of a deck rib opening, and in accordance with fire safety requirements. Secure with piercing or self-drilling, self-tapping fasteners of quantity and placement in accordance with FM APP GUIDE. Locate insulation joints parallel to ribs of deck on solid bearing surfaces only, not over open ribs.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Apply insulation in two layers with staggered joints when total required thickness of insulation exceeds 1/2 inch. Lay insulation so that continuous longitudinal joints are perpendicular to direction of roofing, as specified in Section 07 61 14.00 20 "STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING", and end joints of each course are staggered with those of adjoining courses. When using multiple layers of insulation, provide joints of each succeeding layer that are parallel and offset in both directions with respect to the layer below. Keep insulation 1/2 inch clear of vertical surfaces penetrating and projecting from roof surface.

3.2.1 Installation Using Only Mechanical Fasteners

Secure total thickness of insulation with penetrating type fasteners.

3.2.2 Special Precautions for Installation of Foam Insulation

3.2.2.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

Where polyisocyanurate foam board insulation is provided, install 1/2 inch thick wood fiberboard, glass mat gypsum roof board over top surface of foam board insulation. Stagger joints of insulation with respect to foam board insulation below.

3.2.3 Tapered Edge Strips

Where indicated, provide edge strips in the right angle formed by the juncture of roof and wood nailing strips that extend above the level of the roof. Install edge strips flush to vertical surfaces of wood nailing strips. Where possible, nail edge strips to adjoining surfaces. Where installed against non-nailable materials, install in an approved adhesive.

3.3 PROTECTION

3.3.1 Protection of Applied Insulation

Completely cover each day's installation of insulation with finished roofing on same day. Phased construction is not permitted. Protect open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, until permanent roofing and flashing are applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces is not permitted. Provide smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms near supports, as necessary, to distribute weight in accordance with indicated live load limits of roof construction. Protect exposed edges of insulation with cutoffs at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs must be two layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement or EPDM membrane set in roof cement. Fill all profile voids in cutoffs to prevent trapping moisture below the membrane. Remove cutoffs when work resumes.

3.3.2 Damaged Work and Materials

Restore work and materials that become damaged during construction to original condition or replace with new materials.

3.4 INSPECTION

Establish and maintain inspection procedures to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with contract requirements. Remove, replace, correct in an approved manner, any work found not in compliance. Quality control must include, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.
- b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM Data Sheets. (
<https://www.fmglobal.com/fmglobalregistration/Downloads.aspx>)
- c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor retarder materials before, during, and after installation.
- d. Inspection of vapor retarder application, including edge envelopes and mechanical fastening.
- e. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.
- f. Coordination with other materials, cants, sleepers, and nailing strips.
- g. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.
- h. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.
- i. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 27 10.00 10

BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM
05/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This Section specifies the construction and quality control of the installation of an air barrier system. Construct the air barrier system indicated, taking responsibility for the means, methods, and workmanship of the installation of the air barrier system. The air barrier must be contiguous and connected across all surfaces of the enclosed air barrier envelope indicated. The maximum leakage requirements of individual air barrier components and materials are specified in the other specification sections covering these items.

This section also defines the maximum allowable leakage of the final air barrier system. The workmanship must be adequate to meet the maximum allowable leakage requirements of this specification. Test the assembled air barrier system to demonstrate that the building envelope is properly sealed and insulated. Passing the air barrier system leakage test and thermography test will result in system acceptance. Conform air barrier system leakage and thermography testing and reporting to the requirements of Section 07 05 23 PRESSURE TESTING AN AIR BARRIER SYSTEM FOR AIR TIGHTNESS.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4541 (2009; E 2010) Pull-Off Strength of
Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The following terms as they apply to this section:

1.3.1 Air Barrier Accessory

Products designated to maintain air tightness between air barrier materials, air barrier assemblies and air barrier components, to fasten them to the structure of the building, or both (e.g., sealants, tapes, backer rods, transition membranes, fasteners, strapping, primers).

1.3.2 Air Barrier Assembly

The combination of air barrier materials and air barrier accessories that are designated and designed within the environmental separator to act as a continuous barrier to the movement of air through the environmental separator.

1.3.3 Air Barrier Component

Pre-manufactured elements such as windows, doors, dampers and service elements that are installed in the environmental separator.

1.3.4 Air Barrier Envelope

The combination of air barrier assemblies and air barrier components, connected by air barrier accessories that are designed to provide a continuous barrier to the movement of air through an environmental separator. There may be more than one air barrier envelope in a single building. Also known as Air Barrier System.

1.3.5 Air Barrier Material

A building material that is designed and constructed to provide the primary resistance to airflow through an air barrier assembly.

1.3.6 Air Barrier System

Same as AIR BARRIER ENVELOPE.

1.3.7 Air Leakage Rate

The rate of airflow (CFM) driven through a unit surface area (sq.ft.) of an assembly or system by a unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the assembly. (example: 0.25 CFM/sq.ft. @ 75 Pa)

1.3.8 Air Leakage

The total airflow (CFM) driven through the air barrier system by a unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the air barrier envelope. (example: 6500 CFM @ 75 Pa)

1.3.9 Air Permeance

The rate of airflow (CFM) through a unit area (sq.ft.) of a material driven by unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the material (example: 0.004 CFM/sq.ft. @ 75 Pa).

1.3.10 Environmental Separator

The parts of a building that separate the controlled interior environment from the uncontrolled exterior environment, or that separate spaces within a building that have dissimilar environments. Also known as the Control Layer.

1.4 PREPARATORY PHASE OR PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Organize pre-construction conferences between the air barrier inspector and the sub-contractors involved in the construction of or penetration of the air barrier system to discuss where the work of each sub-contractor begins and ends, the sequence of installation, and each sub-contractor's responsibility to ensure airtight joints, junctures, penetrations and transitions between materials. Discuss the products, and assemblies of products specified in the different sections to be installed by the different sub-contractors.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Inspection; G

1.6 AIR BARRIER ENVELOPE SURFACE AREA AND LEAKAGE REQUIREMENTS

The building air barrier systems must meet the following leakage requirements. The allowable leakage rate and the maximum leakage are at a differential test pressure of 75 Pa.

Air Barrier Envelope 1	
Surface Area	5,680 square feet
Architectural Only Test:	
Allowable leakage rate	0.40 CFM/sq.ft
Maximum leakage	6,940 total CFM
Architectural Plus HVAC System Test:	
Allowable leakage rate	0.45 CFM/sq.ft
Maximum leakage	17,800 total CFM

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 QUALITY CONTROL

3.1.1 Documentation and Reporting

Document the entire installation process on daily job site reports. These reports include information on the Installer, substrates, substrate preparation, products used, ambient and substrate temperature, the location of the air barrier installation, the results of the quality control procedures, and testing results.

3.1.2 Quality Control Testing And Inspection

Conduct the following tests and inspections as applicable in the presence of the Contracting Officer during installation of the air barrier system, and submit quality control reports as indicated below.

- a. Provide a Daily Report of Observations with a copy to the

Contracting Officer.

- b. Inspect to assure continuity of the air barrier system throughout the building enclosure and that all gaps are covered, the covering is structurally sound, and all penetrations are sealed allowing for no infiltration or exfiltration through the air barrier system.
- c. Inspect to assure structural support of the air barrier system to withstand design air pressures.
- d. Inspect to assure masonry surfaces receiving air barrier materials are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions and mortar droppings, with mortar joints struck flush or as required by the manufacturer of the air barrier material.
- e. Inspect and test to assure site conditions for application temperature, and dryness of substrates are within guidelines.
- f. Inspect to assure substrate surfaces are properly primed if applicable and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Priming must extend at least 2 inches beyond the air barrier material to make it obvious that the primer was applied to the substrate before the air barrier material.
- g. Inspect to assure laps in materials are at least a 2-inch minimum, shingled in the correct direction or mastic applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and with no fishmouths.
- h. Inspect to assure that a roller has been used to enhance adhesion. Identify any defects such as fishmouths, wrinkles, areas of lost adhesion, and improper curing. Note the intended remedy for the deficiencies.
- i. Measure application thickness of liquid applied materials to assure that manufacturer's specifications for the specific substrate are met.
- j. Inspect to assure that the correct materials are installed for compatibility.
- k. Inspect to assure proper transitions for change in direction and structural support at gaps.
- l. Inspect to assure proper connection between assemblies (membrane and sealants) for cleaning, preparation and priming of surfaces, structural support, integrity and continuity of seal.
- m. Perform adhesion tests for fluid-applied and self-adhered air barrier membranes to assure that the manufacturer's specified adhesion strength properties are met. Determine the bond strength of coatings to substrate in accordance with [ASTM D4541](#).
- n. Provide cohesion tests for spray polyurethane foam (SPF). Perform the tests in accordance with the specification sections which specify these materials.
- o. Provide written test reports of all tests performed.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample removal and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates, coatings and finishes. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 07 27 26

FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR IMPERMEABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide an air and vapor barrier system to perform as a continuous barrier to air infiltration/exfiltration and water vapor transmission and to act as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge any incidental condensation or water penetration. The building envelope shall be designed and constructed with a continuous air barrier to control air leakage into, or out of the conditioned space. The air barrier shall have the following characteristics:

- a. It must be continuous, with all joints made airtight.
- b. It shall have an air permeability not to exceed 0.004 cfm/ft² under a pressure differential of 0.3 in. water. (1.57 psf.) (equal to 0.02L/s/m² @ 75 Pa.).
- c. It shall be capable of withstanding positive and negative combined design wind, fan and stack pressures on the envelope without damage or displacement, and shall transfer the load to the structure. It shall not displace adjacent materials under full load.
- d. It shall be durable or maintainable.
- e. The air barrier shall be joined in an airtight and flexible manner to the air barrier material of adjacent systems, allowing for the relative movement of systems due to thermal and moisture variations and creep. Connection shall be made between:
 1. Foundation and walls.
 2. Walls and windows or doors.
 3. Different wall systems.
 4. Wall and roof.
 5. Wall and roof over unconditioned space.
 6. Walls, floor and roof across construction, control and expansion joints.
 7. Walls, floors and roof to utility, pipe and duct penetrations.
- f. All penetrations of the air barrier and paths of air infiltration/exfiltration shall be made airtight.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C836	(2011) High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use With Separate Wearing Course
ASTM D 1644	(2006) Test Methods for Non-volatile Content of Varnishes

ASTM D 1876	Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives
ASTM D 1970	(2009) Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
ASTM D 3767	(2008) Standard Practice for Rubber-Measurements of Dimensions
ASTM D 412	(2006ae2) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 4541	(2009e1) Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM D 903	(1998; R 2010) Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
ASTM E 154	(2008a) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM E 96	(2010) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E 2178	Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E 2357	Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fluid-applied membrane

Transition Membrane

Submit material description and physical properties, application details, and recommendations regarding shelf life, application procedures, and precautions on flammability and toxicity.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

Prior to starting application of membrane system, arrange and attend a membrane conference to ensure a clear understanding of drawings and specifications. Give the Contracting Officer 7 days advance written notice of the time and place of meeting. Ensure that the mechanical and electrical subcontractor, flashing and sheetmetal subcontractor, and other trades that may perform other types of work on or over the membrane after

installation, attend this conference.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers, with labels intact and legible. Containers of materials covered by a referenced specification number shall bear the specification number, type, and class of the contents. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to continue work without interruption. Store and protect materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and use within their indicated shelf life. When hazardous materials are involved, adhere to special precautions of the manufacturer, unless precautions conflict with local, state, and federal regulations. Promptly remove from the site materials or incomplete work adversely affected by exposure to moisture or freezing. Store materials on pallets and cover from top to bottom with canvas tarpaulins.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply materials when ambient temperature is 40 degrees F or above for a period of 24 hours prior to the application and when there is no ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness on the substrate surface. Apply materials when air temperature is expected to remain above 40 degrees F during the cure period recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE

2.1.1 Description

A two part, self-curing, synthetic rubber based material free of solvents, isocyanates and bitumen. Basis-of-design product is Perm-A-Barrier Liquid Membrane system as manufactured by Grace Construction Products.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

a. Color:	Green
b. Cured Film Thickness, ASTM D 3767 Method A:	0.060 in. nominal
c. Solids Content, ASTM D 1644:	100%
d. Air Permeance at 75Pa (0.3 in. water) Differential Pressure, ASTM E 2178:	<0.0002 cfm/ft2
e. Assembly Air Permeance at 75Pa (0.3 in. water) Differential Pressure, ASTM E 2357:	<0.0008 cfm/ft2
f. Water Vapor Permeance, ASTM E 96, Method BW:	0.08 Perms
g. Pull Adhesion to Concrete Block (CMU), ASTM D 4541-02:	35 psi
h. Pull Adhesion to Glass Faced Wall Board, ASTM D 4541-02:	18 psi
i. Peel Adhesion to Concrete, ASTM D 903 Modified:	5 lb./in. 500% minimum
j. Elongation, ASTM D 412:	
k. Pliability, 180° Bend over 25 mm (1 in.) Mandrel at -30°C (-23°F), ASTM D 1970:	Unaffected
l. Low Temperature Flexibility and Crack Bridging 3.2mm (1/8in.) crack cycling at -26°C (-15°F), ASTM C836:	Pass
m. Extensibility over 6.4mm (1/4in.) crack after	

heat aging, ASTM C836:

Pass

2.2 TRANSITION MEMBRANE

2.2.1 Description

36 mils of self-adhesive rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 4 mil of cross-laminated, high-density polyethylene film to provide a min. 40 mil thick membrane. Membrane shall be interleaved with disposable silicone-coated release paper until installed. Basis of design product is Perm-A-Barrier Detail Membrane manufactured by Grace Construction Products.

2.2.2 Performance Requirements

- a. Water Vapor Transmission & ASTM E 96, Method B: 0.05 perms max.
- b. Air Permeance at 75Pa (0.3 in. water) 0.00012
pressure difference: cfm/ft² max.
- c. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E 154: 40
lbs. min.
- d. Lap Adhesion at -4°C (25°F), ASTM D 1876: 5.0 lbs./in.
of width min.
- e. Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D 1970: Unaffected to -45°F.
- f. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 412, Die C Modified: min. 400 psi
- g. Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized
Asphalt, ASTM D 412 Die C: min. 200%

2.3 FLEXIBLE MEMBRANE THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

- a. Description: 32 mils of self-adhesive rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 8 mil of cross-laminated, high-density polyethylene film to provide a min. 40 mil thick membrane. Membrane shall be interleaved with disposable silicone-coated release paper until installed. Basis of design product is Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing manufactured by Grace Construction Products.
- b. Performance Requirements:

- 1. Water Vapor Transmission, ASTM E 96, Method B: 0.05 perms max.
- 2. Water Absorption, ASTM D 570: max. 0.1% by weight
- 3. Puncture Resistance, ASTM E 154: 80 lbs. min.
- 4. Tear Resistance
 - a. Initiation ASTM D 1004: min. 13.0 lbs. M.D.
 - b. Propagation ASTM D 1938: min. 9.0 lbs. M.D.
- 5. Lap Adhesion at -4°C (25°F), ASTM D 1876: 5.0 lbs./in. of
width
- 6. Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D 1970: Unaffected to -45°F
- 7. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 412, Die C Modified: min. 800 psi
- 8. Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized
Asphalt, ASTM D412, Die C: min. 200%

2.4 AIR & VAPOR BARRIER ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Description

Water-based primer which imparts an aggressive, high tack finish on the treated substrate

- 1. Flash Point: No flash to boiling point
- 2. Solvent Type: Water
- 3. VOC Content: Not to exceed 10 g/l

4. Application Temperature: 25°F and above
5. Freezing point (as packaged): 21°F

2.4.2 Description

Two part, elastomeric, trowel grade material designed for use with self-adhered membranes and tapes. 10 g/l max. VOC Content.

2.4.3 Optional Primers

1. Description: High tack water based primer. 10 g/l max. VOC content.
2. Description: High tack low VOC solvent based primer. <200 g/l max. VOC content.
3. Description: High tack solvent based primer. 440 g/l max. VOC content.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Coordinate work with that of other trades to ensure that components to be incorporated into the liquid membrane system are available when needed. Inspect and approve surfaces immediately before application of membrane materials. Refer to manufacturer's literature for requirements for preparation of substrates. Surfaces shall be sound and free of voids, spalled areas, loose aggregate and sharp protrusions. Remove contaminants such as grease, oil and wax from exposed surfaces. Remove dust, dirt, loose stone and debris. Use repair materials and methods that are acceptable to manufacturer of the membrane system.

3.1.1 Exterior Sheathing Panels

Ensure that the boards are sufficiently stabilized with corners and edges fastened with appropriate screws. Pre-treat all board joints with 50 - 75mm (2-3 in.) wide, reinforced self-adhesive tape or fiberglass mesh style wallboard tape. Gaps greater than 6mm (1/4 in.) should be filled with mastic or caulk, allowing sufficient time to fully cure before application of the tape and fluid applied membrane.

3.1.2 Masonry Substrates

Apply air and vapor barrier over concrete block and brick with smooth flush mortar joints. Fill all voids and holes, particularly in the mortar joints, with a lean mortar mix, non-shrinking grout or parge coat.

3.1.3 Related Materials

Treat construction joints and install flashing as recommended by manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Refer to manufacturer's literature for recommendations on installation

3.2.2 Application of Fluid Applied Membrane

- a. Spray or trowel apply a continuous uniform film at min. 60 mils (.060 in.) dry film thickness using multiple, overlapping passes.

- b. When spraying use a cross-hatching technique (alternating horizontal and vertical passes) to ensure even thickness and coverage.
- c. When spraying use high pressure, multi-component, airless spray equipment approved by material manufacturer.
- d. Carry membrane into any openings a minimum of 2 in.
- e. Seal all brick-ties and other penetrations as work progresses.

3.2.3 Application of Transition Membrane

- a. After allowing the Fluid Applied Membrane to cure to tack-free, apply transition membrane with a minimum overlap of 3 in. onto each surface at all beams, columns and joints as indicated in detail drawings.
- b. Tie in to window and door frames, roof and floor intersections and changes in substrate.
- c. Use pre-cut, easily handled lengths for each location.
- d. Remove silicone-coated release paper and position membrane flashing carefully before placing it against the surface.
- e. When properly positioned, place against surface by pressing firmly into place by hand roller.
- f. Overlap adjacent pieces 2 in. and roll all seams with a hand roller.
- g. Seal top edge of flashing with termination mastic.
- h. When transition flashing is pre-installed prior to application of fluid applied membrane, apply transition flashing as above. Spray or trowel a continuous uniform film of fluid membrane at min. 60 mils (.060 in.) dry film thickness using multiple, overlapping passes, with a minimum overlap of 3 in. onto transition flashing. For sill condition, spray or trowel fluid membrane onto pre-installed sill flashing and onto horizontal section of sill.

3.2.4 Application of Flexible Membrane Wall Flashing

- a. Precut pieces of flashing to easily handled lengths for each location.
- b. Remove silicone-coated release paper and position flashing carefully before placing it against the surface.
- c. When properly positioned, place against surface by pressing firmly into place by hand roller. Fully adhere flashing to substrate to prevent water from migrating under flashing.
- d. Overlap adjacent pieces 2 in. and roll all seams with a hand roller.
- e. Trim bottom edge 1/2 in. back from exposed face of the wall. Flashing shall not be permanently exposed to sunlight.
- f. At heads, sills and all flashing terminations, turn up ends a minimum of 2 in. and make careful folds to form an end dam, with the seams sealed.
- g. Seal top edge of flashing with termination mastic.
- h. Do not allow the rubberized asphalt surface of the flashing membrane to come in contact with poly-sulfide sealants, creosote, uncured coal tar products or EPDM.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

Remove any masking materials after installation. Clean any stains on materials that would be exposed in the completed work using procedures as recommended by manufacturer. Liquid membrane is not suitable for permanent exposure and should be protected from the effects of sunlight. Schedule work to ensure that the membrane liquid system is covered as soon as possible after installation. Protect membrane liquid system from damage during subsequent operations. If the liquid membrane system cannot be

covered within 60 days after installation, apply temporary UV protection such as dark plastic sheet or tarpaulins.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A480/A480M	(2016) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A653/A653M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B69	(2013) Standard Specification for Rolled Zinc
ASTM D1784	(2011) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011; R 2016) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; E 2012; R 2012) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metalwork will form a weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, which allows for expansion and contraction. Sheet metal mechanic is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Covering on flat, sloped, or curved surfaces; G

Gutters; G

Downspouts; G

Expansion joints; G

Flashing for roof drains; G

Base flashing; G

Counterflashing; G

Flashing at roof penetrations; G

Reglets; G

Scuppers; G

Copings; G

Drip edge; G

Eave flashing; G

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings and anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Quality Control Plan

Submit for sheet metal work in accordance with paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used except as follows:

2.1.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Must be of the same material. Consider the following as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; fascias; cap, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.1.2 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.

2.1.3 Lead Sheet

Minimum weight 4 pounds per square foot.

2.1.4 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

ASTM A653/A653M.

2.1.4.1 Finish

Exposed exterior items of zinc-coated steel sheet must have a baked-on, factory-applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride or other equivalent fluorocarbon coating applied after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated. Provide finish coating dry-film thickness of 0.8 to 1.3 mils and color to match adjacent surfaces.

2.1.5 Zinc Sheet and Strip

ASTM B69, Type I, a minimum of 0.024 inch thick.

2.1.6 Stainless Steel

ASTM A480/A480M, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper.

2.1.7 Solder

ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.8 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglet

ASTM D1784, Type II, Grade 1, Class 14333-D, 0.075 inch minimum thickness.

2.1.9 Bituminous Plastic Cement

ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

2.1.10 Asphalt Primer

ASTM D41/D41M.

2.1.11 Fasteners

Use the same metal or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.2 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inch and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inch on center unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, provide cleats of 2 inch wide by 3 inch long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Prein cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.3 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Provide mechanically formed joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inch or less in thickness.

3.1.4 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, apply to copper, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc-coated steel, and stainless steel items. Prein edges of sheet metal before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets

of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.4.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pretinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.5 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness must be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

3.1.6 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.6.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys

Paint with heavy-bodied bituminous paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar metal, or separate the surfaces by means of moistureproof building felts.

3.1.6.2 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum surfaces in direct contact with other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint.

3.1.6.3 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.6.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.7 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascias by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.8 Base Flashing

Extend up vertical surfaces of the flashing not less than 8 inch and not

less than 4 inch under the roof covering. Where finish wall coverings form a counterflashing, extend the vertical leg of the flashing up behind the applied wall covering not less than 6 inch. Overlap the flashing strips with the previously laid flashing not less than 3 inch. Fasten the strips at their upper edge to the deck. Horizontal flashing at vertical surfaces must extend vertically above the roof surface and fastened at their upper edge to the deck a minimum of 6 inch on center with hex headed, galvanized shielded screws a minimum of 2-inch lap of any surface. Solder end laps and provide for expansion and contraction. Extend the metal flashing over crickets at the up-slope side of curbs, and similar vertical surfaces extending through sloping roofs, the metal flashings. Extend the metal flashings onto the roof covering not less than 4.5 inch at the lower side of and similar vertical surfaces extending through the roof decks. Install and fit the flashings so as to be completely weathertight. Provide factory-fabricated base flashing for interior and exterior corners. Do not use metal base flashing on built-up roofing.

3.1.9 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets located from 9 to 10 inch above roof decks, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inch. Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Where stepped counterflashings are required, they may be installed in short lengths a minimum 8 inch by 8 inch or may be of the preformed one-piece type. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inch and make it weathertight with plastic cement. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form the flashings to the required shapes before installation. Factory-form the corners not less than 12 inch from the angle. Secure the flashings in the reglets with lead wedges and space not more than 18 inch apart; on short runs, place wedges closer together. Fill caulked-type reglets or raked joints which receive counterflashing with caulking compound. Turn up the concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4 inch and extend not less than 2 inch into the walls. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing.

3.1.10 Metal Reglets

Provide factory fabricated caulked type or friction type reglets with a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a depth of 1 1/4 inch, as approved.

3.1.10.1 Caulked Reglets

Provide with rounded edges and metal strap brackets or other anchors for securing to the concrete forms. Provide reglets with a core to protect them from injury during the installation. Provide built-up mitered corner pieces for internal and external angles. Wedge the flashing in the reglets with lead wedges every 18 inch, caulked full and solid with an approved compound.

3.1.10.2 Friction Reglets

Provide with flashing receiving slots not less than 5/8 inch deep, one inch jointing tongues, and upper and lower anchoring flanges installed at 24 inch maximum snaplock receiver. Insert the flashing the full depth of the slot and lock by indentations made with a dull-pointed tool, wedges, and filled with a sealant. For friction reglets, install flashing

snaplock receivers at 24 inch on center maximum. When the flashing has been inserted the full depth, caulk the slot and lock and fill with sealant.

3.1.11 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets Temporary Construction Installation

Rigid polyvinyl chloride reglets [ASTM D1784](#), Type II, Grade 1, Class 14333-D, 0.075 inch minimum thickness may be provided in lieu of metal reglets for temporary construction.

3.1.12 Metal [Drip Edge](#)

Provide a metal drip edge, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of underlying construction, at eaves and rakes prior to the application of roofing shingles. Apply directly on the wood deck at the eaves and over the underlay along the rakes. Extend back from the edge of the deck not more than [3 inch](#) and secure with compatible nails spaced not more than [10 inch](#) on center along upper edge.

3.1.13 [Gutters](#)

The hung type of shape indicated and supported on underside by brackets that permit free thermal movement of the gutter. Provide gutters in sizes indicated complete with mitered corners, end caps, outlets, brackets, and other accessories necessary for installation. Bead with hemmed edge or reinforce the outer edge of gutter with a stiffening bar not less than [3/4 by 3/16 inch](#) of material compatible with gutter. Fabricate gutters in sections not less than [8 feet](#). Lap the sections a minimum of [one inch](#) in the direction of flow or provide with concealed splice plate [6 inch](#) minimum. Join the gutters, other than aluminum, by riveted and soldered joints. Join aluminum gutters with riveted sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joints midway between outlets. Install gutters below slope line of the roof so that snow and ice can slide clear. Support gutters on adjustable hangers spaced not more than [30 inch](#) on center by cleats spaced not less than 36 inch apart. Adjust gutters to slope uniformly to outlets, with high points occurring midway between outlets. Fabricate hangers and fastenings from metals.

3.1.14 [Downspouts](#)

Space supports for downspouts according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the masonry or steel substrate. Types, shapes and sizes are indicated. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately [10 foot](#) lengths. Provide end joints to telescope not less than [1/2 inch](#) and lock longitudinal joints. Provide gutter outlets with wire ball strainers for each outlet. Provide strainers to fit tightly into outlets and be of the same material used for gutters. Keep downspouts not less than [one inch](#) away from walls. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not to exceed [5 feet](#) on center with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners. Form straps and fasteners of metal compatible with the downspouts.

3.1.14.1 Terminations

Neatly fit into the drainage connection the downspouts terminating in drainage lines and fill the joints with a portland cement mortar cap sloped away from the downspout. Provide downspouts terminating in splash blocks with elbow-type fittings. Provide splash pans as specified.

3.1.15 Eave Flashing

One piece in width, applied in 8 to 10 foot lengths with expansion joints spaced as specified in paragraph entitled "Expansion and Contraction." Provide a 3/4 inch continuous fold in the upper edge of the sheet to engage cleats spaced not more than 10 inch on center. Locate the upper edge of flashing not less than 18 inch from the outside face of the building, measured along the roof slope. Fold lower edge of the flashing over and loose-lock into a continuous edge strip on the fascia. Where eave flashing intersects metal valley flashing, secure with one inch flat locked joints with cleats that are 10 inch on center.

3.1.16 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces

Except as specified or indicated otherwise, cover and flash all minor flat, sloped, or curved surfaces such as crickets, bulkheads, dormers and small decks with metal sheets of the material used for flashing; maximum size of sheets, 16 by 18 inch. Fasten sheets to sheathing with metal cleats. Lock seams and solder. Lock aluminum seams as recommended by aluminum manufacturer. Provide an underlayment of roofing felt for all sheet metal covering.

3.1.17 Expansion Joints

Provide expansion joints for roofs, walls, and floors as indicated on drawings. Provide expansion joints in continuous sheet metal at 40 foot intervals for copper and stainless steel, . Provide evenly spaced joints. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing. Conform to the requirements of Table I.

3.1.17.1 Floor and Wall Expansion Joints

Provide U-shape with extended flanges for expansion joints in concrete and masonry walls and in floor slabs.

3.1.18 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports

Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, guy wire anchors, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck.

3.1.19 Single Pipe Vents

See Table I, footnote (d). Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic cement and nail 3 inch on center. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inch. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead, use a two-piece formed metal housing. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inch roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inch on center. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inch above the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inch by a metal hood secured to the vent pipe by a draw band. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with an approved sealant.

3.2 PAINTING

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials.

3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces

Shall be solvent cleaned and given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a [Quality Control Plan](#) for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Remove work that is not in compliance with the contract and replace or correct. Include quality control, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.5.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Furnish a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

HL4>TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHT, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES					
Sheet Metal Items	Copper kilograms per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
Building Expansion Joints					

HL4>TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHT, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES					
Sheet Metal Items	Copper kilograms per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
Cover	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Waterstop-bellows or flanged, U-type.	16	-	.015	.015	-
Covering on minor flat, pitched or curved surfaces	20	.040	.018	.018	-
Downspouts and leaders	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Downspout clips and anchors	-	.040 clip .125 anchor	-	-	-
Downspout straps, 2-inch	48 (a)	.060	.050	-	-
Conductor heads	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Scupper lining	20	.032	.015	.015	-
Strainers, wire diameter or gage	No. 9 gage	.144 diameter	.109 diameter	-	
Flashings:					
Base	20	.040	.018	.018	24
Cap (Counter-flashing)	16	.032	.015	.015	26
Eave	16	-	.015	.015	24
	10	-	.010	.010	-
Bond barrier	16	-	.015	.015	-
Stepped	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Valley	16	.032	.015	.015	-

HL4>TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHT, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES					
Sheet Metal Items	Copper kilograms per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
Roof drain	16 (b)				
Pipe vent sleeve (d)					
Coping	16	-	-	-	-
Gravel stops and fascias:					
Extrusions	-	.075	-	-	-
Sheets, corrugated	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Sheets, smooth	20	.050	.018	.018	24
Edge strip	24	.050	.025	-	-
Gutters:					
Gutter section	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Continuous cleat	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Hangers, dimensions	1 inch by 1/8 inch (a)	1 inch by 1/8 inch (c)	1 inch by 1/8 inch	-	-
Joint Cover plates (See Table II)	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Reglets (c)	10	-	.010	.010	-
Splash pans	16	.040	.018	.018	-
(a) Brass.					
(b) May be lead weighing 4 pounds per square foot.					
(c) May be polyvinyl chloride.					
(d) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange. Where lead sleeve is impractical, refer to paragraph entitled "Single Pipe Vents" for optional material.					

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Joint cap for building expansion seam, cleated joint at roof	1.25 inch single lock, standing seam, cleated	1.25 inch single lock, standing	--
Flashings			
Base	One inch 3 inch lap for expansion joint	One inch flat locked, soldered; sealed; 3 inch lap for expansion joint	Aluminum producer's recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints. Fill each metal expansion joint with a joint sealing compound compound.
Cap-in reglet	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	Seal groove with joint sealing compound.
Reglets	Butt joint	--	Seal reglet groove with joint sealing compound.
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated. One inch loose locked, sealed expansion joint, cleated.	One inch flat locked, locked, cleated one inch loose locked, sealed expansion joints, cleated	Same as base flashing.
Stepped	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	--
Valley	6 inch lap cleated	6 inch lap cleated	--
Edge strip	Butt	Butt	--
Gravel stops:			

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Extrusions	--	Butt with 1/2 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate
Sheet, smooth	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing backup plate.
Sheet, corrugated	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate or a combination unit
Gutters	1.5 inch lap, riveted and soldered	One inch flat locked riveted and sealed	Aluminum producers recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints.
(a) Provide a 3 inch lap elastomeric flashing with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			
(b) Seal Polyvinyl chloride reglet with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 07 61 14.00 20

STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S603-3 (2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008)
Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2016) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened

ASTM A1011/A1011M (2015) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability and Ultra-High Strength

ASTM A36/A36M (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A653/A653M (2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A792/A792M (2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM D2244 (2016) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates

ASTM D2247 (2015) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity

ASTM D4214 (2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

ASTM D522/D522M (2014) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings

ASTM D523	(2014) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D968	(2015) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM E1592	(2005; R 2012) Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM G152	(2013) Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G153	(2013) Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Field-Formed Seam

Seams of panels so configured that when adjacent sheets are installed the seam is sealed utilizing mechanical or hand seamers. Crimped (45 degree bend), roll formed (180 degree bend), double roll formed (2 - 180 degree bends), and roll and lock systems are types of field-formed seam systems.

1.2.2 Snap Together Seam

Panels so configured that the male and female portions of the seam interlock through the application of foot pressure or tamping with a mallet. Snap-on cap configurations are a type of snap together system.

1.2.3 Pre-Formed

Formed to the final, less field-formed seam, profile and configuration in the factory.

1.2.4 Field-Formed

Formed to the final, less field-formed seam, profile and configuration at the site of work prior to installation.

1.2.5 Roofing System

The roofing system is defined as the assembly of roofing components, including roofing panels, flashing, fasteners, and accessories which, when

assembled properly result in a watertight installation.

1.2.6 SSMRS

Standing Seam Metal Roof System (SSMRS) is abbreviation of the entire roof system specified herein with all components and parts coming from a single manufacturer's system.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Design Requirements

- a. Panels must be continuous lengths up to manufacturer's standard longest lengths, with no joints or seams, except where indicated or specified. Ribs of adjoining sheets must be in continuous contact from eave to ridge. Individual panels of snap together type systems must be removable for replacement of damaged material.
- b. There must be no exposed or penetrating fasteners except where shown on approved shop drawings. Fasteners into steel must be stainless steel, zinc cast head, or cadmium plated steel screws inserted into predrilled holes. There must be a minimum of two fasteners per clip. Single fasteners will be allowed when supporting structural members are prepunched or predrilled.
- c. Snap together type systems must have a capillary break and a positive side lap locking device. Field-formed seam type systems must be mechanically locked closed by the manufacturer's locking tool. The seam must include a continuous factory applied sealant when required by the manufacturer to withstand the wind loads specified.
- d. Roof panel anchor clips must be concealed and designed to allow for longitudinal thermal movement of the panels, except where specific fixed points are indicated. Provide for lateral thermal movement in panel configuration or with clips designed for lateral and longitudinal movement.

1.3.2 Design Conditions

Design the system to resist positive and negative loads specified herein in accordance with the [AISI SG03-3](#). Panels must support walking loads without permanent distortion or telegraphing of the structural supports.

1.3.2.1 Wind Uplift

The design uplift pressures for the roof system shall be as indicated on the Structural drawings.

1.3.2.2 Roof Live Loads

Loads must be applied on the horizontal projection of the roof structure. The minimum roof design live load must be [20 psf](#).

1.3.2.3 Thermal Movement

System must be capable of withstanding thermal movement based on a temperature range of [10 degrees F](#) below [0 degrees F](#) and [140 degrees F](#).

1.3.2.4 Deflection

Panels must be capable of supporting design loads between unsupported spans with deflection of not greater than $L/180$ of the span.

1.3.3 Structural Performance

The structural performance test methods and requirements of the Standing Seam Roofing Systems (SSRS) must be in accordance with [ASTM E1592](#).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00](#)
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

[SD-02 Shop Drawings](#)

[Roofing; G](#)

[SD-03 Product Data](#)

[Roofing Panels; G](#)

[Attachment Clips](#)

[Closures](#)

[Accessories](#)

[Fasteners](#)

[Sealants](#)

Sample [Warranty Certificate; G](#)

Submit for materials to be provided. Submit data sufficient to indicate conformance to specified requirements.

[SD-04 Samples](#)

[Roofing Panel](#)

Submit a [12 inch](#) long by full width section of typical panel.

For color selection, submit [2 by 4 inch](#) metal samples in color, finish and texture specified. When colors are not indicated, submit samples of not less than six different manufacturer's standard colors for selection.

[Accessories](#)

Submit each type of accessory item used in the project including, but not limited to each type of anchor clip, closure, fastener, and leg clamp.

[Sealants](#)

Intermediate Support Section

Submit full size samples of each intermediate support section, 12 inches long.

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Inspection; G

Submit manufacturer's technical representative's field inspection reports as specified in paragraph MANUFACTURER'S FIELD INSPECTION.

Structural Performance Tests

Finish Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Qualifications

Statement of Installer's Qualifications

Submit documentation from roofing manufacturer proving the manufacturer's technical representative meets below specified requirements. Include name, address, telephone number, and experience record.

Submit documentation proving the installer is factory-trained, has the specified experience, and authorized by the manufacturer to install the products specified.

Coil Stock Compatibility; G

Provide certification of coil compatibility with roll forming machinery to be used for forming panels without warping, waviness, and rippling not part of panel profile; to be done without damage, abrasion or marking of finish coating.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Manual; G

Submit manufacturers printed installation manual, instructions, and standard details.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Information Card

For each roofing installation, submit a typewritten card or photoengraved aluminum card containing the information listed on Form 1 located at the end of this section.

Energy Star Label for Steel Roofing Product

Recycled Content for Steel Roofing Product

Heat Island Reduction

Warranty

1.5 DESIGN CALCULATIONS

Provide design calculations prepared by a professional engineer specializing in structural engineering verifying that system supplied and any additional framing meets design load criteria indicated. Coordinate calculations with manufacturer's test results. Include calculations for:

Wind load uplift design pressure at roof locations specified in paragraph WIND UPLIFT.

Clip spacing and allowable load per clip.

Fastening of clips to structure or intermediate supports.

Intermediate support spacing and framing and fastening to structure when required.

Allowable panel span at anchorage spacing indicated.

Safety factor used in design loading.

Governing code requirements or criteria.

Edge and termination details.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Preroofing Conference

After submittals are received and approved but before roofing and insulation work, including associated work, is preformed, the Contracting Officer will hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

- a. The drawings and specifications
- b. Procedure for on site inspection and acceptance of the roofing substrate and pertinent structural details relating to the roofing system
- c. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing
- d. Safety requirements

The preroofing conference must be attended by the Contractor and personnel directly responsible for the roofing and insulation installation, mechanical and electrical work, and the roofing manufacturer's technical representative. Conflicts among those attending the preroofing conference must be resolved and confirmed in writing before roofing work, including associated work, is begun. Prepare written minutes of the preroofing conference and submit to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Manufacturer

The SSMRS must be the product of a metal roofing industry - recognized manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing SSMRS for a period of not less than 5 years and who has been involved in at least 5 projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.6.3 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative must have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and with installations in the geographical area where construction will take place. The manufacturer's representative must be an employee of the manufacturer with at least 5 years experience in installing the roof system. The representative must be available to perform field inspections and attend meetings as required herein, and as requested by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.4 Installer's Qualifications

The roofing system installer must be factory-trained, approved by the steel roofing system manufacturer to install the system, and must have a minimum of three years experience as an approved applicator with that manufacturer. The applicator must have applied five installations of similar size and scope as this project within the previous 3 years.

1.6.5 Single Source

Roofing panels, clips, closures, and other accessories must be standard products of the same manufacturer; must be the latest design by the manufacturer; and must have been designed by the manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.

1.6.6 Laboratory Tests For Panel Finish

The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metal coating on steel. Panels must meet the following test requirements:

- a. Formability Test: When subjected to a 180 degree bend over a 1/8 inch diameter mandrel in accordance with ASTM D522/D522M, exterior coating film may show only slight microchecking and no loss of adhesion.
- b. Accelerated Weathering Test: Withstand a weathering test for a minimum of 2000 hours in accordance with ASTM G152 and ASTM G153, Method 1 without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with a penknife blade or similar instrument will be considered to indicate loss of adhesion.
- c. Chalking Resistance: After the 2000-hour weatherometer test, exterior coating may not chalk greater than No. 8 rating when measured in accordance with ASTM D4214 test procedures.
- d. Color Change Test:

After the 2000 -hour weatherometer test, exterior coating color change must not exceed 2 NBS units when measured in accordance with ASTM D2244

test procedure.

- e. Abrasion Resistance Test for Color Coating: When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with [ASTM D968](#), coating system must withstand a minimum of 50 liters of sand per mil thickness before appearance of base metal.
- f. Humidity Test: When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with [ASTM D2247](#) for 1000 hours, a scored panel must show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage, or corrosion.
- g. Gloss Test: The gloss of the finish must be 30 plus or minus 5 at an angle of 60 degrees, when measured in accordance with [ASTM D523](#).
- h. Glare Resistance Test:

Surfaces of panels that will be exposed to the exterior must have a specular reflectance of not more than 10 when measured in accordance with [ASTM D523](#) at an angle of 85 degrees. Specular reflectance may be obtained with striations or embossing. Requirements specified under FORMABILITY TEST will be waived if necessary to conform to this requirement.

1.6.7 Shop Drawing Requirements

Submit roofing drawings to supplement the instructions and diagrams. Include design and erection drawings containing an isometric view of the roof showing the design uplift pressures and dimensions of edge, ridge and corner zones; and show typical and special conditions including flashings, materials and thickness, dimensions, fixing lines, anchoring methods, sealant locations, sealant tape locations, fastener layout, sizes, and spacing, terminations, penetrations, attachments, and provisions for thermal movement. Details of installation must be in accordance with the manufacturer's Standard Instructions and details or the [SMACNA 1793](#). Prior to submitting shop drawings, have drawings reviewed and approved by the manufacturer's technical engineering department.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's no-dollar-limit materials and workmanship warranty for the roofing system. The warranty period must be not less than 20 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. The warranty must be issued directly to the Government. The warranty must provide that if within the warranty period the metal roofing system becomes non-watertight or shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the roofing system resulting from defective materials or installed workmanship the repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship must be the responsibility of the roofing system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while roofing is under warranty must be performed within 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time will constitute grounds for having the repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the manufacturer. In addition, provide a 2 year contractor installation warranty.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle preformed panels, bulk roofing products and other manufactured items in a manner to prevent damage or deformation.

1.8.1 Delivery

Provide adequate packaging to protect materials during shipment. Crated materials must not be uncrated until ready for use, except for inspection. Immediately upon arrival of materials at the jobsite, inspect materials for damage, dampness, and staining. Replace damaged or permanently stained materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition with satisfactory material. If materials are wet, remove the moisture and re-stack and protect the panels until used.

1.8.2 Storage

Stack materials on platforms or pallets and cover with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight covering which prevents water trapping or condensation. Store materials so that water which might have accumulated during transit or storage will drain off. Do not store the panels in contact with materials that might cause staining, such as mud, lime, cement, fresh concrete or chemicals. Protect stored panels from wind damage.

1.8.3 Handling

Handle material carefully to avoid damage to surfaces, edges and ends.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Energy Efficient Steel Roofing Products

Energy Star Label requirement is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph ENERGY EFFICIENT EQUIPMENT. Other products listed in this section may be available with Energy Star Label; identify those products that meet project requirements for energy efficient equipment, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph ENERGY EFFICIENT EQUIPMENT.

2.1.2 Recycled Content of Steel Roofing Products

Recycled content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT. Other products listed in this section may be available with recycled content; identify those products that meet project requirements for recycled content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.2 ROOFING PANELS

Provide panels with interlocking ribs for securing adjacent sheets and

with concealed clip fastening system for securing the roof covering to structural framing members. Fasteners must not penetrate the panels except at the ridge, eave, rakes, penetrations, and end laps. Backing plates and ends of panels at end laps must be predrilled or prepunched. Factory prepare ends of panels to be lapped by trimming part of seam, die-setting, or swaging ends of panels. Individual sheets must be sufficiently long to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope when such slope is 30 feet or less. Provide panels that extend over two or more spans when length of run exceeds 30 feet. Obtain Contracting Officer (KO) approval for sheets longer than 30 feet before submitting shop drawings. Sheets must provide not less than 12 inches of coverage (width) in place. Provide panels with a minimum corrugation height of 3.0 inches (nominal). Make provisions for expansion and contraction at either ridge or eave, consistent with the type of system to be used. Form panels from coil stock without warping, waviness or ripples not part of the panel profile, and free of damage to the finish coating system.

2.2.1 Material

Zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A792/A792M, AZ 55 coating. Provide material with a minimum thickness of 0.023 inch thick (24 gage) minimum except when mid field of roof is subject to design wind uplift pressures of 60 psf or greater, entire roof system must have a minimum thickness of 0.030 inch (22 gage). Prior to shipment, treat mill finish panels with a passivating chemical and oil to inhibit the formation of oxide corrosion products. Dry, retreat, and re-oil panels that have become wet during shipment or storage but have not started to oxidize.

2.2.2 Texture

Smooth with raised intermediate ribs for added stiffness.

2.2.3 Finish

Factory color finish.

2.2.3.1 Factory Color Finish

Provide factory applied, thermally cured coating to exterior and interior of metal roof and wall panels and metal accessories. Provide exterior finish top coat of 70 percent resin polyvinylidene fluoride with not less than 0.8 mil dry film thickness. Provide exterior primer standard with panel manufacturer with not less than 0.8 mil dry film thickness. Interior finish must consist of 0.2 mil dry film thickness prime coat and 1.5 mil dry film thickness and arethane coat the same coating and dry film thickness as the exterior coating. Provide exterior coating meeting test requirements specified below. Tests must have been performed on the same factory finish and thickness provided. Provide clear factory edge coating on all factory cut or unfinished edges.

2.3 INTERMEDIATE SUPPORTS

Fabricate panel subgirts, subpurlins, T-bars, Z-bars and tracks from galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, G90, Grade D (16 gage and heavier), Grade A (18 gage and lighter); or steel conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A1011/A1011M , or ASTM A1008/A1008M prime painted with zinc-rich primer. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required to meet the load and deflection criteria specified.

2.4 ATTACHMENT CLIPS

Fabricate clips from ASTM A1011/A1011M, or ASTM A1008/A1008M steel hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G 90, or Series 300 stainless steel. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required to meet the load, insulation thickness and deflection criteria specified.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

Sheet metal flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, pre-formed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, and other similar sheet metal accessories used in conjunction with preformed metal panels must be of the same material as used for the panels. Provide metal accessories with a factory color finish to match the roofing panels, except that such items which will be concealed after installation may be provided without the finish if they are stainless steel. Metal must be of a thickness not less than that used for the panels. Thermal spacer blocks and other thermal barriers at concealed clip fasteners must be as recommended by the manufacturer except that wood spacer blocks are not allowed.

2.5.1 Closures

2.5.1.1 Rib Closures

Corrosion resisting steel, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber, neoprene or polyvinyl chloride pre-molded to match configuration of rib opening. Material for closures must not absorb water.

2.5.1.2 Ridge Closures

Metal-clad foam or metal closure with foam secondary closure matching panel configuration for installation on surface of roof panel between panel ribs at ridge and headwall roof panel flashing conditions and terminations. Foam material must not absorb water.

2.5.2 Fasteners

Zinc-coated steel, corrosion resisting steel, zinc cast head, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Design the fastening system to withstand the design loads specified. Exposed fasteners must be gasketed or have gasketed washers on the exterior side of the covering to waterproof the penetration. Washer material must be compatible with the covering; have a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch for structural connections; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers must be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 1/8 inch thick.

2.5.2.1 Screws

Not smaller than No. 14 diameter if self-tapping type and not smaller than No. 12 diameter if self-drilling and self-tapping.

2.5.2.2 Bolts

Not smaller than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.5.2.3 Automatic End-Welded Studs

Automatic end-welded studs must be shouldered type with a shank diameter of not smaller than $\frac{3}{16}$ inch and cap or nut for holding covering against the shoulder.

2.5.2.4 Explosive Driven Fasteners

Fasteners for use with explosive actuated tools must have a shank diameter of not smaller than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch with a shank length of not smaller than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch for fastening to steel and not smaller than 1 inch for fastening to concrete.

2.5.2.5 Rivets

Blind rivets must be stainless steel with $\frac{1}{8}$ inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets must be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Rivets with hollow stems must have closed ends.

2.5.3 Sealants

Elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant must cure to a rubberlike consistency. Concealed sealant must be the non-hardening type. Seam sealant must be factory-applied, non-skinning, non-drying, and must conform to the roofing manufacturer's recommendations. Silicone-based sealants must not be used in contact with finished metal panels and components unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.5.4 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds must be nonrunning after drying.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Do not install building construction materials that show visible evidence of biological growth.

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine surfaces to receive standing seam metal roofing and flashing. Ensure that surfaces are plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, as dry and free from defects and projections which might affect the installation.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT WITH DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Cementitious Materials

Paint metal surfaces which will be in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of alkali-resistant coating such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.2 Contact with Wood

Where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with the approved manufacturer's erection instructions, shop drawings, and diagrams. Panels must be in full and firm contact with attachment clips. Where prefinished panels are cut in the field, or where any of the factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, they must, after necessary repairs have been made with material of the same color as the weather coating, be approved before being installed. Seal completely openings through panels. Correct defects or errors in the materials. Replace materials which cannot be corrected in an approved manner with nondefective materials. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction. Use shims as required to ensure attachment clip line is true. Use a spacing gage at each row of panels to ensure that panel width is not stretched or shortened.

3.3.1 Roof Panels

Apply roofing panels with the standing seams parallel to the slope of the roof. Provide roofing panels in longest practical lengths from ridge to eaves (top to eaves on shed roofs), with no transverse joints except at the junction of ventilators, curbs, skylights, chimneys, and similar openings. Install flashing to assure positive water drainage away from roof penetrations. Locate panel end laps such that fasteners do not engage supports or otherwise restrain the longitudinal thermal movement of panels. Form field-formed seam type system seams in the field with an automatic mechanical seamer approved by the manufacturer. Attach panels to the structure with concealed clips incorporated into panel seams. Clip attachment must allow roof to move independently of the structure, except at fixed points as indicated.

3.3.2 Flashings

Provide flashing, related closures and accessories as indicated and as necessary to provide a weathertight installation. Install flashing to ensure positive water drainage away from roof penetrations. Flash and seal the roof at the ridge, eaves and rakes, and projections through the roof. Place closure strips, flashing, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weathertightness. Details of installation which are not indicated must be in accordance with the [SMACNA 1793](#), panel manufacturer's approved printed instructions and details, or the approved shop drawings. Allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

3.3.3 Flashing Fasteners

Fastener spacings must be in accordance with the panel manufacturer's recommendations and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated. Install fasteners in roof valleys as recommended by the manufacturer of the panels. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of [1/2 inch](#) in the length of a bay. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating. Exercise extreme care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered. Do not drill through sealant tape. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Torque used in applying fasteners must not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer. Remove panels deformed or otherwise

damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels.

3.3.4 Rib and Ridge Closure/Closure Strips

Set closure/closure strips in joint sealant material and apply sealant to mating surfaces prior to adding panel.

3.4 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, and trucking directly on applied roofing materials. Provide temporary walkways, runways, and platforms of smooth clean boards or planks as necessary to avoid damage to applied roofing materials, and to distribute weight to conform to indicated live load limits of roof construction.

3.5 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from roofs. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces must be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, solder or weld marks and damage to the finish coating.

3.6 MANUFACTURER'S [FIELD INSPECTION](#)

Manufacturer's technical representative must visit the site as necessary during the installation process to assure panels, flashings, and other components are being installed in a satisfactory manner. Manufacturer's technical representative must perform a field inspection during the first 20 squares of roof panel installation and at substantial completion prior to issuance of warranty, as a minimum, and as otherwise requested by the Contracting Officer. Additional inspections must not exceed one for 100 squares of total roof area with the exception that follow-up inspections of previously noted deficiencies or application errors must be performed as requested by the Contracting Officer. Each inspection visit must include a review of the entire installation to date. After each inspection, submit a report, signed by the manufacturer's technical representative, to the Contracting Officer noting the overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective actions in detail. Notify Contracting Officer a minimum of 2 working days prior to site visit by manufacturer's technical representative.

3.7 COMPLETED WORK

Completed work must be plumb and true without oil canning, dents, ripples, abrasion, rust, staining, or other damage detrimental to the performance or aesthetics of the completed roof assembly.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

- a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.
- b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E119	(2016a) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E1399/E1399M	(1997; E 2013;R 2013) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E1966	(2015) Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM E2174	(2014b) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops
ASTM E2307	(2015a) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
ASTM E2393	(2010a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

ASTM E814 (2013a) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

ASTM E84 (2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4991 (2013) Approval of Firestop Contractors

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479 (2015) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

UL 2079 (2004; Reprint Dec 2014) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems

UL 723 (2008; Reprint Aug 2013) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials, at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material shall be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Firestopping Materials; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection; G

SD-07 Certificates

Inspector Qualifications
Firestopping Materials
Installer Qualifications; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

- a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or
- b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. The installer shall obtain from the manufacturer and submit written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.5.2 Inspector Qualifications

The inspector shall have a minimum of two years experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector shall be completely independent of, and divested from, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of any material or item being inspected. The inspector shall not be a competitor of the installer, the contractor, the manufacturer, or supplier of any material or item being inspected. Include in the qualifications submittal a notarized statement assuring compliance with the requirements stated herein.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with

applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#) or [UL 723](#). Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in [UL Fire Resistance](#) or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and shall not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment.

2.1.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems shall be [UL Fire Resistance](#) listed or [FM APP GUIDE](#) approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems shall also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.1.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, shall provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with [ASTM E814](#) or [UL 1479](#). Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

2.1.1.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions

F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

2.1.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, and gaps such as those between floor slabs and [roof decks](#) shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with [ASTM E119](#), [ASTM E1966](#) or [UL 2079](#) to meet the required fire resistance rating. Curtain wall joints shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with [ASTM E2307](#) to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of [ASTM E1399/E1399M](#) or [UL 2079](#). All joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly shall provide a minimum class II movement capability.

2.1.1.4 Material Certification

Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. For all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer shall provide certification of compliance with [UL 1479](#).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement must be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.
- b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.
- c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
- d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.
- e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.
- f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Install and firestop fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system.

3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Cabling for data and communication applications shall be sealed with

re-enterable firestopping products.

3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Firestopping devices shall be pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping devices shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400 degrees F at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill.

3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products

Provide firestopping pre-manufactured modular products, containing self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping products shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes. Devices shall be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants.

3.3 INSPECTION

For all projects, the firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. Inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; type shall be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.1 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance to ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted.

3.3.2 Inspection Reports

Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1193	(2013) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2013) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM C734	(2015) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C919	(2012) Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C920	(2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D217	(2010) Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM E84	(2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2004; Add 2004-01) Standard Practice for the Testing Of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS)Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(1989; R 2005) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building

Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G

Primers; G

Bond Breakers; G

Backstops; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Floor Joint Sealants

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Acoustical Sealants

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Caulking

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this paragraph. Sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.7.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7.3 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials) for Products

Reduced VOC content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS). Other products listed in this section may be available with reduced VOC content; identify those products that meet project requirements for reduced VOC content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS).

2.2 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

2.2.1 Interior Sealants

Provide **ASTM C920**, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Provide certification of **indoor air quality for interior sealants**. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	Match adjacent wall surface
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	Match adjacent wall surface
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	Match adjacent wall surface
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	Match adjacent wall surface
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	Match adjacent wall surface
f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where non-planar tile surfaces meet.	As-selected
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	As-selected
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	White

2.2.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide **ASTM C920**, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide **ASTM C920**, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options:

2.2.3 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide certification of **indoor air quality for interior floor joint sealants**. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	As selected
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	As selected

2.2.4 Acoustical Sealants

Rubber or polymer based acoustical sealant in accordance with [ASTM C919](#) to have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#). Provide non-staining acoustical sealant with a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with [ASTM D217](#). Acoustical sealant must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in [ASTM C734](#). Provide certification of [indoor air quality for interior acoustical sealants](#).

2.2.5 Preformed Sealants

Provide preformed sealants of polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealants capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus [30 to plus 160 degrees F](#), sealants must be non-bleeding and have no loss of adhesion.

2.3 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.4 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.5 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.6 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum and bronze surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS

above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.1.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.1.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.1.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.1.4 Wood Surfaces

Ensure wood surfaces that will be in contact with sealants are free of splinters, sawdust and other loose particles.

3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry, or stone		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	As recommended by sealant manufacturer	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.3.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.3.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.3.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.3.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.3.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.3.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.4.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.4.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

- a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.
- b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016)
Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M (2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A879/A879M (2012) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface

ASTM A924/A924M (2016a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C578 (2015b) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

ASTM C591 (2016) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

ASTM C612 (2014) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

ASTM D2863 (2013) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

ASTM E1300 (2016) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

ASTM E283 (2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM F2248 (2012) Standard Practice for Specifying an

Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design
Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing
Fabricated with Laminated Glass

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115 (2014) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors
and Steel Frames

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM HMMA HMM (1999; R2000) Hollow Metal Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 252 (2012) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of
Door Assemblies

NFPA 80 (2016) Standard for Fire Doors and Other
Opening Protectives

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111 (2009) Recommended Selection and Usage
Guide for Standard Steel Doors, Frames and
Accessories

SDI/DOOR 113 (2001; R2006) Standard Practice for
Determining the Steady State Thermal
Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies

SDI/DOOR A250.11 (2001) Recommended Erection Instructions
for Steel Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.6 (2003; R2009) Recommended Practice for
Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel
Doors and Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.8 (2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications
for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10C (2016) UL Standard for Safety Positive
Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;
submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control
approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors; G

Schedule of frames; G

Submit door and frame locations.

Test reports and/or calculations for AT/FP Blast Design that are signed and sealed; G

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to SDI/DOOR A250.8 requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00. Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide exterior glazing in accordance with ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Maximum Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4, physical performance Level A, Model 1 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors and for

indicated exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated.

2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS

Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are indicated. At the Contractor's option, custom hollow metal doors may be provided in lieu of standard steel doors. Door size(s), design(s), materials, construction, gages, and finish shall be as specified for standard steel doors and shall comply with the requirement of **NAAMM HMMA HMM**. Fill all spaces in doors with insulation. Close top and bottom edges with steel channels not lighter than **16 gage**. Close tops of exterior doors flush with an additional channel and seal to prevent water intrusion. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section **08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE**. Undercut doors where indicated. Doors shall be **1-3/4 inch** thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SOUND RATED STEEL DOORS

Doors shall have a Sound Transmission Class (STC) as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Louvers

2.4.2 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section **08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE** provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors. For interior pairs of fire rated doors, provide stainless steel astragals complying with **NFPA 80** for fire rated assemblies.

2.4.3 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.5 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with **SDI/DOOR 113** and shall conform to:

- a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: **ASTM C591**, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with **ASTM D2863**; or
- b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: **ASTM C578**, Type I or II; or
- c. Mineral board: **ASTM C612**, Type I.

2.6 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for

doors, interior glazed panels, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.6.2 Mullions and Transom Bars

Mullions and transom bars shall be closed or tubular construction and be a member with heads and jambs butt-welded thereto. Bottom of door mullions shall have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.6.3 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.6.4 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.6.4.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;
- b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened ;
- c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111; and

2.7 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.7.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Labels shall be metal with raised

letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.7.2 Astragal on Fire Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements.

2.8 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.8.1 Integral Gasket

Black synthetic rubber gasket with tabs for factory fitting into factory slotted frames, or extruded neoprene foam gasket made to fit into a continuous groove formed in the frame, may be provided in lieu of head and jamb seals specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Insert gasket in groove after frame is finish painted. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors shall not exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.

2.9 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.10 FINISHES

2.10.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8, or paintable A25 galvanized steel without primer. Where coating is removed by welding, apply touchup of factory primer.

2.10.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A924/A924M and ASTM A653/A653M. The coating weight shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.10.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with [ASTM A879/A879M](#), Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in [SDI/DOOR A250.8](#).

2.11 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. On wraparound frames for masonry partitions, provide a throat opening [1/8 inch](#) larger than the actual masonry thickness. Design other frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive caulking compound.

2.11.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

2.12 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section [08 81 00](#), GLAZING.

2.13 Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection (AT/FP) for Exterior Doors

2.13.1 Blast Resistance

a. References:

[ASTM F2927-12](#) Standard Test Method for Door Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings.

[ASTM F2297-11](#) Standard Test Method for Metal Doors used in Blast Resistant Applications (Equivalent State Load Method)

[UFC 4-010-01 \(2013\)](#) Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

b. Criteria:

1. Low Level of Protection (LLOP)
2. Design Standoff distance: See Civil drawings.
3. Applicable Explosive Weight: II
4. Door Category III per [ASTM F2247-11](#)
5. Blast load: As indicated on Structural drawings.

c. Provide exterior and interior unglazed doors that are tested to achieve the applicable damage level in [UFC 4-010-01](#) Table 2-1 in accordance with [ASTM F247](#) or with [ASTM F2927](#). The fasteners and anchorage methods used to attach the tested door assembly will be representative of the actual door installation. Any deviations in actual installation of the connections or the connected elements from those tested must be demonstrated by

calculations to prove the required level of protection for the specific application.

d. Submittals: Provide signed and sealed test reports and calculations. Detailed structural analysis and design calculations demonstrating resistance to blast when blast resistance is not demonstrated by prototype tests. Design calculations shall demonstrate adequacy under the blast effects specified or indicated. Include in the design calculations a sketch of the overpressure waveform; dimensioned sketches of blast resisting elements such as door members, frame members, latches, and hinges; section properties for blast resisting members including built-up sections; the standard under which steel is produced; static and dynamic material strength properties; the resistance, stiffness, mass, elastic natural period, and elastic deflection for flexural members; and the peak deflection, peak support rotation, and time to peak deflection for door members in flexure. Design calculations shall cover initial response, rebound, and all secondary items such as shear, welds, local buckling, web crippling, hinges, and latches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with [SDI/DOOR A250.11](#). Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing. Backfill frames with mortar. Coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in [SDI/DOOR A250.8](#). After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with [NFPA 80](#).

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 16

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2604 (2013) Voluntary Specification,
Performance Requirements and Test
Procedures for High Performance Organic
Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon
Structural Steel

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM E1300 (2016) Standard Practice for Determining
Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

ASTM E283 (2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air
Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain
Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure
Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E331 (2000; R 2016) Standard Test Method for
Water Penetration of Exterior Windows,
Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by
Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM F1642 (2012) Standard Test Method for Glazing
and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast
Loadings

ASTM F2248 (2012) Standard Practice for Specifying an
Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design
Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing
Fabricated with Laminated Glass

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Structural

Exterior doors, frames and hardware shall be designed to resist equivalent static design loads in accordance with [ASTM F1642](#). Frame deflections shall not exceed $L/160$ of the unsupported member lengths. Equivalent static design loads for connections of window or door frame to the surrounding walls or hardware and associated connections, and glazing stop connections shall be in accordance with [ASTM F2248](#) and [ASTM E1300](#). Design supporting elements and their connections based on their ultimate capacities. Provide [calculations](#) of a Professional Engineer that substantiates compliance with these requirements. Use frames that provide an equivalent level of performance. Shapes and thicknesses of framing members shall be sufficient to withstand the design wind load indicated with a deflection of not more than $1/175$ times the length of the member and a safety factor of not less than 1.65. Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than [0.050 inch](#) nominal thickness.

1.2.2 Minimum Antiterrorism Performance Criteria

Minimum antiterrorism units shall meet the performance requirements of the paragraphs below. Glazing for antiterrorism units shall be laminated glass as specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING. Glazing shall have a minimum frame bite of 3/8-inch for structurally glazed systems and 1-inch for systems that are not structurally glazed. Conformance to performance requirements may be validated by either one of the following two methods.

1.2.3 Blast Resistance

1. References

UFC 4-010-01 Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) DoD Minimum
Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

ASTM F1642 Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

ASTM E1300 Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass
in Buildings

ASTM F2248-12 Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design
Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

ASTM F2912 Standard Specification for Glazing and Glazing Systems
Subject to Airblast Loadings

ASTM F2927-12 Standard Test Method for Door Systems Subject to
Airblast Loadings

2. Criteria

- a. UFC 4-010-01 Required Level of Protection: Low
- b. Standoff Distance: See drawings S-004
- c. Applicable Explosive Weight: II
- d. Door Glazing Hazard Level: H4
- e. Doors: Category III per ASTM F2247-11
- f. Blast load: Varies, see S-004

3. Show compliance of the glazing and aluminum framed system through one

of the following methods.

a. Method 1:

Department of Defense (DoD) Antiterrorism / Force Protection
Construction Standards UFC 4-010-01 "United Facilities Criteria (UFC)
DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings. Compliance must be
shown by submitting calculations as follows:

(1) Calculations must be signed and stamped by a licensed
Professional Engineer. Static calculations to be based on the above
equivalent 3 second duration design load.

(2) The calculations must comply with all of the requirements of
ASTM E1300 and ASTM F2248 and other minimum requirements of
UFC 4-010-01.

(3) Provide laminated glass with a minimum interlayer thickness of
0.030-inch and a load resistance determined from ASTM E1300 greater or
equal to the 3-second duration equivalent design load determined from
ASTM F2248. Glazing frame bite requirements for structurally or
non-structurally glazed windows or skylights shall be in accordance
with ASTM F2248. Apply structural silicone bead or glazing tape to
both sides of the glass panel for single pane glazing but only to the
inboard side for insulating glass units.

(4) Aluminum framing members shall restrict deflections of edges
of glazing they support to $L/60$ under 2 times the load resistance of
the blast resistant glazing per ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300. "L" denotes
the length of the glazing supported edge.

(5) Aluminum frames shall be anchored to the supporting structure
with anchors designed to resist forces generated by 2 times the load
resistance of the blast resistant glazing.

b. Method 2:

Blast test report conducted to ASTM F1642 "Standard Test Method for
Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings", low hazard
response at applicable blast load based on drawing G-061 performed by
a blast engineering firm. This test report will be accepted in lieu
of calculations if window tested is within 25% smaller of 10% larger
in area than project specific sizes required for this project. The
windows must be the same type as required for the project. Any
variation outside these ranges of sizes and/or type will require
another blast test by a blast engineering firm or dynamic blast
calculations analysis for glass loading, frame deflection, and anchor
loading performed by a Professional Engineer. Dynamic calculations
must show that the assembly will perform as well or better than the
requirements listed for the applicable level of protection per
UFC 4-010-01 and PDC-TR 10-02 (2012). All reports to be signed and
stamped by a licensed Professional Engineer.

4. Provide glazed doors that are tested in accordance with ASTM F2927-12
to achieve the applicable door damage level category and glazing hazard
rating in UFC 4-010-01 Table 2-1 corresponding to the above required level
of protection. Unless included as part of the tested assembly, glazed
sidelights and transoms around doors must meet the requirements of
UFC 4-010-01 Standard 10. Provide signed and sealed test reports and

calculations (where applicable) for approval.

1.2.4 Air Infiltration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E283, air infiltration shall not exceed 0.06 cubic feet per minute per square foot of fixed area at a test pressure of 6.24 pounds per square foot (50 mile per hour wind).

1.2.5 Water Penetration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E331, there shall be no water penetration at a pressure of 8 pounds per square foot of fixed area.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors, windows and frames; G

Show elevations of each door type, size of doors and frames, metal gages, details of door and frame construction, methods of anchorage, glazing details, weatherstripping, provisions for and location of hardware, and details of installation.

For minimum antiterrorism units, submit manufacturer's design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum system and their connections to the structure meet the minimum antiterrorism standards required by UFC 4-010-01 and paragraph "Minimum Antiterrorism Performance Criteria", unless conformance is demonstrated by Standard Airblast Test results. Calculations verifying the structural performance of each unit proposed for use, under the given loads, shall be prepared and signed by a registered professional engineer. The components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, shall be reflected in the shop drawings.

SD-04 Samples

Finish sample

SD-05 Design Data

Structural calculations for deflection; G

Blast Narrative; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Doors and frames; G

Submit detail specifications and instructions for installation, adjustments, cleaning, and maintenance.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover doors and frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method, except that no coatings or lacquers shall be applied to surfaces to which caulking and glazing compounds must adhere.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Shop Drawing Requirements

Drawings shall indicate elevations of doors, windows and frames, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, mullion details, method and materials for weatherstripping, trim, installation details, and other related items.

1.5.2 Sample Requirements

1.5.2.1 Finish Sample Requirements

Submit color chart of standard factory-finish color coatings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Swing-type aluminum doors and frames of size, design, and location indicated. Provide doors complete with frames, framing members , adjoining sidelights, trim, and accessories.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchors

Stainless steel .

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Continuous wool pile, silicone treated, or type recommended by door manufacturer.

2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames

ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions. ASTM B209, alloy and temper best suited for aluminum sheets and strips.

2.2.4 Fasteners

Hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.2.5 Structural Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.6 Aluminum Paint

Aluminum door manufacturer's standard aluminum paint.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Aluminum Frames

Extruded aluminum shapes with contours approximately as indicated. Provide removable glass stops and glazing beads for frames accommodating fixed glass. Use countersunk stainless steel Phillips screws for exposed fastenings, and space not more than 12 inches on center. Mill joints in frame members to a hairline fit, reinforce, and secure mechanically.

2.3.2 Aluminum Doors

Of type, size, and design indicated and not less than 1-3/4 inch thick. Minimum wall thickness, 0.125 inch, except beads and trim, 0.050 inch. Door sizes shown are nominal and shall include standard clearances as follows: 0.093 inch at hinge and lock stiles, 0.125 inch between meeting stiles, 0.125 inch at top rails, 0.187 inch between bottom and threshold, and 0.687 inch between bottom and floor. Bevel single-acting doors 0.063 or 0.125 inch at lock, hinge, and meeting stile edges.

2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Doors shall have wide stiles and rails as indicated. Fabricate from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Fasten top and bottom rail together by means of welding or by 3/8 or 1/2 inch diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. Provide an adjustable mechanism of jack screws or other methods in the top rail to allow for minor clearance adjustments after installation.

2.3.3 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on exposed surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only in inconspicuous locations, and shall have countersunk heads. Weld concealed reinforcements for hardware in place.

2.3.4 Weatherstripping

Provide on stiles and rails of exterior doors. Fit into slots which are integral with doors or frames. Weatherstripping shall be replaceable without special tools, and adjustable at meeting rails of pairs of doors. Installation shall allow doors to swing freely and close positively. Air leakage of a single leaf weatherstripped door shall not exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.

2.3.5 Anchors

On the backs of subframes, provide anchors of the sizes and shapes indicated for securing subframes to adjacent construction. Anchor transom bars at ends and mullions at head and sill. Where indicated, reinforce

vertical mullions with structural steel members of sufficient length to extend up to the overhead structural slab or framing and secure thereto. Place anchors near top and bottom of each jamb and at intermediate points not more than 25 inch apart.

2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware

Coordinate with Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Deliver hardware templates and hardware (except field-applied hardware) to the door manufacturer for use in fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames at the factory to receive template hardware. Provide doors to receive surface-applied hardware, except push plates, kick plates, and mop plates, with reinforcing only; drill and tap in the field. Provide hardware reinforcements of stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish, and secure with stainless steel screws. Provide reinforcement in core of flush doors as required to receive locks, door closers, and other hardware.

2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing

Provide extruded aluminum snap-in glazing beads on interior side of doors. Provide extruded aluminum, theft-proof, snap-in glazing beads or fixed glazing beads on exterior or security side of doors. Glazing beads shall have vinyl insert glazing gaskets. Design glazing beads to receive glass of thickness indicated or specified.

2.3.8 Finishes

Provide exposed aluminum surfaces with factory finish of anodic coating or organic coating.

2.3.8.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a high-performance finish in accordance with AAMA 2604 with total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils. The finish color shall be as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Plumb, square, level, and align frames and framing members to receive doors, adjoining sidelights. Anchor frames to adjacent construction as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Anchor bottom of each frame to rough floor construction with 3/32 inch thick stainless steel angle clips secured to back of each jamb and to floor construction; use stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets for fastening clip anchors. Hang doors to produce clearances specified in paragraph entitled "Aluminum Doors," of this section. After erection and glazing, adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact to dissimilar metals.

3.2.1.1 Protection

Provide one of the following systems to protect surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals:

- a. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.
- b. Apply a good quality elastomeric sealant between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
- c. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of primer and one coat of aluminum paint.
- d. Use a nonabsorptive tape or gasket in permanently dry locations.

3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals

In locations where drainage from dissimilar metals has direct contact with aluminum, provide protective paint to prevent aluminum discoloration.

3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with absorptive materials subject to frequent moisture, and aluminum surfaces in contact with treated wood, with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint. In lieu of painting the aluminum, the Contractor shall have the option of painting the wood or other absorptive surface with two coats of aluminum paint and sealing the joints with elastomeric sealant.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with door manufacturer's written recommended procedure. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage and from contamination by other materials such as cement mortar. Prior to completion and acceptance of the work, restore damaged doors and frames to original condition, or replace with new ones.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI AWS (2nd Edition) Architectural Woodwork Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E283 (2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A (2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors

ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A (2013) Interior Architectural Stile and Rail Doors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit . Indicate within drawings and data the door types and construction, sizes, thickness, and glazing, .

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Accessories

Water-resistant Sealer

Sample Warranty

Sound Transmission Class Rating; G

Fire Resistance Rating; G

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED NC)

LEED documentation relative to local/regional materials credit in accordance with LEED GBDC Ref Guide.

SD-04 Samples

Doors

Prior to the delivery of wood doors, submit a sample section of each type of door which shows the stile, rail, veneer, finish, and core construction.

Door Finish Colors; G

Submit a minimum of three color selection samples , minimum 3 by 5 inches in size representing wood stain.

SD-06 Test Reports

Cycle-Slam

Hinge Loading Resistance

Submit cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood; G

Indoor Air Quality: G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content for Door Cores; S

Indoor Air Quality for Particleboard and Agrifiber Door Cores; S

Warranty

1.3 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CERTIFICATION/DOCUMENTATION

Product shall be third party certified in accordance with ULE Greenguard, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.4 LOCAL/REGIONAL MATERIALS

Use products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a

minimum of three sources. Refer to Section 01 33 29 LEED DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total local material requirements. Wood doors may be locally available.

1.5 CERTIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide [certificates of grade](#) from the grading agency on acoustical doors, and fire doors.

1.5.2 [Indoor Air Quality](#) Certification

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of [4 inch](#) thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and plaster are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.7 [WARRANTY](#)

Warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Recycled Content for Wood Doors

Recycled content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section [01 33 29](#) SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT. Other products listed in this section may be available with recycled content; identify those products that meet project requirements for recycled content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section [01 33 29](#) SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.1.2 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials) for Products

Reduced VOC content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section [01 33 29](#) SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS). Other products listed in this section may be available with reduced VOC content; identify those products that meet project requirements for reduced VOC content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section [01 33 29](#) SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS).

2.2 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs specified free of urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.2.1 Flush Doors

Conform to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A for flush doors. Hardwood stile edge bands of doors receives a natural finish, compatible with face veneer. Provide mill option for stile edge of doors scheduled to be painted. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware.

2.2.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide particleboard or agrifiber core, Type II flush doors conforming to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A with faces of premium grade natural white birch finish. Hardwood veneers must be rotary cut. Door cores must have a minimum recycled content of 45 percent. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for door cores. Provide certification of indoor air quality for particleboard and agrifiber door cores.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Weatherstripping

Provide weatherstripping that is a standard cataloged product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of this specialized item. Provide weatherstripping looped neoprene or vinyl held in an extruded non-ferrous metal housing. Install air leakage of weatherstripped doors not to exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.

2.3.2 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide the minimum lock blocks to secure the specified hardware. The measurement of top, bottom, and intermediate rail blocks are a minimum 125 mm 5 inch by full core width. Comply with the manufacturer's labeling requirements for reinforcement blocking, but not mineral material similar to the core.

2.4 FABRICATION

2.4.1 Marking

Stamp each door with a brand, stamp, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.4.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based and identify doors having a Type I glue bond.

2.4.3 Preservative Treatment

Treat doors scheduled for restrooms, janitor closets and other possible wet locations including exterior doors with a water-repellent preservative treatment and so marketed at the manufacturer's plant.

2.4.4 Adhesives and Bonds

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A. Use Type I bond for exterior doors and Type II bond for interior doors. Provide a nonstaining adhesive on doors with a natural finish.

2.4.5 Finishes

2.4.5.1 Field Painting

Factory prime or seal doors, and field paint.

2.4.5.2 Factory Finish

Provide doors finished at the factory by the door manufacturer as follows:
AWI AWS Section 1500, specification for System No. 4 Conversion varnish alkyd urea or System No. 5 Vinyl catalyzed. The coating is **AWI AWS** premium, medium rubbed sheen, open grain effect. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges, cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application.

2.4.5.3 Color

Provide **door finish color as indicated on drawings.**

2.4.6 Water-Resistant Sealer

Provide manufacturer's standard water-resistant sealer compatible with the specified finish.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Meet or exceed the following minimum performance criteria of stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:

- a. **Cycle-slam:** 250,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.
- b. **Hinge loading resistance:** Averages of ten test samples not less than Heavy Duty doors: 475 pounds force when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A using a No. 12, 1-1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1-1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved

water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a $\frac{1}{16}$ inch minimum, $\frac{1}{8}$ inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a $\frac{3}{16}$ inch minimum, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide $\frac{3}{8}$ inch minimum, $\frac{7}{16}$ inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of $\frac{1}{8}$ inch in 2 inch. Door warp must not exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ inch when measured in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 33 23
OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (2010; Errata 2011; Supp 1 2013) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE FUN IP (2013; Addenda and Corrigendum 2013) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B29.400 (2001; R 2013) Combination, "H" Type Mill Chains, and Sprockets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M (2016) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A27/A27M (2013; R 2016) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application

ASTM A307 (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM A36/A36M (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A48/A48M (2003; R 2012) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A53/A53M (2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A653/A653M (2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A666	(2015) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
ASTM A780/A780M	(2009; R 2015) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2016a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D2000	(2012) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM E330/E330M	(2014) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E84	(2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F568M	(2007) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Externally Threaded Metric Fasteners

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2011) Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2016) Motors and Generators
NEMA ST 1	(1988; R 1994; R 1997) Specialty Transformers (Except General Purpose Type)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overhead Coiling Doors; G
Counterbalancing Mechanism; G
Manual Door Operators; G
Electric Door Operators; G
Bottom Bars; G
Guides; G
Mounting Brackets; G
Overhead Drum; G
Hood; G
Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Overhead Coiling Doors; G
Hardware; G
Counterbalancing Mechanism; G
Manual Door Operators; G
Electric Door Operators

SD-05 Design Data

Overhead Coiling Doors; G
Hardware; G
Counterbalancing Mechanism; G
Manual Door Operators; G
Electric Door Operators; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G
Materials; G
Devices; G
Procedures; G
Manufacture's Brochures; G
Parts Lists; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide fire-rated door assemblies bearing the Underwriters Laboratories, Warnock Hersey, Factory Mutual or other nationally recognized testing laboratory label for the rating listed on the drawings. Provide a permanent label for each door showing the manufacturer's name and address, and the model/serial number of the door.

Provide oversized fire-rated door assemblies with a listing agency oversize label, or a certificate signed by an official of the manufacturing company certifying that the door and operator are designed to meet the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Store doors in an adequately ventilated dry location that is free from dirt and dust, water, or other contaminants. Store in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Doors to be coiling type, with interlocking slats, complete with anchoring and door hardware, guides, hood, and operating mechanisms, and designed for use on openings as indicated. Use grease-sealed or self-lubricating bearings for rotating members.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

2.1.1.1 Overhead Coiling Door Detail Shop Drawings

Provide installation drawings for overhead coiling door assemblies which show: elevations of each door type, shape and thickness of materials, finishes, details of joints and connections, details of guides and fittings, rough opening dimensions, location and description of hardware, anchorage locations, and counterbalancing mechanism and door operator details. Show locations of replaceable fusible links on wiring diagrams for power, signal and controls. Include a schedule showing the location of each door with the drawings.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

2.1.2.1 Wind Loading

Design and fabricate door assembly to withstand the wind loading pressure as indicated on the structural drawings. Provide test data showing compliance with ASTM E330/E330M. Sound engineering principles may be used to interpolate or extrapolate test results to door sizes not specifically tested. Ensure complete assembly meets or exceeds the requirements of ASCE 7.

2.1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life

Design all portions of the door, hardware and operating mechanism that are subject to movement, wear, or stress fatigue to operate through a minimum number of 10 cycles per day. One complete cycle of door operation is defined as when the door is in the closed position, moves to the fully open position, and returns to the closed position.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Overhead Coiling Doors

2.2.1.1 Curtain Materials and Construction

Provide curtain slats fabricated from 18 guage glavanized Grade A steel sheets conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with the additional requirement of a minimum yield point of 33,000 psi. Provide sheets, galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M.

Fabricate doors from interlocking cold-rolled slats, with section profiles as specified, designed to withstand the specified wind loading. Ensure the provided slats are continuous without splices for the width of the door.

Provide slats filled with manufacturer's standard thermal insulation complying with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E84. Enclose insulation completely within slat faces on interior surface of slats.

2.2.1.2 Non-Insulated Curtains

Form Curtains from manufacturer's standard shapes of interlocking slats.

2.2.1.3 Insulated Curtains

Form Curtains from manufacturer's standard shapes of interlocking slats. Supply slat system with a minimum R-value of 7.7 when calculated in accordance with ASHRAE FUN IP. Slats to consist of a polystyrene core not less than 11/16-inch thick, completely enclosed within metal facings. Ensure the exterior face of slats are the same gauge as specified for curtains. Select an interior face not lighter than 0.0219-inches. The insulated slat assembly requires a flame spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke development factor of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.1.4 Curtain Bottom Bar

Install curtain bottom bars as pairs of angles from the manufacturer's standard steel, stainless and aluminum extrusions not less than 2.0 by 2.0-inches by 0.188-inch. Ensure steel extrusions conform to ASTM A36/A36M. Stainless steel extrusions conforming to ASTM A666, Type 304. Aluminum extrusions conforming to ASTM B221. Galvanize angles and fasteners in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M. Coat welds and abrasions with paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

2.2.1.5 Locks

Provide end and/or wind locks of Grade B cast steel conforming to ASTM A27/A27M, galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M,

ASTM A153/A153M and ASTM A924/A924M. Secure locks at every other curtain slat.

2.2.1.6 Weather Stripping

Ensure weather-stripping at the door-head and jamb is 1/8-inch thick sheet of natural or neoprene rubber with air baffles. Secure weather stripping to the insides of hoods with galvanized-steel fasteners through continuous galvanized-steel pressure bars at least 5/8-inch wide and 1/8-inch thick.

Ensure threshold weather-stripping is 1/8-inch thick sheet natural or neoprene rubber secured to the bottom bars.

Provide weather-stripping of natural or neoprene rubber conforming to ASTM D2000.

2.2.1.7 Locking Devices

Ensure slide bolt engages through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.

Provide chain lock keeper suitable for a standard padlock.

2.2.1.8 Overhead Drum

Fabricate drums from nominal 0.028-inch thick, hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G90 (Z275) zinc coating, complying with ASTM A653/A653M.

2.2.1.9 Slats

No. 5F, 18 gauge, Grade 40 steel, ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel zinc coating.

2.2.2 Hardware

Ensure all hardware conforms to ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A307, ASTM F568M, and ASTM A27/A27M.

2.2.2.1 Guides

Fabricate curtain jamb guides from the manufacturer's standard angles or channels of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated. Provide guides with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, and to withstand loading. Ensure curtain operates smoothly. Slot bolt holes for track adjustment.

Ensure guides are roll-formed steel channel bolted to angle or structural grade, three angle assembly of steel to form a slot of sufficient depth to retain curtains in guides to achieve 20 psf windload standard. Guides may be provided with integral windlock bars and removable bottom bar stops.

2.2.2.2 Equipment Supports

Fabricate door-operating equipment supports from the manufacturer's standard steel shapes and plates conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M. Size the shapes and plates in accordance with the industry standards for the size, weight, and type of door installation.

2.2.2.3 Hood

Provide a hood with a minimum 24-gauge galvanized sheet metal, flanged at top for attachment to header and flanged at bottom to provide longitudinal stiffness. The hood encloses the curtain coil and counterbalance mechanism.

2.2.3 Counterbalancing Mechanism

Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted, around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed or self-lubricating bearings for rotating members.

2.2.3.1 Brackets

Provide the manufacturer's standard mounting brackets with one located at each end of the counterbalance barrel conforming to ASTM A48/A48M. Provide brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel.

Fabricate brackets from minimum 3/16-inch steel plate. Permanently lubricate ball or roller bearings at rotating support points to support counterbalance shaft assembly and form end closures.

2.2.3.2 Counterbalance Barrels

Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M. Ensure the barrel is of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats. Limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 inch per foot of span under full load.

a. Barrel

Provide steel pipe capable of supporting curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot of width.

b. Spring Balance

Provide an oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door. Ensure that effort to operate manually operated units does not exceed 25 lbs. Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.

2.2.3.3 Spring Balance

Install one or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs within the barrel, capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain. Provide and size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.

2.2.3.4 Torsion Rod for Counter Balance

Fabricate rod from the manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to

hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

2.2.4 Manual Door Operators

2.2.5 Electric Door Operators

Provide electrical wiring and door operating controls conforming to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

Electric door-operator assemblies needs to be the sizes and capacities recommended and provided by the door manufacturer for specified doors. Furnish complete assemblies with electric motors and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear reduction units, solenoid-operated brakes, clutch, remote-control stations, manual or automatic control devices, and accessories as required for proper operation of the doors.

Design the operators so that motors may be removed without disturbing the limit-switch adjustment and affecting the emergency auxiliary operators.

Provide a manual operator of crank-gear or chain-gear mechanisms with a release clutch to permit manual operation of doors in case of power failure. Arrange the emergency manual operator so that it may be put into and out of operation from floor level, and its use does not affect the adjustment of the limit switches. Provide an electrical or mechanical device that automatically disconnects the motor from the operating mechanism when the emergency manual operating mechanism is engaged.

2.2.5.1 Door-Operator Types

Provide an operator mounted to the right or left door head plate with the operator on top of the door-hood assembly and connected to the door drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Headroom is required for this type of mounting.

2.2.5.2 Electric Motors

Provide motors which are the high-starting-torque, reversible, constant-duty electrical type with overload protection of sufficient torque and horsepower to move the door in either direction from any position. Ensure they produce a door-travel speed of not less than 8 nor more than 12 inches per second without exceeding the horsepower rating.

Provide motors which conform to NEMA MG 1 designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency to the requirements specified.

2.2.5.3 Motor Bearings

Select bearings with bronze-sleeve or heavy-duty ball or roller antifriction type with full provisions for the type of thrust imposed by the specific duty load.

Pre-lubricate and factory seal bearings in motors less than 1/2 horsepower.

Equip motors coupled to worm-gear reduction units with either ball or roller bearings.

Equip bearings in motors 1/2 horsepower or larger with lubrication service fittings. Fit lubrication fittings with color-coded plastic or metal dust

caps.

In any motor, bearings that are lubricated at the factory for extended duty periods do not need to be lubricated for a given number of operating hours. Display this information on an appropriate tag or label on the motor with instructions for lubrication cycle maintenance.

2.2.5.4 Motor Starters, Controls, and Enclosures

Provide each door motor with: a factory-wired, unfused, disconnect switch; a reversing, across-the-line magnetic starter with thermal overload protection; 120-volt operating coils with a control transformer limit switch; and a safety interlock assembled in a NEMA ICS 6 type enclosure as specified herein. Ensure control equipment conforms to NEMA ICS 2.

Provide adjustable switches, electrically interlocked with the motor controls and set to stop the door automatically at the fully open and fully closed position.

2.2.5.5 Control Enclosures

Provide control enclosures that conform to NEMA ICS 6 for general purpose NEMA Type 1.

2.2.5.6 Transformer

Provide starters with 230/460 to 115 volt control transformers with one secondary fuse when required to reduce the voltage on control circuits to 120 volts or less. Provide a transformer conforming to NEMA ST 1.

2.2.5.7 Safety-Edge Device

Provide each door with a pneumatic safety device extending the full width of the door and located within a U-section neoprene or rubber astragal, mounted on the bottom rail of the bottom door section. Device needs to immediately stop and reverse the door upon contact with an obstruction in the door opening during downward travel and cause the door to return to full-open position. A safety device is not a substitute for a limit switch.

Connect safety device to the control circuit through a retracting safety cord and reel.

2.2.5.8 Remote-Control Stations

Provide interior remote control stations which are full-guarded, momentary-contact three-button, heavy-duty, surface-mounted NEMA ICS 6 type enclosures as specified. Mark buttons "OPEN," "CLOSE," and "STOP." Ensure the "CLOSE" button requires a constant pressure to maintain the closing motion of the door. When the door is in motion and the "STOP" button is pressed, ensure the door stops instantly and remains in the stopped position. From the stopped position, the door may then be operated in either direction.

Provide exterior control stations which are full-guarded, momentary-contact three-button standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosures, key-operated, with the same operating functions as specified herein for interior remote-control stations.

2.2.5.9 Speed-Reduction Units

Provide speed-reduction units consisting of hardened-steel worm and bronze worm gear assemblies running in oil or grease and inside a sealed casing, coupled to the motor through a flexible coupling. Drive shafts need to rotate on ball- or roller-bearing assemblies that are integral with the unit.

Provide minimum ratings of speed reduction units in accordance with AGMA provisions for class of service.

Ground worm gears to provide accurate thread form; machine teeth for all other types of gearing. Surface harden all gears.

Provide antifriction type bearings equipped with oil seals.

2.2.5.10 Chain Drives

Provide roller chains that are a power-transmission series steel roller type conforming to ASME B29.400, with a minimum safety factor of 10 times the design load.

Heat-treat or otherwise harden roller-chain side bars, rollers, pins, and bushings.

Provide high-carbon steel chain sprockets with machine-cut hardened teeth, finished bore and keyseat, and hollow-head setscrews.

2.2.5.11 Brakes

Provide 360-degree shoe brakes or shoe and drum brakes. Ensure the brakes are solenoid-operated and electrically interlocked to the control circuit to set automatically when power is interrupted.

2.2.5.12 Clutches

Ensure clutches are either the 4-inch diameter, multiple face, externally adjustable friction type or adjustable centrifugal type.

2.2.5.13 Weather/Smoke Seal Sensing Edge

Provide automatic stop control by an automatic sensing switch within neoprene astragal extending the full width of door bottom bar.

Provide an electric sensing edge device. Ensure the door immediately stops downward travel when contact occurs before door fully closes. Provide a self-monitoring wireless sensing edge connection to the motor operator; eliminating the need for a physical traveling electric cord connection between bottom bar sensing edge device and motor operator. Supervised system alters normal door operation; preventing damage, injury or death due to an inoperable sensing edge system.

2.2.6 Surface Finishing

Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Noticeable variations in the same metal component are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they

are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install overhead coiling door assembly, anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's written instructions. Upon completion of installation, ensure doors are free from all distortion.

Install overhead coiling doors, motors, hoods, and operators at the mounting locations as indicated for each door in the contract documents and as required by the manufacturer.

Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility and as required by the manufacturer.

3.1.1 Field Painted Finish

Ensure field painted steel doors and frames are in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS and manufacturer's written instructions. Protect weather stripping from paint. Ensure finishes are free of scratches or other blemishes.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Acceptance Provisions

After installation, adjust hardware and moving parts. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer to provide smooth operating functions for ease movement, free of warping, twisting, or distortion of the door assembly.

Adjust seals to provide weather-tight fit around entire perimeter.

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service and checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

Test the door opening and closing operation when activated by controls or alarm-connected fire-release system. Adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Reset door-closing mechanism after successful test.

Test and make final adjustment of new doors at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.1.1 Maintenance and Adjustment

Not more than 90 calendar days after completion and acceptance of the project, examine, lubricate, test, and re-adjust doors as required for proper operation.

3.2.1.2 Cleaning

Clean doors in accordance with manufacturer's approved instructions.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Warranty

Furnish a written guarantee that the helical spring and counterbalance mechanism are free from defects in material and workmanship for not less than two years after completion and acceptance of the project.

Warrant that upon notification by the Government, any defects in material, workmanship, and door operation are immediately correct within the same time period covered by the guarantee, at no cost to the Government.

3.3.2 Operation And Maintenance

Submit 6 copies of the [Operation and Maintenance Manuals](#) 30 calendar days prior to testing the Overhead Coiling Door Assemblies. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 30 calendar days prior to contract completion.

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals for Overhead Coiling Door Assemblies, including the following items:

[Materials](#)

[Devices](#)

Manual Door Operators

[Electric Door Operators](#)

[Hood](#)

Counterbalancing Mechanism

Painting

[Procedures](#)

[Manufacture's Brochures](#)

[Parts Lists](#)

Provide operation and maintenance manuals which are consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, operating procedures, and safety precautions. Provide test data that is legible and of good quality.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 34 16.20
VERTICAL LIFT FABRIC DOORS
05/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

- AA ADM (2015) Aluminum Design Manual
- AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

- AAMA 611 (2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

- AISC 325 (2011) Steel Construction Manual
- AISC 360 (2010) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

- AWS A5.10/A5.10M (2012) Welding Consumables - Wire Electrodes, Wires and Rods for Welding of Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloys - Classification
- AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel
- AWS D1.2/D1.2M (2014) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A1023/A1023M (2015) Standard Specification for Stranded Carbon Steel Wire Ropes for General Purposes
- ASTM A123/A123M (2013) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- ASTM A36/A36M (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
- ASTM A653/A653M (2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for

Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A992/A992M

(2011) Standard Specification for
Structural Steel Shapes

ASTM B209

(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B221

(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM D2136

(2002; R 2012) Coated Fabrics -
Low-Temperature Bend Test

ASTM E84

(2016) Standard Test Method for Surface
Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500

(2006) Metal Finishes Manual

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1

(2002) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers,
Molded Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker
Enclosures

NEMA ICS 1

(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial
Control and Systems: General Requirements

NEMA ICS 2

(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for
Controllers, Contactors, and Overload
Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 5

(2000; R 2010) Control Circuit and Pilot
Devices

NEMA ICS 6

(1993; R 2011) Enclosures

NEMA KS 1

(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous
Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V
Maximum)

NEMA MG 1

(2016) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 220

(2015) Standard on Types of Building
Construction

NFPA 409

(2016) Standard on Aircraft Hangars

NFPA 70

(2017) National Electrical Code

NFPA 79

(2015) Electrical Standard for Industrial

Machinery

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-200-01 (2013, with Change 3) General Building Requirements

UFC 3-301-01 (2013; with Change 1) Structural Engineering

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1449 (2014; Reprint Mar 2016) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices

UL 248-1 (2011) Low Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements

UL 248-12 (2011) Low Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses

UL 489 (2013; Reprint Mar 2014) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 508 (1999; Reprint Oct 2013) Industrial Control Equipment

UL 98 (2016) UL Standard for Safety Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Manufacturer's Qualifications; G

Installer's Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings specific to this project, signed and sealed by the Door Manufacturer's Professional Engineer registered in the state of Maryland.

Shop drawings of motors, all electrical control devices, and all electrical control panels, including schematic diagrams, dimensional drawings of control panels, details of control panel installations, internal wiring diagrams of control panels, and wiring diagrams indicating all external connections between control panels and from control panels to remote control devices. Furnish list of materials for all control devices, both inside and remote from control panels including manufacturer's model number, electrical ratings, location, and quantity of each item furnished.

Door Design; G

Show all vertical lift fabric doors and components, including types, sizes, locations, fabric, supporting, bracing and framing steel and aluminum members, metal gages, fasteners, speed, hardware provisions, signage, installation details, and other details of construction. Include supporting brackets for motors, location of motors, and safety devices. Include personnel door, mullion pit and cover or retractable pin and strike if utilized. Provide details for the closure between bulkhead and doors. Include details for supporting and bracing the door assembly from the structure. Indicate finishes to be used.

SD-03 Product Data

Diagrams, performance curves and characteristic curves of equipment and systems.

Electric Operator; G

Drive unit system horsepowers, belt type, and locations. Safety arrestor type, test reports, and brake system details.

Motors; G

Motor characteristics including horsepower, service factor, safety factor and standards compliance.

Doors; G

Controls; G

Controls characteristics including all electrical components and devices used in the control system, enclosures, safety devices, transformer size and voltage, and emergency power connection.

Door Fabric; G

Submit fabric panel samples for weight, strength and color approval.

Surge Protection Device (SPD) data for each incoming/outgoing power feeder and each control circuit; G

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations signed and sealed by the Door Manufacturer's Professional Engineer registered in the state of Maryland; G

Door Load Diagrams (Open/Closed positions); G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Door Operation, Data Package 2; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Including wiring diagrams and the complete manufacturer's instructions for operation and maintenance of the doors, door mullions where indicated, and accessories, including emergency operation, in the event of general building power failure to the doors.

Emergency and Routine Preventative Maintenance Plan; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Warranty; G

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Door Design and Components

The vertical lift fabric doors and components indicated in the construction documents are representative of a commercially-available door. Design and fabricate the door to fit within the space allocated and in accordance with the criteria specified herein. Door must operate properly without binding, interference, or damage to the adjacent structure. Door must be of limited combustible construction in accordance with NFPA 220 and NFPA 409.

1.3.1.1 Steel Door Components

All supporting, bracing and framing steel members must be designed by the door manufacturer's registered professional engineer for the specified loads according to the requirements of AISC 325 and AISC 360. Steel welding must be in accordance with the AWS D1.1/D1.1M Standards. Refer to Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL for requirements.

1.3.1.2 Aluminum Door Components

All supporting, bracing and framing aluminum members must be designed by the door manufacturer's registered professional engineer for the specified loads according to the requirements of the Aluminum Association (AA ADM). Aluminum welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.2/D1.2M standards.

1.3.2 Loads

The loads for the design of the door must be in accordance with those indicated on the drawings and UFC 1-200-01, UFC 3-301-01 and all other applicable criteria.

1.3.2.1 Wind Loads

In the closed position, doors and all components must be designed to withstand the wind pressures as indicated by the Engineer of Record. All door components must be designed to withstand both the highest positive and negative pressures based on actual tributary area from the wind load indicated.

In addition, doors and all components must be designed to be operational during wind events which cause a positive or negative service load pressure of 15 psf on the surface of the door. Also the door mullions where indicated and jambs must be designed for an unbalanced positive or negative service load pressure of 15 psf load on the surface of a closed adjacent door with the other adjacent door being open.

Calculations sealed by the door manufacturer's registered professional engineer must be submitted for review.

1.3.2.2 Other Loads

The door mullions where indicated must be of adequate strength to transmit the forces from design wind load, in addition to the other loads resulting from door operations or the door's action as a tributary element, with no detrimental effect on the operation of the door. The door manufacturer must submit the loads imposed upon the building structure by the vertical lift fabric door and its components.

1.3.3 Door Speed

Door must open fully at a speed of 6 inches per second minimum under all design conditions. The door mullion when required must rotate with a cable retraction speed of 6 inches per second minimum.

1.3.4 Door Weight

The door manufacturer must provide load diagrams of the door in the closed and open positions. Details must also be provided showing clearance and attachment requirements for coordination with the structural steel and miscellaneous steel shop drawings.

1.3.5 Coordination of Door Requirements

See sheet S-006 for required condition.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Use a vertical lift fabric door product from a manufacturer who is regularly engaged in the design, fabrication, erection, and service of vertical lift fabric doors of type and size required for this project. The manufacturer must have at least 5 years of similar vertical lift fabric door design experience. Similar doors must have comparable function and design including size, configuration, type of use, retractable or moving elements, safety features, controls, and other key engineering elements as the door being specified. It is acceptable to show that a series of similar doors collectively meet all comparable elements to the door being specified, although not necessarily individually. Manufacturer must submit written evidence on similar past door designs and installations listing the name, location, contact information of owners, installation dates, overall sizes, features, and other relevant information for experience and qualifications evaluation. Only manufacturers who can submit this evidence of actual installations where the products have proven practical, durable, and require a minimum of maintenance, will be qualified under this specification.

1.4.2 Installer's Qualifications

Installation of the door(s) must be supervised by a manufacturer's representative and must be in accordance with approved shop drawings. Installers must be skilled and experienced in the erection of vertical lift fabric doors of the type specified herein. Installers must submit written evidence of similar past door installations listing the name, locations, contacts information of owners, installation dates, overall sizes, features, and other relevant information for experience and qualifications evaluation.

1.4.3 Warranty

The door manufacturer must provide a three-year warranty for all mechanical and electrical components against defects in material and workmanship beginning on the date of Project Acceptance. The warranty for fabric must be ten years against defect in material.

1.4.3.1 Maintenance and Repair Action Plan

The door manufacturer must provide an [Emergency and Routine Preventative Maintenance Plan](#). In addition to Data Package SD-10 "Operation and Maintenance Data", provide a list of phone numbers and personnel contacts. Also provide a list of suggested spare parts materials and tools to be purchased by the Contracting Officer. Submit vertical lift fabric door manuals in accordance with Section [01 78 23](#) OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.4.4 Delivery, Storage and Handling

The door manufacturer must provide shipment of all materials required for door installation in protective packaging. Protect door and accessories from damage during delivery, storage, and handling. Mark all packaging clearly with manufacturer's brand name, door model and job site location. Store in dry location with adequate ventilation, and free from dust and water. Storage must permit easy access for inspection and handling. Remove damaged items that cannot be restored to like new condition or provide new items.

1.5 WELDING PROCEDURES AND QUALIFICATIONS

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

Comply with applicable provisions of [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#) for Steel.

Comply with applicable provisions of [AWS D1.2/D1.2M](#) for Aluminum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials must be selected based on durability, low maintenance, weather resistance and strength (permanent deformation from loading not allowed). Doors must comply with [ASTM E84](#) for limited combustible construction.

2.1.1 Steel Plate and Bars

[ASTM A36/A36M](#)

2.1.2 Steel Sheet

[ASTM A653/A653M](#)

2.1.3 Steel Shapes

[ASTM A992/A992M](#)

2.1.4 Aluminum Extrusions

ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6, Alloy 6005-T5 or 6000 Series Aluminum

2.1.5 Aluminum Sheets and Strips

ASTM B209, alloy and temper best suited for the purpose.

2.1.6 Aluminum Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes

AWS A5.10/A5.10M.

2.1.7 Door Fabric

The fabric material must be a one piece heavy-duty vinyl coated polyester fabric weighing not less than 19 oz/square yard, capable of carrying 250 lb/in per panel. Fabric must be impervious and resistant to solvents, fuel, lubricants and other similar fluids commonly found in aircraft maintenance hangars. It must be UV stabilized, self-extinguishing (0-75 flame spread), and suitable to withstand temperatures between plus 158 to minus 31 degrees F in compliance with ASTM D2136. Fabric color must be as selected by the Government from the manufacturer's standard colors. The door fabric must be pulled tight between the intermediate beams when the door is fully closed and the wind locks engaged. The fabric must have been tested to meet the criteria of ASTM E84-94 (flame spread - Class A interior wall and ceiling finish) and ASTM D2136 (cold cracking, brittleness and temperature).

2.1.8 Steel Cable and Wire Rope

ASTM A1023/A1023M.

2.2 DOORS

Doors must consist of hoist up fabric doors with intermediate aluminum beams or trusses. Fabric must be gathered above the head of the opening. Maximum wind load deflection of steel structural members of the door must not exceed the member length divided by 120. Maximum wind load deflection of extruded aluminum members of the door must not exceed the member length divided by 30.

2.2.1 Fabric Door Panels

The fabric must be attached to both sides of the intermediate beams, top beam, and bottom beam with self-tapping screws through corrosion resistant anodized or coated aluminum batten strips. Provide batten strip covers of PVC material to snap over the aluminum batten strips and be full width of the door fabric. Coated aluminum batten strips and PVC batten strip covers must be selected from the manufacturer's standard colors, which must offer a variety of options including colors to match the Standard Door Fabric color.

2.2.2 Door Beams

The intermediate beams must be corrosion resistant, extruded aluminum and have a suitable depth dependent on the door width and the wind load requirements. They must be spaced 35 to 75 inches apart, dependent upon the wind load. At each end of the beams there must be a guide block of self-lubricating material or rollers that run along the guides. Built-up

members meeting these requirements are acceptable. The intermediate door beams and guide block or rollers must be designed to carry the full design wind load without failure and being pulled from the door guides. The guide block or roller design must not put the intermediate beam into tension which would cause pulling forces on door jambs. Guide block material must be nylon, polyoxymethylene (POM), or Ultra High Molecular Weight (UHMW) polyethylene. Rollers must be galvanized steel with maintenance free, lifetime sealed ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races.

2.2.3 Door Guides

The vertical guides must be an integral part of the door, made of extruded aluminum with a suitable depth and width dependent on the size of the intermediate beams and wind load requirements. The guides must be designed to provide weather sealing on the inside and outside faces. There must also be a space inside the guides for the nylon belt, polyester belt, or steel cable of the drive unit and safety arresters. The installer must provide jamb anchorage of size and type required for attachment of the guide rails as shown on the approved shop drawings. The jamb anchorage and door guides must be designed to carry the full design wind load without failure and without permanent deformation.

2.3 ELECTRIC OPERATORS

2.3.1 Drive Units

Each door leaf must have a single or dual motor drive system with horsepower sized as appropriate for the weight of the door leaf. The gear motor must be equipped with a drum on which the nylon belt, polyester belt, or steel cables are wound. If a single motor drive is used, the belts and cables must be wound on the same drum. Cables must be wound on a grooved drum. The belts and cables must be attached to the bottom beam via the safety arresters. A hand crank device or other manual means must be provided on the motor for manual operation of the door in the event of a power failure. The gear motor must be removable without disturbing limit switch adjustment. The drive units will be coordinated with the location of aircraft such that the drive units are accessible while aircraft are in the hangar.

2.3.2 Belt/Cable System

A maximum of two belts/cables per door, running inside the door guides, must be used to transmit motive force to the door unit. Similarly, the quantity of sheaves used to guide the belts/cables must be minimized to reduce maintenance requirements and spare parts inventories. Belts/cables must be installed free of any kinks and the system design and sheave diameter must be such to prevent the occurrence of any kinks and abnormal stress in the operating belts/cables. Where belts/cables pass through openings of the building structure, the openings must be constructed so as to prevent abrasion, wear, or damage to the belts and cables. Sheave units must be provided in accessible locations that allow inspection and preventive maintenance. Sheaves must not be located in enclosed locations, which are not readily accessible for visual inspection.

2.3.3 Safety Arresters

Each door leaf must be supplied with two safety arresters that automatically activate and support the door in case the door lifting

system fails similar to a belt or cable breaking. A "Safety Arrestor Operation Test" must be performed on each set of safety arresters by an independent testing source to withstand at least 110 percent of the maximum door leaf weight.

The "Safety Arrestor Operation Test" must be deemed successful when it contains at least the minimum following criteria:

- a. Test door weight must be at least 110 percent of the specific project's door weight.
- b. Test must simulate the door lifting system abruptly disengaging similar to a belt or cable breaking.
- c. The Safety Arresters must automatically engage.
- d. The test door weight must be brought to rest after an initial downward movement (or drop) of not more than 12 inches and held firmly in this position.
- e. Damage from activation of the Safety Arrestors must be limited to localized replaceable components and not cause a system failure which would require repair or replacement of the entire VLFD or the structural door jambs.
- f. Independent testing source must submit documentation of successful "Safety Arrestor Operation Test".

The moveable mullions, when provided, must be provided with a lifting motor that includes a backup arresting system or secondary brake system to prevent the mullion from falling in case of motor or primary brake failure.

2.3.4 Slack Belt/Cable Breaker

A safety device must be used on all door leaf belts/cables that will send a slack belt/cable condition and cut power to the appropriate drive unit to prevent an unsafe condition.

2.3.5 Motors

NEMA MG 1, high-starting torque, reversible type with sufficient horsepower and torque output to move the door in either direction from any position. Motor must produce a door travel speed of not less than 6 inches per second without exceeding the rated capacity. Motors must operate on voltage of the characteristics indicated at not more than 1800 rpm. Motor enclosures must be drip-proof type or NEMA totally-enclosed, fan-cooled (TEFC) type. A hand crank must be supplied which fits the motor for manual operation of the door in the event of a power failure. Install motors in approved locations. Motors must have a minimum service factor of 1.2 at continuous duty under maximum full load. The design of the door motor and door drive gear box must each have a safety factor of 2.5. Motors must be provided in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and requirement listed above.

2.3.6 Controls

Control equipment must conform to NEMA ICS 2. Control enclosures must be NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 or Type 4X. The door electrical controls must comply with NEMA AB 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 5, and NEMA KS 1. The door

electrical controls must comply with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 6, NFPA 70, NFPA 79, UL 98, UL 248-1, UL 248-12, UL 489, UL 508, and UL 1449. The door control components must all be UL listed.

Each Door Module must be provided with the following operators:

Master Control Panel (NEMA Type 4X or NEMA Type 12 enclosure)

- a. Remote Push Button Station - at opposite end of hangar door (NEMA Type 4X enclosure).
- b. Emergency Stop Buttons located outside at the end of each hangar bay (NEMA Type 4X enclosure).
- c. "Open" operator located on the exterior of each bay door keyed for use by Fire Department personnel to allow entry in the event of an emergency (NEMA Type 4X enclosure).

The door supplier must provide all conduit and control wiring between master, slave, emergency stop controls, proximity switches, limit switches, and each door motor drive unit. Power and controls wiring and conduit must be provided in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.3.6.1 Control Panel Enclosures

Control panel enclosures must be NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 or Type 4X. Each control panel must have an integral main power disconnect switch that is mechanically interlocked with the control panel door. Provide factory wired field wiring terminal strip in each control panel and instantaneous three-phase thermal overload relays. Provide each control panel enclosure including an internal motor starter or VFD with adequate integral ventilation (air conditioning if required) for operation in a 120 degree F ambient environment. Provide NEMA rated control relays. Provide main control panel with relay logic.

Provide a three phase UL 1449 listed surge protection device (SPD) for the incoming power to each door control panel. Provide a UL 1449 listed surge suppression device (SPD) for each control circuit (limit switch, proximity switch, motor, brake, solenoid, indicating light, and pushbutton) that is routed external from each door main control panel.

The control panel must contain devices to control the logic and sequence of door and mullion operation to ensure safe operation. The control panel must also contain interlocks to preclude personnel injury, including an interlock between the power supply system and use of the hand crank for manual operation of the door. Constant-pressure type, fully guarded, illuminated push buttons must be provided on the control panel for both up and down operations. Mushroom type emergency stop button must be provided on each control panel.

Back-up power hook up must be provided at the control panel to connect to a portable generator provided by the Base via a pin and sleeve female receptacle (coordinate with Base) and manual transfer switch provided on the main control panel.

2.3.7 Limit Switches

Provide limit switches or proximity switches to automatically stop doors

at the fully open and fully closed positions. Limit switches or proximity switch positions must be readily adjustable. Limit switches or proximity switches for the wind lock must be provided with indicator lights installed on the control panel for each door leaf. The indicator must notify the door operator that the wind locks are engaged for all door leaves.

The door installer must demonstrate the operability of all limit switches prior to Government occupancy.

2.3.8 Door Control Alarms

Provide an audible alarm device on each door main control panel (minimum 100 dbA) that sounds 10 seconds before the door moves and continues to sound when the door is moving. Coordinate this audible signal such that it is clearly different from all of the other audible signals utilized in the hangar bay.

Provide a visual alarm device above each door main control panel (rotating beacon with 100 watt halogen lamp) that operates 10 seconds before the door moves and continues to operate when the door is moving. Coordinate the color of this visual signal such that it is clearly a different color than all of the other visual signals utilized in the hangar bay.

2.3.9 Safety Device

Provide an intrinsically safe (suitable for a Class I Division 2 hazardous location) electric safety edge on the bottom of the edge of each door, continuous over the full length of the door. The safety edge must be located inside of a rubber cushioned bottom weather sealing edge (or boot) with sufficient vertical height (factoring in the time and distance that it takes to stop a closing door) that must prevent collision damage along the bottom edge of the door. The safety edge must be active when the door is closing, except it must be automatically de-activated the last (door length in inches/240) to allow for the L/240 deflection of the bottom beam which would prevent the door from stopping when only the middle of the door bottom beam (sagging with deflection) strikes the hangar floor before the ends of the door bottom beam reach the hangar floor, thus allowing the door to completely close along its entire length.

2.3.10 Control Transformers

Provide fused transformers inside of each Master Control Panel as necessary to reduce the voltage on the control circuits to 120 volts or less.

2.3.11 Electrical Components

NFPA 70. The door manufacturer must provide automatic control and safety devices, including failsafe battery powered wireless limit switches or hard-wired limit switches for mandoor interlocks. Cable reel type take-up devices must not be allowed. Control wiring must be in accordance with **NFPA 70.** The door supplier must provide conduit, wiring, and mounting of controls in accordance with Section **26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.**

2.3.12 User Interface with Diagnostics

The door manufacturer must supply a human machine interface (HMI) on the face of the Main Control Panel for multiple doors. The function of the

diagnostic panel is to provide information on the status of electrical components in the door system. The HMI must consist of a large (8-10 inch diagonal measure) touch screen including a graphical representation of the door system to facility ease of use. The HMI must provide current door status including windlocks when applicable. A self diagnostic system must be included to provide detailed status information of a malfunction and provide guided trouble shooting and diagnostic features. The HMI must also provide a log for malfunctions and system alarms as well as provide detailed service monitoring and service history. Operation and configuration of the system must be controlled by multi-level password access to limit access to the system to qualified and authorized users. The HMI must include functionality for remote access to the system, by the manufacturer via both internet and cellular modem, to review malfunction logs, update settings, or assist in troubleshooting, should the user choose to allow such access.

2.4 HEADER BOX

Header boxes must be constructed of carbon steel and finished per the Section entitled, "Finishes".

2.5 BOTTOM BEAM

The bottom beam must be constructed of carbon steel and finished per the Section entitled, "Finishes". The bottom beam must be provided with a suitable width and depth to carry the load of the intermediate beams when the door is open, and to ensure full closing and a tight floor seal in heavy winds. A heavy-duty bottom rubber seal must be provided to form a tight seal with the floor. The bottom edge safety device must be integral with the bottom seal.

2.6 WIND LOCK

Each door leaf must have wind locks at each jamb, which activate and lock the bottom beam into place when the door reaches its closed position. This locking action must act to maintain a tight floor seal and intermediate beam stability under design wind conditions. A limit switch or a proximity switch, with indicator must be provided to notify the door operator that all wind locks are engaged properly. Switches located below 18 inches AFF must be compliant with NFPA 70, Class I, Division 2 hazardous environment.

2.7 SWING-UP MULLION WHERE INDICATED

The swing-up mullions must be designed to swing up under the door leaf in the raised position. They must be constructed of carbon steel and finished per the Section entitled, "Finishes". The mullion hinge pivot must be of a maintenance-free bearing design. The swing-up mullion must be raised and lowered by a wire rope hoist with a secondary back-up wire rope arresting system. If the secondary back-up wire rope arresting system is fully integrated into the hoist unit, it must be produced by one manufacturer. Wire rope hoist and secondary system must connect to mullion a minimum of 10 feet above finish floor. Refer to the Section entitled, "Electrical Operation" for controls and interlocks of mullion and door panels.

2.7.1 Mullion Pit and Cover where Indicated

A mullion pit frame, guide plate, and cover(s), manufactured of aluminum

or steel, must be provided for each mullion. Hinged cover plates, must be attached to the mullion pit frame. Mullion pit covers must be designed to support a 35,000 pounds force single wheel load with a tire pressure of 200 psi and contact area 1.2 sq ft.

2.7.2 Retractable Mullion Pin and Floor Strike when Utilized

Provide retractable mullion pin with a heavy duty, reversing electric linear actuator. Mullion pin and strike must be designed to resist all mullion design loads and accommodate all vertical movement of the mullion. Floor strike must have hinged cover, funnel shaped at the top, manufactured of aluminum or steel, and must accommodate mullion pin size and pin throw, and must be designed to support a 35,000 pounds force single wheel load with a tire pressure of 200 psi and contact area 1.2 sq ft. Refer to the Section entitled, "Limit Switches" for information on mullion pin and floor strike limit switches.

2.8 OPERATION

2.8.1 Door Operation

The vertical lift fabric door must guide up and down in the weather sealed vertical guides attached to the structure. The door must operate by lifting the bottom beam upwards, thereby stacking the intermediate beams one on top of the other, with the fabric panel folding in pleats. The fabric panel must go over the top beam, covering both sides of the door, and must be attached to the intermediate beams by screws and batten strips. When the door is fully closed, the intermediate beams must hang between the two fabric door panels thus pulling the fabric tight. The tension created in the fabric panels must stabilize the intermediate beams. The safety arresters must be attached to each end of the bottom beam and must travel in the vertical guide tracks. The safety arresters must immediately stop the downward movement of the door in case of belt/cable failure.

2.8.2 Electrical Operation

Provide the main control panel with control logic such that when the integral female pin and sleeve emergency power receptacle is inserted and the integral manual transfer switch associated with the pin and sleeve receptacle is engaged the control panel will automatically limit only one door lift motor or one mullion lift motor to operate at a time.

When the door is completely opened it must stop on the primary top limit switch. In case of over travel, a secondary limit switch must stop the door to prevent damage. The drive unit must be stopped by the slack belt/cable breakers when the door is closed. The slack breakers must also stop the door in case of belt/cable rupture or if an obstruction should prevent the door from being closed. Weight or springs must activate the slack breakers. The control panel station(s) must be of the illuminated pushbutton type or touchscreen.

Door operation must be controlled by three buttons marked "OPEN", "CLOSE", and "STOP". The "OPEN" and "STOP" buttons must require only momentary pressure to operate. The "CLOSE" button must require constant pressure to maintain the closing motion of the door. When the door is in motion and the "STOP" button is pressed or the "CLOSE" button is released, the door must stop instantly and remain in the stop position; from the stop position, the door must be operated in either direction by the "OPEN" or

"CLOSE" buttons. Removing the pressure from the "CLOSE" button must stop the motor drive and set the brake.

Two buttons marked "Horizontal Position and Vertical Position" must control the mullion operation. Both buttons must be controlled by constant pressure to open and to close. Removing the pressure from either button must stop the motor drive and set the brake. The electrical control panel must provide an interlock function to coordinate door leaf and mullion operation.

Pushbuttons must be illuminated by LEDs and utilize simple flashing/solid illumination schemes to inform the operator of door status (fully open, closed, in motion, etc.). In lieu of illuminated pushbuttons, a large touchscreen display must be provided to select desired door leaf/mullion to operate and inform user of current door status. Pushbuttons must be full-guarded to prevent accidental operation.

2.9 FINISHES

2.9.1 Ferrous Metal

Ferrous metal surfaces must be cleaned, prepared and shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation Z275, for steel sheets, and ASTM A123/A123M for assembled steel products. Follow coating system manufacturer's written instructions. All coating of ferrous metal must be shop-finished and the only necessary field painting should be touch-up painting and coating of any unfinished accessories such as bolts and brackets.

2.9.2 Aluminum

Batten strip surfaces must receive a clear anodized finish, AA-M12-C22-A41 per Aluminum Association Designation System, AA DAF45, in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 complying with AAMA 611.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

3.1.1 Cleaning

After fabrication, clean all metal surfaces thoroughly of all mill scale, rust, oil, grease and other foreign substances. Apply rust-preventive primer to all steel parts immediately after cleaning.

3.1.2 Shop Painting

After cleaning, coat with primer all steel surfaces other than machine-finished parts. Keep paint off finished bearing surfaces. Before assembly, prime surfaces that will be inaccessible after assembly. Handle painted materials with care to avoid scraping and breaking the protective film. Ferrous metal surfaces that will be exposed after fabrication must be shop coated and touch-up painted in the field by the vertical lift fabric door installer per the Section entitled, "Finishes".

3.1.3 Metal Protection

Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or

tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose. Where aluminum will contact masonry or concrete, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating.

3.2 ERECTION

Coordinate the erection of the doors with the work of other trades. Ensure that all steel support, bracing and framing members are furnished and accurately installed for the proper installation of the door hardware.

3.2.1 Assembly

Assemble and install the doors and accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and installation manual. Secure guides to the walls plum, level, and in-line. Anchor guides at spacing indicated on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Provide additional supports as necessary for attachment of guides, brackets, doors, and operation mechanisms. After erection is complete and before touch-up field painting is applied, thoroughly clean all abraded surfaces, field welds, and field bolts; coat per the Section entitled, "Finishes".

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean both the interior and exterior of doors after erection.

3.2.3 Control Panel Installation

Locate each door main control panel indoors, adjacent to the door opening, and with an unobstructed line of sight for the entire door opening. All conduit entries must be into the bottom of the control panel. Contractor must mount master control panel and provide three phase power to the control panel.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTING PROCEDURE AND REPORT

The door manufacturer must submit an [Acceptance Testing Procedure](#) for approval. After Government approval, the vertical lift fabric door manufacturer must perform the testing and submit a report of the results. The Acceptance testing must include all testing of the door and components performed by the door manufacturer and suppliers. The Acceptance testing will also include the following subparagraphs.

3.3.1 General

Upon completion of installation, including work by other trades, lubricate, adjust, and test doors to verify operation on accordance with manufacturer's product data. Manufacturer's authorized representative must make final adjustment. Adjust and re-test the doors until the entire installation is fully operational and acceptable. Acceptance testing must consist of operating each door and mullion (when included) open and closed (one cycle) ten times successfully and consecutively within a nine-hour time interval in accordance with manufacturer's recommended time interval between open/close cycles. Provide Contracting Officer's Representative an acceptance testing report of completed tests.

3.3.2 Safety Arresters

Perform a non-destructive demonstration of the safety arrester function by engaging the installed safety arresters on the guiderails at a height of 3

feet above closed position. Demonstration must be performed on all doors installed on Project in the presence of the COR.

3.3.3 Personnel Training

The door manufacturer must provide an 8-hour on-site training session for the door operating personnel and maintenance department. The training must outline door operation, troubleshooting and repair guidelines.

3.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

A door fabric patch kit must be supplied with approximately 45 square feet of fabric for each hangar door and all other materials required for door panel repair. Patch kit fabric color and associated materials must match door fabric color provided.

3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

NFPA 70. Provide all conduit, wiring, and mounting of controls in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 08 51 23

STEEL WINDOWS
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.6.3 (2013) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Machine Drive Screws (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1011/A1011M (2015) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability and Ultra-High Strength

ASTM A123/A123M (2013) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A653/A653M (2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM E283 (2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E331 (2000; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2015; ERTA 2015) Life Safety Code

NFPA 80 (2016) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)

SWI SWS (2005) Steel Window Specifications

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows

Indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thicknesses and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, metal subframes, other related items, and installation details.

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Framing Materials

Hardware

Hardware Materials

Fasteners

Accessories

SD-04 Samples

Color Coating; G

Submit chart of manufacturer's color coatings if factory finish is to be provided in lieu of field painting.

Windows

Submit one complete, full size glazed window of each type proposed for use, complete with hardware, anchors, and other accessories.

After approval, install each sample in the work, clearly identified, with location recorded.

SD-06 Test Reports

Air Infiltration

Water Infiltration

Mullion and Transom Bar Wind Load

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Windows, Data Package 1; G

Submit in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 78 23
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content for Steel Framing Materials

1.3 TEST REPORT REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Air and Water Infiltration

ASTM E283 and ASTM E331. Do not exceed maximum air infiltration of one-half cubic foot per minute per foot of crack length when subjected to a static pressure of 1.56 pounds per square foot (equivalent to a wind velocity of 25 miles per hour (mph)). Water infiltration must be "zero."

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver to project site in undamaged condition. Store windows and components on edge, out of contact with the ground, under weathertight covering, and arranged to avoid bending, warping, or other damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

2.1.1 Recycled Content for Steel Framing Materials

Provide steel framing materials meeting the recycled content requirements as stated within this section and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 General System Requirements

Steel framing materials must contain a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Metal materials may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.

2.2.2 Steel Bars

SWI SWS.

2.2.3 Sheet Steel

ASTM A1011/A1011M.

2.2.4 Zinc-Coated Sheet Steel

ASTM A653/A653M.

2.2.5 Zinc Coating

ASTM A123/A123M.

2.2.6 Screws and Bolts

ASME B18.6.3 as applicable.

2.3 FABRICATION OF WINDOWS

Form permanent joints by welding or mechanically fastening as specified for each type window. Use joints of strength to maintain structural value of members connected. Weld joints solid, remove excess metal, and dress smooth on exposed and contact surfaces. Closely fit joints formed with mechanical fastenings and make permanently watertight. Assemble frames and sash, including ventilators and thermal breaks, at the plant and ship as a unit with hardware unattached. Provide the following construction:

- a. Roll weathering surfaces integrally to provide two-point parallel-surface contact with overlap at both inside and outside points of closure.
- b. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to outside.
- c. Design glazed windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness shown on drawings.
- d. Use flathead, cross recessed type, exposed head screws and bolts with standard threads on windows, trim and accessories. Screw heads must finish flush with adjoining surfaces. Self tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable.
- e. For hot-dipped galvanized windows, use stainless steel or hot-spun galvanized steel fasteners. For windows with painted finish use cadmium plated or electro-galvanized fasteners. Finish exposed heads to match finish of windows.

2.4 FIRE RATED WINDOWS

Provide sash and frame with necessary hardware to conform to the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), for class of window indicated. Submit proof of conformance. UL label will be accepted as proof. Labeled window details take precedence over details indicated or specified for nonlabeled windows, except when sections required for nonlabeled windows are heavier than those required by UL. In lieu of UL label, written certification by approved nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted. Certification must state that complete window unit of type provided has been tested and conforms to published standards, including methods of tests, of UL.

2.5 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Design sash for inside glazing and for securing glass with metal beads and glazing compound. Where insulating glass is indicated, use rabbets of adequate weight and depth to receive and properly support glass and glazing accessories.

2.6 METAL-TO-METAL JOINTS

Set in mastic, using type recommended by window manufacturer to provide weathertight joints. Remove excess mastic before it hardens.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

Provide windows with hardware, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and fastenings, necessary for complete installation and operation of ventilators.

2.7.1 Anchors

Use hot-dip galvanized steel anchors. Secure anchors and fastenings to heads, jambs, and sills of openings, and fasten securely to windows or frames. Use anchors recommended by window manufacturer for specific type of construction and conceal. Anchor each frame at jambs with minimum of three adjustable steel anchors. For anchorage at concrete walls and prepared openings, equip frames with manufacturer's standard bent-clips located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

2.7.2 Weatherstripping

Provide on all operable windows so that, when tested before leaving factory, in accordance with ASTM E283, do not exceed a maximum air infiltration of one half cubic foot per minute per foot of crack length when subjected to static pressure of 1.56 pounds per square foot equivalent to wind velocity of 25 mph.

2.7.3 Hardware

Equip all operable sash with latching device which can be secured from inside. The item, type, and function of hardware required is specified under individual window type. Attach hardware securely to windows with corrosion resisting bolts or machine screws; do not use sheet metal screws. At fixed screens, adapt hardware to permit operation of ventilators. Fit and test hardware for each window at factory to ensure satisfactory operation and security.

2.7.4 Fasteners

Fabricated from 100 percent re-melted steel. Prime exposed heads of coated or plated fasteners and finish to match adjacent material.

2.7.5 Metal Sub-frames and Stools

Manufacturer's standard type designed to suit the particular window. Match exposed surfaces to windows.

2.8 WINDOW FINISH

2.8.1 Shop Primed Finish

After fabrication, clean all surfaces of windows, fins, mullions, cover plates, and screen frames and provide a hot-dip galvanized, phosphate-treated and shop primed finish. Conform to SWI SWS for the methods of cleaning, chemical treatment, galvanizing, and painting.

2.8.2 Factory Finish

In lieu of shop primed finish, factory finish may be provided using the following method, in which case finish field painting will not be required:

- a. Chemically clean and bonderize windows. Apply dip coat of epoxy primer baked on for not less than 15 minutes at not less than 300 degrees F, followed by finish coat of alkyd-amine enamel of not less than one mil thickness, baked on for 15 minutes at not less than 300 degrees F.

- b. Finish color coating to be selected from manufacturer's standard color chart.
- c. Touch up abraded surfaces with enamel as specified for factory finish.

2.9 WINDOW TYPES

Conform to SWI SWS. Provide combinations, types and sizes indicated. Each window must consist of a unit including subframe, frame, sash, hardware, trim, and anchors.

2.9.1 Fixed Windows

Heavy Custom windows.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Coordinate installation with commissioning. Install fire rated windows in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 101. Build in windows as work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment. Brace and stay to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect ventilators and operating parts against dirt and building materials by keeping closed and locked to frame. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant recommended by window manufacturer. Install and seal windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind.

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.2 ANCHORS AND FASTENINGS

Make provision for securing units to each other and to adjoining construction. Design head and jamb members to enter into masonry not less than 7/16 inch where windows are installed in direct contact with masonry. Where windows are set in prepared masonry openings, build in anchors and fastenings to jambs of openings and fasten securely to windows or frames and to adjoining construction. Space anchors not more than 18 inches apart on jambs and sills, and install a minimum of three anchors on each side of each opening. Anchors and fastenings must have sufficient strength to hold member firmly in position. Where type, size, or spacing of anchors is not shown or specified, use expansion or toggle bolts or screws as best suited to construction material. Provide expansion shield and bolt assemblies of type designed to give holding power beyond tensile and shearing strength of bolt. Minimum fastener penetration must be not less than that recommended by manufacturer for type fastener and wall material involved.

3.3 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Use bronze, spring-brass, or stainless steel and secure with non-ferrous screws. Secure weatherstripping or rubbing-blocks to parting-strip and each end of meeting-rails. For solid bar stock windows, use manufacturer's standard weatherstripping inserted into groove.

3.4 ADJUSTMENTS AFTER INSTALLATION

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust all ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts. Adjust weatherstripping to assure weathertight contact with frames when ventilators are closed and locked. Weatherstripping must not cause binding of sash, or prevent closing and locking of ventilator. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.5 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance and to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weatherstripping, or interference with operation of hardware. Clean and touch up abraded surfaces. Replace with new windows any stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to original condition.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 08 60 45

TRANSLUCENT PANELS
02/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide commercially available translucent panels which satisfy all requirements contained in this section and have been verified by load testing and independent design analyses (if required) to meet specified design requirements. Systems must meet requirements of UFC 4-010-01.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2604 (2013) Voluntary Specification,
Performance Requirements and Test
Procedures for High Performance Organic
Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 (2011; Update 1 2014) North American
Fenestration Standard/Specification for
Windows, Doors, and Skylights

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C297/C297M (2016) Flatwise Tensile Strength of
Sandwich Constructions

ASTM D1002 (2010) Apparent Shear Strength of
Single-Lap-Joint Adhesively Bonded Metal
Specimens by Tension Loading
(Metal-to-Metal)

ASTM D1003 (2013) Haze and Luminous Transmittance of
Transparent Plastics

ASTM D1037 (2012) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base
Fiber and Particle Panel Materials

ASTM D1929 (2016) Standard Test Method for
Determining Ignition Temperature of
Plastics

ASTM D2244 (2016) Standard Practice for Calculation
of Color Tolerances and Color Differences
from Instrumentally Measured Color
Coordinates

ASTM D2843 (2016) Standard Test Method for Density of

Smoke from the Burning or Decomposition of
Plastics

ASTM D3841	(2016) Standard Specification for Glass Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Plastic Panels
ASTM D572	(2004; R 2010) Rubber Deterioration by Heat and Oxygen
ASTM D635	(2014) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM E283	(2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E661	(2003; R 2015; E 2015) Standard Test Method for Performance of Wood and Wood-Based Floor and Roof Sheathing Under Concentrated Static and Impact Loads
ASTM E695	(2003; R 2015; E 2015) Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading
ASTM E72	(2015) Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction
ASTM E84	(2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)

ICC-ES AC04	(2012) Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panels

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2014) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2014) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 4-010-01	(2012; with Change 1) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.23

Guarding Floor and Wall Openings and Holes

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 972

(2006; Reprint Dec 2015) Standard for
Burglary Resisting Glazing Material Type

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Translucent Panels; G
Warranty

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Systems
Qualifications

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a. Provide documentation of [Qualifications](#) for the following: The manufacturer is a company specializing in the manufacture of the specified products with a minimum of 10 years documented experience. The installer has documented experience of 5 years minimum performing the work specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Provide factory assembled system modules to the greatest extent possible. Ship panels to the jobsite in rugged shipping units, ready for erection. Affix conspicuous decals on all [translucent panels](#) warning individuals against sitting or stepping on the units. Store [translucent](#) panels on the long edge, several [inches](#) above the ground, blocked and under cover to prevent warping. Deliver unit skylights in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact. Deliver, store and protect all products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide the manufacturer's complete warranty for materials, workmanship, and installation. The warranty is for 5 years from the time of project completion and with no proration. The warranty must guarantee, but not be

limited to, the following:

- a. In accordance with [ASTM D2244](#), panels do not darken more than 3.0 Delta E units after 5 years of outdoor weathering in South Florida at 45 degrees facing south. Document compliance with this requirement in submitted Test Reports.
- b. There is no delamination of the panel affecting appearance, performance, weatherability or structural integrity of the panels or the completed system.
- c. There is no fiberbloom on the panel face.
- d. Change in light transmission of no more than 6 percent in accordance with [ASTM D1003](#), and in color (yellowing index) no more than 10 points in comparison to the original specified value over a 10 year period.
- e. Provide a single source warranty for the glazing panels and the framing system. Third party warranty for the glazing panels will not be accepted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 [Recycled Content for Aluminum Framing](#) Materials

Provide aluminum components with a minimum recycled content of 20 percent. Provide documentation in accordance with Section [01 33 29](#) SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.2 [TRANSLUCENT PANELS](#)

Fabricate [translucent](#) panels of glass-fiber reinforced polyester panels conforming to the specified requirements and other appropriate lab test specified criteria, weighing not less than [8 ounces/square foot](#). Submit certified [Test Reports](#) from independent testing laboratory for each type and class of panel system. Reports must verify that the material meets specified performance requirements. Previously completed test reports will be acceptable if they are current and indicative of products used on this project. Size and color of [translucent](#) panels as indicated.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER PANELS

Provide glass-fiber reinforced polyester panels conforming to [ASTM D3841](#), Class [A](#) and to the requirements of [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#).

2.3.1 Weatherability

Provide the exposed faces of fiberglass sandwich type panels with a permanent glass veil erosion barrier embedded integrally to provide maximum long term resistance to reinforcing fiber exposure. The exterior face sheet must be uniform in strength and resistant to penetration by pencil point.

2.3.2 Non Combustible Grid Core

Use 6063-T6 aluminum I-beams with provisions for mechanical interlocking of muntin-mullion and perimeter to prevent high and low intersections which do not allow full bonding surface to contact with face material. I-beam width no less than 7/16 inch. Machine I-beam grid to tolerances of not greater than plus or minus 0.002 inch for flat panels. Panels must withstand 1200 degrees F fire for a minimum of one hour without collapse or exterior flaming.

2.3.3 Adhesive

Use heat and pressure resin-type laminate adhesive engineered for structural sandwich panel use; which passes testing requirements specified by the International Conference of Building Officials' "Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panel Adhesive". Provide with the following minimum strength:

- a. Tensile Strength of 750 psi in accordance with ASTM C297/C297M after two exposures to six cycles each of the aging conditions prescribed in ASTM D1037.
- b. Shear Strength, after exposure to five separate aging conditions in accordance with ASTM D1002:
 - (1) 540 psi at 50 percent relative humidity and 73 degrees F.
 - (2) 800 psi under accelerated aging in accordance with ASTM D1037 at room temperature.
 - (3) 250 psi under accelerated aging in accordance with ASTM D1037 at 182 degrees F.
 - (4) 1400 psi after 500 hour Oxygen Bomb in accordance with ASTM D572.
 - (5) 100 psi at 182 degrees F.

2.3.4 Panel Construction

Provide panels consisting of fiberglass faces laminated to an aluminum I-beam grid core and deflecting no more than 1.9 inches at 30 psf in 10 feet in accordance with ASTM E72, without a supporting frame. Include manufacturing facilities, sandwich panel components and production sandwich panels in the quality control inspections and required testing, conducted at least once each year, for conformance with ICC-ES AC04 or equivalent.

2.4 THERMOPLASTIC POLYCARBONATE PANELS

Manufacture systems from translucent polycarbonate panels designed for architectural applications. Provide panels consisting of a polycarbonate resin with a permanent, co-extruded, ultra-violet protective layer; co-extruded by the manufacturer during the original extrusion of the panel a permanent part of the exterior and interior layers. Pot-applied coatings or films of dissimilar materials are unacceptable. Provide panel width not to exceed 2 feet to ensure best performance for wind uplift, vibration, oil canning and visual appearance. Meet the following manufacturing requirements:

- a. Extruded in one single formable length. Transverse sections are unacceptable. Manufacture the panels with upstands which are integral to the unit, and with the upstands 90 degrees to the panel face (standing seam dry glazed concept). Welding or gluing of upstands or standing seam is unacceptable.
- b. Provide dry glazed profiles mullions, using no sealant, welding, adhesives or gaskets; thermally break mullions continuous for panel length.
- c. For structural performance, the use of adhesives, plastic or sonic welding or sealant is not allowed.
- d. For longevity, the minimum ratio of panel weight to thickness must be 0.5 psf for 0.4 inch thick panel.
- e. Extruded panel includes integral extruded multi-cells, and truss-like structural core for resistance to buckling. Interconnect the panel's exterior skins and space apart by supporting ribs, perpendicular to the skins, at a spacing not to exceed 0.16 inches (truss-like construction). In addition, divide the space between the two exterior skins in a cross section by multiple parallel intermediate surfaces, at a spacing not to exceed 0.16 inches.
- f. Interior flame spread classification is Class I in accordance with ASTM E84.
- g. Smoke density no greater than 70 in accordance with ASTM D2843.
- h. The exterior and interior faces must be an approved light transmitting panel with a CC1 fire rating classification in accordance with ASTM D635.
- i. Self-ignition greater than 1058 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D1929.

2.5 COMMON PANEL REQUIREMENTS

2.5.1 Appearance

Provide face sheets uniform in color to prevent splotchy appearance and completely free of ridges and wrinkles which prevent proper surface contact. Clusters of air bubbles/pinholes which collect moisture and dirt are not acceptable.

2.5.2 Panel Fabrication

Panel construction must meet the following requirements:

- a. Light transmission 14 percent; color white.
- b. Assembled panel thickness 2 3/4 inches.
- c. Grid size as indicated.

2.5.3 Thermal Performance

Provide non-residential skylights (including frames and glass) certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council with a whole-unit Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of .09 determined according to NFRC 200

procedures and a U-factor maximum of .15 Btu/hr-ft²-F in accordance with NFRC 100.

2.6 TRANSLUCENT PANEL SYSTEMS

Submit manufacturer's certificate that the systems meet or exceed specified requirements. Provide systems evaluated and listed (the whole translucent panel as a unit, not just a glazing material in the unit) by the recognized building code authorities: ICC and SBCCI-Public Safety Testing and Evaluation Services Inc. Product ratings determined using NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 must be authorized for certification and properly labeled by the manufacturer. Provide translucent panel systems meeting the following requirements:

- a. Integral perimeter framing system assembly by the manufacturer.
- b. Exterior panel faces crystal in color. Interior panel faces white in color.
- c. Air infiltration at 1.57 psf less than 0.04 cfm/ft² and at 6.24 psf less than 0.07 cfm/ft² in accordance with ASTM E283.
- d. Water penetration at test pressure of 15 psf equals zero in accordance with ASTM E331.
- e. Manufacturer is responsible for maximum system deflection, in accordance with the applicable building code, and without damage to system performance. Calculate deflection in accordance with engineering principles.
- f. Incorporate weepage elements within the perimeter framework of the glazing system for drainage of any condensation or water penetration.
- g. System must accommodate movement within the system; movement between the system and perimeter framing components; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of supporting members. Achieve this without damage to system or components, deterioration of weather seals and fenestration properties specified.
- h. The exterior panel face must repel an impact of 50 foot-pounds without fracture or tear when impacted by a 3.25 inch diameter, 5 pound free falling ball dropped from a vertical distance of 10 feet when tested in accordance with UL 972.
- i. Provide system meeting the fall through requirements of 29 CFR 1910.23 as demonstrated by testing in accordance with ASTM E661 or ASTM E695, thereby not requiring supplemental screens or railings.
- j. Exposed aluminum color must be selected from the manufacturer's standard range. Provide corrosion resistant oven dried Kynar 500, 50 percent fluoropolymer, two coat high-performance organic finish in accordance with AAMA 2604 finish.
- k. Provide a system requiring no scheduled recoating to maintain its performance or for UV resistance.
- l. Design criteria:

- (1) Wind Load as indicated on Structural Drawings; snow load as indicated on Structural Drawings..
 - (2) Frame Blast Loads: Design framing to resist 50 pounds per square foot blast load at L/160 deflection.
 - (3) Anchor Blast Loads: Design anchors to resist 100 pounds per square foot blast load.
- m. Use 6063-T6 and 6063-T5 extruded aluminum; all fasteners of stainless steel or cadmium plated steel.

2.6.1 Translucent Panels

2.7 FLEXIBLE SEALING TAPE

Provide manufacturer's standard pre-applied sealing tape to closure system at the factory under controlled conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Field verify all submitted opening sizes, dimensions and tolerances; preparation of openings includes isolating dissimilar materials from aluminum system to avoid damage by electrolysis. The installer must examine area of installation to verify readiness of site conditions and to notify the Contractor about any defects requiring correction. Verify when structural support is ready to receive all specified work and to convene a pre-installation conference, if approved by the Contracting Officer, including the Contractor, panel installer and all parties directly affecting and affected by the specified work. Do not install any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture. Do not commence work until conditions are satisfactory.

3.2 ERECTION

Erect translucent skylight system in accordance with the approved shop drawings supplied by the manufacturer. Submit drawings showing fabrication details, materials, dimensions, installation methods, anchors, and relationship to adjacent construction. Fasten and seal in accordance with the manufacturer's shop drawings. Remove all panel, after other trades have completed work on adjacent materials. Carefully inspect and adjust panel installation as necessary to ensure proper installation and weather-tight conditions. provide all staging, lifts and hoists required for the complete installation and field measuring. Install system clean of dirt, debris or staining and thoroughly examined for removal of all protective material prior to final inspection of the designated work area.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E283 (2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM F883 (2013) Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1 (2013) Butts and Hinges

ANSI/BHMA A156.13 (2012) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000

ANSI/BHMA A156.16 (2013) Auxiliary Hardware

ANSI/BHMA A156.18 (2012) Materials and Finishes

ANSI/BHMA A156.2 (2011) Bored and Preamsembled Locks and Latches

ANSI/BHMA A156.21 (2009) Thresholds

ANSI/BHMA A156.3 (2014) Exit Devices

ANSI/BHMA A156.4 (2013) Door Controls - Closers

ANSI/BHMA A156.5 (2014) Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

ANSI/BHMA A156.6 (2010) Architectural Door Trim

ANSI/BHMA A156.7 (2003; R 2009) Template Hinge Dimensions

BHMA A156.22 (2012) Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2015) Life Safety Code

NFPA 80 (2013) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8

(2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications
for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir

(2012) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule; G

Keying system

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule items, Data Package 1; G

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Designation

1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

- Complete listing of all keys (AA1, AA2, etc.).

- b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).
- c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.
- d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.
- e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.5.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith shall meet to discuss key requirements for the facility.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Provide hardware to be applied to metal or to prefinished doors manufactured to template. Promptly furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Conform to [ANSI/BHMA A156.7](#) for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of [NFPA 80](#) for fire doors and [NFPA 101](#) for exit doors, as well as to other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned under paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule." Provide the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for such hardware listed in [UL Bld Mat Dir](#) or labeled and listed by another testing laboratory acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

2.3 [HARDWARE ITEMS](#)

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark will be visible after the item is installed. For closers

with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.3.1 Hinges

ANSI/BHMA A156.1, 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Locks and Latches

2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide mortise locks with escutcheons not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inch with a bushing at least 1/4 inch long. Cut escutcheons to suit cylinders and provide trim items with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Install knobs and roses of mortise locks with screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.3.3 Exit Devices

ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Provide touch bars in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms.

2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide fully compatible cylinders with products of the Best Lock Corporation with interchangeable cores which are removable by a special control key. Factory set the cores with seven pin tumblers using the A4 system and F keyway. Submit a core code sheet with the cores. Provide master keyed cores in one system for this project. Provide construction interchangeable cores.

2.3.5 Keying System

Provide Provide construction interchangeable cores. Provide key cabinet as specified.

2.3.6 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.3.6.1 Knobs and Roses

Conform to the minimum test requirements of **ANSI/BHMA A156.2** and **ANSI/BHMA A156.13** for knobs, roses, and escutcheons. For unreinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide 0.050 inch thickness. For reinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide outer shell of 0.035 inch thickness, and combined thickness of 0.070 inch, except for knob shanks,

which are 0.060 inch thick.

2.3.6.2 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles in lieu of knobs . Conform to the minimum requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.13 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.6.3 Texture

Provide knurled or abrasive coated knobs or lever handles for doors which are accessible to blind persons and which lead to dangerous areas.

2.3.7 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change and for each master keying system. Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - Do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.3.8 Door Bolts

ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except for doors having metal thresholds. Automatic latching flush bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.9 Closers

ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.9.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.3.10 Door Protection Plates

ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.3.10.1 Sizes of Mop and Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; one inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide 10 inch kick plates for flush doors . Provide 6 inch mop plates.

2.3.11 Door Stops and Silencers

ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.12 Padlocks

ASTM F883.

2.3.13 Thresholds

ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.14 Weather Stripping Gasketing

BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weather stripped doors not to exceed **1.25 cubic feet** per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with **ASTM E283.**

2.3.15 Rain Drips

Extruded aluminum, not less than **0.08 inch** thick, clear bronze anodized. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.15.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately **1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch** projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.15.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately **1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch** projection, with length equal to overall width of door frame. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.16 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners that are exposed to weather. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation.

2.5 FINISHES

ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except aluminum paint finish for surface door closers, and except BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated) for steel hinges. Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 626 finish. Furnish exit devices in BHMA

626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish . Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation

Handle and install weather stripping to prevent damage. Provide full contact, weather-tight seals. Operate doors without binding.

3.1.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping

Fasten in place with color-matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws .

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Install hardware in accordance with NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors .

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

- a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.
- b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative . Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Furnish complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

Provide hardware for aluminum doors under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field-applied hardware to the aluminum door and frame manufacturer for use in fabricating the doors and frames.

HW SET: 101
DOOR NUMBER:

112C 112D

EACH TO HAVE:

1	CONT. HINGE	224HD	IVE	
1	EXIT DEVICE	98-E0	VON	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111	SCUSH MC	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400	10" X 2"	LDW B4E CS IVE
1	RAIN DRIP	142	ZER	
1	SEALS	188	ZER	
1	DOOR SWEEP	8198	ZER	
1	THRESHOLD	65	ZER	

HW SET: 102
DOOR NUMBER:

112B

EACH TO HAVE:

1	CONT. HINGE	224HD EPT	IVE	
1	POWER TRANSFER	EPT-10	VON	
1	EXIT DEVICE	EL-98-L	VON	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111	SCUSH MC	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400	10" X 2"	LDW B4E CS IVE
1	RAIN DRIP	142	ZER	
1	SEALS	188	ZER	
1	DOOR SWEEP	8198	ZER	
1	THRESHOLD	65A	ZER	
1	POWER SUPPLY	PS914-2RS	VON	
1	CARD READER	BY SECURITY		
1	DOOR CONTACT	BY SECURITY		

COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH ELECTRICAL AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

HW SET: 103
DOOR NUMBER:

109 113 201

EACH TO HAVE:

2	CONT. HINGE	224HD	IVE	
2	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	IVE	
1	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080	SCH	
1	FSIC CORE	AS REQUIRED	SCH	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111	SHCUSH MC	LCN
1	OH STOP	100H	GLY	
2	KICK PLATE	8400	10" X 2"	LDW B4E CS IVE
1	RAIN DRIP	142	ZER	
1	SEALS	188	ZER	
2	DOOR SWEEP	8198	ZER	
1	THRESHOLD	65	ZER	

1 ASTRAGAL 43 ZER

HW SET: 104
DOOR NUMBER:

112A

EACH TO HAVE:

3 HW HINGE 5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 IVE
1 POWER TRANSFER EPT-10 VON
1 EXIT DEVICE EL-98-L VON
1 SURFACE CLOSER 4111 EDA MC 180° LCN
1 KICK PLATE 8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E CS IVE
1 SEALS 488 ZER
1 POWER SUPPLY PS914-2RS VON
1 CARD READER BY SECURITY
1 DOOR CONTACT BY SECURITY
COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH ELECTRICAL AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

HW SET: 105
DOOR NUMBER:

110 111

EACH TO HAVE:

3 HINGE 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 IVE
1 STOREROOM LOCK L9080 SCH
1 FSIC CORE AS REQUIRED SCH
1 SURFACE CLOSER 4011 MC LCN
1 KICK PLATE 8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E CS IVE
1 DOOR SWEEP 8192 ZER
1 SEALS 488 ZER
1 THRESHOLD 65 ZER

HW SET: 106
DOOR NUMBER:

107 108

EACH TO HAVE:

3 HINGE 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 IVE
1 OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK L9050 SCH
1 FSIC CORE AS REQUIRED SCH
1 WALL STOP WS401CVX IVE

HW SET: 107
DOOR NUMBER:

103A

EACH TO HAVE:

3 HINGE 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 IVE
1 CLASSROOM LOCK L9070 SCH

1 FSIC CORE AS REQUIRED SCH
1 WALL STOP WS401CVX IVE

HW SET: 108
DOOR NUMBER:

104 106

EACH TO HAVE:

3 HW HINGE 5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 IVE
1 PUSH PLATE 8200 4" X 16" IVE
1 PULL PLATE 8303 10" 4" X 16" IVE
1 SURFACE CLOSER 4011 MC LCN
1 KICK PLATE 8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E CS IVE
1 MOP PLATE 8400 10" X 1" LDW B4E CS IVE
1 WALL STOP WS401CVX IVE
1 HANDS FREE DOOR OPENER - BASIS OF DESIGN; STEPNPULL HANDS FREE
DOOR OPENER SILVER FINISH

HW SET: 109
DOOR NUMBER:

105

EACH TO HAVE:

3 HINGE 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 IVE
1 CLASSROOM LOCK L9070 SCH
1 FSIC CORE AS REQUIRED SCH
1 KICK PLATE 8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E CS IVE
1 FLOOR STOP FS441 IVE

HW SET: 110
DOOR NUMBER:

114C 115C

EACH TO HAVE:

3 HW HINGE 5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 IVE
1 CLASSROOM LOCK L9070 SCH
1 FSIC CORE AS REQUIRED SCH
1 SURFACE CLOSER 4111 EDA MC LCN
1 KICK PLATE 8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E CS IVE
1 WALL STOP WS401CVX IVE

HW SET: 111
DOOR NUMBER:

114A 114B 115A 115B

ALL BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY OVERHEAD DOOR SUPPLIER

HW SET: A101
DOOR NUMBER:

101

EACH TO HAVE:

1 CONT. HINGE 112HD EPT IVE
1 POWER TRANSFER EPT10 VON
1 ELECT. EXIT DEVICE EL-98-NL-OP VON
1 RIM CYLINDER AS REQUIRED
1 FSIC CORE AS REQUIRED
1 LONG DOOR PULL 9266F 36" 0 IVE
1 SURFACE CLOSER 4111 EDA MC LCN
1 WALL STOP WS406/7CVX IVE
1 POWER SUPPLY PS914 900-2RS VON
1 THRESHOLD 546 ZER
1 DOOR POSITION SWITCH BY SECURITY
1 CARD READER BY SECURITY
1 SEALS BY DOOR SUPPLIER
COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH ALUMINUM DOOR AND FRAME SUPPLIER
COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH ELECTRICAL AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

HW SET: A102

DOOR NUMBER:

103B

EACH TO HAVE:

1 CONT. HINGE 112HD IVE
1 EXIT DEVICE 98-NL-OP VON
1 RIM CYLINDER AS REQUIRED
1 FSIC CORE AS REQUIRED
1 LONG DOOR PULL 9266F 36" 0 IVE
1 SURFACE CLOSER 4111 SCUSH MC LCN
1 THRESHOLD 546 ZER
1 SEALS BY DOOR SUPPLIER
COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH ALUMINUM DOOR AND FRAME SUPPLIER

HW SET: A103

DOOR NUMBER:

102

EACH TO HAVE:

1 CONT. HINGE 112HD IVE
1 EXIT DEVICE 98-NL-OP VON
1 RIM CYLINDER AS REQUIRED
1 FSIC CORE AS REQUIRED
1 LONG DOOR PULL 9266F 36" 0 IVE
1 SURFACE CLOSER 4111 EDA MC LCN
1 WALL STOP WS406/7CVX IVE
1 SEALS BY DOOR SUPPLIER
COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH ALUMINUM DOOR AND FRAME SUPPLIER

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (2009; Errata 2010) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036 (2010; E 2012) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

ASTM C1048 (2012; E 2012) Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

ASTM C1172 (2014) Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

ASTM C509 (2006; R 2011) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

ASTM D2287 (2012) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

ASTM D395 (2014) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set

ASTM E119 (2014) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

ASTM E1300 (2012a; E 2012) Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual (2004) Glazing Manual

GANA Sealant Manual (2008) Sealant Manual

GANA Standards Manual (2001) Tempering Division's Engineering Standards Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TB-3001	(2001) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
IGMA TM-3000	(1990; R 2004) North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use
IGMA TR-1200	(1983; R 2007) Guidelines for Commercial Insulating Glass Dimensional Tolerances

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED NC	(2009) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) New Construction Rating System

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass

Documentation for Energy Star qualifications.

Glazing Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED NC)

Documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass

Glazing Tape

Two 8 by 10 inch samples of each of the following: tinted glass, patterned glass, and insulating glass units.

Three samples of each indicated material. Samples of plastic sheets shall be minimum 5 by 7 inches.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

Glazing Accessories

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and sealing materials

Glass setting

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Local/Regional Materials; LEED NC

LEED (tm) documentation relative to local/regional materials credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.6 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources. See Section 01 33 29 LEED(tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total local material requirements. Glazing materials may be locally available.

1.7 WARRANTY

1.7.1 Warranty for Insulating Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government.

1.8 Antiterrorism/Force Protection

Glazing indicated on the drawings to be AT/FP compliant for blast design shall glazing follow the requirements in section 08 11 13 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES and 08 11 16 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.1.1 Clear Glass

For interior glazing (i.e., pass and observation windows), 1/4 inch thick glass should be used.

Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality q5 (B). Provide for glazing openings not indicated or specified otherwise. Use double-strength sheet glass or 1/8

inch float glass for openings up to and including 15 square feet, 3/16 inch for glazing openings over 15 square feet but not over 30 square feet, and 1/4 inch for glazing openings over 30 square feet but not over 45 square feet.

2.1.1.2 Annealed Glass

Annealed glass shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - clear tinted, Quality q3 - glazing select, .

2.1.1.3 Patterned Glass

Type II, Class 1 (translucent), Form 3 (patterned), Quality q7 (decorative), Finish f1 (patterned one side. Provide "frosted" or "obscured" pattern.

2.1.1.4 Laminated Glass

ASTM C1172, Kind LA fabricated from two nominal 1/8 inch pieces of Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, flat annealed transparent glass conforming to ASTM C1036. Flat glass shall be laminated together with a minimum of 0.06 0 inch thick, clear polyvinyl butyral interlayer. The total thickness shall be nominally 1/4 inch.

2.1.1.5 Tempered Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent) , Quality q3, 1/4 inch thick, conforming to ASTM C1048 and ANA Standards Manual. Provide wherever safety glazing material is indicated or specified.

2.1.1.6 Fire/Safety Rated Glass (G-4)

Fire/safety rated glass shall be laminated Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glass shall have a 60 minute rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E119. Glass shall be permanently labeled with appropriate markings.

2.1.1.7 Tinted (Light-Reducing) Glass

Tinted (light-reducing) glass shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 3-tinted, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C1036. Color shall be bronze .

2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

Two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated airspace and hermetically sealed. Dimensional tolerances shall be as specified in IGMA TR-1200. Spacer shall be roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone.

2.2.1 Hangar Bay Insulating Glass (G-3)

Hangar bay side of glass panes for hangar bay insulating units shall be Type I annealed flat glass, clear laminated fire/safety glass, Quality q3-glazing select, conforming to ASTM C1036. Interior panes shall be clear

tempered. Glass performance shall be U value maximum 0.46 Btu/hr-ft²-F, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of .65.

2.2.2 Low Emissivity Insulating Glass

Exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units shall be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 2-tinted with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C1036. Color shall be bronze interior glass panes shall be clear laminated glass. Glass performance shall be U value maximum of 1.29 Btu/hr-ft²-F, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 1.27. Provide exterior panes of patterned bronze glass where indicated on the drawings. Exterior panes of insulating glass shall be tempered where indicated or required by building codes.

2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, IGMA TM-3000, IGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted shall be gray or neutral color.

2.3.1 Preformed Channels

Neoprene, vinyl, or rubber, as recommended by the glass manufacturer for the particular condition.

2.3.2 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with ASTM D2287. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes shall be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.3.3 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C509 and ASTM D395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color shall be black.

2.3.4 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended application.

2.3.4.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to [ASTM C509](#), Type 2, Option 1.

2.3.5 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the [GANA Glazing Manual](#), [GANA Sealant Manual](#), [IGMA TB-3001](#), [IGMA TM-3000](#), and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the [GANA Glazing Manual](#), [GANA Sealant Manual](#), [IGMA TB-3001](#), [IGMA TM-3000](#), and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Sheet Glass

Cut and set with the visible lines or waves horizontal.

3.2.2 Patterned Glass

Set glass with one patterned surface with smooth surface on the weather side.

3.2.3 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation shall conform to applicable recommendations of [IGMA TB-3001](#) and [IGMA TM-3000](#).

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass shall be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Upon removal, separate protective materials for reuse or recycling. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Disposal and recycling of waste materials, including corrugated cardboard recycling, shall be in accordance with the Waste Management Plan. Close and seal tightly all partly used sealant containers and store protected in well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL LOUVERS
05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D (2012) Laboratory Methods of Testing
Dampers for Rating

AMCA 511 (2010) Certified Ratings Program for Air
Control Devices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2016) Standard Specification for Steel,
Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength
Low-Alloy with Improved Formability,
Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened

ASTM A653/A653M (2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for
Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall louvers

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Wall Louvers

SD-04 Samples

Wall louvers; G

Door louvers; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store

materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of [wall louvers](#). Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

Colors of finishes for [wall louvers](#) and [door louvers](#) shall closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

[ASTM A653/A653M](#), coating designation [G90](#).

2.1.2 Stainless Steel

Type 302 or 304, with 2B finish.

2.1.3 Cold Rolled Steel Sheet

[ASTM A1008/A1008M](#), Class 1, with matte finish. Use for interior louvers only.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Weather resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than [30 pounds per square foot](#). Wall louvers shall bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with [AMCA 500-D](#) and [AMCA 511](#). The rating shall show a water penetration of [0.20 or less ounce per square foot](#) of free area at a free velocity of [800 feet per minute](#).

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than [0.081 inch](#).

2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers

Formed of zinc-coated steel sheet not thinner than 16 U.S. gage, or aluminum sheet not less than [0.08 inch](#) thick.

2.2.3 Mullions and Mullion Covers

Same material and finish as louvers. Provide mullions where indicated. Provide mullions covers on both faces of joints between louvers.

2.2.4 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide [1/2 inch](#) square mesh, [14 or 16 gage](#) aluminum

or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage aluminum bird screening. For steel louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 12 or 16 gage zinc-coated steel; 1/2 inch square mesh, 16 gage copper; or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage zinc-coated steel or copper bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Steel

Provide factory-applied coating. Clean and phosphate treat exposed surfaces and apply rust-inhibitive primer and baked enamel finish coat, one mil minimum total dry film thickness, color as indicated..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys

Paint copper or copper-bearing alloys in contact with dissimilar metal with heavy-bodied bituminous paint or separate with inert membrane.

3.2.2 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.3 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood

Paint wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A463/A463M	(2010; R 2015) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A653/A653M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C645	(2014; E 2015) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C754	(2015) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal support systems; G

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A653/A653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A463/A463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating. Provide support systems and attachments per UFC 3-310-04, "Seismic Design for Buildings" in seismic zones.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C645.

2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C645, but not thinner than 0.0329 inch thickness. The ASTM certified third party testing statement for equivalent thicknesses shall not apply.

2.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

ASTM C645. Steel (furring) clips and support angles listed in UL Fire Resistance may be provided in lieu of steel studs for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns.

2.1.1.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Not lighter than 26 gage galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with 1-1/4 inch and 3/4 inch flanges and depth as required by the insulation thickness provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C754, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Non-loadbearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

Install studs or galvanized steel clips and support angles for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns in accordance with the UL Fire Resistance, design number(s) of the fire resistance rating indicated.

3.1.1.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Install Z-furring channels vertically spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. Locate Z-furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Fasten furring

channels to masonry walls with powder-driven fasteners or hardened concrete steel nails through narrow flange of channel. Space fasteners not more than 24 inches o.c.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11 (1992; Reaffirmed 2005) Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1002 (2014) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

ASTM C1047 (2014a) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

ASTM C1396/C1396M (2014a) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board

ASTM C475/C475M (2015) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

ASTM C840 (2016) Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

ASTM C954 (2015) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

ASTM D226/D226M (2009) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2004; Add 2004-01) Standard Practice for the Testing Of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36 (2011) Commercial Adhesives

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214 (2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish

GA 216 (2010) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS)Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (1989; R 2005) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Cementitious Backer Units

Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

Certifications

Gypsum Board; (LEED NC)

Submit documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

Adhesives; (LEED NC)
Joint Treatment Materials

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED NC)

Documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

Indoor Air Quality; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Material Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Manufacturer Maintenance Instructions

Waste Management

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by [UL 2818](#) (Greenguard) Gold, [SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold](#) or provide validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this paragraph. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. Gypsum wall board and panels must meet the emissions requirements of [CDPH SECTION 01350](#) (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type).

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by [UL 2818](#) (Greenguard) Gold, [SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold](#) or provide validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this paragraph. Sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of [CDPH SECTION 01350](#) (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of [SCAQMD Rule 1168](#). Aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of [CDPH SECTION 01350](#) (limit requirements

for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of [GS-36](#). Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.4.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. [Do not store gypsum wallboard with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds \(VOCs\) or other contaminants.](#) Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth.

1.4.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than [50 degrees F](#) and not more than [80 degrees F](#) for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side [3 to 4 inches](#). Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of [20 degrees F](#) or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Recycled Content for Gypsum Board Materials

Recycled content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT. Other products listed in this section may be available with recycled content; identify those products that meet project requirements for recycled content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.1.2 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS) for Products

Reduced VOC content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS). Other products listed in this section may be available with reduced VOC content; identify those products that meet project requirements for reduced VOC content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS).

2.2 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets and manufacturer maintenance instructions for gypsum materials including adhesives.

2.2.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. See Section 01 33 29 LEED(tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Gypsum board may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.

2.2.1.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.2.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.2.2 Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M, gypsum backing board must be used as a base in a multilayer system.

2.2.2.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.2.2.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.2.3 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M

2.2.3.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.2.3.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.2.4 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Product must be low emitting VOC types with VOC limits not exceeding 50 g/L. Provide data identifying VOC content of joint compound. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds must be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.2.4.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.2.4.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.2.4.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.2.4.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.2.4.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.2.5 Fasteners

2.2.5.1 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.2.6 Shaftwall Liner Panel

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Conform to the **UL Fire Resistance** for the Design Numbers(s) indicated for shaftwall liner panels. Manufacture liner panel for cavity shaftwall system, with water-resistant paper faces, bevel edges, single lengths to fit required conditions, **1 inch** thick, by **24inch** wide.

2.2.7 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges must be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.2.8 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt

Provide a **15 lb** asphalt moisture barrier over glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing. Conforming to **ASTM D226/D226M** Type 1 (No. 15) for asphalt impregnated building felt.

2.2.9 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Building Construction Materials

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with **ASTM C840** or **GA 216** and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not be bonded together with an adhesive. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended

by the gypsum board manufacturer. Minimize framing by floating corners with single studs and drywall clips. Install 5/8 inch gypsum or 1/2 inch ceiling board over framing at 24 inch on center. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

In wet areas (shower enclosures), apply cementitious backer units in accordance with ANSI A108.11. Place a 15 lb asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Place membrane with a minimum 6 inch overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214 and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heavy textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall and ceiling framing in accordance with the specifications contained in

UL Fire Resistance for the Design Number(s) indicated, . Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures must be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Seal penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings tight in accordance with tested systems.

3.6 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

3.7 SHAFTWALL FRAMING

Install the shaftwall system in accordance with the system manufacturer's published instructions. Coordinate bucks, anchors, blocking and other items placed in or behind shaftwall framing with electrical and mechanical work. Patch or replace fireproofing materials which are damaged or removed during shaftwall construction.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
11/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A137.1 (2012) American National Standards
Specifications for Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1026 (2013) Standard Test Method for Measuring
the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to
Freeze-Thaw Cycling

ASTM C1027 (2009) Standard Test Method for
Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of
Glazed Ceramic Tile

ASTM C150/C150M (2016; E 2016) Standard Specification for
Portland Cement

ASTM C373 (2016) Standard Test Methods for
Determination of Water Absorption and
Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for
Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and
Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and
Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products

ASTM C648 (2004; R 2009) Breaking Strength of
Ceramic Tile

ASTM D2103 (2015) Standard Specification for
Polyethylene Film and Sheeting

ASTM D226/D226M (2009) Standard Specification for
Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk (2013) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and
Stone Tile Installation

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C (2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and
Environmental Design(tm) Building Design

and Construction (LEED-NC)

LEED GBDC Ref Guide

(2009; R 2010) LEED Reference Guide for Green Building Design, Construction and Major Renovations of Commercial and Institutional Buildings including Core & Shell and K-12 Projects

1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project LEED BD+C and LEED documentation requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED BD+C)
Tile; G
Setting-Bed; G
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; (LEED); G
Tile; (LEED BD+C)
Reinforcing Wire Fabric; (LEED BD+C)

SD-04 Samples

Tile; G
Transition Strips; G
Grout; G

SD-07 Certificates

Tile
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Maintenance Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Installation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED)

LEED Documentation
Tile; (LEED)
Adhesives; (LEED)

1.4 OTHER SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Local/Regional Materials

Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site and also the distance of raw material origin from the project site. For Tile and Reinforcing Wire Fabric indicate percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Installers to be from a company specializing in performing this type of work and have a minimum of two years experience. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship tiles in sealed packages and clearly marked with the grade, type of tile, producer identification, and country of origin. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.8 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra 2 percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Furnish tiles that comply with ANSI A137.1 and are standard grade tiles. Provide a minimum breaking strength of 125 lbs. for wall tile and 250 lbs. for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C648. Provide exterior building tile for cold climate projects that is approved by the manufacturer for exterior use when tested in accordance with ASTM C1026. Provide floor

tiles with a wet dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF) value of 0.42 or greater when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 requirements. Provide glazed floor tile with a Class classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C1027 for visible abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic. For materials like tile, accessories, and transition strips submit samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints. Submit manufacturer's catalog data.

2.1.1 Porcelain Tile

Furnish unglazed, rectified porcelain tile, cove base and trim pieces with color extending uniformly through the body of the tile. Provide a 0.50 percent maximum water absorption in accordance with ASTM C373.

2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile

Furnish glazed wall tile that has cushioned edges and trim with lead-free bright finish.

2.2 SETTING-BED

Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Compose the setting-bed of the following materials:

2.2.1 Portland Cement

Conform to ASTM C150/C150M for cement, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.3 WATER

Provide potable water.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Submit certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements. Submit LEED documentation relative to low-emitting materials credit in accordance with LEED GBDC Ref Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook. Interior adhesives, sealants, primers and sealants used as filler must meet the requirements of LEED low emitting materials credit. Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Conform to , and to the following for mortar, grout, adhesive, and sealant:

2.4.1 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.2 Ceramic Tile Grout

TCNA Hdbk; petroleum-free and plastic-free grout.

2.4.3 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Grout sealant must not change the color or alter the appearance of the grout.

2.4.4 Cementitious Backer Board

Provide cementitious backer units, for use as tile substrate over wood sub-floors, in accordance with **TCNA Hdbk**. Furnish **1/2 or 5/8 inch** thick cementitious backer units.

2.5 TRANSITION STRIPS

Provide clear anodized aluminum transitions between tile and carpet or resilient flooring. Provide types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. **Provide transition strips that comply with 36 CFR 1191 requirements.**

2.6 MEMBRANE MATERIALS

Conform to **ASTM D226/D226M**, Type 1 for **15 pound** waterproofing membrane, asphalt-saturated building felt. Conform to **ASTM D2103 4 mil** for polyethylene film.

2.7 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, pattern and texture **as indicated on drawings**. Provide floor patterns as specified on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of **TCNA Hdbk** for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Latex Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Close space, in which tile is being set, to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours. Keep all traffic off epoxy installed floors for at least 40 hours after grouting, and heavy traffic off for at least 7 days, unless otherwise

specifically authorized by manufacturer. Dimension and draw [detail drawings](#) at a minimum scale of $1/4 \text{ inch} = 1 \text{ foot}$. Include drawings of pattern at inside corners, outside corners, termination points and location of all equipment items such as thermostats, switch plates, mirrors and toilet accessories mounted on surface. Submit drawings showing ceramic tile pattern elevations and floor plans. Submit manufacturer's preprinted [installation](#) instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Install wall tile in accordance with the [TCNA Hdbk](#), method [W244C](#) and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile.

3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install tile over workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Install a [4 mil](#) polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat. Conform to [TCNA Hdbk](#) for workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile. Conform to [TCNA Hdbk](#) for cured mortar bed and materials.

3.3.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Use Latex-Portland Cement to install tile in accordance with [TCNA Hdbk](#). Use Latex Portland Cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.3.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with [TCNA Hdbk](#). Provide and apply manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Install floor tile in accordance with [TCNA Hdbk](#) method [F125](#) and with grout joints. Install shower receptors in accordance with [TCNA Hdbk](#) method [B415](#).

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install floor tile over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Conform to [TCNA Hdbk](#) for workable mortar bed materials and installation. Conform to [TCNA Hdbk](#) for cured mortar bed materials and installation. Provide minimum $1/4 \text{ inch}$ to maximum $3/8 \text{ inch}$ joints in uniform width.

3.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement

Use Latex-Portland cement mortar to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with [TCNA Hdbk](#). Use Latex Portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with [TCNA Hdbk](#). Provide and apply manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION STRIPS

Install transition strips where indicated, in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor and as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide thresholds full width of the opening. Install head joints at ends not exceeding 1/4 inch in width and grouted full.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

Form and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6.1 Walls

Provide expansion joints at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, install an expansion joint to separate the different materials.

3.6.2 Floors

Provide expansion joints over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Provide expansion joints where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 24 to 36 feet each way in large interior floor areas. Extend expansion joints through setting-beds and fill.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles. Submit copy of manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (2010; Errata 2011; Supp 1 2013) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A489 (2012) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Lifting Eyes

ASTM A580/A580M (2016) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire

ASTM A641/A641M (2009a; R 2014) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

ASTM C423 (2009a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

ASTM C635/C635M (2013a) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings

ASTM C636/C636M (2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels

ASTM E1264 (2014) Acoustical Ceiling Products

ASTM E1414/E1414M (2011a; E 2014) Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum

ASTM E1477 (1998a; R 2013) Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers

ASTM E580/E580M (2014) Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions

ASTM E795 (2016) Standard Practices for Mounting
Test Specimens During Sound Absorption
Tests

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS)Indoor Advantage

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04 (2013) Seismic Design for Buildings

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)

ULE Greenguard UL Greenguard Certification Program

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. The unit size, texture, finish, and color must be as specified. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the [approved detail drawings](#). Submit drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan. Coordinate with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES for reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site.

1.2.1 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

Provide a ceiling system with an attenuation class (CAC) of [35](#) for when determined in accordance with [ASTM E1414/E1414M](#). Provide fixture attenuators over light fixtures and other ceiling penetrations, and provide acoustical blanket insulation adjacent to partitions, as required to achieve the specified CAC. Provide test ceiling continuous at the partition and assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

1.2.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with [ASTM C423](#) Test Method.

1.2.3 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with [ASTM E1477](#) Test Method.

1.2.4 Other Submittals Requirements

The following shall be submitted:

- a. Manufacturer's data indicating percentage of recycle material in acoustic ceiling tiles to verify affirmative procurement compliance.
- b. Total weight and volume quantities of acoustic ceiling tiles with

recycle material.

- c. Manufacturer's catalog showing UL classification of fire-rated ceilings giving materials, construction details, types of floor and roof constructions to be protected, and UL design number and fire protection time rating for each required floor or roof construction and acoustic ceiling assembly.
- d. Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified fire endurance and sound transmission requirements. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in **UL Fire Resistance** may be submitted in lieu of test reports.
- e. Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contain recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section **01 33 00**
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings
Suspension System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Panels; G
Certification

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units
Acoustic Ceiling Tiles

SD-06 Test Reports

Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Panels
Acoustic Ceiling Tiles

1.4 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CERTIFICATION

Product shall be third party certified in accordance with **ULE Greenguard**, **SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage** or equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened

containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.7 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period. Include an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period in the standard performance guarantee or warranty. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color. Conform acoustical units to ASTM E1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Affirmative Procurement

Mineral Wool, Cellulose, and Laminated Paperboard used in acoustic ceiling tiles are materials listed in the EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG) (<http://www.epa.gov/cpg/>). EPA's recommended Recovered Materials Content Levels for Mineral Wool, Cellulose, Structural Fiberboard and Laminated Paperboard are:

Product	Material	Percent of Post Consumer Materials	Percent of Total Recovered Materials
Laminate Paperboard	Post Consumer Paper	100	100

Product	Material	Percent of Post Consumer Materials	Percent of Total Recovered Materials
Rock Wool	Slag	75	
Cellulose	Post Consumer Paper	75	75

- a. The recommended recovered materials content levels are based on the weight (not volume) of materials in the insulating core only.
- b. Submit recycled material content data for acoustic ceiling tiles indicating compliance with affirmative procurement.
- c. Submit total weight and volume quantities of acoustic ceiling tiles with recycle material.

2.1.2 Units for Exposed-Grid System ACP-1

2.1.2.1 Type

III (non-asbestos mineral fiber with painted finish); Form 2, Humidity/non-sag resistant

2.1.2.2 Flame Spread

Class A, 25 or less

2.1.2.3 Pattern

CE

2.1.2.4 Minimum NRC

0.75 in open office areas; 0.60 in conference rooms, executive offices, teleconferencing rooms, and other rooms as designated; 0.50 in all other rooms and areas when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E795.

2.1.2.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient

LR-1, 0.75 or greater

2.1.2.6 Nominal Size

24 by 24 inch

2.1.2.7 Edge Detail

Tegular

2.1.2.8 Finish

Factory-applied standard white finish.

2.1.2.9 Minimum CAC

35

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide standard **exposed-grid** suspension system conforming to **ASTM C635/C635M** for intermediate-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than **15/16 inch**. Provide inside and outside corner caps. Suspended ceiling framing system must have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length. Conform seismic details to the guidance in **UFC 3-310-04** and **ASTM E580/E580M**.

2.3 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum **300 pound** ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment in accordance with **ASCE 7**.

2.3.1 Wires

Conform wires to **ASTM A641/A641M**, Class 1, **0.11** in diameter. **ASTM A580/A580M**, composition 302 or 304, condition annealed stainless steel.

2.3.2 Eyebolts

Provide eyebolts of weldless, forged-carbon-steel, with a straight-shank in accordance with **ASTM A489**. Eyebolt size must be a minimum **1/4 inch**, zinc coated.

2.3.3 Masonry Anchorage Devices

Comply with **ASTM C636/C636M** for anchorage devices for eyebolts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical units will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with **ASTM C636/C636M** and as

specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, offset the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Caulking

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.2 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

3.3 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Neatly stack ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Panels must be completely dry. Shrink wrap and symmetrically stack pallets on top of each other without falling over.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING
08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F1066	(2004; R 2014; E 2014) Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
ASTM F1482	(2015) Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1861	(2008; E 2012; R 2012) Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F1869	(2016) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs in situ Probes
ASTM F710	(2011) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C	(2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Building Design and Construction (LEED-NC)

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Submittal Requirements

The following shall be submitted in accordance with LEED BD+C:

- a. Documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.
- b. Documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional

materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

- c. Documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project LEED BD+C and LEED documentation requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G
Adhesives; (LEED BD+C)
Vinyl Composition Tile
Wall Base
Local/Regional Materials

SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation; G
Installation; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and

well-ventilated area free from strong contaminant sources and residues with ambient air temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Remove resilient flooring products from packaging to allow ventilation prior to installation. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS. Do not store rubber surface products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store exposed rubber surface materials in occupied spaces. Do not store near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.7 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.8 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra flooring material of each color and pattern at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Provide extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE VCT-1

Conform to ASTM F1066 Class 2, (through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, 12 inch square and 1/8 inch thick. Provide color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile.

2.2 WALL BASE

Conform to ASTM F1861, , Style B (coved - installed with resilient flooring). Provide 4 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide job formed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

2.3 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.4 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories as indicated on the drawings. Provide floor patterns as specified on the drawings. Provide flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern. Submit scaled drawings indicating patterns (including location of patterns and colors) and dimensions. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, mouldings, and accessories sized a minimum 2-1/2 by 4 inch. Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Floor to be flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Prepare the surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Comply with ASTM F710 for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Install underlayments, when required by the flooring manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's recommended printed installation instructions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayments. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove concrete curing and sealer compounds from the slabs, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance

with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations. Submit copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.4 PLACING VINYL COMPOSITION TILES

Install tile flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Keep tile lines and joints square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Cut, fit, and scribe edge tile to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.5 PLACING FEATURE STRIPS

Install feature strips in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

3.6 PLACING MOULDING

Provide moulding where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring and at transitions between different flooring materials. When required, locate moulding under door centerline. Moulding is not required at doorways where thresholds are provided. Secure moulding with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Anchor aluminum moulding to floor surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.7 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.8 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry/clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 67 23.15

FUEL RESISTIVE RESINOUS FLOORING, 3-COAT SYSTEM

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C679	(2003; E 2009; R 2009) Tack-Free Time of Elastomeric Sealants
ASTM C884/C884M	(1998; R 2010) Thermal Compatibility between Concrete and Epoxy-Resin Overlay
ASTM D1308	(2013) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D2240	(2005; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D2370	(1998; R 2010) Tensile Properties of Organic Coatings
ASTM D2621	(1987; R 2011) Infrared Identification of Vehicle Solids from Solvent-Reducible Paints
ASTM D2697	(2003; R 2014) Volume Nonvolatile Matter in Clear or Pigmented Coatings
ASTM D3335	(1985a; R 2014) Low Concentrations of Lead, Cadmium, and Cobalt in Paint by Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy
ASTM D3718	(1985a; R 2010) Low Concentrations of Chromium in Paint by Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy
ASTM D3925	(2002; R 2010) Sampling Liquid Paints and Related Pigmented Coatings
ASTM D412	(2006a; R 2013) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D4541	(2009; E 2010) Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM D6237	(2009) Painting Inspectors (Concrete and Masonry Substrates)

ASTM D638	(2010) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM E11	(2013) Wire Cloth and Sieves for Testing Purposes
ASTM F1869	(2011) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

ICRI 03732	(1997) Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC-TU 2/NACE 6G197	(1997) Design, Installation, and Maintenance of Coating Systems for Concrete Used in Secondary Containment

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-595	(Rev C; Notice 1) Colors Used in Government Procurement

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Joint Sealant; G
Thin Film Flooring System; G
White Aluminum Oxide Non-Skid Grit

SD-06 Test Reports

Joint Sealant
Thin Film Flooring System
Primer

Urethane Topcoat

White Aluminum Oxide Non-Skid Grit

Patch Test Demonstration

Daily Inspection Report

Adhesion Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Work Plan

Flooring System Applicator Qualifications

Joint Sealant; G

Thin Film Flooring System; G

Warranty; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Joint Sealant

Thin Film Flooring System

Water-Based Alkaline Degreaser

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Inspection Logbook; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Test Reports

1.3.1.1 Joint Sealant

Submit test results that confirm sealant complies with the requirements of Table 1a. Samples must have been tested within the last three years.

1.3.1.2 Thin Film Flooring System

Submit test results that confirm the thin film flooring system complies with the requirements of Table 1b. Samples must have been tested within the last three years.

1.3.1.3 Primer

Submit test results that confirm the primer complies with the requirements of Table 1c. Samples must have been tested within the last three years.

1.3.1.4 Urethane Topcoat

Submit test results that confirm the urethane topcoat complies with the requirements of Table 1d. Samples must have been tested within the last three years.

1.3.1.5 Daily Inspection Report

Submit one copy of the daily inspection report to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the date recorded.

1.3.2 Certificates

1.3.2.1 Work Plan

Submit schedule to complete work within approximately twelve (12) consecutive days. Submit a written plan describing in detail all phases of coating operations. Address work sequencing, surface preparation, flooring system application, recoat and cure time projections, as well as how each step will be controlled, tested, and evaluated. Address safety measures, work scheduling around weather, and record keeping. Assign one supervisor to the job who is to remain at the site throughout all phases of work and who is to act as the contractor's primary point of contact. Identify this person in the submitted schedule.

1.3.2.2 Flooring System Applicator Qualifications

Minimum requirements for the installation contractor are as follows: Completed three or more jobs within the past two years applying the specified materials to concrete surfaces in which the total area exceeds **200,000 square feet**. Submit documentation listing location of work, point of contact at job site, total square footage of applied materials, listing of both materials and equipment used, and validation from coating manufacturer documenting quality of materials purchased per job for work totaling **200,000 square feet** within the past two years. In addition to the above requirements, be certified by the material manufacturer(s) to install the submitted coatings and sealant. Submit copy of certificates.

1.3.2.3 Joint Sealant

Submit literature documenting the past performance of the sealant's use in automotive and/or aircraft maintenance shops. Minimum requirements are two or more maintenance shops with joint work totaling **10,000 linear feet** where the sealant has performed for two years with less than 1 percent combined sealant failures and defects. List location of shops, total linear feet of sealant applied per shop, shop point of contact, date sealant was applied, and the name of the installed sealant material.

1.3.2.4 Thin Film Flooring System

Submit literature documenting the past performance of the coating system's use in aircraft maintenance shops and over floors with high rates of Moisture Vapor Emission (MVE). Minimum requirements are two or more aircraft maintenance shops totaling **34,000 square feet** where the coating system has performed for two years with less than 0.05 percent combined premature coating failures, material defects and surface discoloration; no more than 0.03 percent discoloration from aviation chemicals, tire plasticizers, and UV exposure. Provide a minimum of two additional case histories where successful installation occurred on floor slabs with no less than **3.5 pounds moisture per 24 hours, 1000 square feet**. List location of shops, total coated area per shop, shop point of contact, date coating system was applied, successful installation to concrete with high MVE, and the names of the installed coating materials.

1.3.2.5 Warranty

Warrantee materials and workmanship for a minimum period of one year following coating and sealant application. The following terms and conditions form a part of the warranty: If the applied coating system develops either blisters (chemical), checks, softening, or lifting within one year following application, rework each area at contractor's expense. The following conditions are excluded from the warranty: A) concrete cracking, flooring system mirrors cracks in concrete; B) cosmetic imperfections due to scratching and gouging; C) application to metallic concrete finishes ; and D) application to concrete with a rate of Moisture Vapor Emission (MVE) greater than **3.5 pounds moisture per 24 hours, 1000 square feet**. If the coating system's adhesion is in question, perform one adhesion test per **100 square feet** as described in the Article entitled "ADHESION TESTING." To satisfy the warranty, each adhesion test shall produce cohesive failures, concrete removal over 95 percent of each pull-off coupon, and/or adhesion no less than **400 psi**. Require two additional adhesion tests to confirm results for each area failing to meet adhesion requirements. Within the warranty period, remove to sound material and rework all areas unable to meet adhesion requirements. There shall be zero percent sealant failures within one year. Within the warranty period, remove and rework all sealant material with chemically attacked surfaces and/or lifting from joint walls. Topcoat cracking over sealant is excluded from warranty.

1.3.3 Product Data

1.3.3.1 Joint Sealant

Submit manufacturer's printed instructions to include detailed application procedures, minimum and maximum application temperatures, and curing procedures. In accordance with **29 CFR 1926.59**, include Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for the sealant to be used at the job site.

1.3.3.2 Thin Film Flooring System

Submit manufacturer's printed instructions to include detailed mixing, minimum and maximum application temperatures, acceptable atmospheric and/or interior climatic conditions, application procedures, curing procedures, and procedures for maintenance cleaning of flooring system. Provide explicit instructions detailing surface preparation, recoat windows and remedial actions in case recoat windows are missed, and, if applicable, solvent-wiping between coats with acceptable types and grades of solvents. In accordance with **29 CFR 1926.59**, include MSDSs for the coatings to be used at the job site.

1.3.3.3 Water-Based Alkaline Degreaser

Submit manufacturer's printed instructions to include detailed mixing, rate of dilution, application procedures, and rinsing procedures. In accordance with **29 CFR 1926.59**, include MSDSs for the water-based alkaline degreaser to be used at this job site.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Store coatings and sealant in spaces with temperatures from **40 degrees F** to **75 degrees F**. Inspect materials on site for damage prior to use. Return to manufacturer packaged materials in dented, rusty, or leaking containers. Conduct testing by manufacture of returned materials with an

expired shelf life and if compliant, reissue a shelf life extension.

1.5 COATING HAZARDS

Ensure that employees are trained in all aspects of the safety plan. Follow the coating manufacturer's written safety precautions throughout mixing, application, and curing of coatings. Comply with respiratory protection requirements in 29 CFR 1910.134 and safe levels of airborne contaminants in 29 CFR 1910.1000.

1.6 JOB SITE REFERENCES

Make available to the Contracting Officer at least one copy each of ASTM D4541, ASTM D6237, SSPC-TU 2/NACE 6G197, and ICRI 03732, including replica standards ICRI 03732 CSP 1 through CSP 9, at the job site.

1.7 PATCH TEST DEMONSTRATION

Prior to the submitted flooring system's approval, apply the complete coating system to a 10 foot by 10 foot square section of concrete as prepared in accordance with Part 3 "EXECUTION." Within this area, perform three adhesion tests as described in the Article entitled "ADHESION TESTING." If adhesion testing produces cohesive failures within the concrete, no less than 40 mils concrete removed over 95 percent of each pull-off coupon, and/or adhesion more than 400 psi, patch test adhesion is acceptable. If concrete surface preparation was insufficient, apply an additional coating system patch to properly prepared concrete followed by the above adhesion testing. If adhesion results are unacceptable for both the topcoats and the primer, submit a new coating system manufactured by a different coating vendor. Apply a patch of the new coating system and subject patch to the above requirements for adhesion prior to approval. If customer dislikes non-skid grit application, adjustments to the specifications can be made. Grit coarser than #60 aluminum oxide is not recommended.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANT

Formulate the joint sealant to exhibit the properties as listed in Table Ia.

2.2 THIN FILM FLOORING SYSTEM

A three-coat industrial flooring system consisting of primer and two urethane topcoats. Apply the coating system at a Dry Film Thickness (DFT) ranging from 13 to 20 mils and contain a broadcast of aluminum oxide non-skid grit. Formulate the complete flooring system to exhibit the properties as listed in Table Ib. Additional requirements for primer coat and urethane topcoat are listed in the following sub-paragraphs.

2.2.1 Primer Coat

In addition to the requirements of the thin film flooring system, formulate the primer coat to exhibit the properties as listed in Table Ic.

2.2.2 Urethane Topcoat

In addition to the requirements of the thin film flooring system,

formulate the urethane top coat to exhibit the properties as listed in Table Id.

2.3 WHITE ALUMINUM OXIDE NON-SKID GRIT

Size #60, dust free (washed and dry), minimum 99 percent pure, having the following sieve analysis when tested using a 2.2 pound sample (ASTM E11):

Sieve No. 40	100 percent passing
Sieve No. 50	15-30 percent retained
Sieve No. 60	70-85 percent retained
Sieve No. 70	0-15 percent retained

2.4 PREAPPROVED MATERIALS

Table II contains a listing of vendors with "preapproved materials."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COATING SAMPLE COLLECTION

The Contracting Officer and QC Manager shall witness all material sampling. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of three days in advance of sampling. Obtain liquid samples of each component of primer and topcoat by random selection from sealed containers and in accordance with ASTM D3925. Samples may be either individual cans of liquid material or 1.0 quart quantities of properly mixed, extracted, and sealed liquid material. Identify samples by designated name, specification number, batch number, project contract number, sample date, intended use, and quantity involved. When the applied coating system has met the requirements defined in the Article entitled "ADHESION TESTING," return coating to the installation contractor for proper disposal.

3.2 JOINT MATERIAL REMOVAL, RE-SAW CUTTING, CRACK CHASING

Remove 100 percent of the existing material in all joints including material bonded to joint walls and base. Rigid material may require the use of saw cutting equipment to remove. Joints may be widened up to 1/8 inch when re-saw cutting. Chase concrete cracks identified for repair and open to a minimum depth of 1/2 inch below crack surface with smooth vertical walls.

3.3 DEGREASING

Degrease entire floor by scrubbing using a solution of hot potable water, 120 degrees F to 170 degrees F, and a concentrated water-based alkaline degreaser. Perform two complete degreasing cycles on the entire floor surface. Allow solution to soak into surfaces prior to scrubbing and remove using hot potable water under a minimum of 4,000 psi. Rinsing is complete when the rinse water appears clear. If the industrial detergent is not biodegradable, collect all rinse water and dispose as hazardous waste. Squeegees and shop vacuums may be used to collect pooling rinse water. Fans may be used to aid drying of floor surfaces.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

Shot blast entire floor to produce a level of coarseness equal to **ICRI 03732** CSP 3. Overlap each pass of shot blasting by **1/4 inches** to **1/2 inches**. Add new shot to shot blasting equipment prior to blasting. Prepare surfaces inaccessible to shot blasting, base of perimeter walls and under secured equipment, using diamond disk grinding and/or light scarification to produce a level of coarseness equal to **ICRI 03732** CSP 2 and/or **ICRI 03732** CSP 4, respectively. Resulting surfaces shall appear clean and contain the appropriate level of surface coarseness. If the resulting level of cleanliness cannot be determined, place numerous drops of water on surfaces that appear contaminated. If the water drops soak into concrete, the surfaces are free of hydrocarbon contamination (oils, grease, skydrol). If the water drops bead up and do not flatten out, surfaces require additional degreasing as detailed in the Article entitled "DEGREASING." Shot blasting coarse concrete and/or broom finished concrete can produce a level of coarseness equal to **ICRI 03732** CSP 5: employ a best effort attempt to minimize over shot blasting of coarse concrete. If coarse concrete is encountered, shot blasting to a level of coarseness equal to **ICRI 03732** CSP 5 is acceptable: however, extremely coarse concrete can require resurfacing prior to the flooring system's installation. Sweep, vacuum, and run a high powered magnet over all surfaces to be coated, including joints.

3.5 JOINT TREATMENT

Use the "Conventional Sealed Joint" as detailed in Figure 1 of **SSPC-TU 2/NACE 6G197** to seal joints. Employ measures to reduce contamination from equipment and foot traffic. Limit floor access to essential contractor personnel. Confirm joint surfaces are sufficiently clean.

3.5.1 Install Backer Rod

Install a continuous length of round, closed-cell polyethylene backer rod into each joint using a backer rod tool. For **1/2 inch**, **3/8 inch**, and **1/4 inch** wide joints, place backer rod to a depth of **3/8 inch** (depth equals the distance from the concrete's surface to the highest point on the backer rod). For joints greater than or equal to **3/4 inch** width, place backer to a depth of **5/8 inch** below the concrete's surface. Fit backer rod tight between joint walls (30 percent compression). Remove and reinstall all backer rod that is installed using either the incorrect size (loose fit) or at the incorrect depth. Following backer rod installation, apply painter's tape to surfaces adjacent joints to protect from sealant.

3.5.2 Sealant Application

Apply sealant directly into joints using a bulk-caulking gun. At room temperature, the resulting sealant application shall exhibit a concave recess between **1/8 inch** to **1/16 inch** below the concrete's surface. Remove and reapply cured sealant remaining either flush or greater. Following sealant application, remove painter's tape and sealant drips on concrete surfaces. Cure sealant a minimum of 24 hours, prior to the application of coatings.

3.6 PRE-APPLICATION TESTING FOR CONTAMINATION

Spot check surfaces for oil/grease contamination using the water break test. At a rate of 5 tests per 1000 square feet, place one to two drops of water onto surfaces and observe for beading. Test all other surfaces that show visible signs of potential contamination. Apply additional degreasing techniques to surfaces displaying water beading in accordance with the Article entitled "DEGREASING."

3.7 COATING APPLICATION

Vacuum flooring space one additional time prior to coating application.

3.7.1 Primer Application

Apply primer to flooring space at 7.0 mils to 15.0 mils Dry Film Thickness (DFT). If the prepared concrete resembles an ICRI 03732 CSP 3 surface, apply the primer at a minimum of 7.0 mils DFT. If the prepared concrete resembles an ICRI 03732 CSP 5 surface, apply the primer at a maximum of 15.0 mils DFT. The previously applied sealant may be lightly coated.

3.7.2 Non-Skid Grit Broadcast

Broadcast non-skid grit at a rate of 1.5 pounds per 100 square feet into the second urethane top coat and backroll. Map floor into 600 square foot sections where 9.0 pounds of non-skid grit is pre-weighed, placed into clean buckets and used in its entirety per marked 600 square foot section.

3.7.3 Application of Topcoats

Apply two coats of urethane topcoat to the epoxy primer and broadcast white aluminum oxide non-skid grit directly into the second urethane topcoat.

3.7.3.1 First Topcoat

Apply a full coat of the urethane topcoat at a spreading rate from 2.5 to 3.2 mils Dry Film Thickness (DFT). Stripe coat perimeter edges and around equipment footings. Monitor and record a minimum of one Wet Film Thickness (WFT) reading per 600 square feet of floor surface. Sealant is to be lightly coated.

3.7.3.2 Second Topcoat

Apply a second coat of the urethane topcoat at a spreading rate of 2.5 to 3.2 mils DFT. Stripe coat perimeter edges and around equipment footings. Monitor and record a minimum of one WFT reading per 600 square feet of floor surface prior to broadcasting non-skid grit. When the correct WFT has been applied per 600 square feet of area, immediately and evenly broadcast non-skid grit directly into the second topcoat of urethane and backroll in two directions. Test the adhesion of the thin film flooring system in accordance with the Article entitled "ADHESION TESTING."

3.7.3.3 Walkway Stripe and Grounding Rod Markings

Place the walkway stripe and grounding rod markings as directed by the Government. When the second topcoat is within its recoat window, apply a

walkway stripe of the red/orange urethane topcoat at 3.0 mils DFT, completely hiding the top coat, in one coat. If insufficient hiding occurs, apply one additional coat of the walkway stripe. Lightly broadcast non-skid grit into the wet walkway stripe. Use solvent resistant tape to protect the floor coating against stripe coat bleed. A thin clear coat of either epoxy or urethane may be required to prevent stripe coat bleed prior to the full application of the colored stripe coat. Apply grounding rod markings using similar procedures, urethane top coat, and colors and size according to Government drawings.

3.8 CURING

Cure installed materials to display performance equal to manufacturer's product literature. Remove and reapply improperly cured material.

3.9 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTION

3.9.1 Coating Inspector

Consider the Coating Inspector as a QC Specialist, who works for the QC Manager, and be qualified in accordance with Section 01 45 00.00 10 01 45 00.00 20 01 45 00.00 40 QUALITY CONTROL. The Coating Inspector will be present during all field tests, surface preparation, flooring application, initial cure of the flooring system, and during all flooring repair work. The Coating Inspector will provide all tools/equipment necessary to perform field tests and inspection. The Coating Inspector will be responsible for field tests and specified level of inspection.

3.9.2 Inspection

Document weather conditions, job site occurrences, and report conditions and occurrences potentially detrimental to the flooring system. The listed inspection requirements are in addition to the QC inspection and reporting requirements defined in Section 01 45 00.00 10 01 45 00.00 20 01 45 00.00 40 QUALITY CONTROL. Prepare a project reference sheet outlining all requirements, tests, test methods, and evaluation criteria, and hold regular meetings with contractor personnel, including shot blasting operators and applicators, to review requirements/evaluation criteria for upcoming work prior to execution. At the start of coating operations and every 1.0 hour following until daily work is complete, record air temperature, substrate temperature, and relative humidity. Following the application of each coat, inspect surfaces for improperly cured material, blisters, inadequate and/or excessive coating thickness, and other defects. Document each inspection, test, non-compliant area, and location of each non-compliant area. List method of evaluation, evaluation criteria, areas requiring rework, and all other pertinent observations.

3.9.2.1 Daily Inspection Report

Submit to the Contracting Officer one copy of the daily inspection report completed each day when performing work under this Section. Use Appendix X1 "Inspection Checklist" of ASTM D6237 to monitor daily activity and to assist in preparing the daily inspection report. Note each non-compliant issue and each issue identified for rework in accordance with the QC documentation procedures of Section 01 45 00.00 10 01 45 00.00 20 01 45 00.00 40 QUALITY CONTROL. Use of forms containing entry blocks for all required data is encouraged. The data shall be legible and presented in a professional format. Submit report within 24 hours of the report

date.

3.9.2.2 Inspection Logbook

Record all daily activity related to this section in the Inspection Logbook, including the daily inspection reports, as well as all other pertinent observations and information. Use hard or spiral bound book with consecutively numbered pages. Prior to final payment, submit original Inspection Logbook to the Contracting Officer upon completion of project.

3.9.2.3 Inspection Equipment

Use equipment in good condition, operational within its design range, and calibrated as required by the specified standard for use with each device.

3.9.3 Adhesion Testing

Perform a minimum of three adhesion tests in accordance with [ASTM D4541](#) to the thin film flooring system. Select three random flooring locations spaced a minimum of [20 feet](#) between each location. Prior to attaching pull-off coupons, lightly sand flooring surface and attach pull-off coupons containing a grit-blasted anchor profile. Adhere directly to the center of each sanded surface a [3/4 inch](#) diameter pull-off coupon. When pull-off coupon adhesive has sufficiently cured, score circumference of each pull-off coupon to concrete substrate. Test adhesion and evaluate results. If testing produces cohesive failures within the concrete, no less than [40 mils](#) concrete removed over 95 percent of each pull-off coupon, and/or adhesion more than [400 psi](#) coating system's adhesion is acceptable. If the above requirements are not satisfied, then perform one adhesion test per [100 square feet](#) using the above procedures. Perform two additional tests per non-compliant area to confirm results. Remove to sound material and rework all areas unable to meet adhesion requirements. Repair each adhesion test using a combination of primer, sand-filled epoxy mortar (for deep cohesive failures, if applicable), and two urethane topcoats. Make repairs flush with adjacent coatings and display an equivalent appearance.

3.10 FINAL CLEANUP

Following completion of the work, remove debris, equipment, and materials from the site. Remove temporary connections to Government or contractor furnished water and electrical services. Restore existing facilities in and around the work areas to their original condition.

TABLE I - MATERIALS REQUIREMENTS	
TABLE Ia	
Test	Minimum Requirement (maximum where indicated)
Sealant System (two-pack: self-leveling)	Polysulfide (Manganese Cure; MnO ₂) or Urethane
Percent Volume Solids	100 percent
Chemical Resistance to JP-8 plus 100 Fuel at 70 degrees F (ASTM D1308) (see note 1)	48 hours immersion: 2.0 percent (max) weight increase, 5.0 percent (max) volume increase, 2.0 percent (max) weight loss
Chemical Resistance to Motor Oils at 70 degrees F (ASTM D1308) (see note 1)	48 hours immersion: 2.0 percent (max) weight increase, 5.0 percent (max) volume increase, 2.0 percent (max) weight loss
Chemical Resistance to Skydrols at 70 degrees F (ASTM D1308) (see note 1)	48 hours immersion: 2.0 percent (max) weight increase, 5.0 percent (max) volume increase, 2.0 percent (max) weight loss
Hardness (ASTM D2240:Shore A)	20
Tensile Strength (ASTM D412) (or ASTM D638)	150 psi
Percent Elongation (ASTM D412) (or ASTM D638)	500 percent
Tack Free at 65 degrees F (ASTM C679)	12 hours maximum
Adhesion to Concrete	140 psi
Adhesion to Urethane Topcoats (paintable sealant)	140 psi
NOTES: (1) Immerse and test a minimum of three 2 inch by 1/2 inch by 1/2 inch section of cured sealant.	

TABLE Ib	
Test	Minimum Requirement (maximum where indicated)
Tensile Strength (ASTM D2370)	700 psi
Percent Elongation (ASTM D2370)	5.0 percent
Adhesion to Concrete (ASTM D4541) (see note 1)	400 psi or 100 percent failure in concrete
Thermal Compatibility between Concrete (ASTM C884/C884M)	140 degrees F
Heat Resistance, continuous exposure	"pass"
Chemical Resistance to JP-8 plus 100 Fuel at 70 degrees F (ASTM D1308)(see note 2)	48 hours immersion: 2.0 percent (max) weight increase, 2.0 percent (max) volume increase, 2.0 percent (max) weight loss
Chemical Resistance to Motor Oils at 70 degrees F (ASTM D1308)(see note 2)	48 hours immersion: 2.0 percent (max) weight increase, 2.0 percent (max) volume increase, 2.0 percent (max) weight loss
Chemical Resistance to Skydrols at 70 degrees F (ASTM D1308)(see note 2)	48 hours immersion: 2.0 percent (max) weight increase, 2.0 percent (max) volume increase, 2.0 percent (max) weight loss
Lead (ASTM D3335)	0.06 percent (max)
Cadmium (ASTM D3335)	0.06 percent (max)
Chromium (ASTM D3718)	0.00 percent
NOTES:	
(1) When tested for adhesion, coating system shall display 400 psi adhesion and/or remove no less than 40 mils of concrete over 95 percent of each pull-off coupon throughout service.	

TABLE Ib	
<u>Test</u>	<u>Minimum Requirement (maximum where indicated)</u>
(2) Immediately following immersion, in addition to the listed requirements, coating system shall be evaluated for blisters, checks, discoloration, softening, and lifting. Coating system shall be visually free of blisters, checks, discoloration, and display both substrate and intercoat adhesion no less than 350 psi (ASTM D4541).	

TABLE Ic	
Test	Minimum Requirement (maximum where indicated)
Resin System (ASTM D2621)	Epoxy (two-pack)
Percent Volume Solids (ASTM D2697)	85 percent
Color	17925 (white) or 17875 (ultra-light gray)
Hydrolytic Stability (see note 1)	No effect: 30 days immersion in Sodium Hydroxide solution with pH no less than 13.5
Moisture Insensitivity Throughout Service (ASTM F1869, ASTM D4541) (see note 2)	No effect: Insensitive to moisture vapor emission at rates no more than 3.5 pounds moisture/24 hrs, 1000 square feet
Adhesion to Concrete Throughout Service (ASTM D4541) (see note 3)	400 psi or 100 percent failure in concrete
NOTES:	
(1) Immediately following immersion, primer shall be evaluated for blisters, checks, discoloration, softening, and substrate lifting. Primer shall appear free of blisters, checks and moderate discoloration, and display wet adhesion no less than 350 psi (ASTM D4541).	
(2) During and following application, primer shall remain unaffected by Moisture Vapor Emission (MVE) at rates no more than 3.5 pounds moisture per 24 hours, 1000 square feet: primer shall meet the requirements of Note (3). Signs of moisture sensitivity include blisters, softening, lifting, and discoloration (whitening).	
(3) When tested for in-situ adhesion, primer shall display 400 psi adhesion and/or remove no less than 40 mils of concrete over 95 percent off each pull-off coupon.	

TABLE Id	
Test	Minimum Requirement (maximum where indicated)
Resin System (ASTM D2621)	Aliphatic Urethane (two-pack)
Percent Volume Solids (ASTM D2697)	51 percent
Topcoat Color (FED-STD-595)	17925 (white) or 17875 (ultra-light gray)
Walkway Stripe Color: Red/Orange, semi-gloss (FED-STD-595)	22197 (red/orange)
Application Thickness per Coat	2.5 mils to 3.2 Dry Film Thickness(DFT)
Hiding Power: Red/Orange	Complete hiding of white coatings at 3.2 mils DFT(one coat)
Sunlight Resistance	Non-yellowing
Heat Resistance, continuous exposure	140 degrees F
Heat Resistance, intermittent exposure	200 degrees F
Chemical Resistance to JP-8 plus 100 Fuel at 70 degrees F (ASTM D1308) (see note 1)	48 hours immersion: 1.0 percent (max) weight increase, 1.0 percent (max) volume increase, 1.0 percent (max) weight loss
Chemical Resistance to Motor Oils at 70 degrees F (ASTM D1308)(see note 1)	48 hours immersion: 1.0 percent (max) weight increase, 1.0 percent (max) volume increase, 1.0 percent (max) weight loss
Chemical Resistance to Skydrols at 70 degrees F (ASTM D1308)(see note 1)	48 hours immersion: 1.0 percent (max) weight increase, 1.0 percent (max) volume increase, 1.0 percent (max) weight loss
(1) Immediately following immersion, in addition to the listed requirements, urethane topcoat shall be evaluated for blisters, checks, discoloration, softening, and lifting. Urethane topcoat shall be visually free of blisters, checks, and discoloration, and display adhesion no less than 350 psi (ASTM D4541).	

TABLE II	
PREAPPROVED MATERIALS*	
<u>Vendors</u>	<u>Materials</u>
Polyspec (281) 397-0033	Primer: 300EX
	Topcoat: Tuffrez 235
	Sealant: T-2235SL
Tennant (800) 553-8033	Primer: Eco-MPE (see note 1)
	Topcoat: Eco-HPS100
	Sealant: N/A (see note 2)
Stonhard (856) 779-7500	Primer: Standard Primer
	Topcoat: Stonseal GS6
	Sealant: Vulkem 245
Crawford Labs (800) 356-7625	Primer: Florock 4700
	Topcoat: Florock Super CRU
	Sealant: N/A (see note 2)
General Polymers (800) 543-7694	Primer: #3578, Universal Primer
	Topcoat: #4618, Polyurethane Enamel
	Sealant: Cor-Seal PS
NOTES:	
(*) Other products may meet specification requirements, Up to specification's date of issue, preapproved materials met specification requirements. It is the user's responsibility to confirm preapproved material formulations have not changed and specification requirements will be met.	
(1) ECO-CRE primer is to be used on floors with heavy Skydrol use.	
(2) Polyspec T-2235SL sealant may be used.	

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 107	(2013) Colorfastness to Water
AATCC 134	(2011; E 2013) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 16	(2004; E 2008; E 2010) Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 165	(2013) Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings - Crockmeter Method

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D1335	(2012) Standard Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D3278	(1996; R 2011) Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D5793	(2013) Binding Sites Per Unit Length or Width of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D5848	(2010; E 2010) Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D6859	(2011) Standard Test Method for Pile Thickness of Finished Level Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM E648	(2014c) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2004; Add 2004-01) Standard Practice for the Testing Of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI CIS (2011) Carpet Installation Standard

CRI GLP QM (2015) Green Label Plus Quality Manual

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36 (2011) Commercial Adhesives

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2551 (1981) Machine-made Textile Floor Coverings - Determination of Dimensional Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water and Heat Conditions

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS)Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1113 (2004) Architectural Coatings

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (1989; R 2005) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630 Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs (FF 1-70)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

Moldings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet; G

Moldings; G

Physical Characteristics

SD-04 Samples

Carpet; G

Moldings; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Carpet; G

Cleaning and Protection; G

Maintenance Service

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content for Carpeting

Indoor Air Quality for Carpet

Indoor Air Quality for Non-Aerosol Adhesives

Indoor Air Quality for Concrete Primer

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide carpet and cushion products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by [UL 2818](#) (GreenGuard) Gold, [SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold](#), [CRI GLP QM](#) or provide validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this paragraph. Products must meet emissions requirements of [CDPH SECTION 01350](#). Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Paints and Coatings

Concrete primer products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of [CDPH SECTION 01350](#) (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of [SCAQMD Rule 1113](#). Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.3 Adhesives and Sealants

Sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of [CDPH SECTION 01350](#) (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of [SCAQMD Rule 1168](#). Aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of [CDPH SECTION 01350](#) (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of [GS-36](#). Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Remove materials from packaging and store them in a clean, dry, well ventilated area ([100 percent outside air supply, minimum of 1.5 air changes per hour, and no recirculation](#)), protected from damage, soiling, and moisture, and strong contaminant sources and residues, and maintain at a temperature above [60 degrees F](#) for 2 days prior to installation. [Do not store carpet or carpet tiles with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds \(VOCs\) or other contaminants, including paints and adhesives.](#) Do not store carpet near materials that may off gas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature above [60 degrees F](#) and below [90 degrees F](#) for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section. Maintain a minimum temperature of [55 degrees F](#) thereafter for the duration of the contract.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten year wear warranty, two year material and workmanship and ten year tuft bind and delamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Recycled Content for Carpeting Materials

Recycled content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with [Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING](#) paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT. Other products listed in this section may be available with recycled content; identify those products that meet project requirements for recycled content, and provide documentation in accordance with [Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING](#) paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.1.2 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS) for Products

Reduced VOC content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS). Other products listed in this section may be available with reduced VOC content; identify those products that meet project requirements for reduced VOC content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS).

2.2 CARPET

Furnish first quality carpet; free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Submit manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's catalog data for 1) Carpet and 2) Moldings. Also, submit samples of the following:

- a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 18 by 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified
- b. Moldings: Two pieces of each type at least 12 inches long

2.2.1 Recycled Content

Carpeting must contain a minimum of 20 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for carpeting.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for carpet.

2.2.2 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet

2.2.2.1 Carpet Construction

Tufted

2.2.2.2 Type

Modular tile 24 by 24 inch square with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551 for size required for a one to one alignment with raised access floor panels.

2.2.2.3 Pile Type

Level patterned loop.

2.2.2.4 Pile Fiber

Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.

2.2.2.5 Gauge or Pitch

Minimum 1/12 inch in accordance with ASTM D5793

2.2.2.6 Stitches or Rows/Wires

Minimum 10.3 per square inch

2.2.2.7 Surface Pile Weight

Minimum 14 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Determine weight in accordance with ASTM D5848.

2.2.2.8 Pile Thickness

Minimum .085 inch in accordance with ASTM D6859

2.2.2.9 Pile Density

Minimum 83,012

2.2.2.10 Dye Method

Solution dyed

2.2.2.11 Backing Materials

Provide primary backing materials like synthetic material. Provide secondary backing to suit project requirements of those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.3.1 Static Control

Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

2.3.2 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements

Comply with 16 CFR 1630. Provide carpet in corridors and exits with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

2.3.3 Tuft Bind

Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 10 pound average force for loop pile broadloom.

2.3.4 Colorfastness to Crocking

Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC 165 and with a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

2.3.5 Colorfastness to Light

Comply colorfastness to light with [AATCC 16](#), Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

2.3.6 Colorfastness to Water

Comply colorfastness to water with [AATCC 107](#) and with a minimum 4.0 gray scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.

2.3.7 Delamination Strength

Provide delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum [2.5 lbs/inch](#).

2.4 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation as required by the carpet manufacturer. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with [ASTM D3278](#). Provide certification of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives. Provide certification of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives. Provide certification of indoor air quality for concrete primer.

2.5 MOLDINGS

Provide carpet moldings where floor covering material changes or carpet edge does not abut a vertical surface. Provide an aluminum molding, pinless clamp-down type, designed for the type of carpet being installed. Provide natural color anodized finish. Provide a floor flange of a minimum 1-1/2 inch wide and face a minimum 5/8 inch wide..

2.6 TAPE

Provide tape for seams as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation. Seam sealant must have a maximum VOC content of no more than 50 grams/liter. Do not use sealants that contain 1,1,1-trichloroethane or toluene.

2.7 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, texture, and pattern in accordance with the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not install carpet on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Repair holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Free floor of any foreign materials and sweep clean. Before beginning work, test subfloor with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond. Submit three copies of the manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of

substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Test concrete slab for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with **CRI CIS**. Submit three copies of test reports of moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Do not commence installation of the carpeting until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. Prepare the concrete surfaces in accordance with the carpet manufacturer's instructions. Match carpet, when required, and adhesives to prevent off-gassing to a type of curing compounds, leveling agents, and concrete sealer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Isolate area of installation from rest of building. Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and **CRI CIS**. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions. **Use autofoam mothproofing system for wool carpets.** Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least 72 hours following installation. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet. Submit three copies of **installation drawings** for 1) Carpet, 2) Carpet Cushion, and 3) Moldings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation

Install modular tiles with release adhesive and snug joints. Use 1/4 turn installation method.

3.4.2 Entrance Carpet Installation

Install tiles with release adhesive and snug joints. Use 1/4 turn installation method. Neatly cut and fit, securely, cutouts at door jambs, columns, and ducts.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Submit three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

3.5.1 Cleaning

As specified in Section **01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**. After installation of the carpet, remove debris, scraps, and other foreign matter. Remove

soiled spots and adhesive from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Cut off and remove protruding face yarn. Vacuum carpet clean with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtration vacuum.

3.5.2 Protection

Protect the installed carpet from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Restrict traffic for at least 48 hours. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Manage waste as specified in the Waste Management Plan. . Set aside and return non-retained scraps to manufacturer for recycling into new product.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

3.7.1 Extra Materials

Provide extra material from same dye lot consisting of uncut carpet tiles for future maintenance. Provide a minimum of 3 percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS
05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100 (2015; Suppl 2002-2016) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D235 (2002; R 2012) Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)

ASTM D4263 (1983; R 2012) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method

ASTM D4444 (2013) Use and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters

ASTM D523 (2014) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss

ASTM D6386 (2016) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting

ASTM F1869 (2016) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1 (Oct 2009) Aluminum Paint

MPI 101 (Oct 2009) Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer

MPI 107 (Oct 2009) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)

MPI 108 (Oct 2009) High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss

MPI 113 (Oct 2009) Exterior Pigmented Elastomeric Coating (Water Based)

MPI 134	(Oct 2009) Galvanized Primer (Waterbased)
MPI 139	(Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 140	(Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
MPI 141	(Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 153	(Oct 2009) Interior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 163	(Oct 2009) Exterior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 23	(Oct 2009) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 39	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer
MPI 4	(Oct 2009) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 47	(Oct 2009) Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 50	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 57	(Oct 2009) Interior Oil Modified Urethane Clear Satin
MPI 77	(Oct 2009) Epoxy Gloss
MPI 79	(Oct 2009) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 90	(Oct 2009) Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
MPI 94	(Oct 2009) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 95	(Oct 2009) Quick Drying Primer for Aluminum

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS)Indoor Advantage
SCS SP-01	(2000) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2000; E 2004) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel
SSPC PA Guide 3	(1982; E 1995) A Guide to Safety in Paint

	Application
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5	(2002) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
SSPC SP 2	(1982; E 2000; E 2004) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(2014; Rev E) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED NC	(2009) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) New Construction Rating System

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)

ULE Greenguard	UL Greenguard Certification Program

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS SP-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-03 Product Data

Certification

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED NC)

Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

Environmental Data

Materials; (LEED NC)

Submit documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

Coating; G

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets; (LEED)

Indicate VOC content.

SD-04 Samples

Color; G

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in **FED-STD-313**.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings;; G

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED)

LEED documentation relative to local/regional materials credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

Materials; (LEED)

LEED documentation relative to recycled content credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

LEED documentation relative to low emitting materials credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

- a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.
- b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide [one quart](#) samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide [Qualification Testing](#) for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.4.2 [Textured Wall Coating System](#)

Three complete samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of textured wall coating system applied to a panel of the same material as

that on which the coating system will be applied in the work. Samples of wall coating systems shall be minimum 5 by 7 inches and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat and texture.

1.4.3 Sample Textured Wall Coating System Mock-Up

After coating samples are approved, and prior to starting installation, a minimum 8 foot by 8 foot mock-up shall be provided for each substrate and for each color and type of textured wall coating, using the actual substrate materials. Once approved the mock-up samples shall be used as a standard of workmanship for installation within the facility. At least 48 hours prior to mock-up installation, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.4.4 Sustainable Design Certification

Product shall be third party certified in accordance with ULE Greenguard, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb VOC emissions. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products in occupied spaces.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation. Isolate area of application from rest of building when applying high-emission paints or coatings.

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;
- b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.8.2 Post-Application

Vacate space for as long as possible after application. Wait a minimum of 48 hours before occupying freshly painted rooms. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period, or for 72 hours after application:

- a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.
- b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 85 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.
- c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.9 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.9.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

1.10 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be as indicated.

1.11 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.11.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.
- c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.11.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances. Also included

are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.11.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and
- b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.11.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.
- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.11.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces.

- a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.
 - (1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
 - (2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
 - (3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.
- b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:
 - (1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation
 - (2) New aluminum jacket on piping
 - (3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.11.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with

one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Provide primed surfaces with the following:

- a. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of **1.0 mil** in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. In lieu of red enamel finish coat, provide piping with **2 inch** wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of **20 foot** intervals.
- b. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of **1.0 mil**. Provide piping with **2 inch** wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of **20 foot** intervals throughout the piping systems.

1.11.4 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.11.4.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.11.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.11.4.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.11.4.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.11.4.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of

surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.11.4.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.11.4.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.11.4.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.11.4.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.11.4.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.11.4.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.11.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degrees	Units at 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with [ASTM D523](#). Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.11.4.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN).

The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.11.4.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.11.4.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.11.4.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the [coating](#) specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit [manufacturer's technical data sheets](#) for specified [coatings](#) and solvents. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 New Ferrous Surfaces

- a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with [SSPC SP 1](#) to remove oil and

grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to **SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3**. Water jetting to **SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5** WJ-4 may be used to remove loose coating and other loose materials. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in **SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3**. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in **SSPC VIS 3**.

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in **SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5**. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in **SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7**.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

- a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with **SSPC SP 1**. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in **ASTM D6386**, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with **SSPC SP 1** and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, **ASTM D235**. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CEMENTITIOUS SURFACES

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

- a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.
- b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.
 - (1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash surfaces with a solution composed of **1/2 cup** trisodium phosphate, **1/4 cup** household detergent, and **4 quarts** of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
 - (2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of

1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

- (3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.
- (4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.
- c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.
- d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board

- a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster and stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.
- b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.
- c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

- a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood.

- b. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.

- c. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.
- d. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.
- e. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:
 - (1) Knots and Resinous Wood : Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.
 - (2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.
 - (3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish.

Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

- a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.
- b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.
- c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.
- d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.
- e. Floors: For nonslip surfacing on level floors, as the intermediate coat is applied, cover wet surface completely with almandite garnet, Grit No. 36, with maximum passing U.S. Standard Sieve No. 40 less than 0.5 percent. When the coating is dry, use a soft bristle broom to sweep up excess grit, which may be reused, and vacuum up remaining residue before application of the topcoat. For nonslip surfacing on ramps, provide MPI 77 with non-skid additive, applied by roller in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.6.3 Coating Systems

- a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 3.	Exterior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4.	Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5.	Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6.	Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint Table
Division 9.	Exterior Stucco Paint Table
Division 10.	Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table
Division 3.	Interior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4.	Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5.	Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6.	Interior Wood Paint Table
Division 9.	Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

- b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.
- c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.
- d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:
- (1) One coat of primer.
 - (2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.
 - (3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.
- e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

- a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.
- b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.
- d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.
- e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.
- f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

- a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 Interior.
- b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood and plywood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.10 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.11 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program. Set aside scrap to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, local recyclers shall be sought after to reclaim the materials. Set aside extra paint for future color matches or reuse by the Government. Where local options

exist for leftover paint recycling, collect all waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility for reuse by local organizations.

3.12 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Use only interior paints and coatings that meet VOC requirements of LEED low emitting materials credit. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at <http://www.specifygreen.com/APL/ProductIdxByMPInum.asp>.

3.12.1 3.15.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 4: EXTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

C. New concrete masonry, elastomeric system; on uncoated surface:

1. Elastomeric Coating

New; MPI EXT 4.2D / Existing; MPI REX 4.2D

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

Per Manufacturer MPI 113 MPI 113

System DFT: 16 mils

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd

New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss) Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 23 MPI 94 MPI 94

System DFT: 5.25 mils

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

F. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 134 MPI 163 MPI 163

System DFT: 4.5 mils

G. Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	N/A	MPI 163
System DFT:	4.5 mils	

H. Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI REX 5.3L-G5(Semigloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 163
System DFT:	8.5 mils	

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

I. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

2. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.4G-G5(Semigloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 163	MPI 163
System DFT:	5 mils	

J. Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

2. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.1C-G5(Semigloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 163	MPI 163
System DFT:	5 mils	

3.15.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New Concrete masonry unless otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 4.2D-G5 (Semigloss)			
Filler	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 141	MPI 141
System DFT:	11 mils		

Fill all holes in masonry surface

B. New Concrete masonry units in hangar bay, restrooms, shower areas, and other high humidity areas unless otherwise specified:

1. Waterborne Acrylic Epoxy Light Industrial Coating

MPI INT 4.2K-G5(Semigloss)			
Filler:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

MPI 4	N/A	MPI 153	MPI 153
System DFT: 11 mils			

Fill all holes in masonry surface

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

- A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 141	MPI 141
System DFT: 5 mils		

- B. Metal in restrooms, shower areas and other high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 47	MPI 47
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

- C. Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces

1. Aluminum Paint

MPI INT 5.1M		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 1	MPI 1
System DFT: 4.25 mils		

- D. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 141	MPI 141
System DFT: 5 mils		

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

- A. New Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 6.4S-G4 (Satin)

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 140	MPI 140
System DFT:	4.5 mils	

B. New Wood Doors; Natural Finish or Stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane
New; MPI INT 6.3K-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3K-G4
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 57 MPI 57 MPI 57
System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

2. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane
New; MPI INT 6.3E-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3E-G4
Stain: Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 90 MPI 57 MPI 57 MPI 57
System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

DIVISION 9: GYPSUM BOARD PAINT TABLE

A. New Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

New; MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 139	MPI 139
System DFT:	4 mils	

B. New Wallboard in restrooms, shower areas, janitorial areas and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified.:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
New; MPI INT 9.2L-G5(Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 153 MPI 153
System DFT: 4 mils

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 10 10 00
VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES
02/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUMMARY

The term [visual display board](#) when used herein includes presentation boards, marker boards, tackboards, board cases, display track system and horizontal sliding units; submit manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts plus manufacturer's installation instructions, and cleaning and maintenance instructions. Visual display boards shall be from manufacturer's standard product line. Submit certificate of compliance signed by Contractor attesting that visual display boards conform to the requirements specified.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section [01 33 29](#) SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for [LEED documentation](#) requirements.1.4

SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00](#) SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

[SD-03 Product Data](#)

[Visual Display Board; G](#)

[SD-04 Samples](#)

[Aluminum; G](#)
[Porcelain Enamel; G](#)
[Materials; G](#)

[SD-07 Certificates](#)

[Visual Display Board](#)

[SD-11 Closeout Submittals](#)

LEED Documentation

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers and store them in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Stack materials according to manufacturer's recommendations. Visual display boards shall be allowed to acclimate to the building temperature for 24 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Submit section of core material showing the lamination of colored cork, natural cork, woven fabric, non-woven fabric, and vinyl wall covering. Submit sample of hardwood and plastic laminate finish, and glass type. Samples shall be minimum 4 by 4 inches and show range of color.

2.1.1 Porcelain Enamel

Provide marker board writing surface composed of porcelain enamel fused to a nominal 28 gauge thick steel, laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch thick core material with a steel or foil backing sheet. Writing surface shall be capable of supporting paper by means of magnets. Marker board surface for display track system may be a powder paint dry erase surface adhered to a nominal 18 gauge thick steel. Submit section showing porcelain enamel coating, steel, core material and backing.

2.1.2 Aluminum

Aluminum frame extrusions shall be alloy 6063-T5 or 6063-T6, conform to ASTM B221, and be a minimum 0.06 inches thick. Exposed aluminum shall have an anodized, satin finish. Straight, single lengths shall be used wherever possible. Joints shall be kept to a minimum. Corners shall be mitered and shall have a hairline closure. Submit sections of frame, map rail, and chalktray, and two map hooks.

2.2 MARKERBOARD

Markerboard shall have a porcelain enamel writing surface and a chalktray. Markerboard shall be a factory assembled unit complete in one piece, without joints whenever possible. When markerboard dimensions require delivery in separate sections, components shall be prefabricated at the factory, disassembled for delivery and jointed at the site. Frame shall be aluminum. Chalktray shall be the same material as the frame and extend the full length of the liquid markerboard. The marker board shall have a map rail. The map rail with a tackable insert shall extend the full length of the liquid chalkboard, and shall have map hooks with clips for holding sheets of paper. Two map hooks shall be provided for each 4 foot of map rail. Dry erase markings shall be removable with a felt eraser or dry cloth without ghosting. Each unit shall come complete with an eraser and four different color compatible dry erase markers. The size shall be as shown in the drawings.

2.3 TACKBOARDS

2.3.1 Vinyl Covered

Tackboard shall have a vinyl wall covering laminated to a minimum **1/8 inch** thick cork laminated to a minimum **3/8 inch** thick insulation board or fiberboard, and shall have an aluminum frame. The size shall be as shown in the drawings.

2.4 PROJECTION SCREEN

Recessed mount motorized projection screen shall have 120V motor that is lubricated for life, quick reversal type, has overload protector, integral gears, and preset accessible limit switches. Recessed mount projection screens shall have an operable closure door and access panel. Screen shall be flame retardant, mildew resistant, and white matte with black masking borders. Bottom of screen fabric shall be weighted with metal rod. Roller shall be a rigid metal at least **5 inches** in diameter mounted on sound absorbing supports. Motor will be end mounted or motor-in-roller design. Screen shall have a 3 position control switch to stop or reverse screen at any point. The switch shall be installed in a flush electrical box with cover plate, location(s) as shown on the electrical drawings. All conduit and wiring from the control switch to the projection screen shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Ceiling recessed case shall be extruded aluminum. Screen shall be UL listed. The size shall be **45" X 80" with bottom of viewing screen at 48 inches above finished floor.**

2.5 PROJECTOR MOUNT

Provide complete system for support and attachment of Government furnished projector. Provide universal projector mount and provide required metal framing from structure. Maximum weight of projector will be 50 pounds. Basis of design projector mount is Peerless PRSS adjustable ceiling mount with 3.3' extension pole and tilt and swivel projector attachment.

2.6 COLOR

Finish colors for required items shall be as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Perform installation and assembly in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Use concealed fasteners. Visual display boards shall be attached to the walls with suitable devices to anchor each unit. **Furnish and install trim items, accessories and miscellaneous items in total, including but not limited to hardware, grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, and anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, complete and finished installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Visual display boards shall be installed in locations and at mounting heights indicated. Visual display boards shall be installed level and plumb, and if applicable doors shall be aligned and hardware shall be adjusted. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the Contracting Officer.**

3.2 CLEANING

Writing surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE
11/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in
Buildings - Safety Performance
Specifications and Methods of Test

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and
Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act
(ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section **01 33 29** SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project **LEED documentation requirements**.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section **01 33 00** SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; G
Warranty; G

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage; G
Software; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions; G
Protection and Cleaning; G

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide 100 extra paper inserts and one copy of the software for user produced signs and inserts after project completion.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Samples

Submit interior signage samples of each of the following sign types showing typical quality, workmanship and color. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

1.5.2 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, mounting height, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. Include a schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be packaged to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Product shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 WARRANTY

Warrant the interior signage for a period of 2 years against defective workmanship and material. Warranties shall be signed by the authorized representative of the manufacturer. Submit warranty accompanied by the document authenticating the signer as an authorized representative of the guarantor. Guarantee that the signage products and the installation are free from any defects in material and workmanship from the date of delivery.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Signs, plaques, directories, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products that essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Obtain signage from a single manufacturer with edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics true and clean.

2.2 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs shall consist of acrylic plastic 0.080 inch thickness minimum conforming to ANSI Z97.1 and shall conform to the following:

- a. Units shall be frameless. Corners of signs shall be squared.

2.2.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs

Changeable message strip signs shall be of same construction as standard room signs to include a clear sleeve that will accept a paper or plastic insert identifying changeable text. The insert shall be prepared typeset message mounted on paper card stock. Provide paper and software for creating text and symbols for computers identified by owner for Owner production of paper inserts after project completion. Furnish one device to assist in removing face sheet. Sliding inserts or slide knobs that slide horizontally exposing different.

2.2.3 Type of Mounting For Signs

Surface mounted signs shall be mounted with 1/16 inch thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive shall be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam. fabricated from materials that are not corrosive to sign material and mounting surface.

2.2.4 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular signs shall conform to the following:

2.2.4.1 Subsurface Copy

Copy is transferred to the back face of clear acrylic sheeting forming the panel face to produce precisely formed opaque image. This method bonds all sign elements (color, graphics, lettering, Braille and substrate) into a single unit.

2.2.4.2 First Surface Copy Direct Print or Silkscreened (Non-Tactile)

Message may be applied to panel using the silkscreen process. Silkscreened images shall be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Original art is defined as artwork that is a first generation reproduction of the specified art. Edges and corners shall be clean.

2.2.4.3 Surface Applied Photopolymer

Integral graphics and Braille achieved by photomechanical stratification processes. Photopolymer used for ADA compliant graphics shall be of the type that has a minimum durometer reading of 90. Tactile graphics shall be raised 1/32 inch from the first surface of plaque by photomechanical stratification process.

2.2.5 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on signs conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.2.6 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille

Raised letters and numbers on signs shall conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.3 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.3.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and

punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

2.3.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, the surfaces will be protected to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.4 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color shall be as indicated. Finish of all signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish as required in handicapped-accessible buildings.

2.5 TYPEFACE

ADA-ABA compliant font for Room Signs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed plumb and true and in accordance with [approved manufacturer's instructions](#) at locations shown on the detail drawings.

3.1.1 Protection and Cleaning

Protect the work against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned at completion of sign installation in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions and the requirements of Section [01 78 23](#) OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, Package 1. Submit six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine procedures, repairs, and guides.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 14 01

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1 (2012) Recommended Practices for
Resistance Welding

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2010; Errata 2011) Structural Welding
Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B108/B108M (2014) Standard Specification for
Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B26/B26M (2014) Standard Specification for
Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

ASTM E84 (2014) Standard Test Method for Surface
Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500 (2006) Metal Finishes Manual

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C (2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and
Environmental Design(tm) Building Design
and Construction (LEED-NC)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All exterior signage shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Submit exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet shall

include sign location, sign type, and message. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Each sample shall consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Submit three color samples for each material requiring color and 12 inch square sample of sign face color sample.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Exterior signage shall be designed to withstand windloads indicated on the structural drawings. Submit design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

1.2.2 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project LEED BD+C LEED documentation requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Modular Exterior Signage System
Installation
Exterior Signage; G
Wind Load Requirements

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signage; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation; S

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Exterior signage shall consist of a system of coordinated directional, identification, and regulatory type signs located where shown. Dimensions, details, materials, message content, and design of signage shall be as shown. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

2.1.1 Panel And Post/Panel Type Signs

2.1.1.1 Posts

One-piece aluminum posts shall be provided with minimum 0.125 inch wall thickness. Posts shall be designed to accept panel framing system described. The post shall be designed to permit attachment of panel framing system without exposed fasteners. Caps shall be provided for each post.

2.1.1.2 Panel Framing System

Panel framing consisting of aluminum sections and interlocking track components shall be designed to interlock with posts with concealed fasteners.

2.1.1.3 Panels

Modular message panels shall be provided in sizes shown on drawings. Panels shall be fabricated a minimum of 0.080 inch aluminum. Panels shall be designed to be interchangeable. Panels with metal return sheeting shall have welded corners, ground smooth. Panels shall be heliarc welded to framing system. Face panels shall be removable to provide access to electrical components.

2.1.1.4 Finishes

Post finish shall be semi-gloss baked enamel or two-component acrylic

polyurethane . Metal panel system finish shall be baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane .

2.1.1.5 Mounting

Provide permanent mounting by embedding posts in concrete foundation as indicated.

2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Graphics

Signage graphics shall conform to the following:

- b. Pressure sensitive precision cut vinyl letters with reflecting surface shall be provided.

2.2.2 Messages

See drawings and schedule for message content. Typeface: Helvetica medium . Type size as indicated.

2.3 METAL PLAQUES

Design and location of plaques shall be as indicated.

2.4 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products shall conform to [ASTM B209](#) for sheet or plate, [ASTM B221](#) for extrusions and [ASTM B26/B26M](#) or [ASTM B108/B108M](#) for castings. Aluminum extrusions shall be provided at least [1/8 inch](#) thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to [AWS C1.1M/C1.1](#).

2.5 ORGANIC COATING

Clean, prime and give surfaces a semi-gloss baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane finish in accordance with [NAAMM AMP 500](#), AMP 505, with total dry film thickness not less than [1.2 mils](#).

2.6 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS

Vinyl sheeting shall be 5 to 7 year premium type and shall be in accordance with the flammability requirements of [ASTM E84](#) and shall be a minimum [0.003 inch](#) film thickness. Film shall include a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 1, or positionable pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 3.

2.7 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.7.1 Factory Workmanship

Work shall be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled shall be

given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#). Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practical. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes shall be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.7.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.8 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color shall be For buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 [INSTALLATION](#)

Signs shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the [approved detail drawings](#); submit drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 [Protection and Cleaning](#)

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. After signs are completed and inspected, Cover all project identification, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering shall be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Miscellaneous metals and frames shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Anodized metals, masonry, and glass shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS
01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System
for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2013) Standard Specification for Zinc
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

ASTM A336/A336M (2015) Standard Specification for Alloy
Steel Forgings for Pressure and
High-Temperature Parts

ASTM A385/A385M (2011) Standard Practice for Providing
High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)

ASTM B456 (2011; E 2011) Standard Specification for
Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus
Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus
Chromium

ASTM D7611/D7611M (2013; E 2014) Standard Practice for
Coding Plastic Manufactured Articles for
Resin Identification

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM (2009) Standard And Commentary and Usable
Buildings and Facilities

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003 (Basic) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C (2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and
Environmental Design(tm) Building Design
and Construction (LEED-NC)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191

Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and
Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act
(ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements.

1.2.1 CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project LEED documentation requirements.

1.2.2 EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for requirements associated with EPA designated products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings
Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions
Colors And Finishes
Anchoring Devices and Fasteners
Hardware and Fittings
Brackets
Door Hardware
Local/Regional Materials Documentation; (LEED BD+C)

Toilet Enclosures; (LEED BD+C)
Room Entrance Screens; (LEED BD+C)
Urinal Screens; (LEED BD+C)
Pilaster Shoes; (LEED BD+C)

SD-04 Samples

Colors and Finishes; G
Hardware and Fittings
Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plastic Identification; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Local/Regional Materials Documentation; S

Toilet Enclosures; S

Urinal Screens; S

" Pilaster Shoes; S

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Conform to **ICC A117.1 COMM** code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.6 **WARRANTY**

Provide certification or warranties that metal toilet partitions will be free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and will remain so for a period of not less than **5** years after completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, urinal screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. **Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING and Affirmative Procurement guidelines.** Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit **Fabrication Drawings** for metal toilet partitions and urinal screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory. Submit manufacturer's **Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions** with Fabrication Drawings for review.

2.1.1 Sustainable Design Requirements

2.1.1.1 Local/Regional Materials Documentation

Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

2.1.2 Plastic Identification

Verify that plastic products to be incorporated into the project are labeled in accordance with **ASTM D7611/D7611M**. Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in the

Operation and Maintenance Manual.

Type 1	Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE)
Type 2	High Density Polyethylene (HDPE)
Type 3	Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC)
Type 4	Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE)
Type 5	Polypropylene (PP)
Type 6	Polystyrene (PS)
Type 7	Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with [ASTM A385/A385M](#) and [ASTM A123/A123M](#). Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.2.2 Brackets

Wall brackets shall be two-ear panel brackets, T-style, [1-inch](#) stock. Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.2.3 Hardware and Fittings

2.2.3.1 General Requirements

Conform hardware for the toilet partition system to [CID A-A-60003](#) for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments with [36 CFR 1191](#); provide stainless steel devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Submit three samples of each item, including anchoring devices and fasteners. Approved hardware samples may be installed in the work if properly identified.

Material	Conformance Standard
Cold-rolled sheet steel	ASTM A336/A336M , commercial quality

2.2.3.2 Finishes

- a. Chrome plating shall conform to [ASTM B456](#).

2.2.4 Door Hardware

2.2.4.1 Hinges

Hinges shall be adjustable to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Hinges shall have the following type of return movement:

- a. Gravity return movement

2.2.4.2 Latch and Pull

Latch and pull shall be a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access.

2.2.4.3 Coat Hooks

Coat hooks shall be combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels and doors not less than 1 inch thick with face sheets not less than 0.0396 inch thick.

2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures

Conform toilet enclosures to CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style C, overhead braced. Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown. Provide a width of 1 inch. Finish surface of panels shall be solid phenolic, Finish 4; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent; with plastic face sheets permanently fused to plastic core; 1/4 inch radius beveled edges.

2.3.2 Urinal Screens

Conform urinal screens to CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style C, overhead braced. Provide finish for surface of solid phenolic, Finish 4; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent; with plastic face sheets permanently fused to plastic core; 1/4 inch radius beveled edges. . Furnish width and height of urinal screens as shown. Provide thickness of 1 inch. Secure wall hung urinal screens with 42 inch long, continuous flanges. Fabricate screens from the same types of panels and pilasters as the toilet partitions. Use corrosion-resistant steel fittings and fasteners.

2.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Pilasters shall be not less than 1-1/4 inch thick with face sheets not less than 0.0393 inch thick. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a channel-shaped floor stirrup fabricated from not less than 0.0635 inch thick material and a leveling bolt. Secure the stirrup to the pilaster with not less than a 3/16 inch bolt and nut after the pilaster is leveled. Secure the stirrup to the floor with not less than two lead expansion shields and sheetmetal screws. Fabricate overhead brace from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high, 0.125-inch wall thickness. Finish shall be AA-C22A31 in accordance with AA DAF45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster. Fabricate 3 inch high trim piece at the floor from not less

than 0.030 inch thick corrosion-resistant steel.

2.5 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Pilaster shoes shall be stainless steel. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Height shall be 3 inches.

2.6 HARDWARE

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that conforms to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware pre-drilled by manufacturer. Use a hardware finish that is highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Hardware includes: pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; nylon bearings; door latch; door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; and cast alloy chrome plated coat hook and bumper. Provide latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments complying with 36 CFR 1191 and door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Use stainless steel, tamper proof type screws and bolts. Wall mounting brackets must be continuous, full height, stainless steel, in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions. Provide floor-mounted anchorage consisting of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor.

2.7 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.7.1 Colors

Provide manufacturer's standard color charts for color of finishes for toilet partition system components. Submit three samples showing a finished edge on two adjacent sides and core construction, each not less than 12-inch square

2.7.2 Finishes No.4 and No. 5

Provide solid plastic fabricated of solid phenolic core with melamine facing sheets formed under high pressure rendering a single component section not less than one inch thick. Colors shall extend throughout the panel thickness. Provide exposed finish surfaces: smooth, waterproof, non-absorbent, and resistant to staining and marking with pens, pencils, or other writing devices. Solid plastic partitions shall not show any sign of deterioration when immersed in the following chemicals and maintained at a temperature of 80 degrees F for a minimum of 30 days:

Acetic Acid (80 percent)	Hydrochloric Acid (40 percent)
Acetone	Hydrogen Peroxide (30 percent)
Ammonia (liquid)	Isopropyl Alcohol
Ammonia Phosphate	Lactic Acid (25 percent)

Bleach (12 percent)	Lime Sulfur
Borax	Nicotine
Brine	Potassium Bromide
Caustic Soda	Soaps
Chlorine Water	Sodium Bicarbonate
Citric Acid	Trisodium Phosphate
Copper Chloride	Urea; Urine
Core Oils	Vinegar

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that will adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 METAL PARTITION FABRICATION

- a. Fabricate metal Partition Panels, doors, screens, and pilasters required for the project from galvanized-steel face sheets with formed edges. Face sheets shall be pressure-laminated to the sound-deadening core with edges sealed with a continuous locking strip and corners mitered and welded. Ground all welds smooth. Provide concealed reinforcement for installation of hardware, fittings, and accessories. Surface of face sheets shall be smooth and free from wave, warp, or buckle.
- b. Before application of an enamel coating system, solvent-clean galvanized-steel surfaces to remove processing compounds, oils, and other contaminants harmful to coating-system adhesion. After cleaning, coat the surfaces with a metal-pretreatment phosphate coating. After pretreatment, finish exposed galvanized-steel surfaces with a baked-enamel coating system as specified.
- c. Provide an enamel coating system consisting of a factory-applied baked acrylic enamel coating system. Coating system shall be a durable, washable, stain-resistant, mar-resistant finish.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than 1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with not less than two wall brackets attached near the top and bottom of the panel. Locate

wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure Panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

- a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than $1/4-20$ screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Toggle bolts shall have a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than $1/4-20$ screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Toggle bolts shall have a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- c. Secure panels to solid masonry or concrete with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than $1/4-20$ screws, with a shield length of not less than $1-1/2$ inch. Expansion shields shall have a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- d. Submit Installation Drawings for metal toilet partitions and urinal screens showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing and blocking, fittings, mountings and escutcheons. Indicate on drawings the type of partition, location, mounting height, cutouts, and reinforcement required for toilet-room accessories.

3.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Secure overhead brace to the pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face. Expansion shields shall have a minimum 2-inch penetration into the concrete slab. Make tops of doors parallel with the overhead brace when doors are in a closed position.

3.5 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors shall have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately $3/16$ inch and shall rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.6 CLEANING

Baked enamel finish shall be touched up with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036 (2010; E 2012) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C (2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Building Design and Construction (LEED-NC)

1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project LEED BD+C and LEED documentation requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes; G
Accessory Items; G

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; G
Accessory Items

SD-07 Certificates

Accessory Items; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electric Hand Dryer; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation;

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Provide toilet accessories where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide tamperproof design exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide No.4 satin stainless steal finishes on metal:

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified below. Submit fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting, operation, and cleaning instructions and one sample of each other accessory proposed for use. Incorporate approved samples into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted. Submit certificate for each type of accessory specified, attesting that the items meet the specified requirements.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB-1, GB-2)

Provide an 18 gauge, 1-1/4 inch grab bar OD Type 304 stainless steel. Provide form and length for grab bar as indicated. Provide concealed mounting flange. Provide grab with satin finish. Furnish installed bars capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Allow 1-1/2 inch space between wall and grab bar.

2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass

Provide Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear glass for mirrors.

Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C1036. Coat glass on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Provide highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which provides reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, free of pinholes or other defects. Provide copper protective coating with pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Provide mirror backing paint with two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication. Mirrors shall have brushed stainless steel frames. Provide units sizes as indicated in the drawings.

2.2.3 Waste Receptacle (WR)

Provide Recessed receptacle that is locked in unit and removable for service. Provide waste receptacle capacity of 12 gallons. Fabricate a minimum 0.03 inch stainless steel welded construction unit with all exposed surfaces having a No.4 satin finish. Provide waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer.

2.2.4 Shower Curtain, Rod & Hooks (SCR)

- a. Curtain Rods (CR)
Provide Type 304 stainless steel shower curtain rods 1-1/4 inch OD by 0.049 inch minimum straight to meet installation standards.
- b. Shower Curtain (SC)
Provide all showers with shower curtain, minimum 12 inches wider than shower opening to suit conditions. Provide anti-bacterial nylon-reinforced vinyl fabric curtain, minimum 10 oz. Corrosion resistant grommets @ min. 6" oc through top hem.
- c. Shower Curtain Hooks (SCH)
Provide chrome-plated or stainless steel spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate spec. curtain rod. Provide one hook per grommet. Provide at all shower locations.

2.2.5 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Provide wall mounted soap dispenser surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps. Basis of Design: Bradley 6324-68 4"/32 oz.

2.2.6 Robe/Coat Hook (RH)

Provide robe/coat hooks with concealed wall fastenings, and a pin integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange with maximum projection of 4 inch. Provide satin finish.

2.2.7 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Furnish Type II - surface mounted toilet tissue holder with two rolls of standard tissue stacked vertically. Provide stainless steel, satin finish cabinet. Basis of Design: Bobrick B-2892.

2.2.8 Electric Hand Dryer (EHD)

Provide wall mount and electric hand dryer designed to operate at 110/120, 500 watts. Provide dryer housing of single piece construction and of brushed stainless steel finish. Control shall be infrared optical sensor. Submit 4 complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures and possible breakdowns. Include repair instructions for simplified wiring and control diagrams and other information necessary for unit maintenance. Basis of design: Dyson Airblade V HU02 - Sprayed Nickel with Stainless Steel Back Panel.

2.2.9 Folding Shower Seat

Folding shower seat to be part of pre-manufactured shower unit and ABA compliant.

2.2.10 Mop and Broom Holder (MH)

Stainless steel with grip jaw cam mechanism securing 4 mop or broom handles with spring-loaded , rubber catch, cam type. Also includes storage shelves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Use sealants for brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items in showers (a silicone or polysulfide sealant) as they are set to provide a watertight installation. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with sheet metal screws or wood screws in lead-lined braided jute, PTFE or neoprene sleeves, or lead expansion shields, or with toggle bolts or other approved fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs or to solid wood blocking secured between wood studs, or to metal backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 10 29 00

BIRD CONTROL NETTING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Bird netting system designed to prevent nesting of birds in the overhead structural system.

1.2 SUMMARY

Provide labor, materials and supervision to install bird control netting to the building structure. The bird netting shall stop all birds, native to the region, from roosting on or within the building structure.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Product Data

Obtain all technical information on products and installation from the manufacturer.

1.3.2 [Installer Certification](#)

Utilize manufacturer's authorized installers who are knowledgeable in netting system product installations. Proof of Certification is required.

1.3.3 Single Source Responsibility

Bird netting system, including all parts and accessories bird netting shall be from one manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for [Contractor quality control approval](#). Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00](#)
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

[SD-03 Product Data](#)

[Bird Netting; G](#)

Include Methods of Attachment.

[SD-04 Samples](#)

Provide Samples: Each type of bird netting used, including proposed fastening methods and hardware.

[SD-07 Certificates](#)

[Warranty; G](#)

Provide material and installation warranties.

Installer Certification

Provide statement indicating that installer is certified by the manufacturer.

Test Certification

Statement that material meets specified break strength

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

Protect products from damage before, during and after the installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Coordination

Furnish all anchor devices required to fasten system to and around existing building structure. Coordinate installation with existing conditions and within on-site tolerances. Visit site and field measure prior to fabrication and delivery of materials.

1.7 WARRANTY

1.7.1 Materials

¾" bird netting and accessories shall carry a minimum 10 year guarantee against U.V. breakdown for black netting.

1.7.2 Installation

Installation shall be guaranteed against all defects for 2 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BIRD NETTING

2.1.1 Fabric

¾" heavy duty 12/6 bird net.

2.1.2 Color:

Black.

2.2 MATERIAL

2.2.1 Material

U.V. stabilized knotted polyethylene net. Flame resistant (270°F melting point). Rot-proof, non-conductive and stable in sub zero temperatures.

2.2.2 Construction

12/6 Bird net comprised of 6 monofilaments, each 0.012" thick with U.V. stabilizers added. Monofilaments are twisted together to produce a strong twine with 160-200 twists per meter.

2.2.3 Break Strength

Provide mesh tested in excess of 40 lbs. Proof of [Test Certification](#) Required.

2.2.4 Sizes:

As required.

2.2.5 Hardware

All metal hardware or products shall be galvanized or stainless steel.

2.3 MOUNTING SYSTEMS

2.3.1 Solid Steel

For corner attachments use manufacturer's standard eye bolts with lock nuts and multipurpose cable brackets with powder actuated fire-in-pins for intermediate attachments.

2.3.2 Steel I-Beams:

For corner attachments, use eye bolts with lock nuts. For intermediate attachments, use the appropriate size manufacturer's standard girder clips.

2.3.3 Sheet Metal

Use manufacturer's standard multipurpose cable brackets with self tapping screws for both corner and intermediate attachments.

2.3.4 Concrete Masonry

For corner attachments, use manufacturer's standard expanding corner net bolts. For intermediate attachments, use open or closed net loop, net spike, split pin with anchor rivet or multipurpose cable bracket.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine the installation area and note any detrimental or hazardous work conditions. Notify Contracting Officer of the detrimental work conditions. Do not proceed with installation until conditions are corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surface should be thoroughly cleaned and free of bird droppings, nesting materials, rust peeling paint or other debris.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install netting system as recommended by the manufacturer. Bird netting shall fit the area to be protected perfectly so pest birds cannot enter the protected area, and so the netting blends with the architecture. Correct mesh sizes of bird net shall be specified to ensure exclusion of the correct pest bird. Bird net shall be installed tightly and securely to ensure a long lasting installation that is visually difficult to see.

3.4 INSPECTION

Visually inspect bird net system for any signs of poor installation, including loose screws, fasteners or debris. Immediately correct and repair and defective materials or installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
05/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1	(2015; ERTA 2015) Fire Code
NFPA 10	(2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 101	(2015; ERTA 2015) Life Safety Code
NFPA 241	(2013; Errata 2015) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 299	(2012) Dry Chemical Fire Extinguishers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Manufacturer's Data

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Extinguishers

Accessories

Cabinets; G

Wall Brackets; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Extinguishers; G

Accessories; G

Cabinets; G

Wall Brackets

Replacement Parts List

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Extinguishers; G

Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

1.4 WARRANTY

Guarantee that Fire Extinguishers are free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and that they will remain so for a period of not less than 6 years after completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit fabrication drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory and product data for the following items: Fire Extinguishers; Accessories, cabinets, Wall Brackets.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Types

Submit manufacturer's data that show fire extinguishers are listed and/or approved.

Provide fire extinguishers conforming to NFPA 10. Provide quantity and placement in compliance with the applicable sections of NFPA 1, NFPA 101, NFPA 241.

Provide stored-pressure water type fire extinguishers.

Provide dry chemical type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 299.

Submit manufacturer's data for each type of Fire Extinguisher required, detailing all related Cabinet, Wall Mounting and Accessories information, complete with manufacturer's warranty with inspection tag.

2.1.2 Material

Provide corrosion-resistant steel extinguisher shell.

2.1.3 Size

10 pounds extinguishers.

2.1.4 Accessories

Forged brass valve

Fusible plug

Safety release

Antifreeze

Pressure gage

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Cabinets

2.2.1.1 Material

Provide corrosion-resistant steel cabinets.

2.2.1.2 Type

Provide surface type cabinets at CMU walls.

Provide semi-recessed cabinet for a 4-inch wall.

2.2.1.3 Size

Dimension cabinets to accommodate the specified fire extinguishers.

2.2.2 Wall Brackets

Provide wall-hook fire extinguisher wall brackets.

Provide wall bracket and accessories as approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fire Extinguishers where indicated on the drawings. Verify exact locations prior to installation.

Provide extinguishers which are fully charged and ready for operation upon installation. Provide extinguishers complete with Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag attached.

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

3.2 PROTECTION

3.2.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Submit replacement parts list indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as a result of the work. Remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials and rubbish resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 51 13

METAL LOCKERS
05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2014) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B456	(2011; E 2011) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
ASTM D6386	(2010) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-L-00486	(Rev J) Lockers, Clothing, Steel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Types; G

Location; G

Installation
Numbering system

SD-03 Product Data

Material

Locking Devices

Handles

Finish

Locker components

Assembly instructions

Locker Room Benches

SD-04 Samples

Color chips; G

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver lockers and associated materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the manufacturer's name and the name of the material. Protect from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

To ensure proper fits, make field measurements prior to the preparation of drawings and fabrication. Verify correct location

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Color Chips

Provide a minimum of three color chips, not less than 3 inches square, of each color scheduled .

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers. Tests and results must conform to FS AA-L-00486. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPES

Locker must have the following type and size in the location and quantities indicated. Locker finish colors will be as scheduled.

2.1.1 Double-tiered Lockers

Double-tiered lockers must be as follows:

Type STC-1: Double-tiered locker 12 inches wide, 18 inches deep, and 72 inches high, attached to 6-inch closed base

2.2 MATERIAL

2.2.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M, commercial quality, minimized spangle, galvanized steel sheet with not less than G60 zinc coating.

Prepare surface of sheet for painting in accordance with [ASTM D6386](#), Method A. Minimum uncoated sheet thickness as specified .

2.2.2 Chromium Coating

Nickel and chromium electrodeposited on the specified base metal. Conform to [ASTM B456](#), SC-3, as applicable to the base metal.

2.2.3 Finish

[FS AA-L-00486](#).

2.2.3.1 Color

As selected, by Contracting Officer's Representative from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Built-In Locks

[FS AA-L-00486](#). Provide [locking devices](#) as a padlock eye in the door latching mechanism.

Built-in locks are not required.

2.3.2 Coat Hooks

[FS AA-L-00486](#), zinc plated. Provide one double prong rear hook and two single-prong side hooks.

2.3.3 Door Handles

[FS AA-L-00486](#). Provide zinc alloy or steel handles with a chromium coating.

2.3.4 Locker Room Benches

Provide floor-mounted laminated hardwood benches with stainless steel pedestals. Size to be 9 1/2 inches wide by 17 3/4 inches high by 24 inches length indicated. Hardwood tops to be finished with two coats of clear acrylic finish. Each pedestal shall be attached by screws and shall be anchored to floor. Steel base shall be 14 gauge steel with 1 5/8 inch tubing uprights.

2.3.5 Doors

[FS AA-L-00486](#), not less than [0.0598 inch](#) thick steel sheet.

2.3.5.1 Hinges

In addition to the requirements of [FS AA-L-00486](#), provide 5-knuckle hinges, minimum [2 inches](#) high. Fabricate knuckle hinges from not less than [0.0787 inch](#) thick steel sheet. A full height piano hinge may be provided if standard with the manufacturer. Weld or bolt hinges to the door frame. Weld, bolt, or rivet hinges to the door.

2.3.5.2 Latching Mechanisms

[FS AA-L-00486](#).

2.3.6 Latch Strikes

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 0.0787 inch thick steel sheet, except latch strike may be continuous from top to bottom and fabricated as part of the door framing.

2.3.7 Silencers

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.8 Back and Side Panels, Tops, and Bottoms

FS AA-L-00486, not less than 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.9 Sloping Locker Tops

Provide sloping locker tops in addition to the locker-section flat tops. Sloping tops must be continuous in length. Provide fillers or closures at the exposed end of sloping tops. Fabricate sloping tops from not less than 0.0478-inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.10 Shelves

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 0.0598 inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.11 Base Panels

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.12 Number Plates

FS AA-L-00486. Aluminum . Provide consecutive numbers

2.3.13 Fastening Devices

Provide bolts, nuts, and rivets as specified in FS AA-L-00486.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION

Assemble lockers according to the locker manufacturer's instructions. Align lockers horizontally and vertically. Secure lockers to wall and base with screws as indicated. Bolt adjacent lockers together. Adjust doors to operate freely without sticking or binding and to ensure they close tightly.

3.2 NUMBERING SYSTEM

Install number plates on lockers consecutively with odd numbers on top and even numbers on bottom .

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Testing

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled

lockers in accordance with [FS AA-L-00486](#). Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

3.3.2 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new.

3.3.3 Cleaning

Clean surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner. Remove equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the site.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 10 73 00

PRE-MANUFACTURED ALUMINUM CANOPIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Design, fabrication, and installation of welded extruded aluminum walkway cover systems.
- B. Products Furnished but not Installed Under this Section: Column sleeves (Styrofoam blockouts) or anchor bolts.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2603 (2002) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (2010; Change 2010; Change 2011; Errata 2011; Change 2011) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B209 (2010) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B221 (2012) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B221 (2013) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements:
 - 1. Design Walkways in accordance with The Aluminum Design Manual 2000.
 - 2. Comply with the wind requirements of ASCE 7.
 - 3. Provide an all welded extruded aluminum system complete with internal drainage. Non- welded systems are not acceptable.
 - 4. Provide expansion joints to accommodate temperature changes of 120 degrees F. Provide expansion joints with no metal to metal contact.
- B. Performance Requirements:

1. Grout: Compressive strength of 2000 psi, minimum.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section

01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data; G

Manufacturer's product information, specifications, and installation instructions for walkway cover components and accessories.

SD-04 Samples

1. Selection: Manufacturer's full range of colors for the finishes selected.
2. Verification: 3-inch square samples of each finish selected on the substrate specified.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations bearing the seal of a Registered Professional Engineer, licensed in the state where the project is located. Design calculations shall state that the walkway cover system design complies with the wind requirements of ASCE 7, the stability criteria of applicable building code, and all other governing criteria.

SD-06 Test Reports

Include plan dimensions, elevations, and details.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least ten years experience in the design, fabrication, and erection of extruded aluminum walkway cover systems.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Have walkway covers installed by manufacturer, third party installation is not acceptable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The design is based on Super Lumideck by: Mapes Architectural Canopies Inc.

1. Comparable products not limited to the following manufacturers also will be acceptable:

- a. Dittmer Architectural Aluminum.
- b. E.L. Burns Company.
- c. Peachtree Protective Covers Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Members: Extruded aluminum, [ASTM B221](#), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- B. Fasteners: Aluminum, 1808 stainless steel, or 300 series stainless steel.
- C. Decking-interlocking roll-form 2 1/2 W style pan (0.840" aluminum).
- D. Hanger rods and attachment hardware: powder coated.
- E. Fascia shall be standard 8" extruded J style.
- F. Gaskets: Dry seal santoprene pressure type.
- G. Aluminum Flashing: [ASTM B209](#), Type 3003 H14, 0.040 inch, minimum.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Shop Assembly: Assemble components in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly.
 - 2. Welding: In accordance with [ANSI/AWS D1.2](#).
 - 3. Bent Construction: Factory weld beams with neatly mitered corners to form one-piece rigid bents. Make welds smooth and uniform using an inert gas shielded arc. Perform suitable edge preparation to assure 100% penetration. Grind welds only where interfering with adjoining structure to allow for flush connection. Field welding is not permitted. Rigid mechanical joints may be used only if fully welded bents cannot be shipped on local, state, or federal highways without a special permit from the department of transportation.
 - 4. Deck Construction: Fabricate from extruded modules that interlock in a self-flashing manner. Positively fasten interlocking joints at 8 inches on center creating a monolithic structural unit capable of developing the full strength of the sections. The fastenings must have minimum shear strength of 350 pounds each. Assemble deck with sufficient camber to offset dead load deflection.
- B. Beams: Provide open-top tubular extrusion, top edges thickened for strength and designed to receive deck members in self-flashing manner.
Provide structural ties in tops of all beams.
- C. Deck: Extruded self-flashing sections interlocking into a composite unit. Provide welded plate closures at deck ends.
- E. Fascia: Manufacturer's standard shape. Provide fascia splices where continuous runs of fascia are jointed. Locate splices to be in line with bents and fasten in place on hidden or non-vertical surfaces.
- F. Factory Finishing: Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by the AAMA for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 1. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: Thermosetting, modified-acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system, except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm), medium gloss), complying with [AAMA 2603](#). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's specifications for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.
- G. Hanger Assemblies: Provide extruded aluminum hanger rods in manufacturer's standard shapes and sized to meet the loads seen by canopy.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that all concrete, masonry, and

roofing work in the vicinity is complete and cleaned.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Erect protective cover true to line, level, and plumb.
- B. Provide hairline miters and fitted joints.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean all protective cover components promptly after installation.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect materials during and after installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 21 00

WINDOW BLINDS
08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701 (2010) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for
Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS Scientific Certification Systems
(SCS)Indoor Advantage

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C (2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and
Environmental Design(tm) Building Design
and Construction (LEED-NC)

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)

ULE Greenguard UL Greenguard Certification Program

1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project LEED BD+C LEED documentation requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-02 Shop Drawings
Installation

SD-03 Product Data
Window Blinds; G
Installation
Certification

SD-04 Samples
Window Blinds; G

Valance; G

SD-06 Test Reports
Window Blinds

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions
Window Blinds; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data
Window Blinds; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals
LEED Documentation

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide window treatment, conforming to NFPA 701, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Each window treatment type shall be a complete unit provided in accordance with paragraph WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE. Mount and operate equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Windows to receive a treatment shall be completely covered.

1.5 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CERTIFICATION

Product shall be third party certified in accordance with ULE Greenguard, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage or equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and has easy access for inspection and handling. Store materials flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Provide each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings, as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. All parts shall be one color, unless otherwise indicated, to match the color of the blind slat. Treat steel features for corrosion resistance. Submit samples of each type and color of window treatment. Provide aluminum horizontal louver blind slats 6 inch in length for each color. Provide 6 inch sample of horizontal blind slats in each color specified.

2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Provide horizontal blinds with 1 inch slats. Blind units shall be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds shall be inside mount. Provide tapes for 2 inch slats with longitudinal reinforced vinyl plastic in 1-piece turn ladder construction. Tapes for 1 inch slats shall be braided polyester or nylon.

2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Provide head channel made of steel or aluminum with corrosion-resistant finish nominal 0.024 inch for 1 inch slats. Provide slats of aluminum, not less than 0.006 inch thick, and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. Provide a sufficient amount of slats to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap. Enclose all hardware in the headrail.

2.1.1.2 Controls

The slats shall be tilted by a transparent tilting wand, hung vertically by its own weight, and shall swivel for easy operation. Provide a tilter control of enclosed construction. Provide moving parts and mechanical drive made of compatible materials which do not require lubrication during normal expected life. The tilter shall tilt the slats to any desired angle and hold them at that angle so that any vibration or movement of ladders and slats will not drive the tilter and change the angle of slats. Include a mechanism to prevent over tightening. Provide a wand of sufficient length to reach to within 5 feet of the floor.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

Provide intermediate brackets for installation, as recommended by the manufacturer, of blinds over 48 inch wide.

2.1.1.4 Bottom Rail

Provide bottom rail made of corrosion-resistant steel with factory applied finish. Provide closed oval shaped bottom rail with double-lock seam for maximum strength. Bottom rail and end caps to match slats in color.

2.1.1.5 Braided Ladders

Provide braided ladders of 100 percent polyester yarn, color to match the slat color. Space ladders 15.2 slats per foot of drop in order to provide a uniform overlap of the slats in a closed position.

2.1.2 Vertical Blinds

2.1.2.1 Valance

Attach the manufacturer's standard valance to the headrail by metal or plastic holders which grip the top and bottom edge of the valance and accept an insert of the same material as the slats. Provide sufficient clearance behind the valance to permit the louvers to tilt without interference. Extend the headrail cover the full width of the blind..

2.2 COLOR

Color shall be as indicated, or if not indicated, as selected by

Contracting Officer's Representative from manufacturer's standard colors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Provided horizontal blinds at all exterior windows, except vestibule and restrooms. Interior blinds to be installed in the interior windows of the offices and training room looking into the hanger.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Submit drawings showing fabrication and installation details. Show layout and locations of track, direction of draw, mounting heights, and details.

3.3.1 Horizontal Blinds

Perform installation of Horizontal and Audio Visual Blinds in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. Provide and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Do not start installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, free window treatments from soiling, damage or blemishes; and adjust them for form and appearance and proper operating condition. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer. Isolate metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Ensure blinds installed in recessed pockets can be removable without disturbing the pocket. The entire blind, when retracted, shall be contained behind the pocket. For blinds installed outside the jams and mullions, overlap each jamb and mullion 0.75 inch or more when the jamb and mullion sizes permit. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 48 13

ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES
02/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM D2047 (2011) Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine

ASTM E648 (2014c) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED NC (2009) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) New Construction Rating System

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements.

1.2.1 LEED Requirements

See Section **01 33 29** SUBSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS **LEED (TM) Documentation** for project **LEED NC** local/regional materials, recycled content, low emitting materials, requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section **01 33 00**
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Entrance Floor Mats and Frames; G

SD-04 Samples

Entrance Floor Mats and Frames; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection, Maintenance, and Repair Information; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED (TM) Documentation; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Comply with **36 CFR 1191** Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for installed entrance floor mats and frames. Ensure entrance floor mats and frames are slip resistant in accordance with **ASTM D2047**, Coefficient of Friction, minimum 0.60 for accessible routes and be structurally capable of withstanding a wheel load of **350 lb./wheel**. Ensure flammability is in accordance with **ASTM E648**, Class 1, Critical Radiant Flux, minimum 0.45 watts/m2.

1.5 DELIVERY OF MATERIALS

Deliver materials to the project site in their original packages or containers bearing labels clearly identifying the manufacturer, brand name, and quality or grade.

Store materials in their original unbroken packages or containers in the area in which they will be installed. Unwrap, inspect, and place mats at indicated location. Remove all excess packing materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Entrance Floor Mats and Frames

Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Submit sample of assembled sections of floor mat showing corners, intersections, and other details of construction. Submit samples of exposed floor mat, frame finish and accessories.

2.1.1 Roll-Up Mats

Roll-up mats with clearbronze anodized aluminum **serrated** tread rails spaced a maximum **1 1/2 inch** on center and running counter to the traffic

flow. Mats must allow debris to fall to sub-floor. Tread rails are connected by vinyl hinges and complete with an aluminum edge around the perimeter and a continuous vinyl cushion.

2.1.2 Frames

Recessed frames in extruded aluminum Alloy 6061-T6 [ASTM B221](#) or Alloy 6063-T5 [ASTM B221](#). Ensure frame depth accommodates mat and/or system specified. Color is [clear anodized](#). Edge-frame members are fabricated in single lengths or minimum pieces possible, with hairline joints equally spaced and pieces spliced together by straight connecting pins. Ensure concealed surfaces of aluminum frames that contact cementous material are coated with manufacturer's standard protective coating. Frames include accessories and devices necessary for a complete installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Comply with manufacturer's requirements of substrates and floor conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames. Installation cannot occur until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install floor mats and frames according to [manufacturer's instructions](#). Set mat tops at height recommended by manufacturer for most effective cleaning action. Coordinate top of mat surfaces with bottom of doors that swing across mats to provide clearance between door and mat.

Submit [detail drawings](#) as required. Provide [installation drawings](#). Provide manufacturer's [protection, maintenance, and repair information](#).

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 12 93 00

SITE FURNISHINGS
02/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016)
Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1064/A1064M (2016b) Standard Specification for
Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for
Concrete

ASTM A123/A123M (2013) Standard Specification for Zinc
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2016) Standard Specification for Zinc
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware

ASTM A36/A36M (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon
Structural Steel

ASTM A47/A47M (1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for
Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A500/A500M (2013) Standard Specification for
Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon
Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and
Shapes

ASTM A501/A501M (2014) Standard Specification for
Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon
Steel Structural Tubing

ASTM A53/A53M (2012) Standard Specification for Pipe,
Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,
Welded and Seamless

ASTM A615/A615M (2016) Standard Specification for Deformed
and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

ASTM A653/A653M (2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for

Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C150/C150M	(2016; E 2016) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C33/C33M	(2016) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C94/C94M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D3451	(2006; R 2012) Testing Coating Powders and Powder Coatings

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25	(1997; E 2004) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Bicycle Racks; G
Bollards; G
Assembly Instruction Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Bicycle Racks
Bollards

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Primer Certificate
Powder Coatings Certificate

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M using procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.3.1 Assembly Instruction Drawings

Submit assembly instruction drawings showing layout(s), connections, bolting and anchoring details in accordance with manufacturer's standards. Submit drawings showing scaled details of proposed site furnishings, elevations for each type of site furnishing; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction.

1.3.2 Primer Certificate

Submit a certificate from the manufacturer stating that the primer conforms to requirements of [SSPC Paint 25](#).

1.3.3 Powder Coatings Certificate

Submit a certificate from the manufacturer stating that the powder coat conforms to [ASTM D3451](#).

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship items knocked-down (KD) ready for site assembly. Packaged components shall be complete including all accessories and hardware. Materials shall be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Site furnishings shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to specifications and quality in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Protect from corrosion, staining, and other types of damage. Store items in designated area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide materials which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. The materials provided shall be of a type with proven satisfactory usage for at least 2 years.

2.1.1 Metals

Furnish metal components with factory drilled holes and free of excess weld and spatter. Metal components with holes that will not be filled by hardware or hidden by other components will be rejected. Structural steel products shall conform to [ASTM A36/A36M](#), [ASTM A500/A500M](#) and [ASTM A501/A501M](#).

2.1.2 Structural Tubing

[ASTM A500/A500M](#)

2.1.3 Steel Pipe and Fittings

Steel pipe shall conform to [ASTM A53/A53M](#), Type E or S, Grade B; standard malleable iron fittings shall conform to [ASTM A47/A47M](#).

2.1.4 Concrete

Ready-mixed concrete shall conform to [ASTM C94/C94M](#), using [3/4 inch](#)

maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days. Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C150/C150M. Cast-in-place concrete materials and products shall conform to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A615/A615M. Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

2.2 PRETREATMENT, PRIMING AND PAINTING

Apply pretreatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. On surfaces concealed in the finished construction or not accessible for finish painting, apply an additional prime coat to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil.

2.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.3 COATINGS AND FINISHES

2.3.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Galvanizing shall conform to ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM A653/A653M, as applicable. Tailings and sharp protrusions formed as a result of the hot-dip process shall be removed and exposed edges burnished. Galvanize anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.2 Polyester Powder

Powder-coated surfaces shall receive electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating shall be electrostatically applied and oven cured. Polyester powder coating shall be resistant to ultraviolet (UV) light.

2.3.3 Finish

Finish shall be as specified by the manufacturer or as indicated. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be rounded, polished, or sanded. Finish shall be non-toxic, non-glare, and resistant to corrosion. Exposed surfaces shall be smooth and splinter-free exposed surfaces.

2.3.3.1 Paint

Paint shall be factory applied with a minimum of 2 coats. Paint shall be weather-resistant and resistant to cracking, peeling and fading.

2.4 SITE STANDARDS

Site furnishings shall be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated.

2.5 BICYCLE RACKS

Design bicycle racks (stanchions) in accordance with manufacturer's

standards and to meet design conditions indicated. Locate as shown on the drawings. Provide powder coat finish in color as selected from manufacturer's standards. Racks shall accommodate locking devices and secure, as a minimum, one wheel and part of the frame simultaneously. The spacing between racks shall be a minimum of 24 inches.

2.5.1 Metal Pipe Bicycle Racks

Provide ASTM A53/A53M schedule 40 steel pipe bicycle racks in configuration and of 4-1/2 inch pipe size. Type of mounting, bicycle rack capacity and height above the ground as shown on the drawings.

2.6 BOLLARDS

Provide standard weight steel pipe bollards 6 inches round, height as indicated, suitable for ground mount installation.

2.6.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C150/C150M Type I II or III

2.6.2 Aggregate

ASTM C33/C33M, maximum size 3/4 inch

2.6.3 Reinforcing Steel

ASTM A615/A615M

2.6.4 Concrete Strength

5000 psi, 28 day minimum compressive strength

2.6.5 Admixture

ASTM C260/C260M for air-entraining

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Verify that finished grades and other operations affecting mounting surfaces have been completed prior to the installation of site furnishings. Site furnishings shall be installed plumb and true, at locations indicated, in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Assembly and Erection of Components

New parts shall be acquired from the manufacturer; substitute parts will not be accepted unless approved by the manufacturer. When the inspection of parts has been completed, the site furnishings shall be assembled and anchored according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated. When site furnishings are assembled at the site, assembly shall not interfere with other operations or pedestrian and vehicular circulation.

3.1.2 Anchorage, Fastenings, and Connections

Furnish metal work, mounting bolts or hardware in ample time for securing

into concrete or masonry as the work progresses. Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening furniture or furnishings securely in place. Provide, for anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated, slotted inserts, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners, when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs in any material. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Make exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish the fastenings to which they are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

3.2 TESTING

Test each site furnishing to ascertain a secure and correct installation. A correct installation shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations and by the following procedure: Measure the physical dimensions and clearance of each installed site furnishing for compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated. Site furnishings which do not comply shall be reinstalled. Fasteners and anchors determined to be non-compliant shall be replaced. Submit a written report describing the results of the testing and a report of post-installation test results.

3.3 FINISHES

3.3.1 Field Finishes

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coat conforming to **SSPC Paint 25** to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

3.4 BOLLARDS

Install in pipe sleeves embedded in concrete and filled with non-shrink grout or quick setting anchoring cement.

3.5 BICYCLE RACKS

Affix to base structure by flanges anchored to concrete or other existing masonry by expansion shields. Provide Series 300 stainless steel bolts to anchor aluminum alloy flanges, of a size appropriate to the standard product of the manufacturer. Where aluminum or alloy fittings or extrusions are to be in contact with dissimilar metals or concrete, give the contact surface a heavy coating of bituminous paint.

3.6 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

When the installation has been completed, clean up and protect the site. Existing areas that have been damaged from the installation operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.6.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all materials associated with the installation. Site furnishing surfaces shall be cleaned of dirt, stains, filings, and other blemishes occurring from shipment and installation. Cleaning methods and agents shall be according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated.

3.6.2 Disposal of Materials

Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off Government property.

3.7 RE-INSTALLATION

Where re-installation is required, the following shall be accomplished:

- a. Re-install the product as specified. Material acquisition of replacement parts is the responsibility of the Contractor. Provide replacement materials that are new and supplied by the original manufacturer to match.
- b. Damage caused by the failed installation shall be repaired.

-- End of Section --

This Page Intentionally Left Blank